

*National Curriculum Statement (NCS)*

*Curriculum and Assessment  
Policy Statement*



*Foundation Phase  
Grade 1-3*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO**

**KEREITE YA 1-3**

**MMETSE**

## DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

## Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0448-0

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP  
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## DIKAHARE

<b>KAROLO YA 1: SELELEKELA LE BOITSHETLEHO</b> .....	<b>3</b>
1.1 Boitshetleho.....	3
1.2 Tjhebokakaretso.....	3
1.3 Sepheo sa Kharikhulamo ya Afrika Borwa ka kakaretso .....	4
1.4 Kabo ya nako .....	6
1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo .....	6
1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng.....	6
1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng .....	7
1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10-12.....	7
<b>KAROLO YA 2: TLHALOSO, SEPHEO, BOKGONI LE DIKAHARE</b> .....	<b>8</b>
2.1. Selelekela .....	8
2.2. Mmetse ke eng? .....	8
2.3. Sepheo se ikgethilleng .....	8
2.4. Bokgoni bo ikgethileng.....	9
2.5. Tsepamo dikarolong tsa dikahare .....	9
2.6. Boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare .....	11
2.7. Mmetse Mokgahlelong wa Motheo .....	12
2.7.1. Tataiso e kgothaletswang tsamaisong ya phaposi ya borutelo .....	12
2.7.2. Baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse .....	14
2.7.3. Menthele .....	14
2.8. Kereite ya R.....	14
2.9. Mehlopi e kgothaletswang bakeng sa phaposi ya Mmetse wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo.....	16
<b>KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE TSE TOTBADITSWENG LE TSE HLAKISITSWENG</b> .....	<b>18</b>
3.1. Selelekela .....	18
3.2. Dikahare tse qaqisitsweng ho bontsha kgatelopele .....	18
• Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano .....	19
• Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra.....	27
• Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri).....	28
• Mometho .....	31
• Ho sebetsa ka datha .....	37

<b>3.3. Thuto e qaqisitsweng.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>3.4. Ho hlopha le ho lekanya nako ya tatelano .....</b>	<b>41</b>
3.4.1. Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 1 ka kotara.....	45
3.4.2. Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 2 ka kotara.....	63
3.4.3. Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 3 ka kotara.....	83
<b>3.5. Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso le Tataiso ya ho ruta .....</b>	<b>105</b>
3.5.1. Tlhakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 1 .....	106
3.5.2. Tlhakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 2 .....	241
3.5.3. Tlhakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 3 .....	384
 <b>KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO.....</b>	 <b>553</b>
<b>4.1. Selelekela .....</b>	<b>553</b>
<b>4.2. Tekanyetso e seng ya semmuso kapa ya ka mehla .....</b>	<b>553</b>
<b>4.3. Tekanyetso ya Semmuso.....</b>	<b>553</b>
<b>4.4. Lenaneo la Tekanyetso ya Semmuso.....</b>	<b>554</b>
<b>4.5. Ho rekota le Ho ripota.....</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>4.6. Bolekanyetsi ba Tekanyetso .....</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>4.7. Kakaretso .....</b>	<b>556</b>
<b>4.8. Mohlala wa mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso bakeng sa Dikereite tsa 1 ho fihla ho 3.....</b>	<b>556</b>

## KAROLO YA 1: SELELEKELA LE BOITSHETLEHO

### 1.1 BOITSHETLEHO

*Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 (SKN)* se totobatsa leano la kharikhulamo le tekanyetso dikolong.

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se ile sa hlophiswa botjha ka sepheo sa ho ntlafatsa Kharikhulamo, mme diphetoho tsa kenngwa tshebetsong ka kgwedi ya Pherekong 2012. Thutong e nngwe le e nngwe ho ile ha hlahiswa tokomane e le nngwe e tlamahantseng kharikhulamo le tekanyetso mmoho, e ileng ya kena tshebetsong bakeng sa ditokomane tsa Ditatemente tsa Thuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho lthuta le Ditataiso tsa Tekanyetso ya Dithuto Dikereite tsa R-12.

### 1.2 TJHEBOKAKARETSO

- (a) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 (Pherekong 2012)* ke setatemente sa leano la ho ithuta le ho ruta dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa, mme se fupere tse latelang:
- (i) Ditatemente tsa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso thutong e nngwe le e nngwe e amohetsweng mme e bile e rutwa le ho ithutwa dikolong;
  - (ii) Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; le
  - (iii) Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *National Protocol for Assessment Kereite ya R-12 (Pherekong 2012)*.
- (b) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 (Pherekong 2012)* se kena tshebetsong bakeng sa ditatemente tsa jwale tsa kharikhulamo tse pedi, e leng
- (i) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se lekotsweng Botjha Dikereite tsa R-9 se lekotsweng botjha*, se phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette, No.23406* ya 31 Motsheanong 2002; le
  - (ii) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12* se dipatlalatsong tsa mmuso, *Government Gazettes, No.25545* ya 6 Mphalane 2003 le *No. 27594* ya 17 Motsheanong 2005.
- (c) Setatemente sa kharikhulamo ya naha se boletsweng seratswaneng sa (b) (i) le (ii) se fupere ditokomane tsa leano tse latelang, tse tla fediswa ke *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 (Pherekong 2012)* ka mekgahlelo dilemong tsa 2012-2014:
- (i) Ditatemente tsa Tikoloho ya ho lthuta/ Ditatemente tsa Dithuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho lthuta, le Ditataiso tsa Tekanyetso tsa Dithuto Dikereite tsa R-9 le Dikereite tsa 10-12;
  - (ii) Tokomane ya leano, e bitswang *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, e hlahang ho *Government Notice No. 124* phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 29626* ya 12 Hlakola 2007;
  - (iii) Tokomane ya leano, e bitswang *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF)*, e hlahisitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 27819* ya 20 Phupu 2005;



- (iv) Tokomane ya leano, e leng *An addendum to the policy document, National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, e phatlaladitsweng ho *Government Gazette, No. 29466* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006 e kenyelleditswe tokomaneng ya leano e bitswang *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; le
- (v) Tokomane ya leano, e leng sehlomathiso sa tokomane ya *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, e hlahang ho *Government Notice No. 1267* phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 29467* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006;
- (d) Tokomane ya leano eleng, *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grade R-12* le dikarolo tsa Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tse fuperweng ke Dikgaolo tsa 2, 3 le 4 tsa tokomane ena di bopa dipehelo le dintlhatheo tsa *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12*. Kahoo ditokomane tsena tse boletsweng, mmoho le ho latela *karolo ya 6A* ya *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)* di bopa motheo oo ho wona Letona la Thuto ya Motheo le hlahisang bonyane ba dipetho le dipehelo tseo moithuti a lokelang ho di fihlella, mmoho le ditsela tsa tshebetso le tsamaiso tsa tekanyetso ya phihlello ya moithuti dikolong tsa mmuso le dikolong tse ikemetseng.

### 1.3 SEPHEO SA KHARIKHULAMO YA AFRIKA BORWA KA KAKARETSO

- (a) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12* se fupere tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a lokelang ho ithutwa dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa. Sepheo sa kharikhulamo ena ke ho nnetefatsa hore baithuti ba fumantshwa le ho sebedisa tsebo le bokgoni ka tsela e tla ntlafatsa maphelo a bona. Ka tsela e tjena kharikhulamo e ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa ho theha tsebo maamong a phedisano a selehae, empa e ntse e le sedi ditabeng tsa lefatshe tsa matjhabatjhaba.
- (b) Sepheo sa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 ke ho:
- ho hlomela baithuti ka tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane tse hlokehang ho iphedisa le ho ba le seabo se nang le moelelo maamong a phedisano jwalo ka ha e le baahi naheng e lokolohileng, ho sa natswe boitshetleho ba bona dintlheng tsa phedisano le moruo, tsa botjhaba, bong, mmele o phetseng hantle kapa bokgoni dithutong;
  - ho ba neha tsela ya ho kena thutong e phahameng;
  - ho phethahatsa tshebetso ya ha baithuti ba qetile dibakeng tsa thuto mme ba fetela mesebetsing; le
  - ho neha boramesebetsi lesedi le felletseng (profaele) ka bokgoni ba moithuti.
- (c) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 se thehilwe dintlhathehong tse latelang:
- Diphetoho phedisanong; ho nnetefatsa hore ho se lekalekane ha thuto ha ka nako e fetileng ho fediswe, le ho re batho bohle naheng ba fumantshwe menyetla e lekanang ya thuto;
  - ho ithuta ka tshekatsheko le ka mafolofolo; ho kgothalletsa ho ithuta ka mafolofolo le ka ho sekaseka dintho, ho ena le ho nka ditaba di le jwalo feela e le dinnete ntle le ho di sekaseka;
  - Tsebo le bokgoni tsa boemo bo hodimo: ho hlahisitswe bonyane dipehelo tsa tsebo le bokgoni tse lokelang

ho fihlellwa kereiteng ka nngwe mme di lokela ho fihlellwa ka boemo bo hodimodimo dithutong kaofela;

- Kgatelopele; dikahare le maemo a tse ithutwang tsa kereite e nngwe le e nngwe di bontsha kgatelopele ho tloha boemong bo bonolo ho isa ho bo rarahaneng;
- Ditokelo tsa botho, kenyelletso ya bohle, toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho, ho kenyelletsa metheo le ditshebetso tsa toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho le ditokelo tsa botho jwalo ka ha di totobaditswe Molaotheong wa Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa. Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 se sedi haholo dintlheng tsa ho fapana ha batho tse jwalo ka bofuma, ho se lekane ha batho, botjhaba, bong, puo, boholo ba motho dilemong, bokowa, le maemo a mang;
- Ho ananela tsebo le mahlale a sehlohoholo: kananelo ya nalane e mothamo le setso tsa naha ya rona ho bohlokwahadi mme tsena di phehisa kgodisong ya makgabane a fuperweng ke Molao wa Motheo; mmoho le
- Kamohelo, boleng le phethahatso; ho nehelana ka thuto eo boleng, bophara le botebo ba yona bo ka bapiswang le thuto ya mafatshe a mang.

(d) Sepheo sa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 ke ho hlahisa baithuti ba tla kgona ho:

- hlwaya le ho rarolla mathata, le ho etsa diqeto a sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nahana ka tshekatsheko le ka boiqapelo;
- sebetsa ka phethahalo ka boyena mmoho le ba bang e le ditho tsa sehlotshwana;
- hlopha le ho tsamaisa mesebetsi ya hae ka ho nka boikarablelo le ka phethahalo;
- bokella, ho sekaseka, ho hlophisa le ho hlahloba tlhahisoleseding ka tshekatsheko;
- ikutlwahatsa ka ho phethahala ka ho sebedisa bokgoni ba puo ka ditsela tse fapaneng – e bohuwang, matshwao (disimbolo), kapa tsamaiso ya puo ka mekgwa e meng e fapafapaneng;
- sebedisa saense le theknoloji ka phethahalo le ka tshekatsheko a bontsha boikarabelo mabapi le tikoloho mmoho le bophelo bo botle ba batho ba bang; le
- Bontsha kutlwisiso ya lefatshe jwalo ka ha e le ngatana e le nngwe ya ditshebetso tse hokahaneng, ka ho elellwa maemo a tharollo ya mathata ha se tshebetso e ikemetseng e le inotshi, e itshehlile thejane.

(e) Kenyelletso ya bohle e lokela ho ba karolo ya ho hlophiswa, ya ho rala le ya ho ruta sekolong. Hona ho ka phethahala ha feela matijhere a na le kutlwisiso e tebileng ya ho hlwaya le ho sebetsana le ditshita tsa ho ithuta, le ya ho ithlophisa ka ho etsa meralo ya ho sebetsana le ho fapafapana ha batho.

Taba ya bohlokwa ha ho sebetswa ka kenyelletso ya bohle ke ho hlwaya ditshita le ho tiisa hore batshehetsi bohle ka sekolong, kapa mekgatlo e tshehetsang e nang le seabo e sebetsane le tsona. Bona ba kenyelletsa matijhere, makgotla a tshehetso a dikantong tsa sedika, makgotla a mang a setjhaba a tshwaraneng le tshebetso ena ka ho otloloha, batswadi le dikolo tse ikgethang di sebetsa e le mehlodi. Ho sebetsana le ditshita ka phaposing ya ho rutela, matijhere a sebedise mawa a ho ruta a fapafapaneng a kang a hlahisitsweng tokomaneng ya Lefapha la Thuto le Thupelo e bitswang *Guidelines for inclusive teaching and learning* (2010).

# MMETSE KEREITE YA 1-3

## 1.4 KABO YA NAKO

### 1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo

(a) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo e bontshitswe papetleng e latelang:

THUTO	KEREITE YA R (DIHORA)	DIKEREITE 1-2 (DIHORA)	KEREITE YA 3 (DIHORA)
Puo ya Lapeng	10	7/ 8	7/ 8
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele		2/ 3	3/ 4
Mmetse	7	7	7
Bokgoni ba Bophelo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Tsebo ya Motheo	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Bonono bo iqapelwang	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Boithapollo ba Mmele	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Bophelo bo botle ba motho le phedisano	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

(b) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Dikereite tsa R, 1 le 2 e etsa dihora tse 23, mme Kereiteng ya 3 ke dihora tse 25.

(c) Dipuo Dikereiteng tsa R-2 di abetswe dihora tse 10, ha Kereite ya 3 e abetswe dihora tse 11. Puo ya Lapeng e Abelwe moedi wa dihora tse 8, le bonyane ba dihora tse 7, ha Puo ya Tlatsetso yona e Abelwe bonyane ba dihora tse 2, le moedi wa dihora tse 3 Dikereiteng tsa R-2. Kereiteng ya 3 moedi wa dihora tse 8 le bonyane ba dihora tse 7 di Abelwe Puo ya Lapeng athe Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele teng ho ajwe bonyane dihora tse 3 ha moedi e lokela ho ba dihora tse 4.

(d) Ho Bokgoni ba Bophelo Tsebo ya Motheo e Abelwe hora e 1 Dikereiteng tsa R-2, le dihora tse 2 jwalo ka ha ho bontshitswe ka masakaneng Kereiteng ya 3.

### 1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng

(a) Papetla e latelang e bontsha dithuto le nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Mokgahlelong o Mahareng.

THUTO	(DIHORA)
Puo ya Lapeng	6
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	5
Mmetse	6
Mahlale a tlhaho le Theknoloji	3.5
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Bokgoni ba Bophelo	<b>4</b>
• Bonono bo iqapelwang	(1.5)
• Boithapollo ba Mmele	(1)
• Bophelo ba botle ba motho le phedisano	(1.5)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Mokgahlelong o Phahameng e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	(DIHORA)
Puo ya Lapeng	5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4
Mmetse	4.5
Mahlale a Tlhaho	3
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Theknoloji	2
Mahlale a tsamaiso ya Moruo	2
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Bonono bo iqapelwang	2
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10-12

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Dikereiteng tsa 10-12 e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	Kabo ya nako ka beke (dihora)
Puo ya Lapeng	4.5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4.5
Mmetse	4.5
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Ho lokela ho kgethwe bonyane dithuto tse 3 tse tswang ho <b>Sehlopheng sa B</b> <i>Sehlopheng sa B. Dipapetla tsa B1-B8</i> tsa tokomane ya <i>National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> . Dipehelo tse hlahisitsweng seratswaneng sa 28 tokomaneng ena ya leano di lokela ho elwa hloko.	12 (3x4 dihora)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Nako e abilweng beke le beke e sebediswe feela bakeng sa bonyane dithuto tsa *Setatements sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha* (SKN) tse boletsweng lenaneng le ka hodimo, mme e se ke ya sebedisetswa dithuto tse ding tse tlatselletsang bonyaneng ba dithuto tsena tse qollotsweng. Haeba moithuti a rata ho nka dithuto tse ding tsa tlatselletso hodima tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng, ho eketswe nako ka hodimo ho e behilweng bakeng sa ho ruta dithuto tseo tsa tlatselletso.

# KAROLO YA 2: TLHALOSO, SEPHEO, BOKGONI LE DIKAHARE

## 2.1 SELELEKELA

Karolong ya 2, Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso sa Mmetse sa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo (SLKT), se neha matijhere tlhaloso ya Mmetse, maikemisetso a ikgethileng, bokgoni bo ikgethileng, tsepamo hodima dikarolo tsa dikahare, boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare, mehlodi e kgothaletswang bakeng sa dithuto tsa Mmetse tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo, tataiso e tshehetsang baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse, Mmetse o etswang ka hlooho le ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba nyumeresi Kereiteng ya R.

## 2.2 MMETSE KE ENG?

Mmetse ke puo e sebedisang disimbolo le tshebediso ya matshwao a hlalolang kamano ya dipalo, ya Jeometri, le ya dikerafo. Ke tshebetso ya botho e tsamaisanang le ho lekola, ho tshwantshisa le ho batlisisa dipaterone, dikamano tse nang le boleng tsa diketsahalo tsa phedisano le dintho tse tshwarehang mmoho le disebediswa tsa Mmetse. E thusa ho bopa di-tshebetso tsa monahano tse matlafatsang ho nahana ka tlhalohanyo le ka tshekatsheko, nepahalo le mokgwa wa ho rarolla mathata tse tla thusa ha ho etswa diqeto.

## 2.3 SEPHEO SE IKGETHILENG

Ho ruta le ho ithuta Mmetse ho reretswe ho bopa tse latelang moithuting:

- temoho e hlokolosi ya dikamano tsa Mmetse le kamoo di sebediswang dikamanong tsa phedisano, tsa tikoloho, tsa setso le tsa moruo;
- boitshepo le bokgoni ba ho sebetsana le maemo afe le afe a Mmetse ntle le ho sitiswa ke tshabo ya Mmetse;
- moya wa takatso ya ho tseba le lerato la Mmetse;
- kananelo ya botle le ho babatseha ha Mmetse
- ho elellwa hore Mmetse ke karolo e bopang ya bophelo ba motho;
- kutlwisiso e tebileng ya dikgopolo tsa ho neha Mmetse moelelo; le
- ho fumana tsebo le bokgoni bo itseng bo hlokehang bakeng sa;
  - tshebediso ya Mmetse dinthong tse tshwarehang, ho tsa phedisano le mathata a Mmetse;
  - boithuto ba dithuto tse ding tse tsamaellanang le thuto (jk. dithuto tse ding); le
  - ho tswela pele ho ithuta Mmetse.

## 2.4 BOKGONI BO IKGETHANG

Ho hodisa bokgoni bo bohlokwa ba Mmetse moithuti o lokela ho:

- hodisa tshebediso e nepahetseng ya puo ya Mmetse;
- hodisa tlotlontswe ya dinomoro, kgopolo ya dinomoro le tshebetso ya dipalo le bokgoni ba ho di sebedisa;
- ithuta ho mamela, ho bua, ho nahana, ho fana ka mabaka ka tsela e utlwisisehang le ho sebedisa tsebo ya Mmetse eo a e unneng;
- ithuta ho batlisisa, ho manolla, nehelana le ho batla kutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding;
- ithuta ho botsa le ho rarolla mathata; le
- tseba bohlokwa ba seabo seo Mmetse o nang le sona maemong a bophelo ba nnete, ho kenyeleditswe bointshetso pele ba moithuti.

## 2.5 TSEPAMO DIKAROLONG TSA DIKAHARE

Mmetse Mokgahlelong wa Motheo o akaretsa dikarolo tse hlano tsa dikahare. Karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikahare e na le seabo ho ithuteng bokgoni bo itseng. Papetla ena e ka tlase e bontsha tsepamo dikarolong tsa dikahare mmoho le tsepamo e itseng ya dikarolo tsa dikahare tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo.

Papetla ya 2.1 Tsepamo ya Dikarolo tsa Mmetse tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo

TSEBO YA DIKAHARE TSA MMETSE		
Karolo ya dikahare	Tsepamo Kakaretso ya Dikahare	Tsepamo ya Dikahare ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo
<b>Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano</b>	<p>Tswelopele ya moelelo wa dinomoro kelellong e kenyeletsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• moelelo wa dinomoro tse fapaneng;</li> <li>• kamano dipakeng tsa dinomoro tse fapaneng;</li> <li>• kamano ya boholo ba dinomoro tse fapaneng;</li> <li>• tlhahiso ya dinomoro ka mekgwa e fapaneng; le</li> <li>• tshwaetso ya ho sebetsa ka dinomoro.</li> </ul>	<p>Tatellano ya dinomoro e hlahisitsweng qetellong ya Kereite ya 3 e kenyeletsa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela bonyane ho 1 000 mmoho le dipalophatlo. Mokgahlelong ona, kgopolo ya dinomoro ya baithuti e hodiswa ka ho ba sebedisa ka dintho tse tshwarehang ka ho bala dintho tse bokelletseng, ho arola le ho kopanya bongata, ho bala o tlola tse ding ka tsela tse fapaneng, ho rarolla mathata a moelelo (lentswe), le ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala ho kgontsha baithuti ho bopa kgopolo ya dinomoro, dipalo tse etswang ka hlooho Mmetseng, ho lekanya, bokgoni ba sebetsa ka dipalo le ho ela hloko dipaterone</li> <li>• Kgodiso ya kgopolo e kelellong e thusa baithuti ho ithuta makgetha a dinomoro le ho bopa mawa a ka etsang ho sebetsa ka dipalo ho be bobebe</li> <li>• Ho rarolla mathata ho itshetlehuwe ka tshebediso ho kgontsha baithuti ho utlwahatsa mehopoloyona ya bona ka ho e bua le ho e ngola ka ho taka le ho sebedisa disimbolo</li> <li>• Baithuti ba bopa kutlwisiso ya bona ya tshebetso ya motheo ya ho kopanya, ho tlosa, ho atisa le ho arola</li> <li>• Baithuti ba bopa kgopolo ya dipalophatlo ka ho rarolla mathata ka ho kenyeletsa karolelano ya dintho tse itseng le ka tshebediso ya ditshwantsho. Mathata a lokela ho kenyeletsa ditharollo tse hlahisang sephetho sa palo e tletseng, ho salang kapa dipalophatlo. Ho arolelana ho kenyeletse, e seng feela hoo e leng karolo ya ho tletseng, empa le ho fumana dikarolo tsa pokello ya dintho tse itseng. Mokgahlelong ona, baithuti ha ba a lebellwa ho bala le ho ngola dipalophatlo tsa disimbolo.</li> </ul>
<b>Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra</b>	<p>Aljebra ke puo e sebediswang bakeng sa ho batlisisa le ho buisana Mmetseng, mme e ka atoloswa bakeng sa ho ithuta tshebetso le dikamano tse ding dipakeng tsa divariable. Karolo e bohlokwa ya dikahare ke hore moithuti a fihlele bokgoni ba ho sebetsa ka tsela tse fapaneng tshebedisong ya aljebra. E boetse e tsepama hodima:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tlhaloso ya dipaterone le dikamano ka tshebediso ya puo ya disimbolo, dikerafo le ditafole; le</li> <li>• ho hlwaya le ho manolla dibopeho tse tlwaelehileng le ho fapana ha dipaterone, le dikamano tse kgontshang baithuti ho etsa dikakanyo le ho rarolla mathata.</li> </ul>	<p>Mokgahlelong ona, baithuti ba sebetsa ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dipaterone tsa dinomoro (jk. ho tlolatlola dipalo tse ding ha a bala); le</li> <li>• dipaterone tsa jeometri (jk. ditshwantsho).</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba sebedise dintho tse tshwarehang, ditshwantsho le disimbolo tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng ho di kopitsa, ho di atolosa, ho hlalosa le ho bopa dipaterone.</p> <p>Ho kopitsa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho ba le kutlwisiso ya hore paterone e etswa jwang. Ho atolosa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho bona hore ba utlwisitse makgetha hantle le moelelo wa dipaterone.</p> <p>Ho hlalosa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ha hodisa bokgoni ba bona ba puo. Tsepamo e etswang hodima kutlwisiso ya dipaterone e etsa motheo wa ho bopa bokgoni ba aljebra ba ho nahana. Dipaterone tsa dinomoro di tshehetsa le ho hodisa kgopolo ya dinomoro le moelelo wa tshebetso o haelletseng ho Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano.</p> <p>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri di kenyeletsa tatellano ya mela, dibopeho le dintho tse tshwarehang empa le dipaterone tse teng bophelong. Dipateroneng tsa Jeometri baithuti ba sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya Sebaka le Sebopelohu.</p>

TSEBO YA DIKAHARE TSA MMETSE		
Karolo ya dikahare	Tsepamo Kakaretso ya Dikahare	Tsepamo ya Dikahare ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo
<b>Sebaka le Sebopoho (Jeometri)</b>	<p>Thuto ya Sebaka le Sebopoho e ntlafatsa kutlwisiso le kananelo ya dipaterone, tsepamo, phihlelo le botle dibopohong tsa tlhaho le tsa setso. E tsepama hodima:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• makgetha, dikamano;</li> <li>• ditlwaetso, maemo;le</li> <li>• ho fetoha ha dintho tsa sebopoho sa mahlakore a mabedi le a mararo.</li> </ul>	<p>Mokgahlelong ona baithuti ba beha tsepamo hodima dibopoho tse mahlakore a 3 (3-D), dibopoho tse mahlakore a mabedi (2-D), boemo le ditshupiso.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baithuti ba utolla makgetha a dintho tsa 3-D, dibopoho tsa 2-D, ka ho di hlopha, ho di arola, ho di hlalosa le ho di reha.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba thala dibopoho le ho aha dintho.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba ehellwa le ho hlalosa dibopoho le dintho tse tshwarehang tse ka tshwantshiswang le dibopoho tsa Mmetse tikolohong.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba hlalosa boemo ba dintho, boemo ba bona le boemo ba ba bang ba sebedisa tlolontswe e loketseng.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba latela la ho nehelana ka ditshupiso.</li> </ul>
<b>Mometho</b>	<p>Mometho o tsepamisitswe hodima kgetho le tshebediso ya diyuniti tse loketseng, disebediswa le difomula ho hlalosa makgetha a diketsahalo, dibopoho, dintho le tikoloho. O amana hantle le bophelo ba moithuti ba saense, ba theknoloji, le mafatshe a tsa moruo, o neha moithuti bokgoni ba ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• etsa dikakanyo tse kgolehang; le</li> <li>• ho ba sedi bakeng sa kutlwisiso ya memetho le dipheho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mokgahlelong ona kgopolo ya baithuti ya ho metha e hodiswa ka ho sebetsa ka dintho tse fapaneng tse tshwarehang le dibopoho, ho ithuta makgetha a ho lekanya bolelele, mothamo, boima, sebaka le nako.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba metha makgetha a dibopoho le dintho tse tshwarehang ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso moo ho lokelang, tse jwalo ka matsoho, mehato, ditshelo, jj.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba bapisa makgetha a fapaneng ka ho sebedisa mantswe a bapisang a jwalo ka lelele, kgutshwane, e boima/e bobebe jj.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba hlahisetswa diyuniti tse sebediswang semolao tse kang digramo, dikilogramo, dimilitara, dilitara, disentimitara, dimitara.</li> </ul> <p>Mesebetsi e amanang le nako e lokela ho hlophiswa ho hlokometswe hore kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya ho fetiswa ha nako e lokela ho ntshetswa pele, pele ba bala ka yona.</p>
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	<p>Ka ho ithuta ho sebetsa ka datha, moithuti o bopa bokgoni ba ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bokella;</li> <li>• hlophisa;</li> <li>• pepesa ; le</li> <li>• manolla le ho utlwisisa datha eo ho nehelanweng ka yona.</li> </ul>	<p>Tsepamo ha ho rutwa le ho ithuta bakeng sa ho sebetsa ka datha Mokgahlelong wa Motheo ke ho hlophisa dintho mmoho le datha ka ditsela tse fapaneng, ho itshetlehlilwe makgetheng a fapaneng a dintho kapa datha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baithuti ba lebelletswe ho utlwisisa le ho bopa dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho le kerafo ya boloko e etswang dipakeng tsa batho ba babedi ka datha eo ho seng ho nehelanwe ka yona.</li> </ul>

## 2.6 BOIMA BA DIKAROLO TSA DIKAHARE

Ho kala boima ba dikahare tsa mmetse ho bohlokwa ka tsela tse pedi: ntlheng ya pele boima bo nehelana ka tataiso mabapi le nako e hlokehang bakeng sa ho shebana le dikahare ka tekano ka hara karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikahare; ntlheng ya bobedi ho ka thwe boima bo nehelana ka tataiso ya ho ajwa ha dikahare bakeng sa tekanyetso. Boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare ha bo tshwane bakeng sa kereite e nngwe le e nngwe Mokgahlelong wa Motheo.



**Papetla ya 2.2 Boima ba Dikahare Mokgahlelong wa Motheo**

BOIMA BA DIKAROLO TSA DIKAHARE			
Karolo ya dikahare	Kereite ya 1	Kereite ya 2	Kereite ya 3
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano*	65%	60%	58%
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	10%	10%	10%
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	11%	13%	13%
Mometho	9%	12%	14%
Ho sebetsa ka datha (Dipalopalo)	5%	5%	5%
	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

\*Dikereiteng tsa R – 3, ho bohlokwa hore dikarolo tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e ba moo ho tsepamiswang maikuto teng Mmetse. Baithuti ba lokela ho qeta Mokgahlelo wa Motheo ba na le kutlwisiso e phethahetseng e utlwalang ya dinomoro le tshebetso. Maikemisetso ke ho neha baithuti bokgoni le boitshepo ka dinomoro le tharollo ya dipalo. Ka baka lena nako e behilweng e abetsweng Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e ekeditse. Boholo ba mosebetsi o itshetlehleng dipateroneng o lokela ho tsepama hodima dipaterone ho tiisa ka ho fetisisa bokgoni ba dinomoro ba baithuti.

**2.7 MMETSE MOKGAHLELONG WA MOTHEO**

Mmetse wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo o tliša tlamahano dipakeng tsa bophelo ba ngwana ba boitokisetso ba pele ho sekolo bo ka ntle ho sekolo ka nqa e nngwe, le mmetse o seng o etswa ka hloohong ka nqa ena. Dikereiteng tse qalang bana ba lokela ho sebetsa Mmetse hore ba fuwe menyetla e mengata “ba etse, ba bue le ho rekota” monahano wa bona wa Mmetse.

Nako e abelwang Mmetse e na le tshusumetso e matla kgolong ya kgopolo ya Mmetse le bokgoni ba bona. Mosebetsi eo baithuti ba e etsang e lokela, le ha ho le jwalo, e se be mosebetsi e “qhobang nako”, empa e lokela ho tsepama hodima mmetse jwalo ka ha o hlalisitswe kharikhulamong.

**2.7.1 Tataiso e kgothaletswang tsamaisong ya phaposi ya borutelo**

Nako yohle e abetsweng Mmetse tsatsing le le leng e lokela ho nkuwa jwalo ka pakathuto. Ka pakathuto ya Mmetse ka mehla ho etswe tse latelang:

- **Mosebetsi wa baithuti bohle**
  - Menthele
  - Ho matlafatswa ha dikgopolo
  - Tsamaiso ya phaposi ya borutelo (kabo ya mosebetsi e etswang ka bolokolohi, jj.)
- **Ho ruta dihlotshwana tse nyenyane**
  - Ho bala
  - Kgodiso ya kgopolo ya dinomoro (mosebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Tharollo ya mathata (mosebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Rekoto e ngotsweng
  - Ho ntshetsapele a ho sebetsa dipalo (mosebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Dipaterone
  - Sebaka le Sebopeho

- Mometho
- Ho sebetsa ka datha

- **Mosebetsi wa boikemelo**

Baithuti ba ikwetlise le ho hokela mmoho dikgopolo tseo ba di rutilweng ka phaposing yohle mmoho le dihlotshwaneng tse nyenyane.

*Mosebetsi wa baithuti bohle:* moo tsepamo e tla ba feela hodima Dipalo tsa hlooho, momahanyo ya dikgopolo le kabo ya mesebetsi ya boikemelo e etswang bonyane metsotso e 20 ka letsatsi qalehong ya thuto ya Mmetse. Nakong ena titjhere o tla sebetsa le baithuti bohle ho fumana le ho rekota (moo ho lokelang) lebitso la letsatsi, mohla, palo ya baithuti ba teng le ba siyo, le maemo a tsa lehodimo. Dipalo tsa hlooho di tla kenyeletsa mesebetsinyana e mekgutshwane e etswang ka hlooho e jwalo ka “nomoro e tlang ka mora/pele ho 8 ke; e feta/ e nyane ho 8 ka 2; 4+2; 5+2; 6+2 jj. Ka nako ena titjhere a ka nna a bopella dikgopolo tse batlang di na le phepetso. Hape ho bohlokwa hore titjhere a nehele baithuti mosebetsi o akaretsang wa ka phaposing mmoho le mesebetsi ya boikemelo eo ba e etsang ka bobona ha titjhere yena a tswela pele ka mesebetsi ya dihlotshwana tse nyenyane e tsepamisitsweng hodima ho itseng.

*Dithuto tsa dihlotshwana tse nyane tse tsepamisitsweng:* di sebetsa ka katleho ha titjhere a sebetsa ka dihlotshwana tse nyane tsa baithuti (8 ho isa ho 12) ba nang le bokgoni bo tshwanang, a sebeletse le bona fatshe kapa ditafoleng, ha baithuti ba bang bohle ba ntse ba etsa mosebetsi wa bona wa boikemelo. Titjhere a sebetse **ka molomo** le ka ho **tshwarahana** le mosebetsi mmoho le baithuti, ba sebetsana le mesebetsi e kang ho bala, ho akanya, kgodiso ya kgopolo ya dinomoro, ho metha le ho sebetsa ka datha, eo titjhere a lokelang ho e rala ka tlhokomelo. Kgodiso ya kgopolo le mesebetsi ya tharollo ya mathata a dipalo, mmoho le mesebetsi e amang dipaterone, sebaka, le sebopeho, ho lekanya le ho sebetsa ka datha eo e lokelang ho ralwa hantle.

Ho ka matlafatsa ho ithuta, mosebetsi o ngolwang (buka e sebeletsang, mehlala ya maqephe a sebeletsang, dikarete tse sebeletsang) e lokela ho ba karolo ya dihlotshwana moo ho kgonahalang. Baithuti ba lokela ho ba le disebediswa tsa ho ngolla (dibuka tsa ditlhakiso, jj.) bakeng sa mesebetsi ya tharollo ya mathata. Dinako tsa dihlotshwana e lokela ho ba tseo ho buisananwang ka mahlahlaha ho tsona mme baithuti ba lokela ho kgothaletswa “**ho etsa, ho bua, ho bontsha le ho rekota**” ho nahana ha bona ha Mmetse.

Matitjhere a lokela ho se kgese baithuti ba diehang ho utlwisisa; le bona ba nne ba fuwe mesebetsi e thatafaditsweng. Ho bobebe ho ba lekanyetsa mesebetsi e kगतong e thata haeba sehlotshwana seo titjhere a sebetsanang le sona e le sa bokgoni bo batlang bo lekana. Leha ho le jwalo, dihlotshwana tsa bokgoni bo tswakilweng di sebetsa hantle bakeng sa ho bopa, ho metha le ho etsa dipaterone kapa ho hlophisa mesebetsi, kapa bakeng sa dipapadi.

*Mesebetsi ya boikemelo:* Ha titjhere a ntse a etsa thuto ya dihlotshwana tse nyane e tsepamisitsweng, baithuti ba bang kaofela ba lokela ho sebetsa ka maikemisetso diketsahalang tse fapaneng tsa Mmetse tse tsepameng hodima ho ho matlafatsa le ho tiiseletsa dikgopolo le bokgoni bo seng bo rutiwe dihlotshwaneng tsa thuto e tsepamisitsweng. Diketsahalo tsena tsa boikemelo di tshwanetse ho ka kgethollwa hore di akareletse dikgato tse fapaneng tsa bokgoni. Mesebetsi ena ya boikemelo e lokela ho kenyeletsa:

- mesebetsi ya dibuka tse sebeletsang;
- maqephe a sebeletsang a hlophisitsweng/dikarete tsa mesebetsi bakeng sa ho bala o fetofetola dipalo, mathata a bonolo a dipalo a rarollwang ho latela maemo (dipalo tsa mantswa), jk.;
- dipapadi tsa Mmetse tse kang *Ludo, dominoes, phazele ya jigsaw*; le
- mesebetsi e amanang le ho bopa, ho hlophisa, ho etsa dipaterone kapa ho metha.

Pakathuto ya Mmetse e lokela ho nehelana ka sebaka bakeng sa tshehetso ya baithuti ba kopanang le ditshita tse itseng tsa ho ithuta, mesebetsi ya matlafatso bakeng sa baithuti ba sebetsang hantle haholo, mesebetsi ya tekanayetso, jj.

Mesebetsi ya dithuto tse tsepamisitsweng dihlotshwaneng tse ikemelang le dihlotshwaneng tse nyane e lokela ho bohuwa (e etswang le ya molomo), e tshwauwe e le e bonweng ho feta (e rekotuwe ka ho ngolwa) ke titjhere jwalo ka mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya hae eo e seng ya semmuso le eo e leng ya semmuso.

Ho salwa morao ha dikarabo tsa baithuti (ka mantswe, ka tsa molomo, tse etswang ka matsoho, le rekoto tse ngotsweng) maamong a ho ithuta le ho ruta ho kgontsha titjhere ho tswela pele ka tekanyetso, ho lekola tswelopele ya baithuti le ho rala tshehetso ya baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta ka tshwanelo.

### 2.7.2 Baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse

Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse ba fuwe mesebetsi eo ba ithutang ka yona. Mehlala ya mesebetsi e etswang ho sebediswa dintho tse tshwarehang mmoho le mesebetsi eo ba e etsang e lokela ho sebediswa nako e telelele ho feta ya baithuti ba bang, hobane ho fetela mesebetsing e etswang ka hlooho ka pele e ka tshoha e etsa hore baithuti bana ba ferekane kapa ba kgutlele morao thutong. Baithuti bana ba ka hloka nako e e fetang mme ba lokela ho e fuwa bakeng sa:

- ho phethela mesebetsi ya tekanyetso;
- ho fihlella bokgoni ba ho nahana (mawa a hae).

Palo ya mesebetsi e lokelang ho etswa e lokela ho lokisetswa moithuti ntle le ho se behe dikgopolo le bokgoni tse lokelang ho rutwa tsietsing.

### 2.7.3 Menthele

Menthele o na le seabo se seholo kharikhulamong. Dipalokopanngwa le dinthla tsa dipapetla tsa katiso tseo baithuti ba dlebeletsweng ho di tseba kapa ho di hoopla, ka potlako di ngotswa ka lenane bakeng kereite ka nngwe. Tlatseletsong, Menthele o sebedisetswa haholo ho ithuta letoto le hodimo la dinomoro ka ho bala o tlodisa le ka ho etsa mesebetsi e kang “hodimo le tlase re tsamaya ka dinomoro tsa lere”, jk. titjhere ya kereite ya 3 a ka botsa dipotso tse kang, “tse tlamahaneng”. “Qala ka 796 Eketsa ho feta ka 7. Ee, ke 803. Fokotsa ka 5. Ee, ke 798. Fetisa ka 10 ho feta...2 ho feta... 90 ho feta... 5 ka tlaase...” jk. Mesebetsi ena e thusa baithuti ho bopa molapalo wa ka hloohong.

Mmetse wa hlooho ha ho le jwalo, o sebetsa ka matla ha ho balwa le ho hodiswa ha kgopolo ya dinomoro tse amanang dihlooho tsa Dinomoro le Dipatrone, mme di ka nna tsa hlahella ha ho etswa diketsahalo tsa Mometho le tsa tshebetso ya datha, titjhere a se ke a qobella baithuti ho etsa mesebetsi ya ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho eo ba ke keng ba e kgona — disebediswa tsa ho ngolla le/kapa dibadi di be teng ka mehla bakeng sa baithuti ba di hlohang.

## 2.8 KEREITE YA R

Mokgwathupelo wa ho ithuta Mmetse o lokela ho itshetleha hodima dintlhatheo tsa kgokahano le ho ithuta ho itshetlehileng hodima papadi. Titjhere lokela ho nahanela pele, e be monamodi ho ena le ho ba motsamaisi wa dithuto. Monamodi o fana ka menyetla e mengata ya tshohanyetso ya ho ruta e ropohang ho sa lebellwa nakong ya diketsahalo tse fapaneng tse sekametseng baneng jwalo ka ho bapala ka bolokolohi mane khoneng ya mehopolo ya ditoro kapa sebakeng sa ho aha ka maboloko, le diketsahalo tsa santeng le dipapadi tsa metsing mmoho le diketsahalo tse tataiswang ke titjhere tse tsepamang hodima dikgopolo tsa Mmetse tse kang ho bala, ntshetsopele ya kgopolo ya dinomoro, sebaka le sebopeho, dipatrone, nako le diketsahalo tse ding tse ropohang tsa mmetse. Mmala ha se hakaalo kgopolo ya Mmetse, empa e ka sebediswa ho ntshetsapele ho ithuta dikgopolo tsa Mmetse mesebetsing e jwalo ka ho hlophisa, ho beha ka dihlotshwana le ho hlopha ho latela makgetha a itseng.

Dikarolong tsohle tsa Kereite ya R ho kenyelletswe tikoloho ya ka phaposing le tshebetso ya ho ruta le ho ithuta di lokela hore di ntshetsepele kgolo ya ngwana ka ho phethahetseng ka hohlehohele. Kgolo eo e leng karolo ya nyumeresi e holang e kenyelletswe bokgoni ba ho sebedisa monahano (ho rarolla mathata, ho nahana ka kutlwahalo le ho fana ka mabaka), kgolo ya puo (puo ya Mmetse) le bokgoni ba motsamao le ho sebedisa kelello, mmoho le kgolo ya maikutlo le kgolo ya phedisano. Dikarolo tsena kaofela di ka hodiswa ka dipale, dipina, diraeme, dipapadi tsa menwana le tsa ka metsing, dibapadisi tsa thuto ho kenyelletswe dipapadi tsa boto, mesebetsi ya ho ho aha le ho ithuta (boima, nako, mothamo, ho metha, jj.), papadi e phephetsang monahano, papadi ya ka ntle, “melao ya lebaleng la dipapadi”. Mefuta e mengata ya dipapadi e ka kenyelletswe dikarolo tsa nyumeresi, mohlala, ho metha nakong ya ho phehwa kapa ho bala ha ho ya rekwa mabenkeleng.

Ka mantswe a mang, ho ithuta dikgopolo tse ropohang tsa Mmetse le tse amanang le dikgopolo tsa Mmetse di lokela ho imatahanya le dintlhatheo tse latelang tsa ho ithuta, moo baithuti ba fetang mehatong ya ho ithuta e meraro, e leng:

- mohato wa kinestetike (moo o itemohelang dikgopolo ka mmele ke dikutlo);
- mohato wa dintho tse tshwarehang (dintho tse mahlakore a 3, 3-D, ho sebediswa dintho tse fapafapaneng tse kang diboloko, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, makala le dintho tse ding tse tikolohong); le
- tlhahiso ka pampiri le pensele/potloloto (dibopeho tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ho sebediswa ho takilweng, dikarete tsa ho nyalanya, j.j.)

Selemong sa Kereite ya R papetla ya dinakothuto e bitswa **lenaneo la letsatsi ka leng** (sheba Setshawantso sa 1) mme le kenyelletswe dikarolo tse tharo tsa sehloho e leng:

- mesebetsi e tataiswang ke titjhere;
- ditlwaelo; le
- mesebetsi e qadilweng ke baithuti kapa papadi ka bolokolohi.

Nako ena yohle ho lokelwa ho toboketswa tshebediso ya dikarolo tsena tsa lenaneo la letsatsi ka leng ho ntshetsa pele ho ituta nyumeresi e ropohang maemong a boithabiso le a tlang ka tlhaho feela. Mohlala, ho nehelanwa ka menyetla ya ho ithuta nyumeresi e tataiswang ke titjhere nakong ya sedikadikwe. Didikadikwe tse ngata di ka nna tsa nehwa tsepamo ya Mmetse. Sedikadikwe sa pele hoseng ha bana ba dumediswa mme ho bitswa mabitso a ba teng sekolong se nehelana ka monyetla wa ho bapala ka dinomoro mmoho le, ho tea mohlala, ho bala. Didikadikwe tse ding tse kang sedikadikwe sa Mmetse, sedikadikwe sa motsamao-kutlwisiso, sa motsamao, sa mmimo le saense le tsona di ka nehelana ka tsepamo e itseng ya Mmetse.

Mesebetsi ya bonono ba boiqapelo e na le toboketso ya Mmetse, mohlala, ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa Jeometri tse kang didikadikwe, dikgutlonnetsepa, ho etsa kholaje kapa ho rala paterone ho kenya setshwantsho foreimeng. Tjhate ya Bolepi, khalendara le sedikadikwe sa matsatsi a tswalo le tsona di nehelana ka menyetla ya ho utolla dikgopolo tsa Mmetse. Ke feela tsebo ya titjhere le boikitlaetso ba hae tse ka hodisang bokgoni ba ho ithuta.

- *Ditlwaelo*, moo bana ba nkang seabo ka mafolofolo, jwalo ka nakong ya dijo, ho fihla sekolong, nako ya ho ya hae mmoho le tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana, le tsona di ka nehwa tsepamo ya Mmetse. Ho ka thwe baithuti ba apereng mmala o mokgubedu, mohlala ba ka ya pele ntlwaneng, (mmala le dinomoro tse bontshang boemo); ngwana e mong le e mong o fumana poleiti le bohobe (neeletsano ya nngwe-ho-nngwe); Palesa a ka thabela borotho ba bobedi, Moeketsi ha a sa batla letho hape. Sena se bolela ho hlwaya le ho sebedisa sebaka se nehelanang ka monyetla wa ho ruta, ka mantswe a mang, ho ba monamodi wa boithuto.
- Nakong ya papadi ka *bolokolohi* titjhere a ka ntshetsa pele **mmetse o ropoha** ka ho hlophisa sebaka sa papadi e lokolohileng ka tshwaneno. Papadi e lokolohileng e jwalo ka ho palama foreimeng ya patsi kapa ho palama baesekele tselaneng ya boradibaesekele e ka ntshetsa pele ho ithuta tlolontswe ya Mmetse e jwalo ka hodimo/ tlase, hodima/ tlasa, ka pele/ butle, phahame/ tlase jj. Dipapadi tsa santeng le metsing le tsona

di tla phahamisa kutlwisiso ya dikgopolo tse kang boima, mothamo le volumo. Diketsahalo tsena kaofela di tla thusa ho ntshetsapele bokgoni bo bohlokwa ba tshebediso ya kelello le motsamao, tse tla bang karolo e bohlokwa ya katleho sekolong sa semmuso sa litheresi le nyumeresi. Mehlala ya bokgoni bona ke:

- ho bopa kutlwisiso ya kemo ya hao sebakeng mohl. ka morao ho, ka pele ho, ka tlasa kapa pela ntho e itseng (mohlala, hona ho ka hokanngwa le sekgeo Mmetseng); le
- ditshupiso le bohlokore (hona ho ka hokanngwa le nomoro le ho bopa ditlhaku mmoho le ho bala ho tloha tsohong le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona).

Tshebetso e hlahisitsweng ka hodimo e hlakisa mokgwathupelo wa Kereite ya R o ntshetsang pele ho rarolla mathata, ho nahana ka tlhalohanyo le ho beha mabaka, mmoho le thuto bakeng sa boahi ka baka la tsepamo ya yona e hodima ithuta ka kopanelo le ho buisana. Ka ho sebedisa dinako tse nehelanang ka menyetla ya ho ruta, titjhere a ka kgothaletsa baithuti ho nahanisa diqeto le ho akanya tse ka etsahalang, jk. ho nahana hore setshelo se sebediswang papading ya metsi se tla tshela metsi ho feta se seng.

Ka ho etsa dikgothaletso tse thusang le ho mema ngwana ho tla nahana ka maemo a mang a fapaneng le ditsela tsa ho rarolla mathata, titjhere a ka kgothaletsa bana ho nahana haholwanyane ka botebo ka taba le ho fumana mabaka a utlwalang bakeng sa dikgetho tseo ba di etsang. Ka tsela ena ha se kgolo ya Mmetse feela, empa kgolo e akaretsang e nehwa sebaka mmoho le dibaka tse hlokolosi tsa motheo e hlahisitsweng SLKT.

*Ditlwaelo tsa Tekanyetso tsa Kereite ya R* di lokela ho ba tsa tseo e seng tsa semmuso, mme baithuti ha ba a lokela ho behwa maemong a 'diteko'. Ka lebaka lena mesebetsi ya tekanyetso e kenyeleditswe ho SLKT ya Kereite ya R. Mosebetsi o mong le o mong o sebedisetswang tekanyetso o lokela ho ralwa ka hloko e hore o hokahangwe bokgoni bo fapaneng.

Kereiteng ya R tekanyetso e etswa ka ho boha, mme titjhere o rekota sephetho sa tekanyetso a sebedisa lenanenetefatso. Ka tsela ena, ha selemo se ntse se nwelella setshwantsho se phethahetseng sa ngwana, se feletse mme se na le diphepetso le bokgoni ba hae, se a hlahiswa. Hona ho nehelana ka monyetla wa ho sebetsana le diphepetso esita le ho hodisa bokgoni ba hae.

Lenaneo la ho ithuta la semmuso le tlwaelehileng le bopilweng ka tsela e teteaneng, le kgabang ka 'metheo' le qojwe, ka ha ha le hodise ho ithuta nyumeresi ha ngwana wa Kereite ya R. Kereite ya R e se nkuwe jwalo ka ledinyane la Kereite ya 1. E na le makgetha a yona a itshetlehleng hodima hore bana ba dilemong tseo ba hlalohanya dintho ho ya ka bona mme ba iphumanela tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane le tihadimo tse tla ba dumella ho hodisa menyetla eo ba e fumaneng ha ba ntse ba rutwa.

### **2.9 MEHLODI E KGOThALETSWANG BAKENG SA PHAPOS I YA MMETSE WA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO**

- Dibadi
- Ledaese le leholo
- Foreime ya ho bala e kgolo
- Tjhate ya bolelele
- Diphousetara tse kgolo tsa keriti ya dinomoro tsa 1 – 100 le ya dinomoro tsa 101 – 200 (ditjhate tse 100)
- Melapalo e fapaneng (tsepameng le e rapameng)
- Sete ya dikarete tsa Flard (dikarete tse atoloswang)

- Tjhelete ya ho bapadisa — tjhelete ya tshepe le ya pampiri
- Khalendara ya selemo se hodimo
- Watjhe e kgolo ya manaka leboteng
- Sekala sa botsitso
- Maboloko a ho aha
- Letsopa la ho bopa
- Mabokose a fapafapaneng ka boholo le ka sebopeho ao ba tlleng le wona ho tswa hae
- Dibotlolo tsa polasetiki le ditshedi tse ding tse tla sebediswa ho bapisa le ho hlalosa methamo
- Mehlala e metle ya sedidikwe (bolo), kgutlonne (lebokose), khubo, khouno, phiramite le silindara. Titjhere a ka nna a iketsetsa tsena.
- Sehlotshwana sa dipolasetiki kapa dikwere tsa khateboto, dikgutlonne tse fapaneng, didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo tse fapaneng tsa boholo bo fapaneng
- Dipapadi tsa Mmetse, mohl. *Ludo, Snakes and Ladders, Diphazele tsa Jigsaw, Didomino, Ditangram* jj.
- Tse latelang di bohlokwa bakeng sa Kereite ya R le ya 1:
  - Dibaka tsa ho bapala ka santa le ka metsi
  - Disebediswa tsa ho palama, tsa botsitso, tsa ho zwinka le tsa ho tlola
  - Lebenkele la ho bapadisa le nang le thepa e ka rekwang ka tjhelete ya ho bapadisa
  - Dipapadi tse loketseng tse fapafapaneng tse jwalo ka “ho na le eng ka hara kgutlonnetsepa?”
  - Maboloko

### KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE TSE TOTOBADITSWENG LE TSE HLAKISITSWENG

#### 3.1 SELELEKELA

Mokgahlelong wa Thuto le Thupelo wa Kakaretso ho na le dikarolo tsa dikahare tse hlano Mmetseng:

- Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano:
- Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra
- Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)
- Mometho
- Ho sebetsa ka datha

Karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare e arotswe ho latela dihlooho tsa Mmetse, mohlala ho Sebaka le Sebopeho Mokgahlelong wa Motheo sehlooho ka seng se dibopeho di mahlakore a mabedi. Dikgopolo le bokgoni di qaqisitse sehloohong ka seng. Karolong ya 3 ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo Mmetseng wa SLKT ho qaqisitse le ho hlalosa dikahare tsa Mmetse tse hlokehang.

#### 3.2 DIKAHARE TSE QAQISITSWENG HO BONTSHA KGATELOPELE

Dipapetla tsa mokgahlelo tsa tjebokakaretso di bontsha dikgopolo le bokgoni le kgatelopele ho tloha Kereiteng ya R ho fihlela ho ya 3. Dipapetla ya tjebokakaretso ya Kereite di bontsha kgatelopele ya dikgopolo le bokgoni ho phunyelletsa dikotareng tse nne tsa selemo.

Le ha ho le jwalo, dihloohong tse ding dikgopolo le bokgoni di a tshwana dikereiteng tse pedi kapa tse tharo tse hlahlamanang. Tlhakiso ya dikahare e tla fana ka tataiso ya kamoo kgatelopele e hlahiswang kateng mererong ena. Dikahare tse qaqisitsweng di lokela ho rutwa mmoho le tlhakisetso ya dikahare.

**Tjebokakaretso ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo** e bontsha kgatelopele ya dikarolo tsa dikahare; Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano, Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra, Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri), Mometho le ho sebetsa ka datha ho phunyelletsa Kereiteng ya R – 3 jwalo ka ha ho hlahisitse papetleng e ka tlase:



TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO  
1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

**Kgatelopele ho Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano:**

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho ho Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e etsahala ka mekgwa e meraro:
  - Ho eketseha ha lethathama la dinomoro
  - Mefuta e fapaneng ya dinomoro e a hlahiswa
  - Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo a a fetoha
- Ha lethathama la dinomoro la ho sebetsa dipalo le ntse le eketseha ho fihla Kereiteng ya 3, baithuti ba lokela ho ba le bokgoni bo eketsehileng ba mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo
- Mathata a maemo a dipalo a lemohe lethathama la dipalo la kereite ha mmoho le bokgoni ba ho sebetsa dipalo ha baithuti.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dinomoro tse tletseng</b>				
<b>1.1</b> <b>Bala dintho</b>	<b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho 10 dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo.	<b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.	<b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.	<b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.
<b>1.2</b> <b>Balla pele le morao</b>	Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 1ho fihlela ho 10; Sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina	Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho dipakeng tsa le <b>Balla ho ya pele ka bo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul>	Balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe dipakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 10 dipakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• 3 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• 4 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 0 le 200</li> </ul>	Balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 10 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 5 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 5 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 3 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 3 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 4 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 4 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• 20 ho, 25, 50, 100 ho fihlela ho bonyane 100</li> </ul>
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Ho emela dinomoro tse tletseng</b>				



DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>1.3 Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>• Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 200</li> <li>• Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 200</li> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000</li> <li>• Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000</li> <li>• Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho1000</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000</li> </ul>
<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng</b></p>				
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho fihlela ho 10.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Bapisa hore ke efe ho dintho tse kgobokantsweng tse pedi tseo o di fuweng e kgolo, nyane, nyane ho, kgolo ho, ho feta haholo ho, ho feta hanyanyane ho, e lekana le, ho feta, hanyane, mmalwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Hlopha dipokello tse fetang bobedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tsa dintho ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho fihlela ho 20.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa le ho bapisa dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho latela tse ngata, tse nyane, tse tshwanang le</li> <li>• Hlalosa le ho hlopha dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho tloha ho tse ngata ho fihlela ho tse nyane, le tse nyane ho fihlela ho tse ngata</li> </ul>		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>1.4</p> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Ntshetsa pele ho elellwa mabalatatlano mohl. pele (1<sup>st</sup>), bedi (2<sup>nd</sup>), ya raro (3<sup>r</sup>), ho fihlela ho tshela (6<sup>th</sup>) le ya ho qetela.</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho lateia tse nyane ho, kgolo ho le e feta, e tlase ho e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho toha ho e nyenyane haholo ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi, le e kgolohadi ho fihla o e nyenyane haholo</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dintho ka mola ho toha pele ho fihlela ho shome kapa pele ho fihla yo ya ho qetela mohl. pele, bedi, raro ... shome.</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa nyane ho, kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho, e lekana le.</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho lokidisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fina ho 99 ho toha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi, le e kgolohadi ho fihlela ho e nyenyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dintho moleng ho toha pele ho fihlela ho mashome bedi kapa pele ho fihlela ho ya ho qetela mohl, pele, bedi, raro ... mashome bedi</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa nyane ho, kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho lokidisa dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 ho toha ho e nyane haholo ho fihlela ho e kgolohaholo, le ho toha ho e kgolo hahalo ho fihlela ho e nyane haholo</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola mabalapalo, ho kenyelleditswe dikgutsufato (1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>r</sup> ho fihlela ho 3<sup>rd</sup>)</p>
<p>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPULO YA DINOMORO: Sekgeo</p> <p>1.5</p> <p>Sekgeo</p>		<p><b>Ho qala ho elellwa Sekgeo sa palo sa bonyane dinomoro tsa palo tse 2 ho fihlela ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa Sekgeo sa palo sa bonyane dinomoro tsa palo tse 2 ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le bo bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa Sekgeo sa dinomoro tse nang le dipalo tse 3 ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka dikatiso tsa 100, dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>
<p><b>RAROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO MAEMONG</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ho fihlela ho 10:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dinitho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Lere ya dinomoro ya nnete</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho rarolla mathata a dipalo le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dinitho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho taka dipalo tsa dipale</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo e tshetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ditshwantsho kapa dinitho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ho fihlela ho leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ho fihlela ho leshome</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.7</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa (dipalo tsa dipale maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa hae mathateng a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa le dikarabo ho fihlela ho 10</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa hae mathata a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa hae mathateng a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa le dikarabo tse etelang pele ho fihlela ho tse fihlang ho 999</p>
<p><b>1.8</b> <b>Kopanya e phetwang e lebisang ho atisa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa mathata a hae a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho kopanya ho phetwang ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa mathata a hae a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho kopanya ho phetwang le katiso ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa mathata a hae a dipalo a sebedisa atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 100</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hialosa mathata a hae a dipalo a sebedisa atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 100</p>
<p><b>1.9</b> <b>Kgobokanyo le kabo e lebisang ho arola</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong (dipalo tsa dipale tse kenyelletsang ho lekana, bokeletsa ka dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 10 le dikarabo tse kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a etswang ke ho kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ka dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 20 le ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang</p>
<p><b>1.10</b> <b>Ho aba ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong (dipalo tsa dipale tse kenyelletsang ho lekana, bokeletsa ka dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 10 le dikarabo tse kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana ho lebisang tharollong ya mathata a kenyelletsang dipalophatlo tsa metso</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana ho lebisang tharollong ya mathata a kenyelletsang dipalophatlo tsa metso le tseo e seng tsa metso</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana ho lebisang tharollong ya mathata a kenyelletsang dipalophatlo tsa metso le tseo e seng tsa metso</p>
<p><b>RAROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<p>Ho bopa tsebo ya ditjhelete tsa tshepe le tsa pampiri tsa Afrika Borwa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho eilelwa le ho hiwaya ditjhelete tsa tshepe tsa Afrika Borwa 5s, 10s, 20s, 50s, R1s, R2s, R5s) le pampiri tjhelete R10 le R20</li> <li>• Rarolla mathata a tjhelete dipalong tse kenyeletsang tjhelete kaofela ho fihlela ho R20 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 20c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho eilelwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa (5s, 10s, 20s, 50s, R1s, R2s, R5s) le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20 le R50</li> <li>• Rarolla mathata a tjhelete dipalong tse kenyeletsang tjhelete kaofela ho fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 90c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa le ho hiwaya ditjhelete kaofela tsa Afrika Borwa tsa tshepe le tsa pampiri</li> <li>• Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa ditjhelete tse kenyeletsang tjhelete kaofela ka diranta kapa disente.</li> <li>• Fetola dipakeng tsa diranta le disente.</li> </ul>
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekenike</b> <b>(mekgwa kapa mawa)</b></p>		<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ditswantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo: mohl. dibadi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ditswantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho leshome</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa tse totobatswang ka puo tsa ditharollo tsa ho fihlela ho 10</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa metswako ya dipalo ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>1.14 Kopanya e phetwang e lebisang katisong</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya nomoro eo kgafetsa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 5, 3 le 4 ho fihla matshwao kaofela a 50</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa nomoro efe kapa efe ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihla palong ya 100</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (x, =, □)</li> </ul>
<p>1.15 Arola</p>				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Mefuta ya dinomoro 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi ka mong o simolla ka menthele</li> <li>Ho bala dintho tsa ka mehla</li> <li>Ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata/mmalwa</li> <li>Ke ho opa hofe ho hongata/nyane/fetang/mmalwa</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e tiang pele/kamora/pakeng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Mefuta ya dinomoro 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela lebitso la nomoro e ka pele le e ka mora eo ho fanweng ka yona</li> <li>Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20 mme le bolele hore ke efe e leng hodimo kapa tlase ka 1 le 2</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya dinomoro 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 99 le ho bolela hore ke efe e le 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 le 10 ho feta kapa ho fokotseha</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihla ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya dinomoro 1000</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 999 le ho bolela hore ke efe e le 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 le 10 ho feta kapa ho fokotseha</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa hopola ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihla ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dintlha tsa atisa bakeng sa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>theibole ya 2 e nang le dikarabo fihla ho 20</li> <li>theibole ya 10 e nang le dikarabo fihla ho 100</li> </ul> </li> <li>Dintlha tsa ho arola bakeng sa dinomoro: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fihlela ho 20 e aroleha ka 2</li> <li>ho fihlela ho 100 e aroleha ka 10</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa ho sebetsa dipalo : Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o kgone ho balla pele le morao Molapalo Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare Ho bopa le ho arola Sebedisa dikamano dipakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa Sebedisa dikamano dipakeng tsa atisa le arola</p>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>1.17 Dipalophatlo</p>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tsa metso moelelong o tlwaelehileng ho kenyeletswa, dihalofo, dikotara, diraro, dihiano.</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo tsa metso le tseo e seng tsa metso maamong a tlwaelehileng ho kenyeletswa le dihalofo, dikorara, robedi, diraro, tshela, hiano,</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Qala ho elellwa hore dihalofo tse pedi kapa raro tse tharo di etsa ho felletseng ho le hong le hore halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di a lekana.</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1, diraro tse 2,</li> </ul>



TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

**Kgatelopele Dipateroneng, Difankshene le Aljebra**

- Dipateroneng, Mesebetsing le Aljebra, baithuti ba fumana menyelia ya ho:
  - tlatsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse emetsweng ke dibopeho tse fapaneng; le
  - hlwaya le ho hlalosa dipaterone.
- Ho hlalosa dipaterone ho ala motheo bakeng sa baithuti ba Mokgahlelo o Mahareng ho hlalosa melawana ya dipaterone. Sena ka morao e eba mosebetsi wa aljebra wa semmuso Mokgahlelong o Phahameng.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
2.1 Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa le ho atolosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse bonolo o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang le tse takwang (mohl. o sebedisa mebala le dibopeho).</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dipaterone tse bonolo tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dipaterone tse rarahaneng tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• tse rarahaneng haholo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dipaterone tse rarahaneng haholo tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• dipaterone tse rarahaneng tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang tse rarahaneng haholo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa Jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>
2.2 Dipaterone tsa dipalo		<p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa Jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> <li>• hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potolohileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tsa tlhaho,</li> <li>• bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi,</li> <li>• ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potolohileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tsa tlhaho,</li> <li>• bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi,</li> <li>• ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potolohileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tsa tlhaho,</li> <li>• bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi,</li> <li>• ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso</li> </ul>



TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO  
3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)

**Kgatelopele ya Sebaka le Sebopeho**

Kgatelopele e ka sehloohong ya Sebaka le Sebopeho e ka fumanwa ka:

- ho tsepamisa maikutlo makgabaneng a matjha a makgetha a sebopeho le dintho kereiteng ka nngwe; le
- ho tloha ho ithuteng puo ya boemo le ho nyalana maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tse tshwanang ho baleng le ho latela ditshupisong tseo e seng tsa semmuso mmapa

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
3.1 <b>Boemo, tliwaetso le dipono</b>	<b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	<b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	<b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	
	<b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	<b>Boemo le maikutlo</b> • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla.	<b>Boemo le maikutlo</b> • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla.	<b>Boemo le maikutlo</b> • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla. • Bolela ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi e bontshwang ka tsela e sa tiwaelehelang ya yona • Bala, hlalosa le ho taka dimmapa tseo e seng tsa semmuso kapa maikutlo a bokelleditsweng a dintho. • Fumana dintho mmapeng
	<b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	<b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	<b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	<b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso ho tsamaya hohle ka phaposing le sekolong. • Fana ka ditshupiso ho tsamaya ka hara phapisi le sekolong. • Latela ditaelo ho tswa sebakeng se seng le se seng mmapeng eo e seng wa semmuso.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlokore 3-D</p>	<p><b>Dinitho tse fapaneng</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>mmala</li> <li>dinitho tse pitokolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dinitho tse mahlokore 3-D jwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, ho sebediswang hape, ji ho aha dinitho mohl tora, marokgo ji.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dinitho tse fapaneng</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>mmala</li> <li>dinitho tse pitokolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sheba le ho aha dinitho 3-D o sebedisa dinitho tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, dinitho tse ka sebediswang hape, lebokose la dinitho tsa ho aha.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dinitho tse fapaneng</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disilindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>dikhouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang mahlokore a difahleho tsa dinitho tse mahlokore a 3-D</li> <li>dibaka tse bataletseng kapa tse kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekola le ho aha dinitho tse mahlokore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka ho seha dibopeho tse mahlokore a 2-D letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana a monyang lero, le dinitho tsa mahlokore a 3-D tsa Jeometri</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dinitho tse fapaneng</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disilindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>dikhouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang mahlokore a difahleho tsa dinitho tse mahlokore a 3-D</li> <li>dibaka tse bataletseng kapa tse kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekola le ho aha dinitho tse mahlokore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka ho seha dibopeho tse mahlokore a 2-D letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana a monyang lero, le dinitho tsa mahlokore a 3-D tsa Jeometri</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p><b>3.3</b> Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</p>		<p><b>Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:</b> Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjihitja</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutlonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:</b> Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjihitja</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutlonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:</b> Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjihitja</li> </ul> <p><b>Taka dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutlonne</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.4</b> Molahare</p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eiellwa molahare mmeleng wa hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eiellwa molahare mmeleng wa hae.</li> <li>• Eiellwa le ho taka molahare wa Jeometri ho 2-D le dibopeho tseo e seng tsa Jeometri.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eiellwa le ho taka molahare ho dibopeho tsa Jeometri tsa 2-D le tseo e seng tsa Jeometri</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eiellwa le ho taka molahare wa Jeometri ho 2-D le dibopeho tseo e seng tsa Jeometri.</li> <li>• Bontsha molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho ikgopotsa</li> </ul>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO  
4. MOMETHO

**Kgatelopele Momethong**

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho momethong ho habahanya dikereite e fihlelwa ka ho hlalisa:
  - dibopeho tse ntjha tsa mometho;
  - disebediswa tsa mometho tse ntjha, ho qalwa ka disebediswa tse seng tsa mmuso ho isa ho disebediswa tsa semmuso Kereiteng ya 2 le ya 3;
  - diyuniti tsa ho mometho tse ntjha, naholoholo Kereiteng ya 2 le ya 3.
- Ho sebetisa dipalo le ho rarolla mathata ka ho metha ho lokela ho ela hloko mosebetsi wa dinomoro o seng o entswe.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho tsamaya ha nako</b></p> <p>Ba bua ka ho tsamaisa nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bua ka dintho tse etsahalang hara letsatsi le tse etsahalang bosiu</li> <li>• Baiithuti ba hlopha diketsahalo tse etsahetseng ho bona motshware</li> <li>• Ba hlophisa diketsahalo tsa ka mehla tsa bophelo ba bona</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tsamaya ha nako</b></p> <p>Ba bua ka ho tsamaisa nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ba hlophisa diketsahalo tsa ka mehla tsa bophelo ba bona</li> <li>• Bapisa boelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo, mohlala, telele, kgutshwanyane, potlaka, butle</li> <li>• Hlopha diketsahalo a sebedisa mantswe a jwalo ka, maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul>		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>4.1 Nako</p>		<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa nako eo ntho e etsahalang ka yona a sebedisa puo, mohli, hoseng, motshehare, ka nako, morao ho nako</li> <li>Bolela le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Beha matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Beha matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo sekolong khalendareng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka ho sebedisa dihora, halofo ya hora le kotara ya hora</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho tsamaya ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>matsatsi,</li> <li>dibeke</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi khalendareng</li> <li>Beha matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo sekolong khalendareng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> <li>meitsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjheng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le ho disebediswa tse ding tsa dijithale tse bontshang nako, tse selefouno/</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho tsamaya ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>matsatsi,</li> <li>dibeke,</li> <li>dikgwedi</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.2 Bolelele	<p><b>Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha di bapile. Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. telele ho feta, kgutshwane ho feta, sephara ho feta</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha di bapile. Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. telele ho feta, kgutshwane ho feta, sephara ho feta</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekannngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/ potloloto, bolelele, dibadi.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekannngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/potloloto, bolelele, dibadi.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ka tsela ya semmuso ka ho sebedisa dimitara (thupa e methang ya bolelele ba mitara kapa dithapo tse bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka diyuniti tsa ho metha tsa semmuso.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekannngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/potloloto, bolelele, dibadi.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ka tsela ya semmuso ka ho sebedisa dimitara (thupa e methang ya bolelele ba mitara kapa dithapo tse bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka diyuniti tsa ho metha tsa semmuso.</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara ka ho sebedisa rula (Ha ho hlokehe hore ho fetolelwe disentimitara ho dimitara)</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa boima ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka di phahamisa kapa ka ho sebedisa sekala sa tekano.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofeto, boima, bofemonyana, boima ho feta</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofeto, boima, bofemonyana, boima ho feta</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofeto, boima, bofemonyana, boima ho feta</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo, tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng ka:</li> <li>dikilogramo, mohl. 2 dikilogramo tsa reise le 1 kilokgerama tsa folouru</li> <li>Metha boima ba mebele ya bona ba sebedisa sekala sa ka phaposing ya ho tola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofeto, boima, bofemonyana, boima ho feta</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo, tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng ka:</li> <li>dikilogramo, mohl. 2 dikilogramo tsa reise le 1 kilokgerama tsa folouru,</li> <li>digramo mohl. 500 dikeramo tsa letswai</li> <li>Metha boima ba mebele ya bona ba sebedisa sekala sa ka phaposing ya ho tola</li> </ul> <p>(Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolela dikeramo le dikilogramo)</p>
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/ Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshedi tse behilweng di bapile. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshedi sa boraro ha ho hlokeha</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwarwang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tlatsetswe (mothamo)</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. e feta, e nyane ho, tletse, feela. ha ho letho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshedi tse behilweng di bapile. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshedi sa boraro ha ho hlokeha.</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwarwang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tlatsetswe (mothamo)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p>



DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>4.4 Mothamo/ Volumo</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanngwang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>• Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke setshelo se ka tiatswa ke diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso tse kae mohl. botlolo e ka tiatswa ke dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalosa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa diilitara</li> <li>• Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, 1 litara ya senomaphodi, 5 diilitara tsa pente</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanngwang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>• Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke setshelo se ka tiatswa ke diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso tse kae mohl. botlolo e ka tiatswa ke dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalosa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa diilitara, halofo ya iitara le kotara ya iitara</li> <li>• Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, iitara e 1 ya senomaphodi, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa ho ngotswe ka dimiilitara, mohl. Dimiilitara tse 500 tsa lebese, dimiilitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimiilitara tse 750 tsa oli.</li> <li>• Tseba hore kopi e lekanyeditsweng e dimiilitara tse 250</li> <li>• Tseba hore kgabana e lekanyeditsweng e dimiilitara tse 5 (Ha ho hlokehe hore ho be le phetolelo pakeng tsa dimiilitara le diilitara)</li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>4.5</p> <p><b>Pherimitha</b> le sebaka se dikanyeditsweng ke ho hong/ erea</p>				<p><b>Pherimitha</b> Fuputsa bohole ba sebaka ho potoloha dibopeho tse mahlakore (2-D) le tse mahlakore (3-D) ka ho sebedisa dipapisi ka ho kapa diyuniti tse seng molaong.</p> <p><b>Erea</b> Fuputsa erea o sebedisa dithaele</p>

TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

**Kgatelopele ka ho sebetsa ka datha**

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho ha ho sebetswa ka tlhahisoleseding ho habahanya dikereite e fihlelwa ka ho:
  - ho tloha ho sebetseng ka dintho ho ya ho sebetseng ka tlhahisoleseding; le
  - ho sebetsa ka dibopeho tse njha tsa kamoo tlhahisoleseding e hlahisitsweng kateng.
- Baithuti ba lokela ho sebetsa saekele e felleltseng ya tlhahisoleseding bonyane hanngwe ka selemo – hona ho kenyelleisa ho bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha, ho e hlahisa ka sebopeliso se itseng, ho e manolla, ho fumana moelelo wa yona le ho tlaleha ka tlhahisoleseding.
- Ho ka nna ha sebetswa ka tse ding tsa dintho tse boletsweng tsa ho sebetsa ka datha e le mesebetsi e ikemetseng ka thoko.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
5.1 Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho	<b>Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho tsa ka mehla tse tshwarehang	<b>Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho tsa ka mehla tse tshwarehang		
5.2 Hlahisa ka sebopeliso se itseng bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa	<b>Hlahisa ka sebopeliso se itseng dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tseo o di bokelleditseng	<b>Hlahisa ka sebopeliso se itseng dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tseo o di bokelleditseng		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>5.3 Buisana le ho tialeha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</p>	<p>Buisana le ho tialeha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Araba dipotso ka</li> <li>hore dintho di ile tsa hlophiswa jwang</li> <li>ho taka dintho tse bokelleditsweng</li> </ul>	<p>Buisana le ho tialeha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabaka hore dintho di ile tsa hlophiswa jwang</li> <li>Araba dipotso ka</li> <li>hore dintho di ile hlophiswitswe jwang (mokgwa wa tshebetso)</li> <li>tshobotsi ya hlotswana se bokelleditsweng e jwang (sehlahiswa)</li> <li>Hlalosa tse bokelleditsweng le/ setshwantsho se takilweng/</li> <li>Hlalosa ka moo ditshwantsho di hlophiswitsweng</li> </ul>		
<p>5.4 Bokellelsa le ho hlophisa datha</p>		<p><b>Bokellelsa le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokellelsa datha ka tlelaseng / phaposing ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e ttiijhere</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bokellelsa le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokellelsa datha ka tlelaseng/ phaposing ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e ttiijhere</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bokellelsa le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokellelsa datha ka tlelase / phaposi ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e ttiijhere</li> <li>Hlophisa datha eo ttiijhere a nehelaneng ka yona kapa e fumanwang bukeng ya mosebetsi/ tekstebukung</li> <li>Hlophisa datha ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>manane</li> <li>dithali</li> <li>dipapetla/ ditafole</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
<p>5.5 Hlahisa datha ka sebopelo se itseng</p>		<p><b>Hlahisa datha ka sebopelo se itseng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa datha ka kerafo ya setshwantsho se takilweng</li> <li>Dikerafo tsa diitshwantsho tse seng kae tse bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha ka sebopelo se itseng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa datha ka kerafo ya setshwantsho se takilweng</li> <li>Dikerafo tsa diitshwantsho tse seng kae tse bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha ka sebopelo se itseng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa datha ka sebopelo sa kerafo ya setshwantsho (tse mmalwa tsa neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi)</li> <li>Dikerafo tsa maboloko</li> </ul>
<p>5.6 Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha</p>		<p><b>Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha e kerafong ya setshwantsho e bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</p>	<p><b>Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha e hlahisitsweng ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kerafo ya setshwantsho (tse mmalwa tsa neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi)</li> <li>Dikerafo tsa maboloko</li> </ul>	<p><b>Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha e hlahisitsweng ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kerafo ya setshwantsho (tse mmalwa tsa neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi)</li> <li>Dikerafo tsa maboloko</li> </ul>

## 3.3 THUTO E QAQISITSWENG

Karolong ena ya tlhakisetsa ka dikahare, matijhere a nehwa:

- tjebokakaretso ya kotara ya Kereite ya R ho ya ho ya 3;
- tlhahlamano ya dihlooho ka kotara e sisinnwang: ha se dikarolo kaofela tsa sehlooho tse rutwang koareng ka nngwe; dikarolo tse itseng tsa dihlooho tse itseng di lokelwa ho rutwa pele ho tse itseng;
- tsela eo dihlooho di ka siyanang selemong ka yona e sisinnwang. Jwalo ka ha dikarolo tse itseng tsa dikahare di hloka nako e teletsana ho feta tse ding, le dihlooho tse itseng di hloka nako e ngatanyana ho feta tse ding; le
- dinoutso tsa tlhakisetsa le tataiso ya ho ruta, le mehlala moo ebang ho hlokeha.

Karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare e arotswe ka dihlooho. Dikarolo tsa dikahare kaofela di lokela ho rutwa ka kotara. Ho hlopha ya dihlooho ka dikotara ho nehelana ka tsela eo dihlooho di ka qhalangwang kateng le ho boeletsa selemo ho pota. Ha ho hlokehe ho ruta dihlooho kaofela ho Sebaka le Sebopelo, Mometho le ho Sebetsa ka Datha kotareng e nngwe le e nngwe. Le ha ho le jwalo, dihlooho kaofela di lokela ho rutwa selemong.

Karolong ya 2 (seratswana sa 2.6) ho nehelanwe ka boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare. Ha sena se kopanngwa le dihora tse teng selemong, ho ka sebetsa nako e balletsweng bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare.

Matijhere a ka kgetha ho hlopha (kapa ho hlophisa) le ho lekanya nako ya tatelano ya dikahare ka tsela e fapaneng le dikgothaletso tsa karolo ena. Matijhere a ka boela a fetola dinako tse sisintsweng tse abetsweng dihlooho hanyane. Le ha ho le jwalo, ho lokelwa ho elwa hloko boima bo lekantsweng ba dikarolo tsa dikahare mmoho le nako ya semmuso e di balletsweng Mokgahlelong wa Motheo.

- Mmetse wa **Kereite ya R** o sebopelong sa matematikse o holang mme kahoo ha o arolwe ka dikotwana tsa dinako tsa ho ruta. Titjhere ya Kereite ya R e lokela ho lohella mmetse ona mesebetsing ya moithuti ya letsatsi ka leng mme ho lokela hape hore ho behwe le nako ka thoko ha titjhere a tsepamisa maikutlo hodima mesebetsi ya Mmetse. Ho seng jwalo baithuti ba ke ke ba ela hloko le ho hodisa dikgopolo le bokgoni ba Mmetse tse hlokehang.
- Nako ya Dikereite tsa 1 – 3 e abilwe ka tsela e latelang:
  - **Dihora tse supa ka beke di sebediswe bakeng sa ho ruta Mmetse** (dibeke tse 10 X dikotara tse 4 X dihora tse 7 = dihora tse 280 ka selemo)
  - Thuto e nngwe le e nngwe ya Mmetse e lokela ho ba **1 hora 24 metsotso ka letsatsi Dikereiteng tsa 1 ho fihla 3.**
  - Hona he ho bolela hore ho na le dikotara tse 4 tse nang le dibeke tse 10 tse nang le dithuto tse hlano (Mantaha ho ya ho Labohlano).
  - Sebedisa beke bakeng sa tswaetso le matlafatso qalong ya kotara ka nngwe hobane bana ba banyenyane ba lebala kapele nakong ya phomolo ya dikolo, mme hape ba tswa morethethong wa ho kena sekolo. Beha beke qetellong ya kotara ka nngwe bakeng sa ho matlafatsa dikgopolo. Hona ho nehelana ka dithuto tse  $8 \times 4 \times 5 = 160$ .

### 3.4 HO HLOPHA LE HO LEKANYA NAKO YA TATELANO

Ho nehelanwe ka dipapetla tse latelang kereiteng e nngwe le e nngwe Dikereiteng R - 3:

- Ho lekanya nako ya tatelano ya dihlooho selemong (bontsha ho qhalanngwa ha dihlooho ho habahanya dikotara mme ho sisinngwa nako e ka qetwang sehloohong ka seng ho Karolo ya Dikahare)
- Hlopha dihlooho selemong (bontsha tsela eo ka yona dihlooho di behilweng dikotareng le kgatelopele ya dikahare le bokgoni ho habahanya dikotara)
- Ho hlakisa dinoutso sehloohong ka seng – dipapetla tsena di nehelana ka tlhakisetsa ya dikahare le tataiso ya ho ruta ya sehlooho ka seng jwalo ka ha di hlahlamantswe ho habahanya kotara.

Meralo ya dithuto – Kabo ya dihlooho kotareng

Nomoro ke sehlooho sa bohlokwa Mmetse wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo. Boholo ba nako bekeng, kotareng le selemong ka seng ho tsepamiswa hodima Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano. Bohareng, dithuto tse tharo kapa ho feta bekeng ka nngwe di lokela ho tsepama hodima Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano. Nako e setseng e arolelwa dikarolo tse ding tsa dikahare.

Sebaka, Sebopeho le Mometho di batla nako e ngatanyana le tsepamo ya maikutlo ho feta Ho sebetsa ka datha le Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra. Dipapetla tse latelanag di bontsha hore e ka ba dithuto tse kae tse ka abelwang karolo ya dikahare e nngwe le e nngwe le sehlooho ka seng kereiteng e nngwe le e nngwe ho Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra, Sebaka le Sebopeho le Mometho le Ho sebetsa ka datha:

- Kereite ya R: **Kabo ya dikarolo tsa dikahare le dihlooho dithutong**

Hoba **Mmetse wa Kereite ya R** o sebopehong sa **mmetse o tswelang pele**, ka hoo kabo ya nako ena e sisinngwang e nehelana ka dikarolo tsa mmetse tseo ho tsepamiswang ho tsona mmoho le mesebetsi e seng ya semmuso e lohahantsweng. Hona ho etswa e le ho ka ruta dikahare kaofela. Mesebetsi ya mmetse o tswelang pele e ka ba ho bala le ho beha ka thoko palo ya dijana le mabekere tse tla sebediswa ka nako ya dijo, ho bala dipapadi tse bapalwang ka ntle, dipapadi tsa hare tse jwalo didomino, malatadiana, jj. Titjhere a hlophise mesebetsi kaofela ho ya ka dithoko tsa baithuti le mehlodi e teng ka phaposing.

**Sebopeho le Sebaka** ke karolo ya bohlokwa ya ho hola ha mmetse wa moithuti ya motjha, mme o lokela ho qhalanngwa bekeng, ho ntse ho tsepamisitswe hodima mesebetsi e itseng e etswang ka tlasa tataiso ya titjhere; baithuti ba nehwe menyetla e mengata ya ho bopa, ho bapala santeng le ho metsing.

**Ho metha** ho lokela ho kenyelletswa mesebetsing ya ho bala, mohl. ho akanya le ho bala ha ho methwa bolelele ba sebaka ka matsoho, maoto le mehato.

Rejistara ya boteng ba baithuti sekolong le tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo di fana ka menyetla e mengata ya **Ho sebetsa ka datha**.

**Papetla 3.1: Nako e abeilweng bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe yua dikahare ka beke**

Karolo ya dikahare	Dihlooho	Nako e sisintsweng
<b>Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano</b>	Ho bala Ho hlwaya dinomoro Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse felletseng Kgopolo ya dinomoro Ho rarolla mathata	<b>Metsotso e 120</b>
<b>Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra</b>	Kopisa, atolosa le ho bopa dipaterone tsa hao	<b>Metsotso e 80</b>
<b>Sebaka le Sebopeho</b>	Hlwaya, hlwaya le ho bolela mabitso a dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi dibopeho / ditshwantsho dibopeho tsa Jeometri Aha dintho tse mahlakore a 3 a sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang Dikamano tse amang sebaka Ditshupiso	<b>Metsotso e 80</b>
<b>Mometho</b>	Bolelele Boima Mothamo	<b>Metsotso e 80</b>
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Bokellelsa, hlophisa, taka, bala le ho beha tlhahisoleseding ka sebopeho se seng	<b>Metsotso e 60</b>
<b>PALOHOLE</b>		<b>Metsotso e 420</b> <b>dihora tse 7 ka beke</b>

- **Kabo ya dikarolo tsa diteng le dihlooho dithutong bakeng sa Dikereite tsa 1 ho fihla ho 3**

Bonyane dithutong tse tharo (k.h.r. pakeng tsa dihora tse 4 le  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ) bekeng ho etswe Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano Dikereiteng tsa 1, 2 le 3. Dithuto tse pedi tse setseng (k.h.r. pakeng tsa dihora tse  $2\frac{1}{2}$  le tse 3) di arolelwa dihlooho tsa dikarolo tse ding tsa dikahare ka tsela e sisintsweng ka tlase mona.

**Papetla ya 3.2: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 1**

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuto				Palo-hohle
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	
<b>Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano</b>	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	22	30	28	25	<b>105</b>
<b>Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra</b>	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	<b>12</b>
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	<b>4</b>
<b>Sebaka le Sebopoho (Jeometri)</b>	Dibopoho tse mahlakore a 2		3		3	<b>6</b>
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3	3		2	1	<b>6</b>
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopollo	2			1	<b>3</b>
	Tekatekano			1	1	<b>2</b>
<b>Mometho</b>	Nako	2				<b>2</b>
	Bolelele	2		2		<b>4</b>
	Boima	2			2	<b>4</b>
	Mothamo/Volumo	1	2		1	<b>4</b>
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Bokelletsa, hlophisa, hlahisa dintho ka sebopoho se seng le ho di manolla	2	1			<b>3</b>
	Saeketele ya datha kaofela			3		<b>3</b>
	Dikarolo tsa saeketele ya datha				2	<b>2</b>
<b>Dithuto kaofela</b>		<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>160</b>

**Papetla ya 3.3: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 2**

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuti				Palohohle
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	
<b>Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano</b>	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	24	25	24	26	<b>99</b>
<b>Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra</b>	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	<b>12</b>
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	<b>4</b>
<b>Sebaka le Sebopoho (Jeometri)</b>	Dibopoho tse mahlakore a 2		3		3	<b>6</b>
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3	3		2	1	<b>6</b>
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopollo		2	1		<b>3</b>
	Tekatekano		1		1	<b>2</b>
<b>Mometho</b>	Nako	3	1	3	1	<b>8</b>
	Bolelele	3			1	<b>4</b>
	Boima		3		1	<b>4</b>
	Mothamo/Volumo			3	1	<b>4</b>
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Bokelletsa, hlophisa, hlahisa dintho ka sebopoho se seng le ho di manolla	3		3		<b>6</b>
	Saeketele ya datha kaofela		1		1	<b>2</b>
<b>Dithuto kaofela</b>		<b>Dikarolo tsa saeketele ya datha</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>160</b>



Papetla ya 3.4: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 3

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuto				Palohohle
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	
<b>Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano</b>	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	26	22	19	27	<b>94</b>
<b>Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra</b>	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	<b>12</b>
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	<b>4</b>
<b>Sebaka le Sebopelohlo (Jeometri)</b>	Dibopelohlo tse mahlakore a 2	2		2		<b>4</b>
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3		3	3	1	<b>7</b>
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopolohlo		2	3		<b>5</b>
	Tekatekano		2		1	<b>3</b>
<b>Mometho</b>	Nako	3	2	3	2	<b>10</b>
	Bolelele		2	2		<b>4</b>
	Boima		2		1	<b>3</b>
	Mothamo/Volumo	2			1	<b>3</b>
	Pherimeta			1		<b>1</b>
	Erea				2	<b>2</b>
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Saeketele ya datha yohle	3		3		<b>6</b>
	Dikarolwana tsa saeketele ya datha		1		1	<b>2</b>
<b>Dithuto kaofela</b>		<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>160</b>

## 3.4.1. Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 1 ka kotara

TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA KEREITE YA 1 1.DIPALO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO				
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO : Bala ka dinomoro tse tletseng</b>				
<b>1.1</b> <b>Bala dintho</b>	<b>Bala</b> dintho tse tshwarehang ho fihlela ho 10 Fana ka kakanyo e amohelohang ya dipalo tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala.	<b>Bala</b> dintho ka boitshepehi ho fella ho 20. Fana ka kakanyo e amohelohang ya dipalo tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala.	<b>Bala</b> dintho ka boitshepehi ho fella ho 40 Fana ka kakanyo e amohelohang ya dipalo tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho a kgothalletswa	<b>Bala</b> dintho ka boitshepehi ho fihlela ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e amohelohang ya dipalo tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho a kgothalletswa.
<b>1.2</b> <b>Ballla pele le morao</b>	<b>Ballla pele le morao ka:</b> • Bo nngwe ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 1 le 20	<b>Ballla pele le morao ka</b> • Bo nngwe ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe akeng tsa 0 le 50	<b>Ballla pele le morao ka</b> • Bo nngwe ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 80.	<b>Ballla pele le morao ka</b> • Bo nngwe ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 100
<b>1.3</b> <b>Dipalo tsa matshwao le mabitso.</b>	<b>Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dipalo.</b> • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 20. • Ngola matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5 • Eiellwa hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5. • Ngola mabitso a dipalo ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5.	<b>Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dipalo</b> • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 50 • Ngola matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ihlela ho 10. • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5. • Ngola mabitso a dipalo ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5.	<b>Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dipalo.</b> • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 80. • Ngola matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 20. • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dipalo tsa mabitso ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 50. • Ngola mabitso a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10.	<b>Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala dipalo</b> • Eiellwa, hiwaya le ho bala matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 le 100. • Ngola matshwao a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 20. • Eiellwa, hiwaya le bala dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 • Ngola mabitso a dipalo ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10.
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO: Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo tse felleltseng.</b>				

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho finlela 5.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka tse ngata, mmalwa, bongata, bonnyane, ho feta, nyane ho, lekana le, lekana jwalo feela ka, fapaneng.</li> <li>Hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse ngata ho finlela ho tse nyane le tse nyane ho finlela ho tse ngata</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo ho finlela ho 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse felletseng ho ya ka e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tiase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dipalo:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo le ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho isa ho tse nyane</li> <li>ho sebediswa molapalo wa 1- 5</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho dintho tse 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka tse ngata, mmalwa, bongata, bonnyane, ho feta, nyane ho, lekana le, lekana feela jwalo ka, fapaneng.</li> <li>Hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse ngata ho finlela ho tse nyane le tse nyane ho finlela ho tse ngata.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le lokiodisa dipalo ho finlela ho 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse felletseng ho ya ka e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tiase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dipalo:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo le ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho isa ho tse nyane</li> <li>pele, ka morao, mahareng</li> <li>ho sebediswa molapalo 0-10</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho finlela ho 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka tse ngata, mmalwa, bongata, bonnyane, ho feta, nyane ho, lekana le, lekana feela jwalo ka, fapaneng.</li> <li>Hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse ngata ho finlela ho tse nyane le tse nyane ho finlela ho tse ngata</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo ho finlela ho 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse felletseng ho ya ka e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tiase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dipalo:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo le ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho isa ho tse nyane</li> <li>pele, morao, mahareng</li> <li>ho sebediswa molapalo 0-15</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho finlela ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka tse ngata, mmalwa, bongata, bonnyane, ho feta, nyane ho, lekana le, lekana feela jwalo ka, fapaneng.</li> <li>Hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse ngata ho finlela ho tse nyane le tse nyane ho finlela ho tse ngata</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo ho finlela ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse felletseng ho ya ka e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tiase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dipalo:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo le ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho isa ho tse nyane</li> <li>pele, morao, mahareng/dipakeng</li> <li>ho sebediswa molapalo 0-20</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa mabalatatlano ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintha ka mola ho tloha ho ya pele ho ya ho ya boleshome kapa ho ya pele ho ya ho ya ho qetela. Mohl ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro...ya leshome, ya ho qetela.</li> <li>Boemo ba tatelano ya dipalo ho tloha ka ya pele ho isa ho ya bo leshome</li> </ul>
<p><b>HO NTSHETSAPELE MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO: Tulo ya boleng.</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.5 Sekgeo</p>			<p>Hlokomela sekgeo sa dipalo ho tloha ho 11 ho isa ho 15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola nomoro ya dipalo tse pedi ka mashome le metso mohl 12 ke 10 le 2</li> </ul>	<p>Ellelewa sekgeo sa dipalo pakeng tsa 11 ho isa ho 19.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola nomoro ya dipalo tse pedi ka mashome le metso mohl. 18 ke 10 le 8</li> </ul>
<b>RAROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG</b>				
<p>1.6 Mawa a ho rarolla bothata</p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho etsa dipale tsa dipalo</li> <li>melapalo e tshetshwang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho etsa dipale tsa dipalo</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo e tshetshwang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho etsa dipale tsa dipalo</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo e tshetshwang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho etsa dipale tsa dipalo</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo e tshetshwang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>
<p>1.7 Kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo ka ho etsa le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho finlela ho 5.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho finlela ho 10.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa le dikarabo ho finlela ho 15</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya ho tlosa le dikarabo ho finlela ho 20.</p>
<p>1.8 Ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho lebisang ho katiso</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa memong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho arola ka ho lekana le dihlopha le le dipalo tse felletseng ho finlela ho 5 le dikarabo se ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya ka phetapheto le dikarabo ho finlela ho 10.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya ka phetapheto le dikarabo ho finlela ho 15.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho kopanya ka phetapheto le dikarabo ho finlela ho 20.</p>
<p>1.9 Ho etsa dihlopha le ho arola ho lebisang ho arola</p>	<p>Rarolla bothata ba dipalo tsa mantswa memong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho arola ka ho lekana le dihlopha le le dipalo tse felletseng ho finlela ho 5 le dikarabo se ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla bothata ba dipalo tsa mantswa memong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho arola ka ho lekana le dihlopha dipalo tse felletseng ho finlela ho 15 le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla bothata ba dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlopha dipalo tse felletseng ho finlela ho 20 o kenyeleditse le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla bothata ba dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao o kenyeleditse le ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlopha dipalo tse felletseng ho finlela ho 20 o kenyeleditse le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
1.11 Tjhelete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlokomela le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete o kenyeleditse le paloyohle le tjhentjhe ho R10 le disente ho fihlela ho 20c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlokomela le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete o kenyeleditse le paloyohle le tjhentjhe ho R20 le disente ho fihlela ho 20c.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlokomela le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa</li> <li>Tjhelete ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2;R5</li> <li>Tjhelete ya pampiri R10 and R20</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete o kenyeleditse le paloyohle le tjhentjhe ho R20 le disente ho fihlela ho 20c</li> </ul>	
<b>MAEMO – THAROLLO E LOKOLOHILENG</b>				
1.12 Dithekniiki (mekgwa le mawa)	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ho taka ditshwantsho</li> <li>melapalo e tshehetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ho taka ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qaqholla dipalo</li> <li>ho pheta habedi le ho fokotsa</li> <li>melapalo e tshehetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ho taka ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qaqholla dipalo</li> <li>ho pheta habedi le ho fokotsa</li> <li>melapalo e tshehetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ho taka ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qaqholla dipalo</li> <li>ho pheta habedi le ho fokotsa</li> <li>melapalo e tshehetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohi. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>
1.13 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa	<p><b>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 - 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 5</li> <li>Ho ithuta dipalokopangwa ya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 - 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ho ithuta dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 - 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho 15</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 15</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ho ithuta dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 9</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 - 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ho ithuta dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>
1.14 Ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho isa ho katiso	<p>Ho kopanya ka phetapheto (jk. nomoro e tshwanang) ho fihlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Ho kopanya ka phetapheto (jk. nomoro e tshwanang) ho fihlela ho 15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Ho kopanya ka phetapheto (jk. nomoro e tshwanang) ho fihlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>1.16</b></p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5 be o bolele ke efe e nyane ka 1 kapa e ngata ka 2.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10 o be o bolele hore ke efe e nyane ka 1 le e ngata ka 2</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikgopotse ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikgopotse ka potlako metswako ya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Ikgopotse ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintha ho fihlela ho 5</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho kopanya</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka phethahalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho etsa hore o bale kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho pheta habedi le ho tlosa</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15 o be o bolele hore ke efe e nyane ka 1 le e ngata ka 2.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikgopotse ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikgopotse ka potlako metswako ya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Ikgopotse ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintha ho fihlela ho 5</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho kopanya</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka phethahalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho etsa hore o bale kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho pheta habedi le ho tlosa</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20 o be o bolele hore ke efe e nyane ka 1 kapa e ngata ka 2</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikgopotse ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metswako ya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Ikgopotse ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintha ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka phethahalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo ho etsetsa hore o bale kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho pheta habedi le ho tlosa</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>

### Mefuta ya mathata a Kereite ya 1

Ena ke mehlala ya bohlokwa ya mefuta ya mathata eo titjhere a e hlokang ho emela phaposi ka phetapheto. Ha titjhere a sebetsa le sehlopha se se nyane, o tshwanela ho botsa bothata ka molomo. Ha baithuti ba kgona ho bala, a ka nna a ba fa mathata a sebopeho tse ngotsweng, empa o ntse a tshwanetse ho botsa bothata ka molomo. Bothata boemong bo ka nna ba kenyeletswa ho leqephe la mosebetsi, empa bo tshwanetse hore bo be bokgutshwane, bo otlohe bo be bo tlwaelehe, mme titjhere o tshwanetse ho etsa hore baithuti kaofela ba a utlwisisa.

### Ho etsa dihlopha

*Etsa dihlopha, behella ka thoko tse setseng.*

O rekisa diapole tse mekotleng e meraro ka nngwe. O na le diapole tse 14. Ke mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse tharo eo a ka e etsang.?

*Etsa dihlopha, o kenyeletsa le tse setseng ho karabo. Thato o batla ho isa mahe a 15 ho nkgono wa hae. O hloka mabokose a makae a mahe a ka kenyang mahe a tshelatseng ka nngwe moo a ka kenyang mahe kaofela?*

### Ho arolelana

*Ho arolelana, ho behella dintho tse setseng ka thoko.*

Arola dipompong tse 14 ho metswalle e meraro hore ba fumane dipompong tse tshwanang kaofela.

### Ho kopanya ka phetapheto

Baesekele ya hao e na le mabidi a makae?

### Ho kopanya le ho tlosa

Ho na le mefuta e meraro ya mathata a ho kopanya le ho tlosa mme mofuta o mong o ka botswa ka tsela tse fapaneng. Mefuta ya metheo ke:

*Ho fetola*

Karabelo o na le diapole tse hlano. Palesa o mo file diapole tse robedi. O na le diapole tse kae jwale?

Karabelo o na le diapole tse 13. O file Palesa diapole tse hlano. O na le diapole tse kae jwale?

*Ho kopanya*

Thabo o na le dimabole tse hlano tse tala le tse robedi tse bolou. O na le dimabole tsela kae kaofela?

Thabo na le dimabole tse leshome le metso e meraro. Tse tala di hlano mme tse ding kaofela di bolou. Thabo o na le dimabole tse bolou tse kae?

*Bapisa*

Thabo o na le dipanana tse 13 Themba o na le dipanana tse hlano. Thabo o na le dipanana tse kae tse fetang tsa Themba?

*Ho botsa qaka ka tsela tse fapaneng.*

Mathata a tshwanetse ho botswa ka tsela tse fapaneng. Mohl, ke mathata a fetohang ka bobedi, empa dintho tse sa tsejweng di



dibakeng tse fapaneng qakeng.

Karabelo o na le diapole tse ding. Palesa o mo fa diapole tse ding tse robedi. Jwale o na le diapole tse 13. Karabelo o ne a e na le diapole tse kae qalong?

Karabelo o ne a na le diapole tse hlano. Palesa o mo file diapole tse ding. O na le diapole tse leshome le metso e meraro. Palesa o mo file diapole tse kae?

**Maemo a mathata le dikamano tse fapaneng tsa tshebetso.**

Puleng o rekisa '*dihotdog*' ka R4 e le nngwe. Etsa tafole ho mo thusa ho fumana diodara tse tse kgolo.

<b>Nomoro tsa '<i>dihotdog</i>'</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>Theko ya '<i>dihotdog</i>' R</b>	4	8					

Sebedisa tafole ho fumana theko ya '*dihotdog*' tse supa.

Mefuta ena ya mathata e sebediswa ho tataisa titjhere. Baithuti ha ba a tlameha ho imetswa ka mefuta ya mabitso. Lemoha hore baithuti ba sebedisa tsela tse fapaneng tsa ho rarolla mathata ao titjhere a sa di lebellang.



TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 1  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa le ho atolosa</b> Kopitsa le ho atolosa simple patterns using</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dinitho tse tshwarehang;</li> <li>Ho taka (mohl. Sebedisa mebala le dibopeho)</li> </ul> <p><b>Tatelano ya mosebetsi o sisintsweng</b> Qala ho kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone o sebedisa dinitho tse tshwarehang mme ha baithuti ba lokolohile ho sebedisa dikerayone kapa dipensele/dipotloloto, qala ho kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone ka ho di taka</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse bopiliweng ka dinitho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse bopiliweng ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dinitho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</li> <li>Ka dinitho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dinitho</li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse bopiliweng ka dinitho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse bopiliweng ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dinitho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</li> <li>Ka dinitho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho taka mela, dipeho le dinitho</li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa tlhaho</li> <li>Ho tloha ho bophelo ba sejawejwale ba ka mehla</li> <li>Ho tloha ho letlotlo la setso</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</li> <li>Ka dinitho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa</li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dipalo</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ya dipalo ho fihlela ho bonyane ho 20.</p> <p><b>Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bonngwe ho tloha palong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 1 le 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela ho bonyane ho 50.</p> <p><b>Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho bala o ya pele le morao ho:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bonngwe o tloha palong e le nngwe pakeng tsa 1 le 50</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala o ya pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bonngwe o tloha palong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 1 le 50</li> <li>• mashome o tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya leshome pakeng tsa 0 le 50</li> <li>• bohiano ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya bohiano pakeng tsa 0 le 50</li> <li>• bobedi ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa palo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela ho bonyane ho 80.</p> <p><b>Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho bala o ya pele le morao ho:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bonngwe o tloha palong e nngwe 1 le 80</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala o ya pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mashome ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngweya leshome e pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bohiano ho tloha e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bobedi ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa palo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela ho bonyane ho 100.</p> <p>Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho bala o ya pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bonngwe o tloha palong e nngwe 1 le 100</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala o ya pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bohiano ho tloha e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bobedi ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bobedi ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa palo</li> </ul>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 1  
3.SEBOPEHO LE SEBAKA (JEOMETRI)

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.1 <b>Boemo, tšwaetso le dipono</b></p>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lateia ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi</li> <li>• Lateia ditshupiso tsa ho beha ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. beha pensile/potloloto ka hara lebokose</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e kgothaletswang le tatelano ya mosebetsi wa kotara ya 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Puo ya boemo e tshwanetse ho tsebahatswa ka ho etsa mesebetsi ya matsoho le motsamao wa mmele</li> <li>• Sena se ka momahanngwa ka direkoto tse ngotsweng tse jwalo ka ho taka, ho khalaria, kapa ho bapisa metako ka mantsewe.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ya boemo eo ho ithutlweng yona ha ho latelwa ditaelo.</li> <li>• Ditshupiso di tshwanetse ho ikwetlisetswa mosebetsing o etswang moo baithuti ba itsamaisang kapa dintho ho ya ka ditaelo</li> </ul>			<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lateia ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi</li> <li>• Lateia ditshupiso tsa ho beha ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. beha pensele ka hara lebokose</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e kgothaletswang le tatelano ya mosebetsi wa kotara ya 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mosebetsi wa boemo le tshupiso o ka momahanngwa ka direkoto tse ngotsweng tse jwalo ka ho taka, ho khalaria, kapa ho bapisa metako ka mantsewe.</li> <li>• Puo e nngwe le e nngwe e njha ya boemo e tshwanetse ho tsebahatswa ka ho etsa mesebetsi ya matsoho le motsamao wa mmele</li> <li>• Ditshupiso di tshwanetse ho ikwetlisetswa mosebetsing o etswang moo baithuti ba itsamaisang kapa dintho ho ya ka ditaelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bapisa maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tsa ka mehla tse tshwanang.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa 3-D</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eilelwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• Mmala</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepameditsweng maikutlo</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D tseo ho fanwang ka tsona ka ho sebedisa dinitho tse tshwarehang tse iwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, dinitho tse ka sebediswang hape, lebokose la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p> <p><b>Tsepamiso e kgothaleditsweng le tatelano ya mesebetsi ya kotara ya 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Papadi ya bolokolohi ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo tse fapaneng. Dinitho tsa ho aha tsa boikgethelo ba hao o sebedisa diboloko tsa ho aha, khiti e bopilwng kapa dinitho tse sebediswang hape. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya ho sebetisa o le mong</li> <li>• Kopitsa mohlala wa ntho e nngwe eo tijihere a fanang ka yona. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya ho sebetisa o le mong</li> <li>• Bapisa boholo ba dinitho tse tshwanang mohl. bolela hore ke bolo efe e kgolwanyane.</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eilelwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e kgothaleditsweng le tatelano ya mesebetsi ya kotara ya 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebetisa ka dibolo le dinitho tse bopihileng jwalo ka dibolo, mabokose a fapaneng le dinitho tse ding tse bopihileng jwalo ka prisim ya sebopeho sa kgutlonne kapa dikhubi . Batlisisa hore na ke dinitho dife tse ka bidikolohang, thellang, pakellwang.</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinitho tsa ka mehla le tsa jeometri ka ho bolela hore di na le sebopeho sa bolo kapa di na le sebopeho sa lebokose.</li> <li>• Mosebetsi o momahantswe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eilelwa le ho fana ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo kotareng ya 4</b> Mosebetsi o momahantswe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>3.2</b> <b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bua ka mebala ya dintho le ho di hlophisa ho ya ka mmala wa tsona</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dintho tsa ka mehla le tsa jeometri ka ho bolela hore di na le sebopeliso sa bolo kapa di na le sebopeliso sa lebokose.</li> <li>• Mosebetsi o momahantswe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</li> </ul>			
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeliso tsa 2-D</b></p>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeliso</b> Elellwa le ho bolela dibopeliso tsa mahlakore a mabedi 2-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• kgutlonnetsepa</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeliso</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeliso tsa mahlakore a 2-D ho ya ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• Mmala</li> <li>• Mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tshija</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeliso</b> Elellwa le ho bolela dibopeliso tsa 2-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• Kgutlonnetsepa</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeliso</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeliso tsa mahlakore a 2-D ho ya ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• Mmala</li> <li>• Mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tshija</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.3 Dibopeho tsa 2-D</p>		<p><b>Tsepamiso e sesintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi ya kotara ya 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala ka papadi e lokolohileng le dibopeho tse fapaneng o kenyeletitse le ho etsa ditshwantsho ka mefuta ya dibopeho tsa jeometri tse sehliweng. Ena e ka etswa ka nako e ikemetseng. Sena se ka etswa hape ka nako tsa Dithuto tsa Bokgoni tsa Bophelo.</li> <li>• Kopitsa setshwantsho se entsweng ka dibopeho tsa jeometri. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo.</li> <li>• Bapisa bohoto ba dintho tse tshwanang mohl. hlopha dikguttonnetsepa ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo le ho sebedisa bohoto ba puo ho hlalosa dibopeho.</li> <li>• Bua ka dibopeho tsa mmala mme o di hlopho ho ya ka mmala.</li> <li>• Sebetsa ka di dikadikwe tsa bohoto bo fapaneng le dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa dikguthotharo. Di hlopho ho ya ka hore di na le mahlakore a lokolohileng kapa a tjihtja.</li> <li>• Hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore ke dikguthotharo, kguttonne kapa didikadikwe</li> <li>• Mosebetsi o momahanngwa ka ditlhakiso tse ngolwang.</li> </ul>		<p><b>Tsepamiso e sesintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mela sebetsi ya kotara ya 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebetsa ka didikadikwe le bohoto ba dikguttonnetsepa mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya bohoto ba dikguthotharo. Hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka hore di na le mahlakore a lokolohileng kapa a tjihtja</li> <li>• Hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore ke dibopeho tsa dikguthotharo, dikguttonnetsepa, dikguttonne kapa didikadikwe.</li> <li>• Mmosebetsi o momahantswe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.4 Molahare</p>			<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa molahare mmeleng wa hao</li> <li>• Eilelwa le ho taka molahare ho dibopeho tsa jeometri tsa 2-D le tseo e seng tsa jeometri</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sesintsweng ya mesebetsi ya kotara ya 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Batla molahare dinthong tse tshwarehang le ditshwantshong</li> <li>• Mesebetsi e ngolwang ha e a tshwanela ho ba "taka halofong e nngwe" empa di kenyetsetse mehlala eo baithuti ba takang molahare ka bobona.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa le ho taka molahare wa jeometri ho 2-D le dibopeho tseo e seng tsa jeometri.</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya mesebetsi ya kotara ya 4</b></p> <p>Mesebetsi e ngolwang e lokela ho kenyetsetsa mehlala eo molahare e seng mola o tsepameng feela.</p>

## TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA KEREITE YA 1

## 4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho feta ha nako</b> Bua ka ho feta ha nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo tsa ka mehla maphelong a bona.</li> <li>Bapisa bolelele ba nako o sebedisa puo mohl. telele, kgutshwane, ka pelenyana, butlenyane.</li> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo o sebedisa puo e kang maobane, kajeno, hosane.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa se etsahalang o sebedisa puo. Mohl. hoseng, motshehare wa mantšiboya, bosiu, e sa le ka nako, ka mora nako.</li> <li>Bolela le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo.</li> <li>Beha matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho sebetswa ka nako kgafetsa nakong ya ho ruta.</p>	<p>Ho sebetswa ka nako kgafetsa nakong ya ho ruta.</p>	<p>Ho sebetswa ka nako kgafetsa nakong ya ho ruta.</p>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>4.2</b> <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bolelele, bophahamo, kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha peta tse ding le tse ding.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohli. telele, kgutshwane, telele le bophara</li> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannngwang mohli. bolelele ba letsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba dipensele/potlolotole dibadi kapa didebediswa tsa ho bala, jj.</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekalekana le ho metha ho sa lekannngwang mohli. diboloko le ditena. jj.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohli. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekalekana le ho metha ho sa lekannngwang mohli. diboloko le ditena. jj.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohli. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana.</li> </ul>			<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannngwang le sekala sa ho lekalekana mohli. diboloko, ditena.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohli. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana.</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/ Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi volume) ka hara ditsheho tse pedi tse behilweng mmo ho. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokeha.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi o tshwetsweng ka ditshehlong tse pedi (mothamo)</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohli. tse ngata ho feta, tse nyane ho feta tse tletseng, tse sa tshwarang letho (lelea).</li> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa setshelo ka ho sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannngwang mohli. dikgaba le dikopi</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanyetsa, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa setshelo ka ho sebedisa ho metha ha boemo bo sa lekannngwang mohli. dikgaba le dikopi</li> </ul>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 1  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

SEHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
5.1 Ho bokella le ho hlopha dintho	Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tse tshwarehang tse sebediswang tsa letsatsi le letsatsi	Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tse tshwarehang tse sebediswang tsa letsatsi le letsatsi		
5.2 Ho nehelana ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng	Taka sentshwantsho sa dintho tse hlophisitsweng	Taka sentshwantsho sa dintho tse hlophisitsweng		
5.3 Buisana le ho nehelana ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabaka kamoo dintho tse bokelletsweng di hlophisitsweng kateng.</li> <li>Araba dipotso mabapi le:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlhophiso e entswe jwang (tshebetso)</li> <li>Pokello ya tse hlophisitsweng e shebaha jwang (sehlahiswa)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa tlhophiso ya tse bokelletsweng.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabaka kamoo dintho tse bokelletsweng di hlophisitsweng kateng.</li> <li>Araba dipotso mabapi le:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlhophiso e entswe jwang (tshebetso)</li> <li>Pokello ya tse hlophisitsweng e shebaha jwang (sehlahiswa)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa tlhophiso ya tse bokelletsweng.</li> </ul>		
5.4 Bokella le ho hlophisa datha			<p><b>Kgothaletso:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Saekele ya datha bakeng sa ho etsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</li> <li>Ka sehlopha kapa sekolo</li> <li>Araba dipotso tsa titjhene</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ngola datha kerefong ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>Araba dipotso tse mabapi le ho tswa kerefong ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	

SEHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>5.5</b> Nehelana ka datha</p>			<p><b>Kgothalelso:</b> Saekele ya datha bakeng sa ho etsa kerato ya ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</li> <li>• Ka sehlopha kapa sekolo</li> <li>• Araba dipotso tsa tithjhere</li> </ul> <p>Ngola datha kerefong ya ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha ho tswa kerefong ya ditshwantsho.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>5.6</b> Manolla le ho hlatosa datha</p>			<p><b>Kgothalelso:</b> Saekele ya datha bakeng sa ho etsa kerato ya ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</li> <li>• Ka sehlopha kapa sekolo</li> <li>• Araba dipotso tsa tithjhere</li> <li>• Ngola datha kerefong ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha ho tswa kerefong ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<p>Manolla datha eo ho fannweng ka yona. Tsisinyo: Bonyane kerato tsa ditshwantsho tse pedi.</p>

3.4.2 Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 2 ka Kotara

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 2 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO				
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Ho bala ka dinomoro tse tletseng</b>				
1.1 <b>Ho bala ka dintho</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ka ho nepahala ho fihlela bonnyane ho dintho tse 100 tse sebediswang letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya palo ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala</li> <li>Ho kgothalletswa mawa a ho bopa dihlopha.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ka ho nepahala ho fihlela bonnyane ho dintho tse 150 tse sebediswang letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya palo ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala</li> <li>Ho kgothalletswa mawa a ho bopa dihlopha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ka ho nepahala ho fihlela bonnyane ho dintho tse 80 tse sebediswang letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya palo ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala</li> <li>Ho kgothalletswa mawa mawa a ho bopa dihlopha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ka ho nepahala ho fihlela bonnyaneho dintho tse 150 tse sebediswang letsatsi le letsatsi.</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya palo ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala</li> <li>Ho kgothalletswa mawa a ho bopa dihlopha</li> </ul>
1.2 <b>Ho balla pele le morao</b>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nngwe ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>mashome ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>hlano ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>pedi ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nngwe ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>Mashome ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>Hlano ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>Pedi ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>Tharo ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 99</li> <li>Nne ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nngwe ho tloha nomorong e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>Mashome ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>Hlano ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>Pedi ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>Tharo ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>Nne ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nngwe ho tloha nomorong e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>mashome ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>hlano ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>pedi ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>tharo ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>nne ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dinomoro tse feletseng</b></p> <p>1.3 Disimbole le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 25</li> <li>ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 25</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlwaya, ho elellwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 150</li> <li>ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 150</li> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 50</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlwaya, ho elellwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 180</li> <li>ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 180</li> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 75</li> <li>ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 75</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlwaya, ho elellwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 200</li> <li>ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 200</li> <li>hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> <li>ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul>
<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Hlalosa, nyalanya le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng</b></p> <p>1.4 Hlalosa, nyalanya le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlalosa, nyalanya, le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 25</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e ka tiase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>hlopha dipalo tse tletseng ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, nyalanya le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo, e feta ka, e ka tiase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>hlopha dinomoro ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 75</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e ka tiase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>hlopha dipalo tse tletseng ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Tshebediso ya dinomoro tse latellanang bakeng sa ho bontsha tatellano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>beha dintho ka mola ho tloha ho e qalang ho fihlela boemong ba mashome a mabedi kapa qalong hoho fihlela qetellong.mohi. Pele, bobedi, boraro...leshome</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e ka tiase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>hlopha dipalo tse tletseng ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Tshebediso ya dinomoro tse latellanang bakeng sa ho bontsha tatellano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>beha dintho ka mola ho tloha ho e qalang ho fihlela boemong ba mashome a mabedi kapa qalong hoho fihlela qetellong.mohi. Pele, bobedi, boraro...leshome</li> </ul>
<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Sekgeo sa palo</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.5 Sekgeo sa palo</p>	<p>Elelwa se emetseng dinomoro ho tloha ho 11 ho finlela ho 25</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho ba mashome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela se emetsweng ke dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Elelwa se emetseng dinomoro ho tloha ho 11 ho finlela ho 50</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho ba mashome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela se emetsweng ke dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Elelwa se etseng dinomoro ho tloha ho 11 ho finlela ho 75</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho ba mashome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela se emetsweng ke dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Elelwa se emetseng dinomoro ho tloha ho 11 ho finlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho ba mashome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela se emetsweng ke dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>
<p><b>HO RAROLLA MATHATA BOEMONG BO ITSENG</b></p>				
<p>1.6 Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa tsona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>• Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa tsona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>• Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa tsona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>• Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa tsona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>• Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>
<p>1.7 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao diqakeng e kenyeletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao diqakeng e kenyeletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao diqakeng e kenyeletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 75</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao diqakeng e kenyeletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99</p>
<p>1.8 Phethaphetho ya ho kopanya ho lebisang katisong</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong e nang le dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong e nang le dikarabo tse fihlang ho 30</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong e nang le dikarabo tse fihlang ho 40</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong e nang le dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50</p>
<p>1.9 Ho hlopha ho lebisang ho aroleng</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang karolelano le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 20 ka dikabo tse ka kenyeletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang karolelano le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 30 ka dikabo tse ka kenyeletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang karolelano le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 40 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyeletsang karolelano le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 50 ka dikabo tse ka kenyeletsang ho salang</p>
<p>1.10 Karolelano e lebisang dipalophatlong</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tsa mathata a lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo, mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> j.j.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tsa mathata a lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo, mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> j.j.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tsa mathata a lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo, mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> j.j.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantse maemong a itseng mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tsa mathata a lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo, mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> j.j.</p>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa: 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ya disente ho fihlela ho 50c le diranta ho fihlela R20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa: 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ya disente ho fihlela ho 50c le diranta ho fihlela ho R50</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa: 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ya disente ho fihlela ho 75c le diranta ho fihlela R75</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa: 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ya disente ho fihlela ho 90c le diranta ho fihlela R99</li> </ul>
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Mawa (mekgwa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>Melapalo e thuswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho pheta palo habedi le ho e arola ka pedi</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tloša</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Tloša ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa ho kopanngwa ha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>Tloša ho tloha ho 50</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa ho kopanngwa ha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 75</li> <li>Tloša ho tloha ho 75</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa ho kopanngwa ha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tloša ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa ho kopanngwa ha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.14</b> <b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho lebisang katisong</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya nomoro e le nngwe ka ho phetapheta ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Atisa dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 5, 3 le 4</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 5, 3 le 4</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 25</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse kgethilweng:</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 25 mme o bolele hore na ke dife tse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 1</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 2</li> <li>Tse kgolo ka leshome kapa ka tiase ho moo</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ka sepheo sa ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 50</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse kgethilweng:</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50 mme o bolele hore na ke dife tse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 1</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 2</li> <li>Tse kgolo ka leshome kapa ka 3</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 4</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 5</li> <li>Tse kgolo ka leshome kapa ka tiase ho moo</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ka sepheo sa ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 75</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse kgethilweng:</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 75 mme o bolele hore na ke dife tse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 1</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 2</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 3</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 4</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 5</li> <li>Tse kgolo ka leshome kapa ka tiase ho moo</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 15</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ka sepheo sa ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse kgethilweng:</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99mme o bolele hore na ke dife tse: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 1</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 2</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 3</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 4</li> <li>Tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane ka 5</li> <li>Tse kgolo ka leshome kapa ka tiase ho moo</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho kopanya bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ka sepheo sa ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.17 Dipalophatlo</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo ho kenyelletswa dihalofo, dikotara, nngwe borarong, nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>• Eilelwa dipalophatlo setshwantshong</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le nngwe, pedi borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo ho kenyelletswa dihalofo, dikotara, nngwe borarong, nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>• Eilelwa dipalophatlo setshwantshong</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le nngwe, pedi borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo ho kenyelletswa dihalofo, dikotara, nngwe borarong, nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>• Eilelwa dipalophatlo setshwantshong</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le nngwe, pedi borarong</li> </ul>

**Mefuta ya mathata bakeng sa Kereite ya 2**

Ena ke mehlala ya bohlokwa ya mefuta ya bothata eo titjhere a hloka ho nehelana hape baithuting ba hae. Ha titjhere a sebetsa mmoho le dihlopha tse nyane, o lokela ho botsa potso ka molomo. Ha baithuti ba ka bala, a ka ba fa bothata bo ngolwang hape, empa a ntse a botsa potso ya molomo.

Mathata maemong e ka kenyelletswa leqepheng la tshebetso, empa e lokela ho ba kgutshwanyane, e tobe mme e be e tlwaelehileng le titjhere o lokela ho ba le bonnete bah ore baithuti ba mo utlwisisa kaofela.

**Ho etsa dihlopha**

*Ho etsa dihlopha, ho behella palo ka thoko e setseng*

Moipone o rekisa diapole ka mekotleng e leshome mokotla ka mong. O na le diapole tse 81. A ka etsa mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse 10 mokotla ka mong?

*Ho etsa dihlopha, ho kenyelletsa ho setseng karabong*

Molemisi o na le mahe a 47. Ke mabokose a mekae a mahe a hlokehang a ka nkang mahe a tsheletseng ho pakela mahe kaofela?

**Ho arolelana**

*Arolela, ho behella palo ka thoko e setseng*

Arola dipompong tse 54 hara metswalle e supileng e le hore e le hore ba fumane palo e lekanang ya dipompong.

*Arola, e lebisang dipalophatlo*

Arola ditjhokolete tse 11 metswalleng e mene e le hore ba fumana kabo e lekanang le hore ho se be ho setseng.

*Karolwana ya pokello*

Nkgono o fa Pulane dilamunu tse 12. Pulane o etsa lero la lamunu ka  $\frac{1}{3}$  ka dilamunu. O sebedisitse dilamunu tse kae?

Bothata ba mofuta ona bo lokelwa ho botsa ka mora hore baithuti ba rarolle dipalo tse nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arolelana, tse lebisang ho mefuta ya dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dikarolwana tsa dipalophatlo.

*Beha dipalophatlo mmoho*

Mokwetlisi wa netbolo o neha sebakadi se seng le se seng halofo ya lamunu. Ho na le dibakadi tse 14. O hloka dilamunu tse kae?

Bothata ba mofuta ona bo lokelwa ho botsa ka mora hore baithuti ba rarolle dipalo tse nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arolelana, tse lebisang ho mefuta ya dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dikarolwana tsa dipalophatlo.

**Ho kopanya ka ho phetapheta**

Dibaesekele tse 20 di na le mabidi a mekae?

**Sekgahla**

Thami o tsamaya diboloko tse tsheletseng ka letsatsi. O tsamaya diboloko tse kae ka beke?

# MMETSE KEREITE YA 1-3

## Dipapetla

Mong Khumalo o jala mela e supileng ya khabetjhe. Ho na le mela e robedi dikhabetjhe. Ho na le khabetjhe tse kae kaofela?

## Ho kopanya le ho tlosa

Ho na le mefuta e meraro bonyane ya bothata ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa le mofuta ka mong o ka botswang ka mekgwa e fapaneng. Mefuta ya motheo ke ena:

### *Tjhentjhe*

Mapule o na le dipompong tse 25. Pule o mo fa dipompong tse 18. O na le dipompong tse kae?

Mapule o na le dipompong tse 53. O fa Pule dimpompong tse 32. O na le dipompong tse kae hona jwale?

### *Kopanya*

Kereiteng ya 2 ho na le dikgutlotharo tse tala tse 37 le tse 19 tse bolou. Ban a le dikgutlo tse tharo tse kae?

Ba na le disekele tse 63, mme tse 27 ke tse tala ha boholo e le tse bolou. Ban a le disekele tse kae tse bolou?

### *Bapisa*

Lebohang o na le dipanana tse 13. Lerato o na le tse hlano. Lebohang o na le dipanana tse kae ho feta tsa Lerato?

### *Ho botsa potso ka ditsela tse fapaneng*

Bothata bo ka botsa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Mohlala, bobedi ba mehlala ena ke ho fetola bothata ba dipalo, empa “tse sa tsejweng” di dibakeng tsohle tsa mathata.

Molefi o na le dipompong. Lesedi o mo fat se 18 ka hodimo ho moo. Ho na jwale o na le tse 43. Molefi o na le dipompong tse kae ho tloha qalong?

Molefi o na le diapole tse 25. Lesedi o mo fa tse ding hape. Ha jwale o na le tse diapole tse 43. Lesedi o mo file diapole tse kae?

## Maemo a mathata a dikamano tsa tshebetso tse fapaneng

Thato o rekisa ‘hotdogs’ ka nngwe ka R4. Etsa bonnete ba ho fumana diodara tsa palo e kgolo.

<b>Palo ya ‘hotdogs’</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Ditjeho ka R</b>	4	8								

Sebedisa tafole ho fumana ditjeho tsa ‘hotdogs’ tse supileng le tse 15.

Sedike o hlokomela bana. O lefshwa R20 bakeng sa ditjeho tsa maeto, hape o fumana R5 ka hora bakeng sa ho hlokomela ngwana. Tlatsa theibole e latelang:

<b>Palo ka dihora</b>	1	2	3	4	5	10
<b>Ditjeho ka R</b>	25	30				

Hlokomela bothata ba Molefi le ba Sedike ha bo tshwane.

Mefuta e ka hodimo ya mathata e fuwe ho tataisa tifihere. Baihuthi ha ba a lokela ho emiswa ka mefuta e fapaneng ya mabitsa. Hlokomela hore baihuthi ba sebedisa mekgwa e fapaneng ya ho rarolla mathata ka tsela eo tifihere a sa e lebellang. Mohlala, bothata ba ho arola bo ka rarollwa ka ho phetwaphetwa ka ho iloswa, ho kopanngwa kapa ho atiswa. Mekgwa ya baihuthi ba tla fetoha ha selemo se nise se tsamaya jwalo ka ha kutlwisiso le tlwaelo ya bona ya mefuta ya mathata e hola, mmoho le kगतelopele ya kgopolo ya dipalo.

T JHEBOKAKARETISO YA KEREITE YA 2				
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA				
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>2.1</b></p> <p><b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <p>Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho kapa dintho tsa dibopeho di phetwang ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa dipaterone tsa hae tsa jeometri</li> <li>- Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>- Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> <li>Ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <p>Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho kapa dintho tsa dibopeho kapa</p> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <p>Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho kapa dintho tsa dibopeho di phetwang ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa dipaterone tsa hae tsa jeometri</li> <li>- Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>- Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> <li>Ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo, tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho, dibopeho, dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <p>Dipaterone moo nomoro kapa boholo ba sebopeho kgetlong le le leng le le leng se fetohang ka mokgwa o nohliweng jwalo ka dipaterone tse holling nako le nako</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa dipaterone tsa hae tsa jeometri</li> <li>- Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>- Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> <li>Ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Ho hiwaya, ho hialosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlahong</li> <li>Bophelong ba mehla yohle</li> <li>Ho tswa bophelong ba rona ba setso</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa Dipalo</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ka 150. Tlahlamano e bontshe ho bala a ya pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ka 150. Tlahlamano e bontshe ho bala a ya pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ka 180. Tlahlamano e bontshe ho bala a ya pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya katiso ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 180</li> </ul> <p><b>A bope dipaterone tsa hae</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ka 200. Tlahlamano e bontshe ho bala a ya pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> </ul> <p><b>A bope dipaterone tsa hae</b></p>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 2  
3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
3.1 Boemo, tlwetso le dipono	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e nngwe hore di amana jwang Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe ha e bapiswa le e nngwe mohlala hodimo, ka pela, ka mora, haufi le,</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le Ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka phaposing</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le dipono</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa maikutlo a fapaneng a letsatsi le letsatsi a dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditshupiso ka hara phaposi</li> </ul>		
3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo	<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hlwaya le reha mabitso dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibopeho tsa dibolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho kgetha le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse thethehang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hiokomela le ho aha dintho tseo le di filweng tsa mahlakore a mararo o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehilweng tse mahlakore a mabedi, diboloko tse ahang, dintho tse ka sebediswang hape, dikhiti tsa ho aha, dintho tse ding tsa mahlakore a mararo tsa jeometri</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hlwaya le ho bitsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ho di tshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibopeho tsa dibolo didikadikwe/ tjhitiya)</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>Silindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a mabedi ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse thethehang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hiokomela le ho bitsa dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le setshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibopeho tsa dibolo didikadikwe/ tjhitiya)</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>Silindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a mabedi ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse thethehang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo</p>	<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi Kotara ya 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopitsa mohlala wa seo tihjhere a se fang</li> <li>• Sebopeho se ka etswa ka ho sebedisa diboloko tsa ho aha, dinitho tse ka sebediswang hape, dikhiti tsa ho bopa, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a mararo, dibopeho tse sehliweng tsa mahlakore a mabedi. Sena se ka nna sa etswa ka nako yeo hoo sa etsweng letho</li> <li>• Ho bapisa le ho hlalosa boholo ba dinitho tse tshwanang jwalo ka mabokose a pakilweng ho tloha ho le leholo ho ho fihlela ka le le nyenyane</li> </ul> <p>Sebetsa ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Dibolo le dinitho tse kang dibolo</li> <li>▪ Mabokose a fapaneng le a mang a kang dibopeho tsa kgutlonne le dikwere</li> </ul> <p>Batlisa hore ke dinitho dife tse thethehang, tse thellang, le tse pakehang.</p> <p>Hlwaya le ho hlalosa jeometri le dinitho tsa letsatsi ka ho bolela hore na di sebopeho sa bolo, sebopeho sa lebokose, sebopeho sa silindara.</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahanywa ka mosebetsi o ngolwang.</p>		<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 3</b></p> <p>Sebetsa ka :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibolo le dinitho tsa sebopeho sa bolo</li> <li>• disilindara le dinitho tsa sebopeho sa silindara</li> <li>• mabokose a fapaneng le dinitho tse ding tse ka reng dibopeho tsa dikgutlonne, dikwere le dikhiyupu</li> </ul> <p>Ho batlisa hore na ke dinitho dife tse thethehang, ke dife tse thellang le tse ka pakuwang</p> <p>Ho hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinitho tse nang le dibopeho tsa jeometri le hore na di na le dibopeho tse kang tsa bolo, lebokose kapa silindara.</p> <p>Mosebetsi ohle o momahanywa ka mosebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 4</b></p> <p>Mosebetsi ohle o momahanywa ka mosebetsi e ngolwang.</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.3 Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi (2-D)</p>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Ho hlwaya le ho reha mabitso dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Ho hlalosa, ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• tjiitja kapa didikadikwe</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Ho hlwaya le ho reha mabitso dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Ho hlalosa, ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• tjiitja kapa didikadikwe</li> </ul>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.3 Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi (2-D)</p>		<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa papadi e lokolohileng ya mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho ho kenyeletswa le ho sehwa ha ditshwantsho tsa jeometri. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo.</li> <li>• Kopitsa ditshwantsho tse entsweng ka dibopeho tsa jeometri. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo</li> <li>• Bapisa bohoto ba dibopeho tse tshwanang jwalo ka ho hlophisa dikgutionne ho qala ka e nyenyane ho finlela ka e kgolo, sebedisa puo e bontshang diphapang tseo tse bohoto ba dibopeho</li> <li>• Bua ka mebala ya dibopeho le ho hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka mebala</li> <li>• Hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka hore na di na le mahlakore a otlohlileng kapa a tshitja/ didikadikwe. Sebetsa ka didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa tsa bohoto bo fapaneng, le dikgutiontharo le dikgutionne tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng.</li> <li>• Ho kgetha le ho kgetha dibopeho ho re na ke dikgutiontharo, kgutionnetsepa, kgutionne kapa sedikadikwe</li> <li>• Mosebetsi o momahanngwa ka mosebetsi o ngolwang</li> </ul>		<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng le tlhahlamano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 4</b></p> <p>Ho hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka hore na di na le mahlakore a jwang. Ho sebetsa ka didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa tsa bohoto bo fapaneng, le dikgutiontharo le dikgutionne ka tsele tse fapaneng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlophisa dihlopha tsa dibopeho ho ya ka hore na ke dikgutiontharo, dikgutionnetsepa, dikgutionne kapa didikadikwe</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahanngwa ka mosebetsi o ngolwang</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.4 Molahare</p>		<p><b>Molahare</b> Eilelwa le ho thala molahareng ho dibopeho tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a mabedi.</p> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mela ya bohareng ho dintho tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Hlakiso e ngotsweng e kenyeletse mehlala moo molahareng <b>E SENG</b> mola o tsepameng ka mehla.</li> </ul>		<p><b>Molahare</b> Eilelwa le ho thala molahareng ho dibopeho tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a mabedi le tseo e seng tsa jeometri.</p> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 4</b></p> <p>Mela ya bohareng ho dintho tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho</p> <p>Dihlakiso tse ngolwang di kenyeletse le mehlala moo molahareng ha se o tsepameng.</p>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 2

4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KAROLO YA 4
<p>4.1 Nako</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela o be o hlahlamanye matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela o be o hlahlamanye dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Kenya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora ka wajthe ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa diwajthe ho sebetisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa dihalofo tsa hora</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora ka wajthe ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa diwajthe ho sebetisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa dihalofo tsa hora</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela le o be o hlahlamanye matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela o be o hlahlamanye dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Kenya a matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>Sebedisa diwajthe ho sebetisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa dihalofo tsa hora</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa almanaka ho sebetisa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke</li> <li>Sebedisa wajthe ho sebetisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa halofa tsa dihora</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora ka wajthe ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa diwajthe ho sebetisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa dihalofo tsa hora</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KAROLO YA 4
<p>4.2 Bolelele</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ditekanyetso tse sa lekanyetswang mohlala, ho metha ka matsoho, ho lekanya ka tatelano, bolelele ba potloloto fihlela ka, disebediswa tsa ho bala, jj</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka tsela eo e seng ya semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka ho bua ka papiso mohlala, teletsana, kgutshwanyane, batsi,</li> </ul>			<p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ditekanyetso tse sa lekanyetswang mohlala ho metha ka matsoho, ho lekanya ka tatelano, bolelele ba potloloto fihlela ka, disebediswa tsa ho bala, jj</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KAROLO YA 4
<p>4.3 Boima</p>		<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa mometho le tse sa lekanyetswang jwalo ka diboloko, ditena</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa ka tsela eo e seng ya semmuso.</li> <li>Ho sebedisa puo ho bapisa mohlala bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa tekanyetso ya semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse lokiseditsweng morero wa Kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo(kg) mohlala 2 kilokrams tsa reisi le 1 kilograms tsa flouru</li> <li>Moo ho nang le sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela, balthuti ba ka itekanya boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sekala seo. Se lebelletsweng ke hore balthuti ba tsebe ho bala boima bo haufinyana le mola wa mometho. Ba hlalosa boima ba bona ka hore bo haufinyana/ bo batlike bo lekana le/ bo feta/ bo hantle nomoro e itseng ya dikilogramo tseo ba di bonang ho sekala.</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Balthuti ba ngola mosebetsi ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyeleditswe le ho bala ditshwantsho tsa:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihlahiswa tse nang le boima bo ngotsweng ho tsona</li> <li>Dikala tsa matlwana a ho hlapela moo nalete e supang boima bo ngotsweng</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KAROLO YA 4
<p>4.4 Mothamo (Volumo)</p>			<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho lekanyetsa, ho metha, ho bapisa,, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditsheho (k.h.r. bokalo boo setshelo se ka bo kgonang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa tekanyetso tse sa lekanyetswang mohlala, dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>• Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho beha hore ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tseo se di nkang ho tlala, mohla, lebotlolo le na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho lekanyetsa, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse methilweng ka dilitara.</li> <li>- Dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara e le 1</li> <li>- Jeke e methang e nang le dinomoro tsa ho metha ka dilitara</li> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota dintho tse reretsweng Kgwebo moo methamo ya tsona e ngotsweng ka dilitara jwalo ka 2 litara tsa lebese, 1 litara ya senomaphodi, dilitara tse 5 tsa ferefe/ pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Mosebetsi o ngolwang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyeletswa le ho bala ha ditshwantsho tsa:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dihlahiswa le methamo ya tsona e ngotsweng ho tsona hore di tle di behwe ka tatelano</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o leng haufi le litara e le 1 kapa tse 2 moleng wa tshupo</li> <li>• Ho bala ho tshupo e haufi ya mola, ho hlalosa mothamo o haufi le tshupo ya mola,, le ho hlalosa methamo ya tsona ka ho ya ka bohaufi ba tshupiso tsa mela kapa hantle hodima mola wa tshupo</li> </ul>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 2  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
5.4 Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha	<p><b>Tse kgethilweng:</b></p> <p>Dintlha tsohle tsa saekele ho etsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho ya kgokahano batho ba babedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella dintlha ka phaposi kapa sekolo sa heno ho tla araba dipotso tse botswang ke titjhere.</li> <li>Ho beha dintlha ka kerafo ya kgokahano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi.</li> <li>Araba dipotso ka dintlha tsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho tsa kgokahano ya batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p>Manolla dintlha ho tswa ho nehelano e entsweng.</p> <p>Tse kgothaletswang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bonyane kerafo ya ditshwantsho e le nngwe ya kgokahano ya batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tse kgethilweng:</b></p> <p>Ho iketsetsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho tsa kgokahano ya batho ba babedi ho tswa ho dintlha tse filweng, eka ba ka ditshwantsho kapa tafole</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bokella dintlha ka phaposi kapa sekolo.</li> <li>Ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke titjhere.</li> <li>Dintlha di nehelwe ka tsela ya ditshwantsho tsa kerafo ya kgokahano ya batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p>Ho manolla dintlha ho tswa ho nehelano e filweng</p> <p><b>Tse kgothaletswang:</b> Bonyane kerafo ya ditshwantsho e le nngwe ya kgokahano ya batho ba babedi.</p>
5.5 Nehelana ka datha				
5.6 Manolla le hlalosa datha				

## 3.4.3. Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya 3 ka Kotara

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 3 1. DIPALO, MATSHWAO LE KAMANO				
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO : Ho bala o sebedisa dinomoro tse feletseng</b>				
<b>1.1 Bala dintho</b>	Hlophisa bonyane dintho tse 200 ho akanya le ho bala ka ho itshepa Fana ka kakanyo e lekaneng ya tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala Mawa a ho bopa dihlopha a a kgothalletswa	Hlophisa bonyane dintho tse 500 ho akanya le ho bala ka ho itshepa Fana ka kakanyo e lekaneng ya tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala Mawa a ho bopa dihlopha a a kgothalletswa	Hlophisa bonyane dintho tse 700 ho akanya le ho bala ka ho itshepa Fana ka kakanyo e lekaneng ya tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala Mawa a ho bopa dihlopha a a kgothalletswa	Hlophisa bonyane dintho tse 1000 ho akanya le ho bala ka ho itshepa Fana ka kakanyo e lekaneng ya tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala Mawa a ho bopa dihlopha a a kgothalletswa
<b>1.2 Balla pele le morao</b>	Ho balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 5, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 2, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 3, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 4, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 100 ho fihlela bonyane ka 500</li> </ul>	Ho balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 5 o tloha a katisi e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 2, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 3, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 4, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>bo 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane ka 1 000</li> </ul>	Ho balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngweya 10 mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 5 o tloha o katiso e nngwe le e mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 2, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 3, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 4, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 20, 25, 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane ka 1 000</li> </ul>	Ho balla pele le morao ka bo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 5 o tloha a katisi e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 2, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 3, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 4, ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo 20, 25, 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane ka 1000</li> </ul>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.3</p> <p><b>Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</b></p>	<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO :</b> Ho hlahisa dipalo tse feletseng</p> <p><b>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 500</li> <li>Ngola matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 500</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 250</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Ngola matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 250</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 250</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Ngola matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 500</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 500</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dipalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Ngola matshwao a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Hlwaya, ho eilelwa le ho bala mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dipalo 0 ho fihlela ka 1 000</li> </ul>
<p>1.4</p> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng</b></p>	<p><b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO :</b> Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng</p> <p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo feta ka, e nyane ka, e lekana le.</li> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 99 ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ka e kgolo, le e kgolo ho fihlela ka e nyenyane</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 500.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 500 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e fete, e tlaase ho, e lekana le</li> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 500 ho qala ka e kgolo ho fihlela ka e nyane le e nyane ho fihlela ka e kgolo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 700.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 700 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e ngata ho feta, e nyane ho le e lekana le</li> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 700 ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyane, le ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tsa maemo ho bontsha tlhophiso, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sebedisa, ho bala le ho ngola dipalo tsa maemo ho kenyeletsa le tse kgutsufaditsweng ho fihlela ka 31<sup>r</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dipalo tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 999.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, le e lekana le.</li> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ka 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ka e kgolo, le e kgolo ho fihlela ka e nyane</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA DIPALO : Sekgeo</b>				
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Ho eilelwa/ hlokomela sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore palo e nngwe le nngwe e emelang</li> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa palopedi ho fihlela ka 99 ho di isa ho katiso ya boeshome le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba palo e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho eilelwa/ hlokomela sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 500</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore palo e nngwe le nngwe e emelang</li> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa palotharo ho fihlela ka 500 ka katiso ya bo 100, bo 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba palo e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho eilelwa/ hlokomela sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 700</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore palo e nngwe le nngwe e emelang</li> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa palotharo ho fihlela ka 700 ka katiso ya bo 100, bo 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba palo e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho eilelwa/ hlokomela sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore palo e nngwe le nngwe e emelang</li> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa palotharo ho fihlela ka 999 ka katiso ya bo 100, 10 le bonngwe/metso</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba palo e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>
<b>HO RAROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG</b>				
1.6 Dithekni tsa ho rarolla mathata	<p>Sebedisa dithekini tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekini tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo ho atametsa ho 10)</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekini tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo ho atametsa ho 10)</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekini tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo ho atametsa ho 10)</li> </ul>
1.7 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa	<p>Rarolla mathata maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao se kenyeletseng ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 99</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao se kenyeletseng ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 400.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao se kenyeletseng ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 800.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao se kenyeletseng ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 999.</p>
1.8 Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 50.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 75.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 75.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ka 100</p>
1.9 Ho etsa dihlopha le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho aroleng	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela ka 50 ka dikarabo tse kenyeletseng masalla</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela ka 75 ka dikarabo tse ka nngang tsa eba le ho salang.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela 75 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hae malebana le qaka a kenyeletsa ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela ka 100 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyang ho salang</p>
1.10 Ho arolelana ho lebisang dipalophatleng	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa diphepho tse etswang tse kenyeletseng ho arolelana ka ho lekana tse lebisang tharollong ho tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tse nang le motso le tse se nang motso, mohlala, <math>\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{2}{5}</math> jj.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa diphepho tse etswang tse kenyeletseng ho arolelana ka ho lekana tse lebisang tharollong ho tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tse nang le motso le tse se nang motso, mohlala, <math>\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{2}{5}</math> jj.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa diphepho tse etswang tse kenyeletseng ho arolelana ka ho lekana tse lebisang tharollong ho tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tse nang le motso le tse se nang motso, mohlala, <math>\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{2}{5}</math> jj.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa diphepho tse etswang tse kenyeletseng ho arolelana ka ho lekana tse lebisang tharollong ho tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tse nang le motso le tse se nang motso, mohlala, <math>\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{2}{5}</math> jj.</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>1.11</b> Tjhelete</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le ya dipampiri</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho kenyeletswa le mathata a paloyohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le ya dipampiri</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho kenyeletswa le mathata a paloyohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le ya dipampiri</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho kenyeletswa le mathata a paloyohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente</li> <li>Fetolela diranteng le disenteng</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le ya dipampiri</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho kenyeletswa le mathata a paloyohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente</li> <li>Fetolela diranteng le disenteng</li> </ul>
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHLENG</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b> Dithekni (mekgwa kapa maano)</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekni tse latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekni tse latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekni tse latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>phethahatsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekni tse latelang ha o sebetse ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.13</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ka 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ka 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ka 400</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 400</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ka 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ka 800</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ka 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ka 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ka 30</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.14</b> Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e isang ho ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 10 ka 2, 5, 3, 4</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa 2, 4, 5, 10, 3 ho fihlela ka 50</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ka f 100</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ka 100</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (x, =, □)</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.15</b> Ho arola</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ka 50 ka 2, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ka 50 ka 2, 4, 5, 10, 4</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ka 99 ka 2, 4, 5, 10, 3,</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ka 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Letoto 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tse itseng. Letoto -200</li> <li>Bapisa dipalo tsena ho fihlela ka 200 le ho bolela hore ke efe e:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ho feta kapa 1 ka tlaase</li> <li>2 ho feta kapa 2 ka tlaase</li> <li>3 ho feta kapa 3 ka tlaase</li> <li>4 ho feta kapa 4 ka tlaase</li> <li>5 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> <li>10 ho feta kapa tlaase</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ka 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dipalo tsa hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a dipalo ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho bala ho ya pele kapa o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Letoto 500</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tse itseng: Letoto -500</li> <li>Bapisa dipalo tsena ho fihlela ka 500 le bolela hore ke efe e : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ho feta kapa 1 ka tlaase</li> <li>2 ho feta kapa 2 ka tlaase</li> <li>3 ho feta kapa 3 ka tlaase</li> <li>4 ho feta kapa 4 ka tlaase</li> <li>5 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> <li>10 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ka 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dipalo tsa hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a dipalo ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Letoto 750</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 200 le hore ke efe e: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ho feta kapa 1 ka tlaase</li> <li>2 ho feta kapa 2 ka tlaase</li> <li>3 ho feta kapa 3 ka tlaase</li> <li>4 ho feta kapa 4 ka tlaase</li> <li>5 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> <li>10 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ka 20</li> <li>Ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ka 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dipalo tsa hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a dipalo ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho atisa le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa palo: Letoto 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ka 1000 le: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ho feta kapa 1 ka tlaase</li> <li>2 ho feta kapa 2 ka tlaase</li> <li>3 ho feta kapa 3 ka tlaase</li> <li>4 ho feta kapa 4 ka tlaase</li> <li>5 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> <li>10 ho feta kapa ka tlaase</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ka 20</li> <li>Ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ka 0 ho fihlela ka 100</li> <li>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ka pedi ho fihlela ka 2 x 10</li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ka leshome ho fihlela ka 10 x 10</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dipalo hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a dipalo ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho atisa le ho arola</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>1.17</b> <b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tse nang le metso ho kenyelletswa dihalofo, dikotara, boraro, bohiano, jj</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka nngwe ya halofo, nngwe ya boraro</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tse nang le metso ho kenyelletswa dihalofo, dikotara, boraro, bohiano, jj</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka nngwe ya halofo, nngwe ya boraro</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tse nang le metso le tse se nang metso ho kenyelletswa halofo, kotara borobedi, boraro, botshela, bohiano.</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ho qala ho hlokomela hore dihalofo tse pedi le boraro bo boraro di etsa palo e le nngwe e tletseng hape halofo e le 1 le kotara tse 2 di a lekana</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka 1 ya halofo, pedi ya borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tse se nang metso ho kenyelletsang halofo, kotara borobedi, boraro, botshela, bohiano.</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ho qala ho hlokomela hore dihalofo tse pedi le boraro bo boraro di etsa palo e le nngwe e tletseng hape halofo e le 1 le kotara tse 2 di a lekana</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka 1 ya halofo, pedi ya borarong</li> </ul>

**Mefuta ya mathat bakeng sa Kereiti ya 3**

Ena ke mehlala ya mefuta ya mathata a bohlokwa tseo titjhere a hlokang ho di botsa baithuti ba hae. Ha titjhere a sebetsa le sehlopha se senyenyane, o tshwanetse ho botsa qaka ka molomo. Ha eba baithuti ba kgona ho bala, a ka nna a ba fa phetolelo e ngotsweng ya qaka, empa o sa tshwanetse ho ba botsa ka molomo le ha ho le jwalo.

Mathata a maemong di ka nna tsa kenyeletswa ho dibuka tsa tshebetso (worksheet), empa e tshwanetse ho ba kgutshwane, e tobe le ho ba botlwaeding, mme le titjhere a etse bonnete ba hore baithuti bohle ba a ba/ mo utlwisisa.

**Ho etsa dihlopha**

*Ho etsa dihlopha, ho tlohela tse salang*

Lebaka o rekisa dirolo tsa Borotho ka mokotleng wa polasitiki tsa 12. Ba na le dirolo tsa Borotho tse 118. Ba tla etsa mekotla e mekae ya dirolo tse 12 ka hara mokotla o mong le o mong?

*Ho etsa dihlopha o kenyeletsa le tse salang ho karabo*

Rapolasi o na le mahe a 227. Na o hloka mabokose a mekae a ka nkang mahe a tsheletseng (6) ho fihlela a pakile mahe ohle?

**Ho arolelana**

*Ho arolelana, o lahla se setseng*

Metswalle e mahlano e arolelana bokoso la dipompong tse 84 hore e mong le e mong a fumane ka ho lekana.

*Ho arolelana dipalophatlo*

Arola ditjhokolete tse 15 ho metswalle e tsheletseng hore ba fumane dikarolo tse lekanang mme ho se sale letho.

*Palophatlo ya pokello*

Nkgono o fa Kiki R12. Kiki o batla ho boloka boraro ba tjelele ena. Na o tshwanetse ho boloka bokae?

Qaka ena e tshwanetswe ho botswa hang ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba rarolla mefuta e tjena ho isa ho e mahlano ya ho arolelana e isang ho mefuta ya dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dipalophatlo tseo

*Ho beha dipalophatlo mmoho*

Mokwetlisi wa papadi ya banana ya bolo ya matsoho o fa e mong le e mong halofo ya lamunu. Dibapadi tsena di 14. Mokwetlisi o hloka dilamunu tse kae?

Qaka ena e tshwanetswe ho botswa hang ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba rarolla mefuta e tjena ho isa ho e mahlano ya ho arolelana e isang ho mefuta ya dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dipalophatlo tseo

**Ho arolelana ka ho lekana**

Peter o monyane ho Rhulani. Ha Peter a e ja selae sa Borotho, Rhulani o ja tse pedi. Ha Peter a ja tse pedi, Rhulani yena a ja se le seng, Rhulani o ja tse pedi. Ha Peter a ja dilae tse pedi, Rhulani o ja tse nne. Ka mora matsatsi a mmalwa ba jele dilae tse 12 tsa Borotho. Re bolelle hore na Peter o jele dilae tse kae, le Rhulani hore o jele tse kae?

Seipati le Dineo ba etsa mosebetsi o itseng mmoho. Seipati o sebetsa dihora tse tharo ha Dineo yena sebetsa hora feela. Ba leshwa R60. Ba tla arolelana bokae?



### Phetapheto ya ho kopanya

Dikoloi tse 36 di na le mabedi a makae?

### Sekgahla

Thami o boloka disente tse 35 ka beke. O boloka bo kae ka mora matsatsi a 8?

### Dipapetla

Ntate Khumalo o jala mela e20 ya difate tsa dilamunu. Mola o mong le o mong o na le difate tse 12. Ke difate tse kae kaofela?

### Ho kopanya le ho tlosa

Ho na le bonyane mefuta e meraro e meholo ya qaka ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa mme mofuta o mong le o mong o ka botswa ka tsela tse fapaneng. Mefuta ena e maholo ke:

#### *Tjhentjhe*

Noluhle o bokelletse ditikara tse 234. Silo o mo file tse 80 ho feta moo. O se a e na le ditikara tse kae kaofela?

Ho ne ho na le bapalami ba 500 ka tereneng le mme ba 176 ba theohile. Ho ne ho setse bapalami ba bakae ka tereneng?

#### *Ho kopanya*

Nosisi o bokella dintho tsa projeke ya ho sebedisa dintho hape ya sekolo sa habo. A bokella dibotlolo tsa polasitiki tse 124 le mabekere a 268. Na o bokelletse dintho tse kae kaofela?

Lebenkele le na le dipakete tsa dichips tse 368, tse 82 ke dichippos mme tse ding ke di Ziksnacks. Ke dipakete tse kae tsa diZiksnacks tse leng teng?

#### *Ho bapisa*

Kereite ya 2 e bokelletse R446. Kereite ya 3 e bokelletse R729. Kereite ya 3 e bokelletse bokae ha o bapisa le Kereite ya 2?

#### *Ho botsa potso ka nngwe ka mekgwa e fapaneng*

Mathata a tshwanetse ho botswa ka tsela tse fapaneng. Ho tea mohlala, ka bobedi tsena ke mathata a phetoho empa "disatsejweng" di hlahella ka mekgwa e fapaneng ka hara qaka.

Lebenkele le ne le na le mekotla ya phofo, mme la reka e 55 ho tlatselletsa ho e teng. Jwale ho se ho na le mekotla e 170 ya phofo. Ho ne ho ntse ho na le mekotla e mekae qalong?

Lebenkele le ne le na le mekotla e 500 ya tswekere. Ka mora thekiso ba sala ka mekotla e 324. Ho rekisitswe mekotla e mekae ya tswekere?

### Mathata a maemo ka dikamano tsa mesebetsi e fapaneng

Heila o rekisa hotdog ka R4 e le nngwe. Etsa tafole ho mo thusa ho reka tse ngata le hona ho tseba hore di tla ja bokae.

<b>Palo ya 'hotdogs'</b>	1	2	3	4	5	10	20
<b>Theko ka R</b>	4	8					

Sebedisa tafole ho fumana hore 'hotdogs' tse 7 di ja bokae le tse 23 di ja bokae.

Sedike o sala le bana. O lefisa R20 ho ditshenyehelo tsa leeto, le R5 ka hora bakeng sa ho sala le bana ka hora. Mo tlatsetso tafole ena:-

<b>Palo ya dihora</b>	1	2	3	4	5	110
<b>Ditshenyehelo ka R</b>	25	30				

Hlokomela hore qaka ya Heila le Sedike di sebetsa ka ho fapana.

Mefuta ena e ka hodimo e filwe ho tataisa titjhere. Baithuti ba se ke ba rweswa morwalo wa mefuta ya mabitso. Ela hloko hore baithuti ba na le tsela ya bona e fapaneng le ya titjhere ya ho rarolla qaka mme seo e ka nna ya e ba seo titjhere a sa se lebellang. Ho tea mohlala, qaka ya ho arola e ka nna ya rarollwa ka phetapheto ya ho tlosa, ho kopanya kapa ho atisa. Mekgwa ya baithuti e tla fetoha ha nako e ntse e tsamaya ha kutlwisiso le ho tlwaela mefuta le boholo ba mathata hape le mehopolo ya dipalo e hola kapa ntshetswa pele.



TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 3 2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA				
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
2.1 Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <p>Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho kapa sehlopha sa phetlhweng ka mokgwa o tshwanang</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho kapa sehlopha sa dibopeho di phetlhweng ka mokgwa o tshwanang</li> <li>Moo lenane kapa boholo ba dipaterone di fetohang mekgahlelong yohle ka mokgwa o ka nohehang, k.h.r. dipaterone tse holang nako le nako</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho</li> <li>tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moo lenane kapa boholo ba dipaterone di fetohang mekgahlelong yohle ka mokgwa o ka nohehang, k.h.r. dipaterone tse holang nako le nako</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hae</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tse teng tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejwale</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba letlotlo la setso</li> </ul>
DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4

<p><b>2.2</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa dipalo</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe a bonolo tatlano ya dipalo ho fihlela bonyane ka 200. Tlhahlamano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgefutso tse kgethetsweng Kereite ya 2 ka letoto le ekeditsweng la dinomoro</li> <li>• bo 100 ho fihlela bonyane ho 500</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe a bonolo ho fihlela bonyane ka 500. Tlhahlamano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgefutso tse kgethetsweng Kereite ya 2 ka letoto le ekeditsweng la dinomoro</li> <li>• bo 50,bo 100 ho fihlela bonyane ka 1 000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe a bonolo ho fihlela bonyane ka 750. Tlhahlamano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgefutso tse kgethetsweng Kereite ya 2 ka letoto le ekeditsweng la dinomoro</li> <li>• bo 20,25, 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane ka1 000</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dipalo</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe ho fihlela bonyane ka1 000. Tlhahlamano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgefutso tse kgethetsweng Kereite ya 2 ka letoto le ekeditsweng la dinomoro</li> <li>• bo 20,25, 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane ka1 000</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dipalo</b></p>
--	---	---	---	---

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 3  
3. DIBOPEHO LE SEBAKA (JEOMETRI)

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.1 <b>Boemo, tiwaetso le dipono</b></p>		<p><b>Boemo le dipono</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bapisa dipono tse fapaneng tsa dintho tsa mehla</li> <li>• Bolela dintho tsa mehla ha o bontshwa maikutlo ya tsona e sa tiwaelehang</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Latela ditshupisosebaka ho tsamaya ka phaposing kapa ho potoloha sekolo</li> <li>• Fana ka ditshupisosebaka ho potoloha phaposi kapa jarete ya sekolo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le dipono</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala, hlalosa, le ho taka dimmapa tseo e seng tsa semmuso dipono ho tswa hodimo tsa pokeletso ya dintho,</li> <li>• Fumana dintho mmapeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Latela ditshupisosebaka ho tloha seabakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng ka mmapa oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa 3-D</p>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b> Eilelwa le ho bolela mabitso a dintho tsa 3-D ka phaposing kapa ka hara setshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa dibolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le h bapisa dintho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang difahleho tsa dintho tsa 3-D</li> <li>• bokahodimo bo hlake hore ke bo sephara kapa bo kgopo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b> Eilelwa le ho bolela dibopeho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ka hara ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho sa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• silindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• khounu</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang difahleho tsa dintho tsa 3-D</li> <li>• bokahodimo bo hlake hore ke bo sephara kapa bokgopo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dintho</b> Eilelwa le ho bolela dibopeho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ka hara ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho sa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• silindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• dikhouunu</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang difahleho tsa dintho tsa 3-D</li> <li>• dibaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopo</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.2 Dintho tsa 3-D</p>		<p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheba le ho bopa dintho tsa 3-D o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehilweng tsa 2-D, Letsopa, dithutswana tsa ho itukula, lehlakana, dintho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa 3-D</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamo e sisintsweng le tatelano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 2</b></p> <p>Ho sebetsa ka didikadikwe, dikwere le disilindara jwalo ka ha ba ne ba etsa kwana Kereiteng ya 2, ho di bolela le ho di hlophisa. Tsepama hodima mofuta wa bokahodimo mofuteng o mong le o mong wa ntho. Kgetholla bokahodimo ho ya ka hore na ke e sephara kapa e kgopameng kapa e didikadikwe</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</p>	<p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheba le ho bopa dintho tsa 3-D o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehilweng tsa 2-D, Letsopa, dithutswana tsa ho itukula, lehlakana, dintho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa 3-D</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamo e sisintsweng le tatelano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 3</b></p> <p>Ho sebetsa ka didikadikwe, dikwere le disilindara jwalo ka ha ba ne ba etsa kwana Kereiteng ya 2, ho di bolela le ho di hlophisa. Tsepama hodima mofuta wa bokahodimo mofuteng o mong le o mong wa ntho. Kgetholla bokahodimo ho ya ka hore na ke e sephara kapa e kgopameng kapa e didikadikwe</p> <p>Sebedisa thutswana tsa ho itukula, mahlakana kapa pampiri e phuthilweng ho etsa diphiramite</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</p>	<p><b>Tsepamo e sisintsweng le tatelano ya mesebetsi ya Kotara ya 4</b></p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</p>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.3 Dibopeho tsa 2-D</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Didikadikwe</li> <li>• Dikguttotharo</li> <li>• Dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• Dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhijja</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 1</b></p> <p>Bolela le ho bokeletsa dibopeho.</p> <p>Tsepamisa maikutlo mofuteng wa mahlakore a hahang dibopehong tsohle</p> <p>Bolela hore mahlakore ao ho buuwang ka ona a tjhijja kapa a otlolohile na.</p> <p>Thala didikadikwe, dikguttonnetsepa, dikguttonne le dikguttotharo</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>		<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Didikadikwe</li> <li>• Dikguttotharo</li> <li>• Dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• Dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhijja</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 3</b></p> <p>Bolela le ho bokeletsa dibopeho.</p> <p>Tsepamisa maikutlo mofuteng wa mahlakore a hahang dibopehong tsohle</p> <p>Bolela hore mahlakore ao ho buuwang ka ona a tjhijja kapa a otlolohile na.</p> <p>Thala didikadikwe, dikguttonnetsepa, dikguttonne le dikguttotharo</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>3.4 Molahare</p>		<p><b>Molahare</b> Batla molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho phutholla</p> <p><b>Tsepamo e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 2</b> Mosebetsi wa ho menwa ha dipampiri ho ntshetsapele kutlwisiso ya molahare e kenyeletsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mesebetsi moo pente e metsi e tshelwang hodima pampiri pele e ka menwa</li> <li>• mesebetsi moo pampiri e sehlang</li> </ul>		<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa le ho thala molahare dibopehong tsa 2-D tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamo e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 4</b> Dihlakiso tse ngolwang di kenyeletse mehlala moo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• molahare e sa tsepameng ka mehla</li> <li>• ho na la mela e fetang bobedi ya bohare sebopehong kapa ho ntho</li> </ul>

## TJHEBOKAKARETISO YA KEREITE YA 3

## 4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>4.1</b></p> <p><b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>Ngola matsatsi a tswalo, difestivale tsa bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofo ya hora</li> <li>- kotara ya hora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjheng e nang le manaka le watjhe e se nang manaka le disebediswa tse ding tse se nang manaka empa tse bontshang nako, mohlala selefouno</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>Ngola matsatsi a tswalo, difestivale tsa bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofo ya hora</li> <li>- kotara ya hora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjheng e nang le manaka le watjhe e se nang manaka le disebediswa tse ding tse se nang manaka empa tse bontshang nako, mohlala selefouno</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa almanaka ho bala le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi, dibeke le dikgwedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa watjhe ho bala bolelele ba nako ka dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>Ngola matsatsi a tswalo, difestivale tsa bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofo ya hora</li> <li>- kotara ya hora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjheng e nang le manaka le watjhe e se nang manaka le disebediswa tse ding tse se nang manaka empa tse bontshang nako, mohlala selefouno</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa almanaka ho bala le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi, dibeke le dikgwedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetola mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetola mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> <li>Sebedisa watjhe ho bala bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo tsa dihora le kotara ya dihora</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>Ngola matsatsi a tswalo, difestivale tsa bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofo ya hora</li> <li>- kotara ya hora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjheng e nang le manaka le watjhe e se nang manaka le disebediswa tse ding tse se nang manaka empa tse bontshang nako, mohlala selefouno</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa almanaka ho bala le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi, dibeke le dikgwedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o kenyeleditswe le <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetola mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetola mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sebedisa watjhe ho bala bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo tsa dihora le kotara ya dihora</li> </ul>



DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>4.2 Bolelele</p>		<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ho sebediswa maemo a seng a semmuso mohl. diatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi jji.</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. teleletsana, kgutshwanenyana, leletsana, batsinyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Mometho o wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (o ka sebedisa dithupa tsa mitara kapa kgwele ya bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka ha e le yuniti ya semmuso ya bolelele</li> <li>• Akanya, metha le ho rekota bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rulara</li> </ul> <p>(Ha ho thokeho ya ho fetelela pakeng tsa dimitara le disentimitara)</p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ho sebediswa dimitara (e kaba dithupa tsa mitara, kapa sigwele tsa mitara ka bolelele) jwalo ka yuniti ya semmuso ya bolelele.</li> <li>• Akanya, metha le ho rekota bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rulara</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>4.3 Boima</p>		<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ho sebediswa sekala le mekgwa emeng e seng ya semmuso mohl. Diboloko, ditena, jj.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. Bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse reretsweng kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dikilogramo, mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 dikilogramo ya flouru kapa ka digramo, mohlala, 500 digramo tsa letswai</li> <li>Moo ho nang le sekala sa ka phaposing ya ho hlapela, baithuti ba ka metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sona sekala seo. Ho lebelletsweng hore baithuti ba bale bonyane ho fihlela bohaufi ba tshupiso ya nomoro ya sekala. Ba tla hlahisa boima ba bona bo le haufi le, bo batlile bo e ba/haufinyana le/ bo feta hanyane ho/ bo le ka tlaase ho/ bo le hantle dikilogramo tse kana ho ya ka moo sekala se hlahisang ka teng.</li> <li>Moo sekala sa ho lekalekanya sa boima se le teng mme se na le boima bo hlahelang ka digramo, baithuti ba ka metha boima ba bona kapa ba dintho tse fapaneng (Ha ho phetolelo e lebelletsweng mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo)</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ngola mesebetsi ho tiiselletsa tse latelang, ho kenyeletswa ho bala ditshwantsho tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa tse nang le boima bo ngotsweng ho tsona</li> <li>sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela moo nalete e supang nomoro e hlahelang moleng ho sona.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p>4.4 Mothamo/Volumo</p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lekanya, metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa ditshelo (k.h.r. bokalo boo setshelo se ka bo kgonang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa tekanyetso tse sa lekanyetswang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho beha hore ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tseo se di nkang ho tlala, mohla, lebotlolo le na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara, halofo ya litara le kotara ya litara</li> <li>o sebedisa dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara ya 1 litara kapa ditshelo tseo mothamo ya tsona e hlakisitsweng ka dimilimitara mohlala makotikoti a dinomaphodi</li> <li>dijeke tsa ho metha moo ho nang le dinomoro tse bontshang diilitara, halofo ya litara, le kotara ya litara</li> <li>dijeke tsa ho metha e bontshang dinomoro tse tshwailweng ka dimilimitara</li> <li>dijeke tsa ho metha tse nang le mela e nthadilweng ho lekana le dimililitara</li> <li>dikopi tsa ho metha le dikgabana tse bontshang mothamo wa tsona</li> </ul>			<p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Mesebetsi e ngolwang ho tuiselleisa dintho tse latelang ho kenyeleditswe le ditshwantsho tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa le boima ba tsona bo ngotswa ho tsona hore o tle o tsebe ho di hlopha ka nepo</li> <li>dijeke moo mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng bo leng 1 litara kapa 2 litara moleng wa mometho kapa halofo ya iitara kapa kotara ya litara</li> <li>dijeke moo mothamo o leng haufi le nomoro ya mola wa palo e hlahleng ya mililitara</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA 3	KOTARA YA 4
<p><b>4.4</b></p> <p><b>Mothamo/Volumo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse hlophiseditsweng kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng ka diilitara, mohlala 2 diilitara tsa lebese, 1 litara ya senomaphodi, 5 diilitara tsa ferefe/pente, kapa ka dimilimitara, mohlala 500ml ya lebese, 340 dimilimitara tsa senomaphodi, 750 dimilimitara tsa oli</li> <li>Tseba hore kopi ya semmuso ke 250 ya dimilimitara</li> <li>Tseba hore kgabana ke 5 ya dimilimitara</li> </ul> <p>(Ha ho diphetoletlo tse hlokahalang mahareng a dimilimitara le diilitara)</p>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mona ho lebelletswe feela ha baithuti ba ka bala ho finlela nomoro e haufi le palo e hlahiswang ke nalete- tshupo Ba tla hlalosa mothamo ka hore o haufi le/ o batlile e ba/ o ka hodimo ho/o ka tlaase ho o hantle diilitara tse kana.</li> </ul> <p>Diphetoletlo mahareng a dimilimitara le diilitara ha di hlokahale</p>
<p><b>4.5</b></p> <p><b>Pherimitha</b></p>			<p><b>Pherimitha</b></p> <p>Batlisa sebaka mahareng a dibopeho tsa 2-D le dintho tsa 3-D o sebedisa papiso e otlohlileng kapa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso</p>	
<p><b>4.6</b></p> <p><b>Erea</b></p>				<p><b>Erea</b></p> <p>Fuputsa sebaka o sebedisa thaele.</p>

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA KEREITE YA 3  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
5.1 <b>Bokeletsa le ho hlopha datha</b>	<p><b>Tse kgothaletswang:</b> Saekele yohle ya datha ho etsa kerafo ya boloko</p> <p>Bokella datha ka phaposi kapa sekolo sa heno ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tšjhere</p> <p>Sebedisa dithali ho rekota datha</p>		<p><b>Tse kgothaletswang:</b> Hlopha botjha datha tse filweng ka lenane kapa thala kapa tafole ho kerafo ya boloko</p> <p>Hlahisa datha kerafong ya diboloko.</p> <p>Araba dipotso mabapi le dintha ho tswa ho kerafo ya diboloko</p>	
5.2 <b>Nehelana ka datha</b>				
5.3 <b>Manolla le ho utwisisa datha</b>	<p>Hlahisa datha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ditafoleng</li> <li>• dikerafong tsa diboloko</li> </ul> <p>Buisanang le ho araba dipotso ka datha tse hlahang ho ditafole le dikerafong tsa diboloko</p>	<p>Manolla datha ho tswa ho boemedi bo hlahisitsweng</p> <p><b>Tse kgothaletswang:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bonyane kerafo ya ditshwantsho e le nngwe ya kgokahano ya batho ba babedi</li> <li>• Bonyane kerafo e le nngwe ya boloko</li> </ul>	<p>Manolla datha ho tswa ho boemedi bo hlahisitsweng</p> <p><b>Tse kgothaletswang:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bonyane kerafo ya ditshwantsho e le nngwe ya kgokahano ya batho ba babedi</li> <li>• Bonyane kerafo e le nngwe ya boloko</li> </ul>	

### 3.5 DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO LE TATAISO YA HO RUTA

Dipapetla tse ka tlase di fa titjhere tse latelang:

- Karolo ya dikahare le dihlooho tsa kereite ka kotara ;
- Mehopolo le bokgoni ba tsepamiso e sisintsweng ka karolo;
- Dinoutso tse ding tsa tlhakisetso le tataiso ya ho ruta; le
- Nako e abetsweng sehlooho ho dithuto tseo ho fanweng ka tsona ka hora 1 le metsotso e 24

## 3.5.1. Tihakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 1

## KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 1

## 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

Kotareng ya pele nako e sebediswa ho ntshetsapele mehopollo palo pele. Bokgoni ba sethatho bo ntshetsapele ho ikamahantswe le dipaterone, sebopeliso le sebaka, mometho le pokello ya dintlha ya motheo wa bokgoni ba sekolo ka le bokgoni ba dipalo ka ho qoholleha.

**Ho nyalanya**

Ho nyalanya ho tisa kutlwisiso ya mohopolo wa tumellano ya dipuisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi, eo e leng motheo wa ho bapisa dintho tsa dipalo ka sehlopha. Ha moithuti a kgona ho hlwaya tse tshwanang, ho ha kgonahala ho tshwantsha disete tse pedi. Ho tshwana ke ketapele bakeng sa poloko. Poloko ke bokgoni ba bohlokwa ho mometho, dipalo le Sebaka le Sebopeliso.

**Ho kgetha**

Ha o kgetha, baithuti ba tadima tse tshwanang le diphapang. Baithuti ba ntshetsapele bokgoni ba ho hlalosa le ho hlwaya. Tlhaloso e bolela hore baithuti ba kgona ho elellwa le ho bolela dintho tse di potapotileng. Ho hlwaya ho bolela hore baithuti ba ka kgetha ntho ha ba filwe tlhaloso. Baithuti ba hlwaya ho ya ka makgetha a itseng. Baithuti ba hlophisa dintho ho ya ka boholo, mmala, sebopeliso, bolelele, boima le mothamo.

Ho kgetha ho etswa ka

- Dintho tsa kamehla tsa pokello ya dintlha;
- Dibopeliso tsa jeometri le dintho ho dibopeliso le sebaka
- Makgetha a dintho mometho.

**Ho bapisa**

Ha baithuti ba bapisa dintho ba tsepamisa maikutlo ho phapang mahareng a dintho. Baithuti ba ka tsepamisa maikutlo ho

- Tse kgolo kapa le tse nyane;
- Tse boima kapa tse bofelo ;
- Tse lelele kapa tse kgutshwane;
- Ho tjhesa kapa ho bata;
- E senang letho kapa e tletseng;
- Tse ngata kapa tse mmalwa;
- Ya Pele, ya ho qetela kapa mahareng.

Ho ithuta ho bapisa ke ho tsepamisa maikutlo a erea ya

- Mesebetsi ya mometho ya pele;
- Mesebetsi e qalang ho sebopeliso le sebaka (o kenyedlitse le mosebetsi ho boemo); le
- Mesebetsi ya Pele ho dipaterone.

Mesebetsing ya dinomoro, baithuti ba bapisa dintho ka dinlopha tse fapaneng. Ba ithuta ho hlwaya dinlopha tse tshwanang le dinomoro tsa dintho tse ho tsona, le ho bontsha phapang ya dinlopha tse ka bang le dintho tse ngata kapa tse mmalwa ho feta dinlopha tse ding.

**Tlhopiso**

Tlhopiso ke motheo ho tlhohlomiso ya dinomoro. Ho beha le ho bala dintho ho thusa baithuti ba ba banyenyane ho netefatsa hore ba bala ntho e le nngwe ha nngwe. Ho beha dintho ka tatelano ho o bala ho etsa motheo ho hliphisa dipalo. Ho beha le ho bala dintho ka tatelano ho thusa baithuti ba banyenyane ho netefatsa hore ba bala ntho e le nngwe ha nngwe.

Mosebetsi wa pele ka dipaterone ho kenyeletsa dibopeho kapa dintho ho thusa ho tsepamiso ya tatelano ya baithuti. Ha morao baithuti ba sebedisa bokgoni boo ha ba sebetse ka dipaterone tsa dinomoro.



**Kakanyo e nepahetseng**

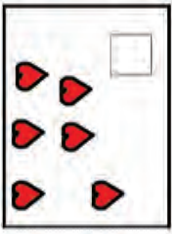
Kakanyo e nepahetseng ke ho elelwa ka potlako hwa dinomoro tsa dintho ka ho pokelletso kantle le ho di bala.

Kakanyo e nepahetseng e thusa baithuti ho bona dipokelletso tse nyane ka yuniti e le nngwe. Sena se fa baithuti maemo a motheo a pele a ho sebetse ka dinomoro.



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.1</b> <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya dimoro tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 10. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya dinomoro tsa dintho tse ka lekannwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>beha motheo wa ho kopanya ka dinimoro tse tletseng. Ka kotara ya pele baithuti ba ntshetsapele bokgoni bo latelang;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala kaofela</li> <li>• Bala ho tswelapele</li> <li>• Molao wa sehlooho</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka ditema tse ngolwang</li> </ul> <p>Ho kopanya ho kotareng ya 1 ho tsepame ho ntshetsengpele bokgoni ba ho kopanya ha baithuti. Ho ntshetsapele bokgoni ba ho kopanya ho ba dumella ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dintho tse hlophisitsweng le tse sa hlophiswang;</li> <li>• Balla pele le morao;</li> <li>• Bala diketso;</li> <li>• Bala ka tatelano ho molapalo;</li> <li>• Ho ntshetsapele kelohloko ya boholo ba dinomoro ka ho di hlopha le ho di bapisa; le</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho lepa.</li> </ul> <p>Dintho tsa ho bala</p> <p>Pele baithuti ba bala dintho ba hloka dimako tsa ho ikwetlitsa ho bala ka molomo. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho ba le lenane la tsa molomo la mabitsa a dinomoro ka tatelano: nngwe, pedi, le tharo ho fihlela ho 20. Kgothatsa baithuti ho bolela raeme ya dinomoro le ho bapala dipapadi tse hatellang ho kopanya ka molomo. Bokgoni bona ba ho bala ka molomo kapa ho bala ka hlooho ho bohlokwa ho ntshetsapele tsebo ya mabitsa a dinomoro le moelelo wa moretsetho/ kapa dipaterone tse fumanwang dipalong.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bala ntho e nngwe le e nnye le ho bapisa mabitsa a dimoro ho disete tsa dintho. Sena se kenyellelisa le ho ama le ho tsamaisa dintho le ho bolela mabitsa a dimoro. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba utlwisisa hore nomoro ya ho qetela e nang le lebitso e emela ntho ya ho qetela e badilweng sehlopheng. Ba tshwanetse ho tseba le ho utlwisisa hore nomoro ya ho qetela le nomoro e bitsitsweng e bontsha hore bokalo ba disete kapa motheo wa disete. Ha se baithuti kaofela ba ka balang ka molomo ba bolele mabitsa a dinomoro ka tatelano e tla fa moelelo ho baia ha bona. Ba ka tlola dinomoro le ho bolela hore ho na le disebediswa tsa ho bala tse nne ha ho le teng disebediswa tsa ho bala tse hlano.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahala ho fihlela ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlang ya dimoro tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahala ho fihlela ho 10. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlang ya dinomoro tsa dintho tse ka lekannwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>Ho bala ho thusa baithuti ho ntshetsapele kelohlolo ya boholo ya dinomoro le ho Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba bala dintho tse fapaneng tsa dinomoro tse tshwanang.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala disebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshetseng</li> <li>• Ntlisetse dipensele tse tshetseng</li> <li>• Bala diikonopo tse tshetseng</li> </ul> <p>Poloko</p> <p>Baithuti ba tla qala ho eilelwa hore ha o bala dimoro tsa dintho, hore nomoro ha e ya sitiswa ke boholo kapa boemo. E mong a ka botsa: ke dinaledi tse kae ho karete ka nngwe?</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  <p>Boemo kapa tatediso ya dinaledi e fapane empa palo ya dinaledi ho karete ka nngwe ho a tshwana.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> </div> <p>Ho bohlokwa hore ha ho balwa dintho tse tshwarehang, baithuti ba eilelwa dinoro tsa dintho tse nyane ka ntle le ho bala.</p> <p>Mohlala, ho eilelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hlano, jwaloka dinomoro tsa menwana letsohong le leng,</li> <li>• disebediswa tse tharo tsa ho bala, tse latedisitsweng</li> <li>• nngwe ho botshelela, ho tloha ho tatelano ya matheba ho letaese</li> </ul> <p>Sena se tsejwa ka ho akanya ho nepahetseng</p> <p>Kahoo:</p> <p>Mehopolo ya motheo ya dipalo e ntshetsapele ka ho bala dintho tsa nnete tsa ho bala. Baithuti ba a ithuta:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho amanya dinomoro tsa mantswe ka pokelletso ya dintho;</li> <li>• Ho iketsetsa setshwantsho sa monahano sa seo nomoro e se bolelang khr e boholo bo bokae; le</li> <li>• Hore lebitso la dinomoro la ho qetela la ntho e badiiweng e emela dinomoro tsa ho qetela tsa dintho sehlopheng.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dimoro tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 10. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dinomoro tsa dintho tse ka lekannwang ka ho bala.</p>	<p>Ditaelo le dipotso ho tshehetsa ho balwa ha dintho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dithupa tsa ho bala tse leshome. Di hlophise moleng.</li> <li>• Hlophisa botjha dithupa mme o bale hape. Nomoro e ntse e le yona?</li> <li>• Bala dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo kantle le ho di tshwara.</li> <li>• Ho na le dinomoro tse tshwanang ka nngwe?</li> <li>• O nahana hore dikerayone di kae?</li> <li>• Ho na le tse ngata kapa tse mmalwa ho ya moo o neng o nahanne?</li> <li>• O tseba jwang hore o na le nomoro eo?</li> <li>• O tseba jwang hore o badile kerayone e nngwe le enngwe?</li> <li>• O ka sheba karabo ya hao jwanng?</li> </ul> <p>Ho fetela pele ditemeng tse ngotsv</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa dir tsa dintho. Mohlala:</p> <p>Di kae ka palo?</p>  <p>Ho bala ho ya pele</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba kgona ho bala ka boitshepo dintho kaofela tse qalang ho tloha ho, ba tshwanetse ho bala ho tloha ho pokelletso eo ba nang le yona. Mohlala:</p> <p>Botsa baithuti ho bala dintho tse supileng, ho tloha ho dintho tse supileng, bala tse tharo ho feta ho fihlela ba ba le dintho tse 10.</p> <p>Ho bala mawa ke lewa le batlang le leholo ka ho fetisisa la ho bala ho na le ho bala kaofela le baithuti ba tla sebedisa ho bala ha ba kopanya.</p> <p>Mehlodi:</p> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho iketsetsa pokello e fapaneng ya dintho tse fapaneng tseo baithuti ba ka di sebedisang e le disebediswa tsa ho bala.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2 Balla pele le morao</p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ho bonngwe ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 100</b></p> <p><b>Balla pele ho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha katisonng efe kapa efe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho nomorong efe kapa efe mahareng a 1 le 20</b></p>	<p>Mohlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dithutswana tsa mollo</li> <li>• Dithutswana tsa aese</li> <li>• Dipete tsa perekisi</li> <li>• Dinawa</li> <li>• Dikwahelo tsa dibottolo</li> </ul> <p><b>Balla pele ka bo nngwe</b></p> <p>Ho bala ka molomo kapa ho bala ke mohato wa bohlokwa wa ho phefa mabitso a dinomoro ka tatlano. Haeba baithuti ba kgona ho etsa sena, seo ha se bolele hore ba na le kutwisiso ya boholo ba dinomoro teso ba di bolang.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho lebeletse hore ho baithuti ba bale ho ya pele le morao ho mela ho fihlela ho 20.</p> <p>Ho balla pele le morao ho ka etswa ke baithuti kaofela. Nnetefatsa hore baithuti ha ba bale feela kantle ho kutwisiso. Sehlopha se tsepameng le mosebetsi o ikemetseng diketso tse latelang di tshwanetse ho etswa ho fana ka moelelo ho baleng ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala ho pedi le ho bala ho fihlela ho robedi</li> <li>• Bala ho tloha ho nne ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Bala ho tloha ho pedi ho fihlela ho robedi. Ke dinomoro tse kae tseo o di badileng?</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala ho fihlela ho leshome</b></p> <p>Pele baithuti ba qala ho bala ho fihlela ho leshome le ho ikwetlisetsa mabitso a dinomoro ka tatlano.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka lahlelwa ke thahasello ha ba bala ka molomo mme ba tshwanetse ho etsa jwalo ka mekgwa e fapaneng, ha ho le jwalo ba bala feela. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tshwanetse ho tshhetswa ka ho bala dinomoro tsa disimbole le ho bala dintho.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho nehelana ka ditshwantsho tse bohuhang tsa dinomoro ka tatlano.</p> <p>Ditshwantsho tse bohuhang tse latelang di ka sebediswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dinawa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Abakhase</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																				
<p>1.2 Balla pele le morao</p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ho bonngwe ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 100</b></p> <p><b>Balla pele ho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha katisono efe kapa efe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho nomorong efe kapa efe mahareng a 1 le 20</b></p>	<p>Qalong molapalo o nang le dinomoro tse nehelwanang, le molapalo o nang le dinomoro tseo o sa nehelwanang ka tsona, di ka sebedidwang. Sena se bolela hore baithuti ba tshwanetse ho tseba dinomoro ka tatelano ho tiatsa dikgeo.</p> <p>Ho balla morao.</p> <p>Ho balla morao ke bokgoni bo boima ho baithuti le boikwetliso kgafetsa bo a hlokeha. Qala ho bala ho ya morao ho tloha ho nomoro moo ha baithuti ba se tswaetse ho, 2, etsa sena ho ya hodimo ha o tsepamisa ho nomoro e hodimo.</p> <p>Bala ho fihlela ho 20</p> <p>Ho bala ho feta leshome ho ka nna ha etsa hore baithuti ba bale ka tatelano ka mora tithjere. Ho bohlokwa ho kgothatsa baithuti ho qala ho bala ho nomoro efe kapa efe. Ho qala ho bala ka 8 ho hloka tsepamiso ho na le ho qala ho 1. Baithuti ba sebedisa bokgoni bona ho bala ka ho kapanya.</p> <p>Mehlodi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dinawa tsa ho bala ho fihlela 20</li> <li>• Abakhase</li> <li>• Papeta ya dinomoro e thusa ho ntshetsapele bokgoni ba baithuti ho bala tsebo papeteng. Ha baithuti ba bala ho fihlela ho leshome, papeta e tshwanetse ho bontsha tsebo e latelang:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>12</td> <td>13</td> <td>14</td> <td>15</td> <td>16</td> <td>17</td> <td>18</td> <td>19</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Molapalo o bontshang dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10															
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20															

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.3</b> <b>Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</b></p>	<p>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dinomoro tsa disimbole 1 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Ngola nomoro ya di simbole 1 ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala mabitso 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Ngola nomoro ya mabitso 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala dinomoro tsa disimbole ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Ngola dinomoro tsa disimbole 1 ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilelwa le ho bala nomoro ya mabitso 1 ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Ngola nomoro ya mabitso 1 ho fihlela ho 5</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala le ho ngola nomoro ya disimbole Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho ithuta ho :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola nomoro ya disimbole le mabitso</li> <li>Bala nomoro ya disimbole</li> <li>Bolela dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala le ho ngola nomoro ya disimbole le ho mabitso ho tshwanetse ho hokela le mesebetsi ya ho bala. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa dinako ho nyalanya nomoro ya disimbole le nomoro ya mabitso ho dintho tsa dipokelletso tseo ba di baland dinomorong. Ka tsele ena baithuti ba nyalanya nomoro ya disimbole, nomoro ya ya lebitso, nehelano ya nomoro le moelelo wa nomoro.</p> <p>Mesebetsi e tswellang</p> <p>Boikwettiso ba ho ngola</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa ho ngola nomoro ya ya disimbole ka mekgwa e fapaneng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hatisa hodima dinomoro.</li> <li>Ho kopanya mesebetsi ya matheba le dintho tsa sehlooho tsa nomoro ya disimbole.</li> <li>Ho ngola santeng</li> <li>Ho ngola ho tlapangolo kapa samenteng</li> <li>Ho penta</li> <li>Ho roka dinomoro o sebedisa ulu. Mosebetsi ona o sebedisetswa ho toboketsa nthla e qalang ha ho ngolwa dinomoro.</li> <li>Ho hatisa dinomoro tse kgolo seha pampiri e hohlang kapa lelapi</li> </ul> <p>Bala dinomoro</p> <p>Sena se ka etswa ka ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bontsha dinomoro ho molapalo kapa nomoro ya dipapetla.</li> <li>Bala nomoro ya dikarete</li> </ul> <p>Nyalanya dinomoro ya disimbole ho pokelletso ya dintho</p> <p>Sena se etswa ka ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya dinomoro tsa dintho le dipalo</li> <li>Bala ka dintho tsa dihlotswana le ho kgetha karete tsa dinomoro tse tshwanetseng ho dintho tsa dinomoro.</li> <li>Bala dintho ho diitshwantsho le ho ngola nomoro ya simbole.</li> </ul>	

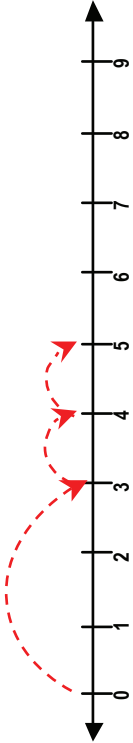
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 <b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</b></p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho fihlela ho dintho tse 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka haholo ho, e nyane, ho tshwana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho fihlela ho isa ho tse nyane le ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo.</li> </ul>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho fihlela ho 5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho ya ka tse ngata, tse mmalwa, tse ngata, tsenyane, tse tshwanang, tse ngata, tse fapaneng</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokelletso ya dintho ho tloha ho tse kgolo ho isa ho tse nyane le ho tloha ho tse nyane ho isa ho tse kgolo.</li> <li>Hlopha ho fihlela ho dintho tse hlano.</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho ka thusa baiithuti ho ntlatfatsa mehopollo ya bona ya boholo ba dinomoro. Sena se tla thusa ho ntshetsapele mehopollo wa hore ke boholo bo bokae kapa nomoro e nyane ho feta dinomoro tse ding. Ha baiithuti ba na le mohopollo o lokileng wa boholo bo lekaneng ba dinomoro, ba tla fumana ditshebetso tsa motheo tse bobebe. Sena se bitswa dipalo ho Mokgahlelo wa motheo.</p> <p>Ho bala bokgoni ho bohlokwa ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro. Tatediso ya dinomoro e kenyeletsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho ithuta ka dipalohohle ho bolela boleng ba nomoro.</li> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro le disimbole</li> <li>Puo ya ho bapisa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Bapisa nomoro tsa dintho</p> <p>Sena se etswa ka ho sebedisa puisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi. Baiithuti ba bala pokelletso ya dintho le ho nyalanya mabitso a dinomoro pakeng tsa batho ba babedi ka dintho. Ho bapisa pokelletso ya dintho ho itshetlehle hodima tsebo ya ho bala ya baiithuti.</p> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho tsepamisa mehopollo wa “e ngata le e nyane” ha ho bapiswa bokaalo.</p> <p>Ha o bapisa dintho puo ya ho bapisa e ntshetswapele.</p> <p>Mohlala: Tse ngata jwaloka, nomoro e tshwanang jwaloka, e lekana le, e ngata ho, e mmalwa ho</p> <p>Hlophiso ya dihlopha tsa dintho</p> <p>Ho tloha ho baleng le ho bapiseng disete tse pedi tsa dintho, baiithuti ba fumana le ho ithhuta dikamano tse pedi tse bohlokwa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipokelletso tse pedi di a lekana ha di arolelana mabitso a dinomoro a tshwanang leha dipokelletso di ka hlophiswa ka ho fapana.</li> <li>Palo ya dinomoro e emela tatelano ya dinomoro tse latelanang tse atang ka nngwe nako e nngwe le e nngwe, mohl. Hlano e tla kamora nne, ke kahoo pokelletso ya dintho tse hlano e feta pokelletso ya dintho tse nne kapa pokelletso ya dintho yse nne e nyane ha nngwe ho na le pokelletso ya dintho tse hlano</li> </ul>	

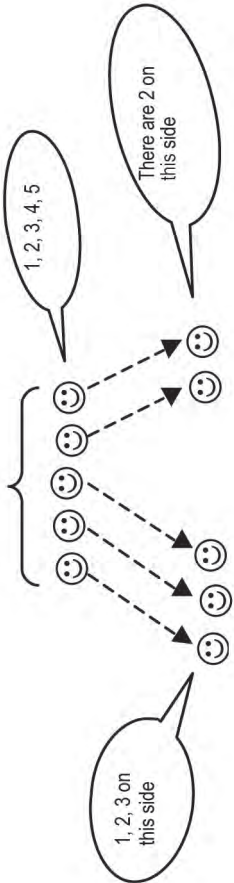


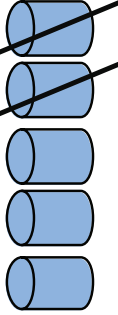
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.4</b> <b>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</b></p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse fellelseng ho ya ka tse nyane ho, tse kgolo ho le tse ngata ho, tse nyane ho, tse lekanang le</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho tloha ho e nyane ho isa ho e kgolo ho le e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> </ul>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse fellelseng ho fihlela ho 5 o sebedisa puo mohl.</li> <li>Ho ya ka, e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e ngata ho, e nyane ho</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dinomoro ho tloha ho e nyane ho ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane.</li> <li>Tshebediso ya puo mohl. Ka pele ho, kamora, mahareng</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</p> <p>Ha bathuthi ba hlopha dinomoro, ba ka nna ba sebedisa sebaka se mahareng a dinomoro ho tseba hore ke nomoro efe e kgolo Mohlala, ba tla re 5 e kgolo 2 hobane 5 e tla kamora</p> <p>2. Bathuthi ba tlameha ho hokahanya ho baiwa ha dintho le ho bapisa dihlopha tse robong ho sehlopha sa dintho tse pedi. Bathuthi ba kereite 2 le 3 ba tla hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ka ho hlalosa boleng ba didijiti. Bathuthi ba tshwanetse ho hlopha dinomoro o sebedisa mefuta ya ditswantsho.</p> <p>Bathuthi ba ka hlopha dinomoro ba sebedisa molapalo.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nka nomoro 3 o e behe ho molapalo</li> <li>Kgetha nomoro kamora 4 o e behe boemong bo nepahetseng ho molapalo</li> <li>Kgetha nomoro mahareng a 3 le 5 o e behe boemong bo nepahetseng ho molapalo</li> <li>Kgetha nomoro kapele ho 2 o e behe boemong bo nepahetseng ho molapalo</li> <li>Kgetha nomoro kapele ho before 3 o e behe boemong bo nepahetseng ho molapalo</li> </ul> <p>Nomoro ya dikarete</p> <p>Mohlala: Bathuthi ba pakela dikarete ka taelano.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">3</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">5</div> </div> <p>Ho tswelapele ho ya ditsemeng tse ngolwang.</p> <p>Bathuthi ba ka momahanya tsebo ya bona ka ho qetella mesebetsi ya bukatshebetso. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo.</p> <p>Taelano ya dimoro le boemo ba tsona.</p> <p>Taelano ya dinomoro e bolela dinomoro tse bontshang bongata. Boemo ba dinomoro bo bolela boemo ba dinomoro. Bathuthi ba tla eilelwa sena ha ba bala sehlopha sa dintho le tseba hore ha ba tshwara ntho ya bohllano eo ba e badileng ba badile dintho tse bohllano ho fihlela moo.Boemo ba dinomoro di etswa feela karolong ya 4.</p>	
<b>HO RAROLLA MATHATA BOEMONG BO ITSENG</b>				



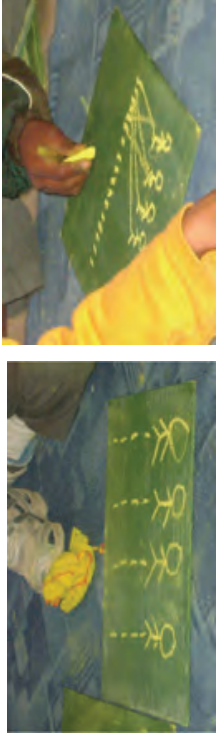
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohli. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho ho taka palo ya pale</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho arola</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata a hao;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohli. dibadi</li> <li>• ditshwantsho tsa ho taka palopale</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshhetswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohli. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Karolong ena baithuti ba ka qala ho rarolla mathata a mantswa o sebedisa mawa a latelang ho rarolla mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• metako</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Metako le disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla taka ditshwantsho le ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang le ho rarolla mathata. Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba ka taka ditshwantsho tse nang le dinomoro tse hlalolang tshebetso le tharollo. Ho bohlokwa hore ditshwantsho kapa metako e na le dinomoro ho hlalosa tshebetso le tharollo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• matshwao a sehlopha</li> <li>• dinomoro</li> </ul> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa melapalo ho thusa ho kopanyaho tla fa baithuti mokgwa wa ho rekota monahano wa bona le ho e sala morao. Sena se fa baithuti ho ba le sethwantsho sa rekoto seo ba se sebedisang ho hlalosa hore ba rarollotse mathata jwang.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tla tsebiswa melapalo mme ba tla qala ho sebedisa tsena e le lewa la ho kopanya.</p> <p>Qalong ha o sebetisa ka melapalo kgwele ya difaha e ka nna ya bewa ka hodimo kapa ka tlasa molapalo ho thusa baithuti ho kopanya.</p> <p>Pele baithuti ba ka sebedisa molapalo e le lewa la ho kopanya ba hloka ho sebedisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>• Ho bala dinomoro tsa disimbole.</li> <li>• Ho ngola dinomoro tsa disimbole.</li> <li>• Ho beha dinomoro ho molapalo</li> <li>• Ho hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho ho taka palo ya pale</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho arola</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa tharollo ya mathata a hao;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ditshwantsho tsa ho taka palopale</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshhehetswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Ha o sebedisa molapalo e le setshwantsho sa ho kopanya, mohopolo wa ho tlola o ka ithutwa ka ho sebedisa menwana kapa ho bopa mola kantle le ho tlola ho tloha nomorong e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe. Mefuta ena ya mesebetsi e thusa baithuti ho bona moo dinomoro di leng ho ikamahanya le e nngwe. Ba tshwanetse ho tseba hore:” Ho tloha ho 3 ho fihlela ho 5 ho tla nka ho tlola ha 2. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa nako ho lepa makgetlo tlola, ho tloha ho 2 ho fihlela ho 5.</p> <p>Mohlala; Ke baithuti ba bakae ba ka sebedisang molapalo karolong:</p> <p>Ho na le bashemane ba bararo le banana ba babedi ba etsang dithuto tsa bonono sekolong. Ho na le baithuti ba bakae thutong ya bonono?</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa molapalo ka mokgwa o latelang ho fihlela ho karabo ena</p>  <p>Sheba dinoutso tse ka tlasa mekgwa kapa mawa ho tsebisa molapalo</p> <p>Elellwa hore baithuti ba rarolla bothata ka tsela eo e ke keng ya ba seo tithere a se lebeletseng.</p> <p>Mohlala, ho rarolla mathata, baithuti ba ka kgetha ho qala ho bala ka dinomoro tsa banana ba 2, eketsa ho 3. Mekgwa ya baithuti e tla fetoha ha selemo se ntse se tsamaya ka kutiwisiso le tiwaelo yabona ya mefuta ya mathata e hola, mmoho le kगतलोपेले ya kgopolo ya dipalo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.7 <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla ka ho etsa dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa le dikarabo ho fihlela ho hlano.</p>	<p>Dipalo tsa mantswa di sebediswa e le ho qala ditshebetso. Baithuti ba qala ka ho rarolla qaka ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ; e ntshekwapele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho taka ditshwantsho ;</li> <li>• Ho taka ditshwantsho le ho ngola dinomoro ho hlalosa tshebetso, le</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa dinomoro feela.</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p> <p>Ho na le bana ba bahlano ho mozwinki. Ba bararo ba lehlakoreng le leng. Ba bakae ba lehlakoreng le leng?</p> <p>Karolong ya pele baithuti ba ka rekota palo ya lentswa ka tsela e latelang.</p> <p><b>Mawa a ho kopanya</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa ho bala ho rarolla mathata a mozwinki</p>  <p>Mona baithuti ba bala sehlopha ka seng le pokelletso e feletseng, ba bala makgetlo a mararo.</p> <p>Ho sebedisa ho bala ho rarolla mathata a mozwinki</p> <p>Baithuti ba bala ho tloha ho tharo ho fihlela ba fihla ho hlano. Ena ke lewa le sebediswang ka katleho.</p> <p>“Ho na le bana ba bararo le ngwana a le mong o etsa bana ba bane, le ngwana e mong a mong ba etsa bana ba bahlano. Ho na le bana ba babedi ka lehlakoreng le leng.</p> <p><i>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa o sebedisa disebediswa.</i></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ka tsela e itseng ho fihla karabong. Baithuti ba sebedisa disebediswa ho etsa moelelo wa ho kopanya le ho tlosa o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang, le tseo o ka tsamayang ka tsona. Tsela eo baithuti ba sebedisang disebediswa ho fumanwa ho sebopeho sa palo ya lentswa.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.7</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla ka ho etsa dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa le dikarabo ho fihlela ho hlano.</p>	<p><b>Ho rekota ditshwantsho tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho rekota o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho bala kaofela le ho bala ka. Ha ho le jwalo baithuti ba ka sebedisa mawa ha ba taka ditshwantsho ho bontsha monahano wa bona, mawa a ho kopanya le tharollo ho bontsha monahano wa bona, mawa a ho kopanya le tharollo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho rekota ka ditshwantsho feela</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p><b>Ho rekota ka ditshwantsho le dinomoro</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa dinomoro le ditshwantsho ho hlalosa monahano wa bona le seo ba se hloakang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ba kgone ho ehlwa dinomoro 1-5</li> <li>• Bala dintho tse hlano le ho tseba hore tse 5 di emela tse dinomoro tsa dintho kaofela tse badiiweng.</li> <li>• Ngola dinomoro</li> <li>• Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Ho na le mefuta e meraro ya motheo ya mathata a ho kopanya le ho tlosa mme mofuta ka mong o ka botswa ka tsele e fapaneng. Mefuta ya motheo:</p> <p><i>Tjhentjhe</i></p> <p>Dineo o ne a na le diapole tse pedi. Tshupo o mo file diapole tse tharo. O na le diapole tse kae jwale?</p> <p>Dineo o ne a na le diapole tse hlano. O file Tshupo diapole tse nne. O na le diapole tse kae jwale?</p> <p><i>Kopanya</i></p> <p>Dineo o na le dimabole tse pedi tse tala le tse pedi tse bolou. O na le dimabole tse kae?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.7 <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla ka ho etsa dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ho mathata o kenyeletse le ho kopanya, ho tlosa le dikarabo ho fihlela ho hlano.</p>	<p>Dineo o na le dimabole tse nne. Tse tharo di tala mme tse ding di bolou. Dineo o na le dimabole tse kae kaofela? <i>Bapisa</i> Dineo o na le dipanana tse hlano. Tshepo o na le panama e le nngwe. Dineo o na le dipanana tse kae ho feta tshepo? Mehlodi: Baithuti ba ka sebedisa dibadi tse arohaneng, ho ba thusa ho bona se etsahalang ha motho a beha bokaalo bo kopaneng kapa bo arohaneng. Dibadi tse arohaneng di thusa baithuti ho bona se etsahalang ha ba bala. Mehlala ya dibadi tse arohantsweng ke:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibadi</li> <li>• Dithupa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Dikwahelo tsa dibottolo</li> <li>• Dipete tsa diperekisi</li> <li>• Majwe</li> <li>• Dikhubu tse lokisehang habonolo</li> </ul> <p>• Ho sebetisa ka letoto la dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 5, baithuti ba ka sebedisa menwana ya bona ho sebetisa jwaoka dibadi tse arohaneng.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.9 <b>Ho etsa dihlopha le ho arolelana ho lebisang karolong</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa diitharollo a rarollwang ka matsoho ho kenyeletsa le ho arola ho lekanang le ho hlophisa le dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 20 le ka dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla le hlalosa diitharollo tse ka rarollwang ka matsoho ho kenyeletsa le ho arola ho lekanang le ho hlophisa le dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 5 le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Kereiteng ya 1 mathata mohopolo wa ho arola o tsebiswa ka ho nehela baithuti mathata a rarollwang ka ho sebetsa ka matsoho tse kenyeletsang ho arola le dihlopha. Ke ho kereite 3 feela moo letshwao la ho arola le tsebiswang.</p> <p>Ka tlase ke mefuta ya mehlaia ya mathata a lentse a ka etswang.</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa</b> <i>Ho hlophisa, ho ntsha tse setseng</i></p> <p>Lerato o rekisa mokopu, mokotla o mong le o mong o na le mekopu e mmedi. O salletswe ke mekopu e mehiano. O tia ba le mekotla e mekae ya mokopu ha mokotla ka mong o ena le mekopu e mmedi?</p> <p><i>Ho hlophisa, ho kenyeletsa tse setseng karabong</i></p> <p>Ho na le diapole tse nne. Ke mekotla e mekae e mmedi ya diapole e ka tlatswang?</p> <p><b>Ho arolelana</b> <i>Ho arolelana, ho ntsha ho setseng</i></p> <p>Arola dipongpong tse hlano ho metswalle e meraro ho etsisa hore ba fumane tse lekanang kaofela.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota ditshwantsho bakeng sa ho etsa dihlopha le ho arolelana</b></p> <p>Ha o bontsha ho arola mathata a mantswe, baithuti ba arola ntho e le nngwe kapa ntho ka nako.</p> <p>Baithuti ba kereieti 1 ba arolelana ntho e le nngwe ka nako mme sena se tia bontshwa ho direkoto tsa bona.</p> <div>  </div> <p>Ha selemo se ntse se tswelapele baithuti ba tia kgona ho rekota ba sebedisa ditshwantsho le dinomoro ho bontsha dinomoro tse arolwang.</p>	

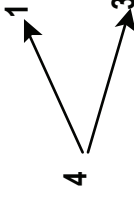
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b></p> <p>Ho na le mekgwa e mengata ya ho nahana ka ho hlophisa ditshebetso tsa ho ruta le ho ithuta. Mokgwa o mong ke ho nahana ka tatelano ya dipalo. Tatelano ya dipalo eo baithuti ba sebedisang ka yona e tla fumana mofuta wa disebediswa tseo ba di sebedisang le ka moo ba rekotang ditharollo tsa bona.</p> <p>Mokgwa o mong wa ho nahana ka ditshebetso mokgahlelong wa motheo ke ho nehelana ka ditshebetso. Sena se etswa ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang;</li> <li>• Ho taka ditshwantsho;</li> <li>• sebedisa ditshwantsho le disimbol ;</li> <li>• Sebedisa dinomoro le ditshupiso; kapa</li> <li>• sebedisa dipalo tsa mantswa</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswelapele ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehangho sebetisa ka dintho ka hlooho ka dinomoro tsa disimbole le dipalo tsa mantswa. Ho kopanya ho wela maemong a ho rarolla mathata. Baithuti ba nitshetsapele bokgoni ba ho rarolla mathata ho hlopha ditshebetso tsa dinomoro. Baithuti ba hloka ho etsa tshebetso ya maemo a lokolohileng.</p>				



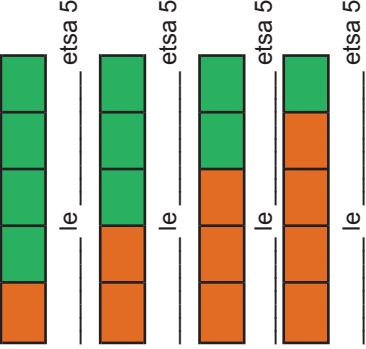
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa ho kopanya ;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ho taka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata a ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ditshwantsho ho taka dipalo tsa pale</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshhehetswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha tsa ho bala</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ya 1 baithuti ba rarolla mathata ba sebediswa disebediswa tse tshwarehang. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebedise mefuta e fapaneng ya disebediswa tse kgethilweng ka hloko ho tshehetsa ntshetsopele ya mehopollo e rutilweng. Ha baithuti ba hola ka boitshepo ho sebedisweng disebediswa, ho bontsha monahano wa bona ba ka rekota ditshebetso ka ho taka. Lebella hore metako e tla bontsha the disebediswa tse tshwarehang. Ho ka nna ha ba le baithuti ba ka nehlanang ka ditshebetso ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang dife kapa dife.</p> <p><b>Melapalo e tshhehetswang ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Ha o sebedisa melapalo jwaloka thekniki ho etsetsa ho kopanya baithuti pele ba ka hloka ho e sebedisa :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse ding tsa mola mohl. ho bala difaha, disebediswa tsa ho bala;</li> <li>• Molapalo ho balla pele le morao; le</li> <li>• Molapalo ka tatelano ya boemo le tatelano ya dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Molapalo o hlophisehileng o tshwanetse ho sebediswa ha baithuti ba etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Molapalo o hlophisehileng o tshwanetse ho bontsha dimoro ho yona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tsebisa ho kopanya o sebedisa molapalo</li> </ul> <p>a) Tlithere o beha molapalo ho tloha ho 0 0 ho fihlela ho 1 0 1 0 on the board. O bontsha baithuti ho rarolla mathata 3   2 3   2 o sebedisa molapalo. O beha setshwantsho sa mmutlanyana ho 0 0.</p> <p>Mohlala: Mmutlanyana o tloha ho 0 0 ho fihlela ho 5 5 le mme o tlola habedi. O tlitse mak ...</p> <p>b) Baithuti ba sebedisa mmotlanyana ya bona ho melapalo; natlithere a tana ka dipalo tsa dipalo le tlikarabo ho fihlela ho 1 0, Mohlala 1 + 2 = 3.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopanngwa 10</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho finlela ho 5</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 5</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopanngwa 5</li> </ul>	<p>Karolong ya 1 baithuti ba utlwisisa ho kopanya jwaloka dihlopha ele ho kopanya ho. Ba sebedisa kutlwisiso ya hore ho kopanya ho ka etswa ka tatelano efe kapa efe ho kgetha hore ho ka sebetswa jwang. B sebedisa kgwele ya difaha, ho taka ditshwantsho kapa molapalo ho sebetisa ditshebetso tse kang <math>3 + 2</math> kapa <math>1 + 4</math> ka ho bala ho. Ba qhaqholla dinomoro ho hlopha ho kopanya.</p> <p>Karolong ya 1 baithuti ba hlalosa ho tlosa jwaloka "ho tlosa". Ba nehelana ka "ho tlosa" ka ho sebedisa dintho le ho taka ditshwantsho le dipalo tsa mantswa. Ba elellwa hore dimoro tsa dintho tse salletseng ke karabo ho tshebetso. Ba rekota ho kopanya le ho tlosa ba sebedisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa tse tshwarehang ;</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho kapa metako ; kapa</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho le dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebetisa ka tatelano ya palo 1 – 5</b></p> <p>Ha baithuti ba sebetisa kapa ba sebetisa ka tatelano ya palo ba bopa kutlwisiso ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka mokgwa o latelang;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho emela dinomoro le ho etsa ditshebetso</li> <li>• ba rekota ditshebetso tsa bona ba sebedisa ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ba rekota ditshebetso tsa bona ba sebedisa kopano ya ditshwantsho le dinomoro</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</b></p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho kereite 1 ho tsepamiswa ke ho fumana baithuti ho nahana ka dinomoro tse entsweng ke dinomoro tse ding. Nako e ngata baithuti ba nka karolo papading ya <b>part-part-whole</b>. Mesebetsi ena e tsepamisa ho nomoro e le nngwe. Mohlala, ha o sebetisa ka nomoro 4 baithuti ba tla;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qhaqholla ho finlela ho 4 ka mekgwa e fapaneng.</li> <li>• Bolela kapa balla dikarolo hodimo; kapa;</li> <li>• Taka kapa di ngole fatshe.</li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 10</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 5</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 5</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa nomoro ya karete ho bontsha dikarolo tsa dinomoro. Ho bontsha 4, tse ding tsa dikarete di ka sebediswa:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 30px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 30px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 30px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">3</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 30px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Mehopolo e ka tshohetswa ka ho rekota dibukeng tsa mosebetsi ka nako ya boikemelo.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Ha o tlosa baithuti ba nka karolo ho dipalo tsa pale tsa ntshepele ya kutlwisiso ya ho "ho tlosa" kapa 'ho bala". Baithuti ba hloka ho ho etsa mosebetsi e nang le dikarolo tse siliweng. Mosebetsi ena e tshohetswa ke kutlwisiso ya ho tlosa le ho batla karolo e patehilieng kapa e sa tsejweng.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <p>Ke na le</p> </div> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">Eka re nkabe ke na le 5</p> <p>Letshwao ha le tsebiswe karolong ena. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho bontshwa mekgwa e mengata ya ho ngola dipolelo tse tla thusa hore letshwao le tsebiswa Karolong ya 2.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Mohlala 1</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">le</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">di etsa</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Mohlala 2</b></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">le</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">di etsa</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-right: 5px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">3</div> </div> </div> </div>	

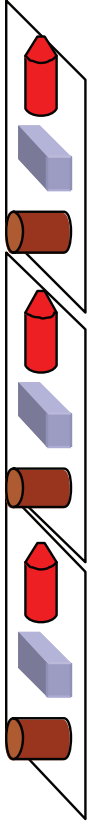
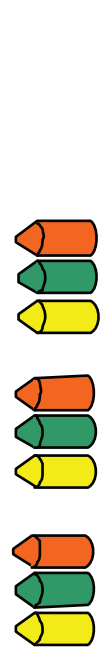
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 10</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 5</li> <li>Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 5</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipalokopangwa</b></p> <p>Karolong ena baithuti ba hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 5. Ditshwantsong Sena se ka nehelwana ditshwantshong le dipalo tsa mantswa o sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditshwantsho.</p> <p>Ho kopanya Mohlala</p> <p><i>Etsa 5 kapa fumana metswalle e 5 ba sebedisa ditshwantsho le dinomoro</i></p> <p>Khalara ka kgutlonnetsepa ho etsa 5 Mohlala</p>  <p><b>Puo ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ikwetlisetsa puo ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya:</b> Kopanya, le eketsa ka, kaofela, etsa, palo</p>	


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 10</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya palo : 1 -5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 5</li> <li>• Hlakisa dipalokopannngwa 5</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tlosa:</b></p> <p>Fokotsa, tlosa, phapang, mahareng, e nyane, e fokotswa ho Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba tla “fetola” puo ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho disimbole.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho kgona ho arabela ho ditaelo tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Etsa 3 ho feta</li> <li>• Kopanya 1 ho feta</li> <li>• Tlosa 3</li> <li>• Etsa 1 bonnyane</li> <li>• 3 le 2 ho feta</li> <li>• 4 tlosa 2</li> <li>• 3 kopanya 1</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Dipalo tsa hlooho</p>	<p><b>Mohopolopalo: boholo 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 100 mme o bolele hore ke efe e ngata kapa e nyane ho</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe eo e leng 1e ngata kapa 1 e nyane ho nomoro eo ho fanweng ka yona</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe eo e leng Tseba hore ke nomoro efe is 2 more or 2 e nyane ho nomoro eo ho fanweng ka yona</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe eo e leng 10 e ngata kapa 10 e nyane ho nomoro eo ho fanweng ka yona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipalokopanngwa ho fielela ho 10</li> <li>Hopola ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintho ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolopalo: Boholo 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10 o bolele hore ke efe e ngata kapa e nyane ho</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe eo e leng 1 e ngata kapa 1 e nyane ho</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe 2 e ngata 2 e nyane ho</li> </ul>	<p>Dikarolo tsa Menthele di ntshetsapele baithuti:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kutlwisiso ya dipalo;</li> <li>Puo ya Mmetse;</li> <li>Bokgoni ba ho fana ka mabaka;</li> <li>Bokgoni ba ho mamela</li> </ul> <p>Ka nako ya Menthele baithuti ba tshwanetse ya ho hlalosa mekgwa ya nako ya tsona. Nako ya Menthele e bopa kelohloko ya dinomoro (ho ba le kutlwisiso ya dinomoro) le ho qala ho ruta baithuti le hore o ka sebetsa jwang ho sebetsa ka ho fetohang ka dinomoro. Nomoro 5 ha e sale nomoro feela.</p> <p>Mohlala, ka nomoro 4, baithuti ba tshwanetse ho tseba hore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e tla kamora 5;</li> <li>e tla pele ho 6;</li> <li>e ka amangwa le dintho tse 5 ;</li> <li>ba ka nna ba ngola simbole; le</li> <li>ba ka nna ba ngola mabitsa a dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohopolopalo</b></p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso le mesebetsi e ka botswang le ho etswa;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ithute ho etsa mola mme o ipitse: Ke mang wa pele, wa bobedi, wa boraro le wa ho qetela?</li> <li>Ke efe e nyane, 3 kapa 5?</li> <li>Ke efe e ngata, 2 kapa 4?</li> <li>Mphe nomoro e mahareng a 1 le 3,</li> <li>Mphe nomoro e mahareng a 2 le 5. Ho na le nomoro e le nngwe feela?</li> <li>Fana ka dikarete tsa dipalo ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho nomoro e kgolo.</li> </ul> <p>Dipotso tsa ho bala di ka nna tsa botswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qala ka 3 le ho balla pele ka bonngwe ho fihlela ho 10.</li> </ul>	

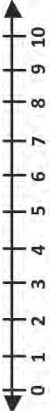
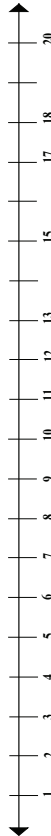
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b></p> <p><b>Dipalo tsa hlooho</b></p>	<p><b>Mawa a Menthele</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa ho sebetisa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho bala kapa ho bala ho ya morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>			

KEREITE 1 KOTARA 1 2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
2.1 Dipaterone tsa jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bobebe tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang concrete</li> <li>dipaterone tse bobebe tse entsweng ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Ipopele dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potolohileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tloha ho bophelo ba sejwalejwale ba kamehla</li> <li>ho tloha ho letlotlo la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa le ho atolosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse bobebe o sebedisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ditshwantsho (mohl. o sebedisa mebala le dibopeho</li> </ul>	<p><b>NAKO</b></p> <p>(ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>tshuto tse 1</p> <p><b>Ho kopitsa</b> dipaterone ho thusa bathuti ho bona moelelo wa hore dipaterone di entswe jwang.</p> <p><b>Ho atolosa</b> dipaterone tse thusang bathuti ho shebahore bathuti ba na le ho utlwisisa moelelo wa paterone.</p> <p>Bathuti ba ka kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang pele di ka sebedisa kerayone ka bolokolohi kapa pensele ho qala ho kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone ka ho taka.</p> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka dintho tsa kamehla tse fumanwang ka phaposing, jwaloka dibadi, mollo, matches, dibokoso tsa mollo, dibopeho tsa jeometri, difaha, toloki ya kgareng, dibokoso, dibolo, dikerayone, dipensele jj. Bathuti baka etsa dintho ka letsopa kapa ho papala seretse mme tse na di ka sebediswa ho etsa dipaterone.</p> <p>Ho kereite 1 bathuti ba ka tsepama ho dipaterone moo tseo dibopeho kapa dintho di phetiwieng ka tsela e tshwanang.</p> <p>Mohlala 1:</p> <p>Ho dipaterone tse ding boholo ba dintho ka ho fanyetsana ka dihlopha, empa dihlopha di phetaphetiwe ka tsela e tshwanang.</p> <p>Mohlala 2:</p> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka ho sebedisa ntho e le nngwe empa ka hoba le mebala e ya ntho e fetohang ka tsela ya tlwaelo.</p> <p>Mohlala 3:</p> <p>Ho dipaterone dintho tse fapaneng di sebediswa ho etsa sehlopha, empa dihlopha tsa dintho di phetwaphetwa ka tsela e tshwanang.</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)
<p>2.1 Dipaterone tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bobebe tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang concrete</li> <li>dipaterone tse bobebe tse entsweng ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao</b> Ipopele dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potolohileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tloha ho bophelo ba sejawalejwale ba kamehla</li> <li>ho tloha ho letlotlo la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa le ho atolosa</b> Kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse bobebe o sebedisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ditshwantsho (mohl. o sebedisa mebala le dibopeho</li> </ul>	<p>Ho thusa baithuti ba kereite 1 ho bona hore ke dihlopha tse kae tse phetapheteliweng, e sebedisetswa ho etsa sehlopha ho karolo ya pampiri kapa o e bontsha ka bolokong bo leqhepheng.</p> <p>Mohlala 4:</p> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka ho pheta dihlopha tsa dintho. Dihlopha di ka etswa ka dintho tse tshwanang tse boemong ba mekgwa e fapaneng.</p>  <p>Ho etsa dipaterone ka karolo e bohlokwa ya ho ithuta pele, ebile e etsahala ho Puo, bokgoni ho tsa bophelo le Mmetse.</p> <p>Mohlala, ho etsa dipaterone ke karolo ya dipina le mmimo o mong, diraeme, ho tantsha le ho etsa mefuta ya bonono bo bonwang. Ho na le dinako tsa baithuti ho ikwetlisetsa ho etsa dipaterone tsa bokgoni tseo ba di sebensang ho Metse ha ba etsa bokgoni ho tsa bophelo hahloholo difaha tse folletswehang kapa ho taka dipaterone tsa ho taka.</p>	<p>thuto tse 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)										
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano ya dinomoro e bobebe ho fihlela ho bonnyane 100</p> <p><b>Ipopole dipaterone tsa hao</b> Ipopole dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano ya dinomoro tse bobebe ho fihlela ho bonnyane 20.</p> <p>Tatelano e tshwaneitse ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo nngwe ho tloha ho nomoro efe mahareng a 1 le 20</li> </ul>	<p>Mokgahlelong wa motheo, dipaterone tsa dinomoro di bopa ntshetsopele ya mohopolopalo wa bathuti. Dipaterone tsa dinomoro tse hokelang dinomoro ditshebetso tsa dinomoro le dikamano.</p> <p>Tatelano ya dinomoro e ka hokelwa ka ho bala. Tatelano ya dinomoro e tiisa le ho ntshetsapele bokgoni ba bathuti ba ho bala. Ha bokgoni ba bathuti ba ho bala bo fetoha le ho tswelapele, ho tla ba jwalo le ka tatallano ya dinomoro.</p> <p>Ha bathuti ba bala dipalo ka molomo ba ka bontsha tatelano ya dinomoro tse ngotsweng ka mekgwa e fapaneng. Mohl.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr> </table> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">  </div>	5	4	3	2	1	1	2	3	4	5	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>
5														
4														
3														
2														
1														
1	2	3	4	5										
			<p>Bathuti ba ka tiatsa dinomoro tse siliweng ho mokgwa ofe kapa ofe wa tatelano tse ka hodimo.</p> <p>Hopola, bathuti ba ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5. Bathuti ba ka tiatsa dinomoro le ho sebedisa dikarete tsa dinomoro ho qetella tatelano. Sheba dinoutso ho ho hlalosa, bapisa le ho etsa tatelano.</p> <p><b>Mohlala 1:</b> Papetla ya dinomoro</p> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px auto;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>8</td></tr> </table> <p><b>Mohlala 2:</b> tatelano ya dinomoro</p> <p>1, 2, 3, __, 5, __, 7, __, 9, 10.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara, boholo ba tatelano ya palo bo eketseha ho fihlela ho 20. Bathuti ba ka sebetisa ka tatelano e feletseng 1 – 20 kapa dikarolo tsa tatelano.</p> <p><b>Mohlala 3:</b> Molapalo</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">  </div>	1	2	4	5	6	8					
1	2	4	5	6	8									

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 1  
3.SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEIMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA "	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.1. <b>Boemo, tswaetso le dipono</b></p>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa kamano pakeng tsa boemo ba ditho tse pedi. mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka mora, letsoho le letshehadi, letsoho le letona, ho dimo, tlase, pela.</p> <p><b>Boemo le dipono</b> Nyalanya dipono a fapaneng a dintho tse tshwanang tsa dintho tsa kamehla.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditshupiso ho tsamaya ka phaposing ya borutelo • Latela ditaelo o beha ntho e le nngwe e amannang le e nngwe o e bapisa le e nngwe mohl. beha pensele ka hara lebokose</p>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o e bapisa le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka mora, letsoho le letshehadi, letsoho le letona, hodimo, tlase, pela.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Sebedisa puo ya boemo eo o ithutleng yona ha ho latelwa ditshupiso • Latela ditaelo ho tsamaya ka pahosing ya borutelo • Latela ditaelo o beha ntho e le nngwe o e bapisa le e nngwe mohl. beha pensele ka hara lebokose</p>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Puo ya boemo e tshwanetse ho tsebiswa ka mesebetsi ya matsoho e kenyang baithuti ho motsamao wa mmele le dipina le diraeme ka motsamao le dipapadi ka motsamao wa mantswa. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya ho ruta barutwana bohle. Tsepamiso ya nako ya ho ruta sehlopha. Ho akantswe hore o qete dithuto tse pedi tsa mesebetsi ya boemo kotareng ya 1, tswelapele ho tsebisa le ikwetlisetisa boemo ba ba mantswa ka dikarolo tse kgutshwane tsa phaposi kaofela, tsepamiso ya sehlopha le nako ya mesebetsi wa boikemelo. Puo ya boemo e ka lekantshwa ka nako ya dithuto tsa Puo le bokgoni.</p> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho hlalisa mantswa a maemo a dihlopha ka nako e tshwanang. Mohl. Hodimo le tlase, ka hare le ka ntle.</p> <p>Mantswe a boemo a bohlokwa ho ka sebediswa a kenyeletsa: letsoho le letshehadi, letsoho le letona</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka pela, ka mora,</li> <li>• ka morao ho, ka pele ho</li> <li>• ka hodimo, ka tlase;</li> <li>• ka hare, ka ntle</li> <li>• ka tlase, kahodimo</li> <li>• ka tlase, kahodimo</li> <li>• haufi, hole</li> <li>• mahareng</li> </ul> <p>Puo ya boemo e ka momahanya ka ho ngola le ho rekota jwaloka ho taka, ho nyalanya kapa ho taka ka mantswa.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Baithuti ba ka ithuta puo ya boemo pele le ho sebedisa tsebo e latelang: • Ditaelo tsa ho beha dintho tse amanang le e nngwe mohl. "Beha dikerayone pela dibadi"; beha dikarete hodima khabotong. • Ditaelo ho itsamaisa ka hara phaposi mohl. "tlo ka pela baithuti"; ema haufi le setulo sa hao"; tlola hodima moqomo wa matlakala "jj</p> <p>Ho ruta baithuti holatela ditaelo ho tshwanetse ho etswa ka mesebetsi e etswang ka matsoho moo baithuti ba itsamaisang ka bobona kapa dintho ho ya ka ditaelo.</p>	dithuto tse 2

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA ..	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2. <b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditshwantsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> <li>• Makgetha a dinitho</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopeliso tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tsa 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka dibolokotsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditshwantsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopeliso tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</li> </ul> <p>Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka diboloko tsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p>Bongata ba mosebetsi wa dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho kereite 1e tshwanetse ho etswa ka dinitho tse tshwarehang .Re fumana boiphehlelo ba lefatshe ba dibopeho tse mahlakore a mararo, ho qala ka dinitho tse tshwarehang ho thusa baithuti bo aha ho boiphihlelo boo ba bo tlang sekolong.</p> <p>Baithuti ba banyane ba hleleha ho utlwisisa dinitho tsa sebopeliso sa mahlakore a mararo a jeometri ditshwantshong. . Ho sebetisa ka dinitho tse tshwarehang ho thusa baithuti ho hlalosa ditshwantsho tsa dinitho tsa jeometri ha morao. Ha o na le dinitho tse tshwarehang o ka e fetola le ho e sheba mahlakore kaofela. O ka bona hore ho e shebeha jwang ho floha ka morao le ka tlase.</p> <p>Ha o na le setshwantsho, o tshwanetse ho nahana dikarolo tse sa bonahaleng metakong. Sena ha se bobele ho baithuti ba banyane. Ha baithuti ba fuwa tihaloso ya ntho ka ntle le ho e bona kapa ho e tshwara, ho boima ho utlwisisa dibopeho tsa ntho ka botlalo.</p> <p><b>Ho aha ka dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</b> Baithuti ba qala ka papadi e lokolohileng ya dinitho tsa sebopeliso tsa mahlakore a 3-D le ho aha dinitho tsa kgetho ya bona o sebedisa diboloko tsa ho aha kapa lebokosana la dinitho tse ahang tsa ho bapala kapa ho fehla ntho botjha. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo.</p> <p>O ka sebedisa ho fehla ntho botjha (jwaloka dibokoso tsa mollo) kapa diboloko tsa ho aha kapa lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha ho kapa dinitho tse ahang mohl. tora, roboto, terene, tekese, qhobosheane jja Baithuti ba ka kopitsa mohlala. Sena seka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo, empa ho bohlokwa ho buisana le baithuti hore hobaneng mofuta ya dinitho e sebediswa ho ditshwantsho. Sena se thusa baithuti ho tsepamisa ho makgetha a dinitho tsa jeometri. Mohlala, iha tora e ahlwe ka dibokoso kapa diboloko, o ka botsa baithuti hore na ba ka aha tora ka dibolo feela? Ba tshwanetse ho hlalosa karabo ya bona.</p> <p><b>Ho elellwa le ho fana ka dibolo le mabokose</b> Baithuti ba elellwa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa bolo (dijhijitja ) le dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho hlalosa dinitho tsa ka mehla ka ho bolela hore din a le sebopeliso sa bolo kapa sebopeliso sa lebokose, mohl. Setene sena se na le sebopeliso sa bokoso kapa boholo ba sebopeliso sa bolo.</p> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho baithuti ho bona le ho sebetisa ka dinitho tsa mohlala o le mong o nang le dibopeho tsa bolo le dinitho tsa sebopeliso sa dibokoso.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa boholo ba dinitho tse tjhijitja dinitho mohl. Dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, dimabole, ditena, le dibokoso tsa boholo bo fapaneng.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA ..	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3.</b> <b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditahwantsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> <li>• Makgetha a dinitho</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopelo tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tsa 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka dibolokotsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditshwantsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopelo tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</li> </ul> <p>Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka diboloko tsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p>Baithuti ba ka fumana le ho hlophisa dinitho tsa sebopelo tsa bolo dinitho (tjhijja), kapa sebopelo sa lebokose (dikwere) ha ho fanwe ka pokello ya dinitho . Baithuti ba fumana, bontsha le ho fana ka dinitho tsa sebopelo sa dibokoso (tjhijja) ka phaposing. Baithuti ba ka laelwa ho etsa dibopeho tsa bolo kapa dibopeho tsa lebokose tsa letsopa kapa seretse sa ho bapala.</p> <p><b>Ho bapisa le ho hlalosa dinitho tsa 3-D: boholo</b> Baithuti ba bapisa boholo ba dinitho tse tshwanang.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlopha dibolo ho ya ka boholo</li> <li>• Sebedisa Puo ya boholo ho bapisa to dinitho “Lebokose le leholo ho bolo, hobane nka kgona ho beha bolo ka hara lebokose.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa dinitho tsa 3-D : mmala</b> Baithuti ba bua ka mebala ya dinitho le ho di hlophisa ho ya ka mmala.</p> <p>Baithuti ba fana ka dinitho le mmala, le ho bapisa boholo ba dinitho bo ka ikwetlisetswa dipaterone tsa ho sebetsa.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b> Mosebetsi o mongata wa dibopeho tsa dinitho tsa 3-D dinitho ho ikwetlisa, mosebetsi o momahantswe ka Mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA "	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.4. Dinitho tsa 3-D</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditahwantsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> <li>• Makgetha a dinitho</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopeho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tsa 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka dibolokotsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho fana ka dinitho ka phaposing le ho ditshwntsho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa sebopeho tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</li> </ul> <p>Eiellwa le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwaloka diboloko tsa ho aha, ho fehla ntho botjha, lebokose la papadi la dinitho tsa ho aha.</p>	<p><b>Puo</b> Ho bohlokwa ho ntshetsapele bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bua ka dinthp tsa 3-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Puo ya boholo: kgolo, kgoiwanyane, kgolo haholo, nyane,nyane haholo, nyane ho feteletseng</li> <li>• Mmala</li> <li>• Puo ya dinitho ka bo tsona: Mabokose, dibolo (<b>baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho tseba mantswe didikadikwe le diprisimo</b>)</li> <li>• Puo ya boemo ho hlalosa kaho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Hodimo,, ka tlase</li> <li>- Ka morao, ka pela</li> <li>- Haufi le,pela</li> <li>- Ka tlase, hodimo</li> <li>- Haufi, mahareng</li> <li>- Ka hare, ka ntle</li> </ul> <p>Puo ya boholo le mmala e ka ntshetswapele ho Puo ya thuto ya bokgoni. Nako e sebediswang le ya boikwetiso ya thuto ya metse. Nako eo baithuti ba tsepamisang boemo. E ka sebediswa kapa ya ikwetletsiswa ha baithuti ba ka sebetisa ka dintho tsa 3-D</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 1  
4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho feta ha Nako</b> Bua ka ho feta ha Nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo tsa kamehla ho tswa ho bophelo ba bona</li> <li>Bapisa bolelele ba nako o sebedisa puo mohl. lelele, kgutshwane, ka potlako, butle haholo</li> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwaloka maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa se etsahalang ha ho sebediswa puo mohl. hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, pele ho nako, ka mora nako</li> <li>Fana ka matsatsi a beke ka tatelano</li> <li>Fana ka mabitso a dikgwedi tsa selemo ka tatelano</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho feta ha Nako</b> Bua ka ho feta ha Nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo tsa kamehla ho tswa ho bophelo ba bona</li> <li>Bapisa bolelele ba nako o sebedisa puo mohl. lelele, kgutshwane, ka potlako, butle haholo</li> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwaloka maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa se etsahalang ha ho sebediswa puo mohl. hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, pele ho nako, ka mora nako</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Fana ka mabitso a dikgwedi tsa selemo ka tatelano</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho bua ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatelano ya diketsahalo; le</li> <li>Bolelele ba Nako.</li> </ul> <p>Mosebetsi ona o etsahala ka mehla ka nako ya ho ruta ya kamehla kapa nako ya tsepamiso ya ho ruta. Baithuti ba bua ka le ho araba dipotso ka ha dintho di etsahala, o sebedisa puo jwaloka hoseng, motshehare wa mantsiboya, bosiu, ho ba nakong kapa ho se be nakong</p> <p><b>Ho feta ha Nako</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha diketsahalo ba sebedisa Puo jwaloka maobane, kajeno, hosane, Baithuti ba bapisa ba nako ba sebedisa Puo jwaloka lelele kapa kgutshwane le ka potlako kapa butle</p> <p>Moithuti o bua ka ho hlopha dintho tse tswang ho maphelo a bona. Ba hlopha tatelano ya ditshwantsho jwaloka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mehato ya ho etsa sengwitjhi kapa kopi ya tee;</li> <li>Setshwantsho se bontsha ngwana a hodiswa hoba motho e moholo;</li> <li>Sekele ya bophelo ya diphoofolo mohl. ho tloha ho lehe ho fihlela ho kgoho, kapa senqanane, kapa serurubele; le</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa kamehla tsa letsatsi (ho tsoha, ho ba sekolong, ho bapala, ho ja sophoro, ho robala).</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba ithuta matsatsi a beke ka dipina le raeme. Sena se ikwetiswa kamehla.</li> <li>Matsatsi a tswalo a tshwauwa khalendareng ka letsatsi le tsamaellanang.</li> <li>Baithuti ba ithuta dikgwedi a selemo ka dipina le raeme.</li> </ul>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bolelele, kapa bophara kapa bophara ba bobedi kapa feta kapa dintho tse ngata ho feta ka ho di beha pela e nngwe</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. telele, kgutshwane, sephara,</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa maemo a seng a semmuso mohl. Diatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensile, dibadi, j,j</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho fana ka bolelele ba diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bolelele kapa bophara kapa bophara ba bobedi kapa ho feta kapa ditho tse ngata ho feta ka ho di beha pela e nngwe</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. telele, kgutshwane, sephara, teletsana</li> </ul>	<p>Ho metha kaofela ha kereite 1 ha se wa semmuso. Ha ho na ho methwa ha semmuso hwa bolelele ba diyuniti tse lekantsweng ho a etswa.</p> <p>Ho kgothalletswa ho ithuta Mimetse. Dithuto di tsepamiswa ho bolelele ba dikotara tse pedi tsa selemo (Kotara ya 1 le Kotara ya 4). Tsepamiso ho kotara ya 1 e ka tsepamiswa ka papiso e tobileng ho Kotara ya 4 moo baithuti ba sebetsang ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso ka mometho. Baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho momahanya dikgopolo nakong ya boikemelo ya selemo kaofela.</p> <p><b>Papiso e otlohileng ya bolele ba dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Ntshetsopele le kutlwisiso ya bolele le puo ho bua ka</p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho bua ka bolelele ka ho bapisa dintho tse pedi (kapa ho takwa ha dintho tse pedi) ka phapang ya diphapang tse bonahalang ka bolelele.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgwele e telele le kgwele e kgutshwane</li> <li>Sefate se se telele le sefate se se kgutshwane,</li> <li>Noka e batsi le noka e tshesane</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa kapa ho taka mohlala jwaloka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa letsopa kapa seretse ho etsa noha e telele le kgutshwane</li> <li>sebedisa diboloko ho etsa tora e telele le e kgutshwane</li> <li>taka tijhere e telele le e kgutshwane</li> </ul> <p>Ha baithuti ba ka bua ka bolelele ka ho latelela malatodi, motho a ka ba hlahisa ho puo e ntjha ya ho bapisa mohlala, Ke etsa terene e telele empa pitso o entse terene e teletsana.</p> <p>Bapisa bolelele ka ho beha dintho pela e nngwe</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba ka bua ka tse felletseng ka bolele (lelele, kgutshwane,jj), le ho and bapisa tsa boleleles ba dintho tse nang le phapang ka tjhadimo ya pele, baka tswelapele ho filhela ho mehlatla e bonahalang le e hlokang ho behwa pela e nngwe le ho e bapisa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <p>Fumana hore ke bana bafe ba babedi ba bolelele ka ema mokotlong wa e mong.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dikerayone tse pedi pela tse ding le ho amanya botlase ba dikerayone ho fumana hore e kgutshwane.</li> </ul>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.2</b></p> <p><b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bolelele, kapa bophara kapa bophara ba bobedi kapa feta kapa dintho tse ngata ho feta ka ho di beha pela e nngwe</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. telele, kgutshwane, sephara,</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa maemo a seng a semmuso mohl. Diatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensile, dibadi, j,j</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho fana ka bolelele ba diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bolelele kapa bophara kapa bophara ba bobedi kapa ho feta kapa diitho tse ngata ho feta ka ho di beha pela e nngwe</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. telele, kgutshwane, sephara, teletsana</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa nako ya ho bapisa mehla e mmedi ya mofuta e fapaneng ya dintho jwaloka dithupa, dipenshele, mahlakana, bolelele ba kgwele, dikotwana tsa pampiri j.j. Ho taka dintho tse pedi tse ka bapiswang ha di behilwe pela tse ding le tse anngweng ka hodimo kapa ka tiase.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tswelapele ka ho bapisa le ho hlopha dintho tse tharo kapa tse ngata. Sena se tsejwa e le tokodiso Mohlala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sehlopha sa baithuti ba eme ka mekokotlo ka dihlopha hore ba kgone ho ikemisa ka mola ho tloha ho bokgutshwane ho isa ho e lelele; le</li> <li>Ho etsa mola wa dihlopha tse tharo kapa dintho tse ngata ho tloha ho e kgutshwane/ e lelele ho fihlela ho e kgutshwane kapa bophara ho fihlela ho e tshesane. Dintho tse amohelehileng di kenyelletsa dipensele, dikerayone, dibotlolo, dithupa, bolelele ba kgwele</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ntshetsapele bolelele ka nako e tshwanang ha ba ntshetsapele nako le le ho hlalosa bolelele ba puo.</p> <p>Sena ha se battle nomoro efe le efe sena se ka etswa qalong ya kereite 1 pele baithuti ba momahanya dinomoro tsa bona le ditshebetso ho fihlela ho 5.</p> <p>Leha mometho e le bokgoni ba boikwetliso, baithuti ba kgona ho etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang, e ka kenyeletsang le ho taka le ho khalaria, ho etsa hore ba ikwetlissetse ho sebedisa dikerayone kapa pensele ho etsetsa hore ba ikwetlissetse ho rekota ha o metha.</p>	dithuto tse 2

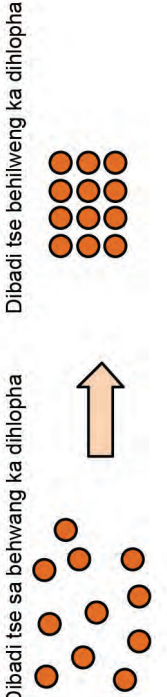


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha le ho bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima sebedisa le ho lekanya ho metha ho senang maemo a lekantsweng le mohl. diboloko, ditena jj</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha le ho bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho lekalekanya le ho metha ho senang maemo a lekantsweng le mohl. diboloko, ditena jj</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul>	<p>Memetho kaofela ho Kereite ya 1 ha se ya semmuso. Ha ho na mometho o seng molaong wa boima le diyuniti tse nang le maemo a lekantsweng kapa disebediswa tse entsweng</p> <p>Ho kgothalletswa hore dithuto tsa Meise di ka tsepamiswa ho boima ho dikotara tse pedi tsa selemo (Kotara ya 1 le Kotara ya 4). Tsepamiso ya Kotara ya 1 e ka ba ho papiso e tobileng ya Kotara ya 4 baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka diyuniti tsa mometho tse seng tsa semmuso. Baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho momahanya dikgopolo tse na ka nako ya boikemelo selemo kaofela.</p> <p><b>Papiso e tobileng ya dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho ntshetsapele le kutlwisiso ya boima le Puo eo o ka buang ka yona</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho nahana le ho bua ka boima ka ho bapisa dintho tse boima le tse bobebe. Ba phahamisa ntho e bobebe le ho leka ho phahamisa ntho boima haholo. Sena se ka momahanywa ke ho bontsha ho taka moo ho bapiswang ditho tse boima haholo le bobebe haholo.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba bua ka bua ka boima ka dikotara tsa diphapang, boima le bobebe, baithuti ba ka bapisa dintho tse pedi le ho bolela hore ke efe e boima le e bobebe. Sena se ka etswa ka ho tshwara ntho e le nngwe letsohong ka leng le ho bapisa hore ke efe e boima le e bobebe.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho rekota mosebetsi kaofela ka ho taka kapa ho nyalanya mesebetsi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa boima o sebedisa sekala.</li> </ul> <p>Boima bo reretsweng kgwebo bo ka sebediswa. Ha o sena tekanyetso e reretsweng, o ka etsa seo ka ho kgomaretsa dihlopha tsa bonngwe ho latela hengara ya jase: kopi ya yokate, bokatlase ba botlole ya diitara tse pedi kapa bokatlase ba botlole ba litara e le nngwe ya lebeso kapa lebeso lebokose la senwamaphodi (ditshelo tse tshwanang tse mameditsweng ho mahlakore a dijase a hengara).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba ka qala ho beha dintho tse tshwanang ka mahlakore ka ho tshwana, ho bona hore 'bar' kapa botlase ba jase ba hengara e rapameng ha dintho tse pedi di na le boima bo tshwanang.</li> <li>Baithuti ba bapisa dintho ka ho di beha ka lehlakore le leng.</li> <li>Baithuti ba ka bapisa dintho ka ho di beha ho ntho e fetang e le nngwe ka lehlakore le leng kapa mahlakore ka bobedi ho bona hore ke ntho efe e nang le boima bo tshwanang mohl. dikerayone tse 5 di na le boima bo tshwanang le para ya dikere tse 1</li> <li>Sena se ka atoloswa ke tatelano, moo baithuti ba lekang boima ba dintho ho fihlela ba ka hlopha boraro kapa dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta ho tloha ho boima ho fihlela ho bobebe.</li> </ul>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha le ho bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima sebedisa le ho lekanya ho metha ho senang maemo a lekantsweng le mohl. diboloko, ditena jj</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> <li>Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bata le ho bolela diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha le ho bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho lekalekanya le ho metha ho senang maemo a lekantsweng le mohl. diboloko, ditena jj</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka bapisa mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul>	<p>Dintho di tshwanetse ho kgethwa ho kenyeletsa le dintho tsa kgolo tse bobebe le tse dintho tse nyane tse boima mohl. bapisa pakata ya letswai ya boima ba dikilogramo tse 250 le lebokose la dikhonfeike la boima ba dikilogramo tse 400 Sena se thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa ho tloha ho qalong hore boima bo nyalana le boholo haebe ntho e tshwanang le eo e kadiwa.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ntshetsapele moelelo wa boima ka nako e tshwanang le nako ya ha ba ntshetsapele puo ho hlalosa boima.</p> <p>Ka ha sena ha se hloke nomoro efe kapa efe, se ka etswa qalong ya kotara ya 1 pele baithuti ba momahanya dinomoro tsa bona le moelelo wa tshebetso ho finlela ho 5.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota</b></p> <p>Leha mometho e le bokgoni ba ho ikwetlisa, baithuti ba tshwanetse ho etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang, e ka kenyeletsang le hotaka le ho khalarara, ka bobedi ho re ba ikwetlisetse ho sebedisa dikerayone kapa pensele le ho etsetsa hore ba ikwetlisetse ho rekota ha ba metha.</p>	dithuto tse 2

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPHO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELO A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPHO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/</b> <b>Volume</b></p>	<p><b>Momethoo seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bokalo ba mokedikedi (volume) ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse behilweng haufi le e nngwe. Baihuthi ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokeha</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bokalo ba mokedikedi ba ditshelo tse pedi tse ka tlaleng (mothamo)</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya ho bua le ho bapisa mohl. ngata ho, nyane ho, tletse lelea</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, le ho hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho sebedisa memetho eo e seng ya semmuso mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho hlalosa hore ke diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso di kae tse tiatsang setshelo mohl. bottolo e na le mothamo wa dikopu tse nne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bokalo ba mokedikedi (volume) ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse behilweng haufi le e nngwe. Baihuthi ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokeha</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohl. ngata ho, nyane ho, tletse, lelea</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Mothamo ke eng? Mothamo ke bongata ba mokedikedi ka hara setshelo. Bottolo e ka ba le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne tse tletse, empa ka nako e nako e kopi e le nngwe ya mokedikedi ka hare. Baihuthi ba kereite ya 1 ha ba lebellwa ho tseba phapang mahareng a mothamo le volume.</p> <p>Ho metha ho kereite 1 ha ho semmusong. Ha ho na mothamo wa mometho wa semmuso o nang le diyuniti tsa maemo a lekantsweng o ka etswang.</p> <p>Ho kgothalletswa hore diitho tsa Metse di tsepame ho mothamo dikarolong tse tharo tsa selemo (Kereite 1, kereite 2 le kereite 4). Ho tsepama ho kereite 1 ho ka ntshetsapele Puo ho bua ka tse fetelletseng le ho bapisa ho mothamo, kotara ya 2 e ka ba ho bapisa ho tobileng ha karolo ya 3 baihuthi ba sebetisa ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa mometho. Baihuthi ba ka ikwetlisa le ho momahanya dikgopolo tse ka nako ya mosebetsi ya boikemelo selemo kaofela.</p> <p><b>Papiso e otlohlileng le mothamo ka hara ditshelo</b></p> <p>Ntshetsopele le kutlwisiso ya mothamo le puo ho bua ka yona.</p> <p>Baihuthi ba qala ho nahana le ho bua ka mothamo ba bapisa hore ke bokae bo ka hara ditshelo tse pedi (kapa ho taka hwa ditshelo tse pedi ) ho tsepamisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tlaa le ho ba lelea</li> <li>e ngata ho/ e nyane ho</li> <li>e tshwana le</li> </ul> <p>Baihuthi ba ka tlatsa le ho tsholla ditshelo ba sebedisa metsi kapa santa jj</p> <p>Sena ha se hloke nomoro efe kapa efe, se ka etswa maqalong a kotara ya 1 pele baihuthi ba ka momahanya dinomoro le tshebetso ho fihlela ho 5.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota</b></p> <p>Leha ho metha e le bokgoni ba ho metha ba matsoho, baihuthi ba tshwanetse ho etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang, e ka kenyeletsang ho taka le ho khalara, ho ikwetlissetsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sebedisa dikerayone kapa pensele ; le</li> <li>Ho rekota ha o metha</li> </ul>

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 1 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>Ho sebetsa pokello tsa dintho</b>			
<b>5.1</b> <b>Bokella le ho hlopha ho hlopha dintho</b>	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tsa kamehla tse tshwarehang. <b>Nehalana ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tse hlophisitsweng	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tsa kamehla tse tshwarehang. <b>Hlahisa dipokello tsa dintho</b> Taka sethwantsho sa dipokello tsa dintho. <b>Buisana le ho tlaeha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng.</b>	dithuto tse 2
<b>5.2</b> <b>Nehalana ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisi tsweng</b>	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tsa kamehla tse tshwarehang. <b>Nehalana ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tse hlophisitsweng	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tsa kamehla tse tshwarehang. <b>Hlahisa dipokello tsa dintho</b> Taka sethwantsho sa dipokello tsa dintho. <b>Buisana le ho tlaeha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng.</b>	
<b>5.3</b> <b>Buisana le ho tlaeha ka hore dintho di hlophisitswe jwang</b>	<b>Buisana le ho tlaeha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng</b> • Fana ka mabaka a hore pokelletso e hlophisitswe jwang • Araba dipotso ka - Tihopiso e entswe jwang (tshebetso) - Pokelletso e hlophisitsweng e shebeha jwang (sehlahiswa) • Hlalosa pokelletso le ho taka • Hlalosa hore pokelletso di hlophisitswe jwang	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tsa kamehla tse tshwarehang. <b>Hlahisa dipokello tsa dintho</b> Taka sethwantsho sa dipokello tsa dintho. <b>Buisana le ho tlaeha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng.</b> • Fana ka mabaka a hore pokelletso e hlophisitswe entswe jwang • Araba dipotso ka - Tihophiso e entswe jwang (tshebetso) - Pokelletso e hlophisitsweng e shebeha jwang (sehlahiswa) • Hlalosa pokelletso le ho taka. • Hlalosa hore pokelletso di hlophisitswe jwang	Hlophisa, nehelana le ho hlalosa pokello e hlophisitsweng ke bokgoni bo sebediswang ho ntshetsapele ho kena sekolo pele (sheba dinoutso tsa bokgoni ba dinomoro tsa pele qalong ya dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso). Tshebetso e ntshetsapele bokgoni ba bathuthi ba tla sebedisa saekele ya ho sebetsa ka datha tsa tlhahisoleseding. Baithuti ba ka fuwa dipokello tsa dintho le ho kopa ho di hlophisa. Mohlala, fana ka dinlopa tse hlano tsa mefuta e fapaneng ya dibadi le ho kopa moithuti ho hlophisa ho ya ka mmala, ho fana ka mefuta e fapaneng ya dipokello tsa dibadi jwaloka bohobe, dipete tsa diperekisi, mollo, dikwaheho tsa dibotlolo le ho kopa bathuthi ho ba hlophisa ka dihlopha. Baithuti ba thala setshwantsho sa dihlopha tseo ba di entseng. Ka tsela ena bathuthi ba rekota seo ba se entseng. Ba araba dipotso ka dihlopha. <b>Mohlala</b> O hlophisitse dibadi jwang? “Ke entse dihlopha tsa mmala.” “Sehlopha se sehlo sa dibadi se na le mmala ofe?” “Sehlopha se sehlo sa ka se ne se le se kgubedu” “O na le mebala e mekae ya dibadi?” “Ke ne ke na le mebala e mehlano”. Baithuti ba fumana dipokelletso tsa bona Mohlala, bathuthi ba ka bokella mahlaaku ho tloha ho mabala a dikolo, kapa ba tlise ditsheho tsa dijo ho tloha hae.

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 2 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA MOHOPOLO WA PALO:</b> Bala ka dinomoro tse feletseng			
1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahala ho finlela ho 50.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahala ho finlela ho 20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala</li> <li>Ho kgothaletsa ho bala ka dihlopha.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena ya 2, bongata ba dipalo bo a eketswa. Ho tsepamiswe maikutlo ho taba ya hore nomoro ya ho qetela ke yona e bolelang bongata ba dintho tse leng teng ho sete eo baithuti ba bala dintho tse ngata mme ho kotara ena ya 2 ba tshwanetse ho ithuta ho beha dintho ka lenane ba tle ba tsebe ho hlahloba ho bala ha bona ba thuseha ho ipalla ha bonolo</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>Dibadi tse sa behwang ka dihlopha      Dibadi tse behilweng ka dihlopha</p>  <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho atolosa bokgoni ba bona ba ho bala le ho hlakisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bala kaofela;</li> <li>ho tswela pele ho bala;</li> <li>molao wa sehlooho wa mantswe; le</li> <li>ho sebetisa ka ditema tse ngotsweng.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena ya bobedi baithuti ba qala ho bala dintho tseo ba ke keng ba di tshwara kapa ama.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>Re botsa baithuti:</p> <p>Ho na le dikarolo di le kae tsa fenstere?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala diketsahalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>Opa diatia ha 15.</p> <p>Phahamisa menwana e 8</p>




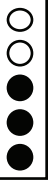
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.1</b></p> <p><b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 50.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Bala dintho ka ho tshepahlala ho fihlela ho 20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala</li> <li>Ho kgothaletsa ho bala ka dihlopha.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho akanya</b></p> <p>Ho akanya palo ya dintho tse hlahang Sehlopheng ho thusa baithuti ho hodisa tsebo ya bona ya ho lepa/noha. Ho thusa baithuti ho bona hore ba kgona ho lepa nnete. Hona ho molemo haholo ha ba etsa ditshebetso: ba ka itekola ka bobona ho etsa bonnete ba hore dikarabo tsa bona di nepahetse.</p> <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba tsebe ho bala ditshwantsho tse hlophilweng le tse sa hlojhwang. Leka ho bapisa le dintho tse hlophilweng le tse hlojhwang ka ho botsa baithuti hore ke setshwantsho sefe se nang le dintho tse ngata. Ba ka akanya palo ya dintho tse setshwantshong ka seng. Ba ka ngola nomoro eo fatshe. Jwale ba ka bala. Ba tshwanetse ho bapisa dikakanyo tsa bona le dipalo tsa bona. Botsa bana hore ba badile jwang. Leka ho fumana tsela eo baithuti ba e sebedisitsweng jwalo ka ho sebetisa ka dihlopha</p> <p><b>Ho akanya ka nepahalo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba atisa tsebo ya bona ya ho bokgoni ba ho eilelwa pokello ya dintho tse nyenyane.</p> <p><b>Ho bala ka dihlopha</b></p> <p>Ho thusa baithuti ho bala ka mekgahlelo ya 2, 5 le 10 ba tshwanela ho hlopha dintho ka bo2, bo5 le bo10. Dikarete tsa dinomoro di bontshwe pokellong e nngwe le e nngwe ho bontsha nomoro ya dintho tse balwang. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho tla ba lokisetisa hore ba tle ba utlwisisa dikatiso ha ba fihla mekgahlelong o mahareng.</p> <p><b>Mehlodi:</b></p> <p>Tlhokomelo e kgolo e fuwe mefuta ya disebediswa tse tia sebediswang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipadi tse hlophelileng, jwalo ka kgwele ya difaha tsa ho bala</li> <li>Abakhase ya ho ikwetlisetisa ho bala ka dihlopha</li> <li>Ho etsa dihlotshwana tsa 2, dihlotshwana tsa 5 le 10 le ho di bala kaofela.</li> </ul>	

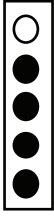


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2 Ho balla pele le morao</p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Palo ya bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala dipalo o ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>bo5 ho tloha ka katiso ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>bo2 ho tloha ka katiso ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Palo ya bonngwe ho tloha ka nomoro efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala dipalo o ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 50</li> <li>bo5 ho tloha ka katiso ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 50</li> <li>bo2 ho tloha ka katiso ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, baithuti jwale ba bala ho finlela ho 50 ka bonngwe. Hape ba bala ka mekgahlelo ya 10, 5, le 2.</p> <p><b>Ho bala o tlodisa</b></p> <p>Ho bala o tlodisa ke lebitso le leng la ho bala ka dihlopha. Ho thusa baithuti ka ntshetsopeleng ya dipaterone ya dinomoro. Ho bala o tlodisa ho kgothaletsa baithuti ho bala le ho nahana ka dihlopha, se etsang hore ba be tjhatsi le ho feta. Sena se thusa ho hodisa tsebo ya bona ya ho akanya.</p> <p>Ho bala ka dihlopha ho ba thusa ho hlokomela dinomoro tse sa latelaneng. E ba motheo wa dipaterone tsa dinomoro le ho atisa.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tswellang</b></p> <p>Ke tsena dikgothaletso tse ding tse fapaneng tsa ho ruta ho bala o tlodisa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gala pele ka ho bala dinomoro tse latelanang empa o hatella nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya bobedi. Mohlala baithuti ba ka opa diatla ba nto bua nomoro eo. Kopa baithuti ho bala empa ba bua nomoro ya bobedi ka hlooho. Sena se ka nna sa atoloswa moo baithuti ba buang feela nomoro ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohllano, jj</li> <li>O ka arola phaposi ka dihlopha mme sehlopha se seng le se seng se fana ka sebaka sa ho bua nomoro e itseng. Haeba, mohlala, o arola phaposi ka dihlopha tse hlano, sehlopha se seng le se seng se tla bala nomoro ya bohllano.</li> <li>Kopa baithuti ho etsa paterone ya mmele jwalo ka ama hlooho tsa bona ka nomoro ya pele, ho fapanya matsoho ba itshwara mahetla ka nomoro ya bobedi le ho phaphatha dirope tsa bona ha ho bolelwa nomoro ya boraro</li> <li>Ho otlia morethetho kapa matsoho ka nako ya Mmino ho ka sebediswa mmoho le ho bala o tlodisa.</li> <li>Ho bala dintho ho ka ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho bala.</li> </ul> <p>Ka phaposing, mesebetsi ya ho bala e ntshetsa pele mefuta e fapaneng ya bokgoni. Ho bala o tlodisa ho hlahiswa hang feela ha o qala ka dihlopha tsa dintho.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tswellang</b></p> <p><b>Papetla ya dinomoro</b></p> <p>Kopa baithuti ho hlahisa dinomoro tseo ba di qohollang ha ba ntse ba bala ka bo2, bo5 le bo10. Ba botse hore ba hlokomela eng ka dinomoro tseo. Fapanya dinomoro tseo ba ka qalang ka tsona.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2</p> <p><b>Ho balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Palo ya bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala dipalo o ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>bo5 ho tloha ka katiso ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>bo2 ho tloha ka katiso ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Palo ya bonngwe ho tloha ka nomoro efe kapa efe mahareng a 0 le 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala dipalo o ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo10 ho tloha ka katiso ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 50</li> <li>bo5 ho tloha ka katiso ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 50</li> <li>bo2 ho tloha ka katiso ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ya ho ditema tse ngolwang.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Melapalo – Baithuti ba ka bontsha ho bala ba tlodisa ka ho sebedisa molapalo</li> <li>Tatelano ya dinomoro – Ha ho ya qetellong ya kotara, baithuti ba ka qetela tatelano ya dinomoro e bonolo (sheba dinoutso ka dipaterone tsa dinomoro)</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 2, 4, 6, 8, ___</li> <li>- 5, 10, 15, 20, ___</li> <li>- 10, 20, 30, 40, ___</li> </ul>	
<p>1.3</p> <p><b>Nomoro tsa disimbole le mabitso a dinomoro</b></p>	<p><b>Elellwa, qolla le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 100 dinomoro</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela 20.</li> <li>Elellwa, ho qolla le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 10</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 10.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho elellwa, ho qolla le bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ka 1 ho fihlela ka 50</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho tloha ka 1 ho fihlela ka 10</li> <li>Elellwa, ho qolla le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho tloha ka 1 ho fihlela ka 10.</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, bongata ba dinomoro tse tsejwang, balwang le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso di a ata</p> <p>Ho bala molapaleng ho fa baithuti kwetliso e ntle ya ho qolla, ho elellwa, ho bua le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro</p> <p>Ho boela ho neha baithuti menyela wa boela ba fumana boikwetliso le ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho disimbole tsa dinomoro le sebakeng sa bona le moo di ngotsweng</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sheba dinomoro tsa mapephe, le dibuka</li> <li>Ho qolla matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tswellang</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Titjhere o fana ka taelo e latelang ho fumana nomoro, mme baithuti ba bontsha ka diphephetjhana ho bontsha dikarabo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fumana nomoro e tiang pele ho 12</li> <li>- Fumana nomoro e tiang ka mora 12</li> <li>- Nomoro e ha 3 ho feta 11</li> <li>- Nomoro e 1 ka tlaase ho 14</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	





DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa ho finlela ho dintho tse 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le hohlopha finlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa le hohlopha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 – 20</li> </ul> <p>Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa taelano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</p>	<p>Hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa le hohlopha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 -10</li> </ul> <p>Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa taelano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Kotareng ya 2, baithuti ba tswela pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlopha le ho bapiso dintho</li> <li>hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro; le</li> <li>sebedisa puo ya ho hlopha le ho bapisa</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho beha dintho ka maemo le ho di bapisa Ka nako ena ya kotara baithuti ba ka qala ho bopa dikamano pakeng tsa dinomoro ka ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho e le nngwe kapa tse pedi ho fetafeta moo, kapa e le nngwe le tse pedi ka tlaase ho moo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ha ba bapisa disete ba tshwanela ho hlalosa ka ho re: “Ke na le Dipadi tse pedi ho feta yena” kapa “O na le e le nngwe ka tlaase ho tsa ka”</li> <li>Ha ba bapisa dinomoro ba tshwanetse ho re “nngwe ho feta nne kapa supa e na le pedi ho feta hlano”</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho aha tlhokomediso ya mohopolo wa “ nngwe ho feta”</b> Mohopolo wa ho feta kapa ka tlaase ho ke qalo ya ho tlosa le ho kopanya ho seng ha semmuso. E dumella baithuti ho utiwisisa boholo ba nomoro le maemo a yona.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laela baithuti ho beha padi 1 sebakeng se senang letho sa pele sa tse 5 sa karete. Bolella baithuti ho beha padi e nngwe hape pela ela ya pele.</li> </ul> <p>Botsa: O na le tse kae jwale?</p>   <p>Ke bokae nngwe ho feta nngwe?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laela baithuti ho beha padi e le nngwe ho feta kareteeng ya bo5.</li> </ul> <p>Botsa: O na le tse kae jwale?</p>   <p>Ke bokae nngwe ho feta pedi?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa ho finlela ho dintho tse 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho toha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le hohlopha finlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa le hohlopha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 – 20</li> </ul> <p>Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa tateiano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</p>	<p>Hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho toha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa le hohlopha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 -10</li> </ul> <p>Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa tateiano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</p>	<p>• Laela baithuti ho beha padi e le nngwe hape ho feta mane kareting ya bo5</p> <p>Botsa:</p> <p>O na le tse kae jwale?</p>  <p>Ke bokae nngwe ho feta pedi?</p> <p>Botsa, "O ka mpolella eng ka nomoro 4? (Ke 1 ka tlaase ho 5.)</p> <p>O ka mpolella eng ka nomoro 2? (Ke 3 ka tlaase ho 5.)</p> <p><b>Ho hlopha dinomoro</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwaneia ho hlopha dinomoro ka ho sebedisa diithwantsho tse fapaneng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlopha diithwantsho</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa dihlopha tsa dintho tse 9 le sehlopha sa dintho tse 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho tsa mola</li> </ul> <p>Ha baithuti ba hlopha dinomoro ba ka sebedisa sebaka mahareng a dinomoro ho tseba hore ke efe e kgolo. Mohlala, ba tla araba ka ho re 9 e kgolo ho 2 hobane 9 e tla ka mora 2</p> <p>Ho latelliswa ha dinomoro ho ka etswa ka nako ya bolokolohi</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tswelang</b></p> <p><i>Ho hlopha dinomoro</i></p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha dikarete tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 13 ho tloha ho e nyane ho isa ho e kgolo</p> <p>Baithuti ba fetolela dikarete tsa bona. Ba kgetha dikarete tse nne, e be ba di hlopha ho tloha ho e nyane ho e kgolo le ho botsa motswalle ho etsa bonnete ba hore e nepahetse. Ha ba se ba kgona dikarete tse 4 ba ka kgetha tse 5. Ba di beha ka tatellisano e nepahetseng le ho kopitsa dinomoro ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</p> <p><b>Ditema tse ngolwang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwaneia ho momahanya tsebo ya bona ka ho etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa ho finlela ho dintho tse 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>• Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le hohlopha finlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> <li>• Hlalosa le hohlopha:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>- Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>- Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 – 20</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa taelano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</li> </ul>	<p>Hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata bonyenyane, boholo, bonnyane, ho feta ho, ho tshwana le, ho lekana le, ho fapana</li> <li>• Hlalosa le ho hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholo ho ya ho bonnyane le bonnyane ho ya ho boholo</li> </ul> <p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho finlela ho 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho ya ka bonnyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ho, e nyane ho, e lekana le</li> <li>• Hlalosa le hohlopha:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane</li> <li>- Pele, kamorao, mahareng</li> <li>- Ho sebedisa molapalo 0 -10</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ho hlalosa le ho ngola dinomoro tsa taelano o sebedisa puo mohli; pele ho, ka morao ho, mahareng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala:</b> Qetellong ya kotara ba tshwanetse ba be ba kgona ho tlatsa mefuta e kang ena ya dipolelo:</p> <p>1 ho feta 3 ke _____</p> <p>1 ho feta 4 ke _____</p> <p>1 ka tlaase ho 2 ke _____</p> <p>_____ e 1 ho feta 4</p> <p>_____ e 1 ka tlaase ho 3</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.6 <b>Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshcheditsweng ke sebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha bakeng sa ho bala</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Ka nako ena ya kotara ba hlahiswa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare ha dinomoro kgetlo la pele. Sheba dinoutso tlasa karolo ya</p> <p>Qetellong ya karolo ena baithuti ba qala ho rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho thala ditshwantsho le ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho rarolla mathata a dipalo. Ke taba ya bohlokwa he hore ditshwantsho kapa methalo e na la dinomoro kapa dipolelo tsa dinomoro.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</b></p> <p>Ena ke e nngwe ya dithekniki tsa bohlokwa mona ho Thuto ya Motheo. Tshebediso ya thekniki ena e fa bana menyela wa ho kgaohanya le ho boela ba kopanya dinomoro ho ba thusa ho bala habonolo.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> $6 + 4 \cdot 5 + 1 + 4$ $4 + 1 \cdot 5 + 5 \cdot 10$ <p>Thekniki ena le yona e sebediswa haholo Mokgahlelo o Mahareng</p> <p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</b></p> <p>Thekniki ena e boima mme e hloka motho ya nang le tsebo ya dinomoro. Baithuti ba kgonang ho kgetha thekniki ena ba hlwahtwa haholo.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba qala palopedi ya dinomoro hobane ba bala ho finlela ho 10. Pele ho palopedi le ho arola ka lehare ho ka sebediswa jwalo ka lewa la tharollo ya dipalo, mohopololo ona o batla ho rutwa pele.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshcheditsweng ke sebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha bakeng sa ho bala</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba fuwa polelo ya nomoro le ho botswa “Re ka sebedisa palopedi e haufinyana jwang ho fumana karabo ya <math>5 + 6 = \square</math>?” Baithuti ba hlokomela hore 5 le 6 di haufinyana ho botsona. Disebediswa tse tshwarehang di ka sebediswa ho fumana karabo “Ke tlo atisa 5 habedi ho tla be ho na le dihlopha tse pedi tsa 5. Ke kopanya bo5 ba babedi ke nto fumana 10, mme ke saletswe ke 1 eo ke tshwanetseng ho e kopanya le 10. Karabo ke 11. Bana ba ka sebedisa puo ya bona kapa ditshwantsho ho sebedisa thekniki ena. E tla re ha ba fihla Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba tla be ba se ba tseba ho sebedisa thekniki ena ha ba rarolla dipalo tsa dijijiti tse tharo.</p> <p>Nakong ena ya kotara baithuti ba tla sebedisa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare ka tsela e latelang:</p> <p><b>Palopedi:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditraesekele tse pedi, di mabidi a makae?</li> <li>• Teboho le Thato ba na le dimabole tse 4 ka mong. Di kae kaofela dimabole tsa bona?</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka thala ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho bontsha hore nomoro e atisitse habedi.</p> <p><b>Ho arola ka lehare:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ha ba finla kotareng ya 2 ba ithuta ho arola ka lehare hore ba tle ba tsebe ho e sebedisa jwalo ka thekniki kotareng ya 3.</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ho tshwanetswe ho kwetliswa maamong a tikoloho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa melapalo ho thusa ho rarolla dipalo ho tla dumella baithuti ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho rekota menahano ya bona;</li> <li>• ho dula ba hopola seo ba se entseng; le;</li> <li>• Ba be le setshwantsho seo ba ka se sebedisang ho hialosa seo ba se rarollotseng.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ha e sa le ba sebedisa melapalo ho tloha ho Kotara ya 1</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba ntse ba tswela pele ka Mokganlelo wa Motheo ba tshwanetse ho kgothalletswa ho sebedisa melapalo ka bohlahliwa bo bohlo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohli. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata o ntsoo hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohli. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ditshwantsho ho fumana palo kaofela</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo e tshhehediitweng ke sebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang mohli. difaha bakeng sa ho bala</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ya 1, baithuti ba bala ba tswela pele ka bonngwe. Sena se bontshwa ka molapalo o tlohang ka bonngwe.</p> <p><b>Mohlala 1:</b></p> <p>Ho na le bashanyana ba 5 le banana ba 4 ba ithutang botaki sekolong. Ho na le baithuti ba bakae ka phaposing ya ho taka?</p>  <p>Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba ka nna ba bala ka bonngwe, le ha ho le jwalo ba ka nna ba kgothalleiswa ho sebedisa molapalo ho bontsha ho bontsha ho bala ho tswela pele ka dihlopha.</p> <p><b>Mohlala 2:</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka kgaola 4 ho ba dikotwana tse pedi tsa bo2. Molapalo o tla bontsha ho tlolwa ha bo2 ho tloha ho 5</p> 	
<p><b>1.7</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa tse moelelong mme o nto hialosa ditharollo ka ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa tse moelelong mme o nto hialosa ditharollo ka ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 10</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Ka nako ena ya kotara baithuti ba kwetlisa ho sebetisa ka mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa mme ba sebetisa hore ba ahe boitshupo ba ho sebedisa dithekniki ha ba rarolla mathata. Tsepamiso ya maikutlo kotareng ena e tshwanetse ho ba ho rekota. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ba ngole dipolelo tsa dipalo bakeng sa mathata a ka fihlang ho 5. Baithuti ba tla tswela pele ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho ho emela ditharollo tsa bona tsa ho tloha ho 5 ho fihla ka 10</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa mefuta ya mathata a ka sebetswang kotareng ena. Nyolosetsa boholo ba dinomoro ho 10.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.8 Ho kopanya ho pheta phetilweng ho isa ho katiso</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe tse moelelong mme o nto hialosa ditharollo ka ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya ho phetaphetilweng ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe tse moelelong mme o nto hialosa ditharollo ka ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya ho phetaphetilweng ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 10.</p>	<p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 + 1 + 1</li> <li>• 2 + 2 + 2 + 2</li> <li>• 3 + 3 + 3</li> </ul> <p>Kotaraeng ya 1 ho bojiwa mohopolo le kutlwisiso ya ho kopanya mme baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho kopanya dihlopha tse lekanang.</p> <p>Nakong ya kotara ena baithuti ba tla be ba sebetisa ka mathata a mantswe tse dumelang setshwantsho sa phetapheto ya kopanyo</p> <p>Phetapheto ya kopanyo hangata e hlahiswa ho baithuti ba dihlopha tsa dinomoro tse lekanang. Qalong baithuti ba ka bontshwa sena ka dihlopha tsa dintho tse tiwaelehileng tsa ka mehla. Gaka tse kenyeletsang kopanyo e phetaphetilweng ke tsa mehla e kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dihlopha tsa 2: matsoho, maoto, dikausu, ditlalafo, dieta, mahlo, ditsebe, mabidi a baesekele</li> <li>• Dihlopha tsa 3: mabidi a teraesekele, dikgutlo tsa kgutlotharo</li> <li>• Dihlopha tsa 4: mabidi a koloi, maoto a setulo</li> <li>• Dihlopha tsa 5: menwana ya matsoho, menwana ya maoto,</li> </ul> <p>Puo ya kopanyo e phetaphetilweng ke ya bohlokwa haholo. Baithuti ba fuwe menyetla wa ho hlalosa ka molomo seo ba se bonang.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota ditshwantsho bakeng sa kopanyo e phetaphetilweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• Baithuti ba tla bontsha tshebetso tsa bona ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse hlophilweng</li> <li>• Ka ditshwantsho feela</li> <li>• Baithuti ba tla thala ditshwantsho ho bontsha hore ba hlophile jwang</li> <li>• Ho rekota ka ditshwantsho le dinomoro</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho di tla bontsha metako e tshheditsweng ka dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho tswela pele ho ditema tse ngolwang</li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho qolla tjhelete ya Afrika Bonwa.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- tjhelete ya tshipi (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2)</li> <li>- tjhelete ya pampiri. (R10 and R20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho ameha tjhelete kaofela le lewana ka disente ho fihlela ka 20c kapa diranta ho fihlela ka R20.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho qolla tjhelete ya Afrika Bonwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2)</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho ameha tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ka disente ho fihlela ka R10 le ka disente ho fihlela ka 20c.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ruta baithuti ka tjhelete, o hlalosa mareo a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tjhelete ke eng</li> <li>hobaneng tjhelete e le bohlokwa</li> <li>tshebediso ya tjhelete bophelong ka mehla</li> <li>baithuti ba bala tjhelete jwang</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ithuta ka tjhelete pele ba ya sekolong. Baithuti ba bang ba ka nna ba ba le mohopolo wa boleng ba tjhelete mme ba kgone ho eiellwa le ho bitsa tjhelete ya tshepe kapa pampiri ka mabitso.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba ithuta mareo a motheo a ho sebedisa tjhelete maemong a nnete. Sena se etswa ka ho sebedisa maemo a mehla jwalo ka ho bapadisa ralebenkele</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlisa tjhelete ya tshepe le ya pampiri ya R20 le R10 sekolong. Baithuti ba phopholetse bothoko ba tjhelete ya tshepe mme ba nto hlalosa hore e fapana jwang. Ba buisana ka disimbole tse hlahang tjheleteng ya tshepe le ya dipampiri ka ho fapana ha tsona</li> <li>Baithuti ba beha tjhelete ka tlasa Pampitshana e bonolo e be ba Hatella ka ho sebedisa potloto kapa diphastels ho kenya mebala. Ba seha dikhophi tseo ba nto di mamaretsa dibukeng tsa bona. Ha ba qetile ba di fa mabitso.</li> <li>Ba ngola le ho hatisa diitshwantsho tse ngata tsa 5c, 10c le 20c. Ba mamaretsa kopanyo ya tjhelete ya tshepe tse ka etsang 20c le 10c mohlala <math>20c = 10c + 5c + 5c</math> <math>20c = 5c + 5c + 5c</math></li> <li>Ba kopanye ho fihlela ho 20c – tjhelete ya tshepe feela           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Baithuti ba se ba ntse ba tseba ho bala ka bo5 le bo10 mme ba tla sebedisa tsebo ena ho fumana tjhelete kaofela.</li> <li>- Ttjhere o fa moithuti e mong le e mong dikhophi tsa dipampiri ya 5c, 10c and 20c.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>O ba bolella hore ba ntsho tjhelete efe ya tshepe, mohlala, 5c tse tharo tsa tjhelete ya tshepe.</p> <p>Ba bala ka bo5c kapa ba phetapheta kopanyo, <math>5c+5c+5c</math>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ttjhere o kopa baithuti ho ntsha 20c empa e be e botjwang ka tjhelete ya tshepe e fapaneng. Ba bone hore ba ntsha .</li> <li>Baithuti ba tlatsa buka ya tshebetso moo ba bontshang hore ke tjhelete efe ya tshepe e hlokahalang ho etsa disente tse 20</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> <math>20c = 10c + 10c</math> or <math>5c + 5c + 5c = 20c</math> or <math>5c + 5c + 10c = 20c</math></p>	


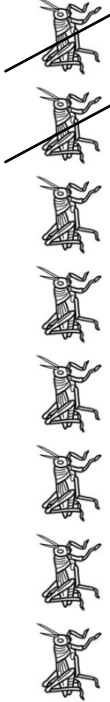
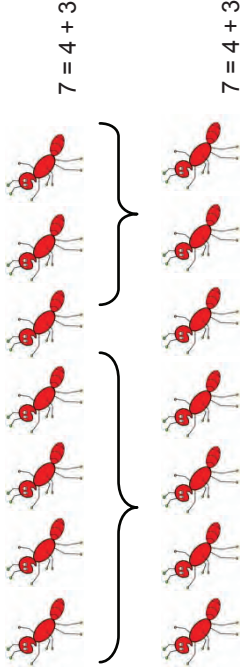


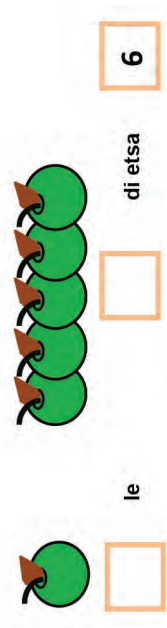

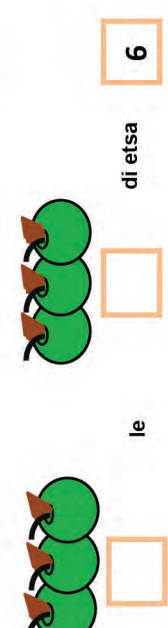

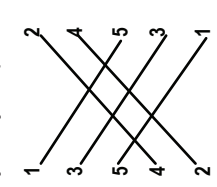
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho qolla tjhelete ya Afrika Bonwa.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tjhelete ya tshipi (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2)</li> <li>tjhelete ya pampiri. (R10 and R20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho ameha tjhelete kaofela le lewana ka disente ho fihlela ka 20c kapa diranta ho fihlela ka R20.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho qolla tjhelete ya Afrika Bonwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2)</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete ho ameha tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ka disente ho fihlela ka R10 le ka disente ho fihlela ka 20c.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka tjhentjhe o sebedisa tjhelete ya tshepe.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tijjhere o etsa mohlala wa mosebetsi ona wa ho tlosa ka ho bontsha bana a sebedisa tjhelete ya tshepe; mohlala ba ntsha di 5c tse ka etsang 20c.</li> <li>Tijjhere o a botsa: "Ha o lefa moamohedi wa tjhelete 15c, o sa letswe ke tjhelete e kae?" Baithuti ba fumanwang bothata ba ho sebetisa ka tjhelete tsa tshepe ba ka sebedisa dibadi ho ba tshehetsa.                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba tiatsa dipampiri tsa tshebetso moo ba sebetlang hore tjhentjhe bakeng sa dintho tseo ba di rekileng ka 20c kapa ka tlaase ho moo.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10c - 5c = 5c</li> <li>20c - 10c = 10c – mashome a feletseng</li> <li>20 - 5c – 5c - 5c = 5c –ho tlosa ho phetaphetilweng</li> </ul>	
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekkniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekkniki tse latelang ha o etsa diitharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>thala ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekkniki tse latelang ha o etsa diitharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>thala ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo e tshcheditsweng ke sebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha bakeng sa ho bala</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, baithuti ba rarolla ho fihlela ho 10. Ho sebetisa ka nomoro ya boholo bona ho hlalosa hore dithekkniki tsa ho rarolla di ka hodiswa, tsa ntshetswa pele le ho di kwetlisa Mawa ana a boela a kwetliswa mane ho karolo ya mathata a dinomoro.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro.</b></p> <p>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa dipalo ho thusa baithuti ho hlokomela boholo ba kamano ya tsona. Mesebetsi ena e bopa motheo wa tshebetso. Ho kgaohanya le ho boela o kopanya mmoho dinomoro ho ka thusa ho etsa diitharollo di be bonolo. Ho ikwetlisa ka nako tsohle ka mefuta ena ya mesebetsi ho kgothaletsa baithuti ho e sebedisa jwalo ka lewa la mmetse.</p> <p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare.</b></p> <p>Pele palopedi le ho arola ka lehare di sebediswa jwalo ka lewa la tharollo di lokela ho utlwiswa le ho kwetliswa pele.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul> <p>Sena se ka etswa ka taelo e tobang. Bolella le ho bontsha baithuti hore ho na le diithutwana tse hlano tsa ho bala mme o ka kgona "ho di pheta habedi" ka ho konyelelisa tse ding tse hlano tsa tsona.</p>	

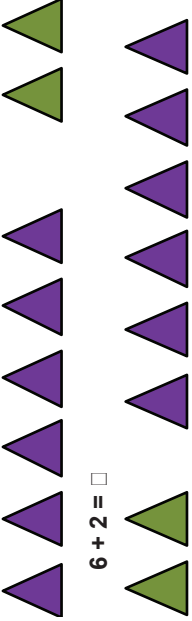



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>thala diithwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>thala diithwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo e tshheheditzweng ke sebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang mohl. difaha bakeng sa ho bala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho ya ho ditema tse ngolwang o sebedisa diithwantsho.</li> <li>Baithuti ba ka fuwa diithwantsho tse habedi ba nto di ngola di emetswe</li> <li>Ho sebedisa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Bana ba ka qala ka ho tlatsa/qetela dipolelo jwalo ka:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>habedi ke ...</li> <li>habedi ke....</li> <li>habedi ke ...</li> <li>habedi ke....</li> </ol> <p><b>Melapalo e tshheheditzweng ke disebediswa tsa ho bala tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Ha o sebedisa melapalo jwalo ka thekniki ya ho rarolla dipalo, baithuti ba tlameha ba be ba sebedisitse tse latelang pele;:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse ding tsa “ disebediswa tsa mola” mohiala difaha tsa ho bala</li> <li>Molapalo ho balla pele le morao; le</li> <li>Molapalo ho beha dinomoro le ho di hlopha.</li> </ul> <p>Molapalo o hlophisehileng o tshwanetswe ho sebediswa (hape o motle haholo bakeng sa) ha baithuti ba etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Molapalo o hlophisehileng o tshwanetse ho bontsha dinomoro ho wona.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, boholo ba dinomoro bo phahamiswa ho tloha ho 5 ho ya ho 10. Nakong ena ya selemo bathuthi ba qala ho utwisisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makgetha a ho kopanya ho fetolang; le</li> <li>• Kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul> <p>Pele bathuthi ba ka hlahiswa ho disimbole tsa ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa ba tshwanetse ba be ba na le boiphihlelo bo lekaneng ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala dipalo ka kaofela;</li> <li>• ho bala o tswella ho tloha ho nomoro e kgolo;</li> <li>• ho sebedisa le ho utwisisa puo e sebediswang ho ho kopanya le ho ho tlosa; le</li> <li>• ho hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena; bathuthi ba tswela pele ho aha kutlwisiso ya bona ya ho ho kopanya le ho ho tlosa.</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa di amana haholo le ho bala. Mohopolo wa 1 ho feta kapa nyane ho 2 o sa ntshe o sebediswa hobane o tshwantshwa le nomoro e latelang tateianong ya ho bala</p> <p>Kotareng ena bathuthi ba tla sebedisa disimbole ho ngola palo ya polelo ho feta ka boitshepo. Tswelopele ena ya ho isa tsebedisong ya disimbole e tshwanetswe ho rutwa ka kelohloko. Ke ha bohlokwa hore bathuthi ba utlwisisa ditlhaloso tse fapaneng tse amanang le disimbole. Bathuthi ba tshwanetse ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa mantswa a kang ho kopanya, kaofela, mmoho, mmoho di etsa, ho tlosa, phapang mahareng a, le tlosa pele disimbole di ka hlahiswa.</p> <p>Bathuthi ba tshwanetse ho tseba ho araba dipotso tse kang 3 le 2; 5 ntsha 3, pele letshwao le ka sebediswa.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota ditshwantsho</b></p> <p>Ho rarolla dipalo ho fihlela ho 10 ho bolela hore bathuthi ba tla nne ba rekota ditharollo tsa bona ba sebedisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang;</li> <li>• ditshwantsho le dinomoro; kapa</li> <li>• dinomoro feela.</li> </ul>	

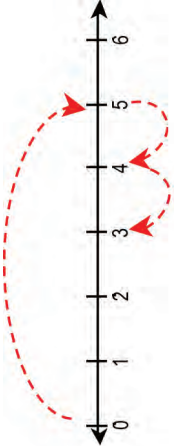
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p>Qetellong ya kotara, bongata ba dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho isa ho 5, baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba sebedisa dinomoro feela ka botshepehi ba sa hlole ba thala ditshwantsho ho emela diitharollo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>Mawa a ho bala ha o etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</b></p> <p><i>Ho kopanya ka ho bala tsohle.</i></p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho 1 mme bala ho fihlela ho 5 ba nto tswela pele ho bala ho fihlela ho 7.</p>  <p>Ho kopanya o tswela pele</p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho bala ho 5 ho 7</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">5</div> <p>Thekniki ena e atlehile ho feta ha ho balwa ka bonngwe ho tswela pele. Baithuti ba tla sebedisa thekniki ena ho rarolla dinomoro tse tla ata, ngatafala.</p> <p><i>Bala o tswela pele ho fihlela ho 6</i></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">6</div> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho bala ho nomoro e kgolo e leng 6, o bale ho tswela pele ho fihlela ka 8</p> <p><i>Ho tlosa</i></p> <p>7 - 3 =</p>  <p>7 - 3 = 4</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba rekota ho tlosa ba ka nna ba tshwaya tse ding tsa ditshwantsho ho bontsha ho tlosa</p>	






DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Bohola ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><i>Ho tlosa o bala o tswela pele</i></p>  <p><math>6 - 2 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka bala ho tloha ho 2 ho isa ho 6. Ba tshwanetse ho hlokomela hore ba badile dinomoro tse kae ho tloha ho 2 ho isa ho 6.</p> <p><i>Ho tlosa o bala o kgutlela morao</i></p> <p><math>8 - 2 = \square</math></p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba qala ho tloha ho nomoro e kgolo, e leng 8, bala ba kgutlela morao dikgato tse 2 ho fihlela ho 6</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</b></p> <p>Sena se ka etswa ka ditsela/ mekgwa e fapaneng.</p>  <p><math>7 = 4 + 3</math></p> <p><b>Dipalokopanngwa</b></p> <p>Nakong ena ya kotara baithuti ba ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7. Sena se ka etswa ka hahiswa ka tsela ya methalo le dipolelo tsa dinomoro ho sebediswa ditshwantsho tse fapaneng.</p>	

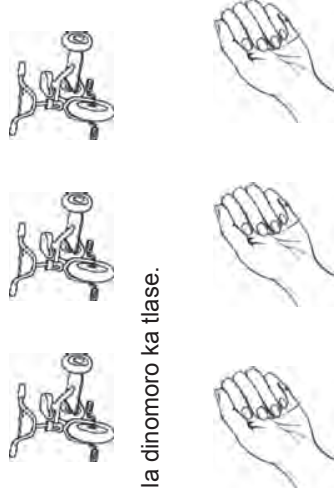
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohlala:</b> <i>Ho etsa 6 kapa ho fumana metswalle e 6 ba sebedisa ditshwantsho le dinomoro</i></p> <p><b>Mohlala 1</b></p>  <p><b>Mohlala 2</b></p>  <p><b>Mohlala 3</b></p>  <p><i>Ho bopa 6 o sebedisa ditshwantsho le dinomoro</i> <i>Kenya mebala ho bontsha 6 ka ditsela tse fapaneng.</i></p>  <p>_____ le _____ di etsa 6</p> <p><i>Ho sebedisa dinomoro feela</i> <i>Nyalanya dipara tsa dinomoro ho etsa 6:</i></p> 	

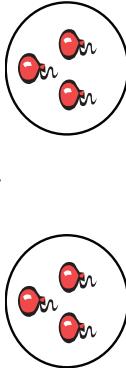
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopannngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopannngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipalo tse ka fetolang maemo a tsona</b> Nakong ena ya kotara baithuti ba qala ho lemoha molemo wa ho kopanya empa ba so tsebe lentsewe ho kopanya.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Bala dikguttotharo.</p>  <p><math>6 + 2 = \square</math></p>  <p><math>2 + 6 = \square</math></p> <p>Ho amana ho kenyeletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa dipolelo tsa dinomoro – <i>ho utlwisisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</i></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba ehlwa hore ba ka ngola polelo ya polelo ya nomoro ya ho tlosa bakeng sa e kopanyang</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p><math>4 + 2 = 6</math> le <math>6 - 2 = 4</math></p>  <p><math>2 + 4 = 6</math> le <math>6 - 4 = 2</math></p> <p><b>Letshwao la tekano</b> Letshwao la tekano ha le a tshwanelwa ho hlahiswa ka palenyana. Ho ka ba molemo ho sebedisa disimbole ka tsela e lokolohileng le ho fa baithuti menyeta wa ho sebedisa motsu bakeng sa letshwao la tekano.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Mmoho etsang</p> <p><b>4 le 2</b> □ <input type="text" value="6"/></p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho sebedisa molapalo</b></p> <p>Hlahisa ho tlosa ho molapalo ho fihlela ho 10.</p> <p>Tijjhene o sebedisa molapalo ho tlosa nomoro ho fihlela ho 10 mohlala <math>5 - 2 =</math></p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Mmutla o tlolela ho 5, o nto tlolela morao ho nomoro ya 2 o nto emisa ho 3. Ka ho <math>5 - 2 = 3</math></p>  <p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba nehwe ditshwantsho tsa mofuta tse fapaneng ho thusa ho ka utlwisisa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <p>Ba hloka hape le mesebetsi e ngolwang e botswang ka ho toba ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tswela pele ho bala;</li> <li>kenyeletsa ho tswela pele ho bala ho tswa ho nomoro e kgolo, kapa</li> <li>tlosa ka ho tima ditshwantsho ho bontsha ho nyamela</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohopolo wa palopedi</b></p> <p>Boholo ba nomoro eo baithuti ba sebedisang ka yona e ba dumella ho ka etsa palopedi. Sena se ka hlahiswa ke mekgwa e mangata. Sena se ka hlahiswa ka tsela tse ngata mme se ka boela sa etswa ha baithuti ba bala dintho.</p>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <p>Bongata ba dipalo: 1 -20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <p>Boholo ba dipalo: 1 -10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 7</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Bana ba ka etsa dihlopha tsa padi ya 2, 4, 6, 8 le 10. Dipolelo tsa dinomoro tsa dipalo le diithwantsho</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Habedi 1 ke.....</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Habedi 2 ke.....</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Habedi 3 ke.....</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Habedi 4 ke.....</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Habedi 5 ke.....</p> </div> </div>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
---	---	---	--	--

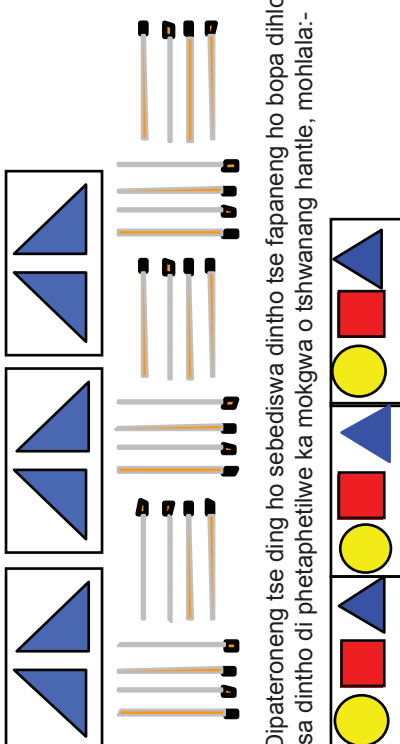
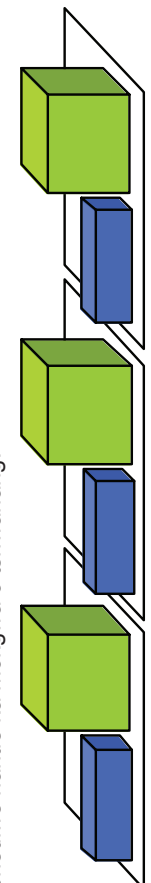
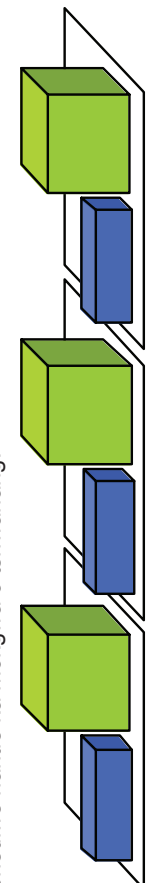
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> Ho kopanya ho phetha phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang (j.k pale e tshwanang) ho fihla ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbolo tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang (j.k pale e tshwanang) ho fihla ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbolo tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, baithuti ba kopanya le ho tlosa ka phethaphetho ho fihla ho 10.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ban a le tsebo e ntle ya kgopolo ya dinomoro 1 ho fihla ho 5, ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang ho tla etsa moelelo.</p> <p>Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang ho lokela ho hlalisoa baithuting jwalo ka dihlopha tsa dinomoro tse laekanang.</p> <p>Ho sebetisa ka dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho molemo bakeng sa ho utlwisisa katiso. Baithuti ba lokela ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• etsa dintho tsa dihlopha tse lekanang;</li> <li>• hlalosa tlhophiso; le</li> <li>• bala paloyohle ya dintho.</li> </ul> <p>Sethatong baithuti bat la bala ka bo nngwe empa ha ba ntse ba tiwaela ho bala ba tlodisa, ba bala dintho tka bobedi, bohiano kapa mashome.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho pepeswa diithwantshong tse tla ba thusa ho utlwisisa ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang</p> <p>Ho ka ba bohlokwa ho tsebisa baithuti diithwantsho tsa dihlopha tsa ka mehla tsa dintho tse tshwanang, mohlala:</p> <p>Dihlopha tsa bo2 – matsoho, maoto, dikausu, dihaneskune, dieta, ditsebe, mabidi a baesekele</p> <p>Dihlopha tsa bo3 – mabidi a traesekele, dipento tsa kgutlotharo</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>Ke mabidi a makae kaofela?</p> <p>Ke menwana e mekae. Qetella dinomoro ka tiase.</p> <p>□ + □ + □ = 15</p> 	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p><b>1.14</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya ho phetha phetwang ho lebisang katisong</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang (j.k pale e tshwanang) ho filia ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbolo tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang (j.k pale e tshwanang) ho filia ho 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbolo tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Ho rekota ditshwantsho tsa ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang</b></p> <p>Mona tsepamiso ehodima kgodiso ya puo ho tsheheisa kutlwisiso ya katiso. Baihuthi bat la rekota kutlwisiso ka ho sebedisa ditshwantsho. Baihuthi ba lokela ho fuwa ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse bokeleditsweng ka sehlopha mme ba thala disekele ho potoloha dihlopha tsena ho bontsha bohlopha.</p>  <p>Puo e ka sebediswang ke e kang 2 ka dihlotswana tsa bo 3 kapa dihlopha tse 2 tsa bo 3. Ha baihuthi ba na le boitshepo ho ka hlalosa seo ba se bonang ditshwantshong ka tshebediso ya puo, ba ka hlalosa tsena ka dinomoro tjena.</p> <p>Polelo ya dinomoro: <math>3 + 3 = 6</math></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b></p> <p>(ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
--	--	---	--	--


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DINGTSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete e kgethilweng ya dinomoro</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 20 mme o bolele hore ke bokae ha e feta kapa e le tlase ka 1, 2 le 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipalokopanngwa ho fihla ho 10</li> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihla ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a menthele</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa aho sebetsa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e hodimonyana pele hore o kgone ho balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho aha le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete e kgethilweng ya dinomoro</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 10 mme o bolele hore ke bokae ha e feta kapa e le tlase ka 1, 2 le 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 bohoho ba dipalo bo a eketseha, ho tswa ho 5 ho fihla ho 10.</p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang le mesebetsi e ka etswangang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qala ka 3 mme o balle pele ka bo nngwe ho fihla ho 10.</li> <li>Ke efe e tlase 8 kapa 5?</li> <li>Ke efe e fetang 8 kapa 4?</li> <li>2 ka tlase ho 9 ke bokae?</li> <li>2 hofeta 3 ke bokae?</li> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 1 le 3.</li> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 6 le 10. Na ke nomoro e le nngwe feela?</li> <li>Hlopha dikarete tsena ka tatlano ho tswa ho e nyane haholo ho ya ho e kgolo haholo.</li> </ul>	

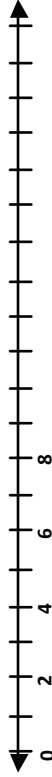

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 2  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEIMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.1 Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa, e ho hlalosa ka mantswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswe mme o kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa tlhaho</li> <li>Ho tswa ho bophelo ba mehla ba sejawejwale</li> <li>Ho hlaha ho letlotlo la boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa, e ho hlalosa ka mantswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa</b> dipaterone ho tla thusa baithuti ho bona moelelo wa hore dipaterone di etswa jwang.</p> <p><b>Ho atolosa</b> dipaterone ho tla thusa baithuti ho lekola hore ba utlwisitise hantle moelelo wa dipaterone</p> <p><b>Ho hlalosa</b> dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho ntshetsa pele puo le bokgoni ba ho bua. E o thusa hapa ho bona hore baithuti ba hlalosa ba jwang.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba tsepamisa maikuto a bona hodima dipaterone moo dintho kapa dihlopha tsa dintho di phetwaphetwang ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba tla be ba se ba le monate ka ho sebedisa dikerayone kapa dipensele ho thala. Baithuti ba ka tswela pele ka ho kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho e seng ka dintho. Ba tshwanetse hore hape ba tsepamise maikuto ho ho hlalosa. O ka ba thusa ho ho ithuta seo ba lebelletsweng ho se tseba le ho bua ka sona ka ho bootsa dipotso tse kang:</p> <p>“Na o bona dibopeho dife moo pateroneng yee?”          “Na kaofela di mmala o tshwanang?”          “Na o bona sebopeliso se le seng kapa ho feta pateroneng yee?”          “Na dintho tsee di shebile nng e le nngwe kaofela?”          “Na ho na le dinomoro tse tshwanang dintho tsee?”          “Dihlopha tsee di na le dintho tse kae?”          “Dibopeho tsee di bohobo bo lekanang kaofela?” jji.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 tse ding tsa dintho tse ka tsepamisetswang maikuto e ka nna ya eba ho sebediswa dintho tsa jeometri tsa 2-D le 3-D tseo baithuti ba rutilweng tsona ho Kereite ya 1. Baithuti ba ka etsa dibopeho tsa ka etsa dibopeho tsa 2-D ka ho seha pampiri kapa khateboto kapa ba ka di taka. Ba ka etsa dipaterone ho tswa ho dibopeho mabokose le dibopeho tsa dibolo</p> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka sebedisa sebopeliso se le seng empa mebala ya dintho e fetoha ka tsela ya tiwaelo:-</p>  <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa Kereiteng ya 1 ho thusa baithuti h ho bona hore ke sehlopha sefe se phetwang, ka ho beha sehlopha se seng le se seng pampiring e sa tshwaneng le tse ding:-</p>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>			<p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka dihlopha tse phetaphetilwieng tse tshwanang, moo sehlopha ka seng se nang le ntho e le nngwe empa boemo ba ntho sehlopheng bo a fetoha. Dihlopha tse phetaphetilwieng tse tshwanang mohlala:-</p>  <p>Dipateroneng tse ding ho sebediswa dintho tse fapaneng ho bopa dihlopha, empa dihlopha tsa dintho di phetaphetilwe ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle, mohlala:-</p>  <p>Dipateroneng tse ding boholo ba dintho ka hara sehlopha di a fetana, empa dihlopha di phetilwe hantle ka mokgwa o tshwanang:-</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa dipaterone ka ho hokela difaha kgweleng. Dipaterone di ka etswa hape Thutong ya Bokgoni ba Bophelo</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																				
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse bonolo ka tatelano ho fihlela ho 100</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</p>	<p>Tatelano e bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 1 le 50</li> </ul> <p>Pele ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 10 mahareng a 0 le 50</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya katiso ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 50</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tswa ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya katiso ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 20</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya dinomoro e ka hokanywa le ho bala. Jwalo ka ha bokgoni ba baihuthi ba ho bala bo fetoha ebile bo tswela pele, mefuta ya dinomoro tsa tatelano di ka ntshetswapele:-</p> <p>Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bo nngwe ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng 1 le 50;</li> <li>• boleshome ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 50;</li> <li>• bohlaho ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 50; le</li> <li>• bopedi ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 20.</li> </ul> <p>Ha bana ba etsa ho bala ha molomo, ba ka bontshwa tatelano ya dinomoro e ngotsweng fatshe ka tsela tse fapaneng. Mohlala:-</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>12</td> <td>13</td> <td>14</td> <td>15</td> <td>16</td> <td>17</td> <td>18</td> <td>19</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Bana ba ka tlatsa nomoro tse siliweng tse fanweng ka tsela ya tatelano</b></p> <p><b>Hopola hore baihuthi ba ngola feela dinomoro ka disimbole ho fihlela ho 10:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sena se etswa ka molomo;</li> <li>• dikarete tsa dinomoro di fanwa hore di tle di kenye dibakeng tse siliweng; kapa</li> <li>• letoto la disimbole tsa dinomoro le tla ba teng. Baihuthi ba ka seha mola hodima nomoro e nepahetseng ho boemo boo e tshwanetseng ho bon ka:-</li> </ul> <p>Mehlala e meng e filweng ke ena:-</p> <p>Molapalo o nang le dinomoro tse siliweng:-</p>  <p>Tatelano e bontshang ho balla pele le morao ka bonngwe le dinomoro tse ding tse siliweng.</p> <p>Baihuthi ba nyalanya dinomoro ho tswa lenaneng le filweng. Ba thala mola ho bontsha moo nomoro e kgethilweng e tla kenngwa teng.</p> <p>40, 41, 42, __, 44; __, __, 47, __, 49, 50.</p> <p>50, 49, 48, __, __, 45, 44, __, __, __, 41, 40</p>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10															
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20															


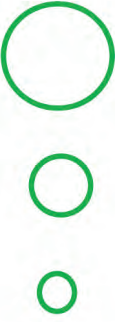
<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>										
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>			<p>E ngotswe ka tatelano ho ya pela ka katiso le dinomoro tse ding:-</p>  <p>Keridi ya dinomoro e nang le tatelano ya dinomoro tse tlohetsweng kapa tse kwahetsweng.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> <td>7</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>13</td> <td>15</td> <td>17</td> <td>19</td> </tr> </table>  <p>Baithuti ba ka nna ba khalara le bona kapa ba kwahela dinomoro tse ding ba ntse ba etsa ho bala ho tlohisang.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara boholo ba nomoro bo iswa hodimo ho fihlela ho 50. Baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka tatelano yohle ya dinomoro 1 – 50 kapa dikarolo tsa tatelano eo.</p>	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>
1	3	5	7	9										
11	13	15	17	19										

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 2				
3. SEBAKA LE DIBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
3.1. <b>Boemo, tiwaelo le maikutlo</b>	<b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa maemo a ntho e nngwe ha o e bapisa le e nngwe mohlala hodima, ka pela, ka mora, le letshehadi, le letona, hodimo,, tlaase, haufi le. <b>Boemo le maikutlo</b> Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tse tshwanang tsa mehla. <b>Boemo le maikutlo</b> Latela ditshupiso ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi Latela ditaello tsa ho beha dintho ho ya ka kamano ya tsona mohlala, kenya pensele ka hara lebokose		Boemo ba puo ka kotara ya 1 bo tshwanetswe ho kwetliswa kgafetsa ka nako ya thuto ya phaposi yohle Mosebetsi wa boemo ba puo o ka hokahanywa ka ho ngola, ho rekota jwalo ka ho thala, ho kenya mmala kapa ho nyalanya ditshwantsho le mantswa. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boinotshi. Tse ding tsa boemo ba puo di ka nna tsa kwetliswa ha bathuti ba sebetsana le dibopeho tsa 2-D.	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.2</b> <b>Dintha tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p>Hlokomela le ho fana ka mabitso a dintha tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ka hara ditshwantsho.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibopeho tsa dibolo (tjhitja)</li> <li>• Dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dintha</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintha tsa 3-D ho ya ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dintha tse thethehang</li> <li>• dintha tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi eo ho tsepamiswang maikutlo ho yona</b></p> <p>Ho eilelwa le ho aha dintha tseo o di filweng tsa 3-D o sebedisa dintha tse tshwarehang jwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, dintha tse etswang botjha le lebokose la disebediswa tsa ho aha.</p>		<p>Baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho aha dintha ka disebediswa tse etswang botjha kapa diboloko tsa ho aha/ mabokose a mollo kapa dikhiti tsa ho aha ka nako ka nako ya boinotshi.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le ho reha mabitso dibopeho tsa 2-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tjhitiya</li> <li>• kgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhitiya</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le ho reha mabitso dibopeho tsa 2-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tjhitiya</li> <li>• kgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikwere</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhitiya</li> </ul>	<p>Bohola ba mosebetsi wa dibopeho ho Kereite ya 1 o etswa ka matsoho ka dintho tse tshwarehang. Mosebetsi ena yohle e kopanngwe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ka papadi e lokolohileng ka dibopeho tse fapaneng, ho kenyeletswa le ditshwantsho tse sehilweng tsa dibopeho tsa jeometri. Tsena di ka etswa ka nako ya boinotshi. Sena se ka etswa hape ka nako ya thuto ya Bokgoni ba Bophelo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba kopitsa ditshwantsho tse entsweng ka dibopeho tsa jeometri. Ditshwantsho di ka tswa ho buka e sebediswang kapa ho tjihere. Sena se etsa hore baithuti ba tsebe ho qolla didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa tsa bohola bo fapaneng, didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa tse boemong bo fapaneng le dibopeho tse fapaneng. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boinotshi. Sena se ka etswa hape ka thuto ya Bokgoni ba Bophelo.</p> <p><b>Ho bapisa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa 2-D : bohola</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa bohola ba dibopeho tse tshwanang mohalala.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlopha didikadikwe ho tloha ho se senyenyane ho fihlela ho se sehola; le</li> <li>• Beha dikgutionne kapa bohola bo lekanang nqa e le e nngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa puo ya bohola ho bapisa dibopeho tse fapaneng mohalala. “Ke thadilwe kgutlotharo ka hara sekwere, ka hoo kgutlotharo e nyane ho feta sekwere.”</p> <p><b>Ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa 2-D: mmala</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba buisana ka mebala ya dibopeho mme ba nto hlopha ho ya ka mebala.</p> <p>Ho qolla le ho reha dintho mabitso le mebala, le ho bapisa bohola ba dintho ho ka nna ha hlakiswa ka nako yane ya dipaterone.</p> <p><b>Ho hlokomela le ho reha didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo le dikwere</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho sebetisa ka didikadikwe le dikgutionne tsa bohola bo fapaneng le dikgutlotharo tsa dibopeho tse sa tshwaneng. Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba bontshwe mefuta yohle ya dibopeho e seng sebopeho se le seng feela.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgutlotharo tsa dibopeho tse sa tshwaneng tse behilweng maemong a fapaneng. Tsena ke tse ding tsa dikgutlotharo:</li> </ul>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
3.3 Dibopeho tsa 2-D			<p>• Dikwere tsa boholo bo fapaneng tse sehilweng maemong a fapaneng. Sena ke tse ding tsa dikwere:</p>  <p>Didikadikwe tsa boholo bo fapaneng. Tsena ke tse ding tsa tsona:</p>  <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebetsa ka dibopeho tse sehilweng ho khateboto. Sena se ba fa monyetla wa ho bona dikguthotharo le dikwere tse fapaneng maemong a fapaneng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore na di na le mahlakore a otlohlileng kapa a tjihitja.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha le ho hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka hore na ke dikguthotharo, dikwere, kapa didikadikwe.</p> <p>Mosebetsi ona o qetellwa ka ho ba ngodisa hakisio. Hlakiso tsena di ka kenyeletsa mmala, ho nyalanya mabitso a dibopeho, ji.</p>	

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 2 4. HO METHA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
<p><b>4.1</b></p> <p><b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Bua ka ho feta ha nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo tsa mehla ho tswa maphelong a bona.</li> <li>Bapisa bolelele ba nako o sebedisa puo mohlala lelele, kgutshwane, potlapotlakileng, e batlang e ba lenama</li> <li>Hlopha diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwalo ka maobane, kajeno le hosane.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa ha ntho e etsahala o sebedisa puo mohlala hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, ka meso, lata.</li> <li>Ba tsebe matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Ba tsebe dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul>		<p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho ithuta ka:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatellano ya diketsahalo</li> <li>Bolelele ba nako</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho hokahanya ditsele tsa ho bua ka nako ka mehla yohle ka nako ya thuto ya ka phaposing kapa ho ka tsepamiswa maikutlo ho dihlopha</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ba bile ba araba dipotso ka ka nako eo ketsahalo e etsahalang ka yona, ba sebedisa puo jwalo ka hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, ka meso kapa lata</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha diketsahalo ba sebedisa puo jwalo ka maobane, kajeno, hosane, matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo jwalo ka teletsana kapa kgutshwane le potlakile le lenama</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua le ho hlopha diketsahalo tse etsahalang maphelong a bona. Ba hlopha tatellano ya diitshwantsho jwalo ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dikgato tse nkwang ho etsa samentjisi kapa kopi ya teye;</li> <li>Setshwantsho se bontshang ngwana ya seng a hodile ho ba motho e moholo;</li> <li>Saekele ya bophelo ya diphoofolo mohlala lehe ho ba kgoho, kapa lehe ho ba senqanqane kapa lehe ho ba serurubele, le</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa mehla tsa letsatsi (ho tsoha, ho ba sekolong, ho bapala, ho ja soporo, ho robala).</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho ngola matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng selemo sohle.</p>
			<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotsotso e 24)</p>




DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.2</b></p> <p><b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa ka bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba tse pedi kapa tse tharo ha di bapitsitse.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane bophara, batsi</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekanyetswang mohlala ka matsoho, dikgato bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, j.j.</li> </ul>		<p>Mometho kaofela Kereiteng ya 1 ke eo e seng ya semmuso. Ha ho ho metha ha semmuso ha bolelele ho etswang ka diyuniti tsa maemo a tlwaelehileng.</p> <p>Ka kotara ya 1 ho ilwe ha kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba tsepamise maikutlo ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Papiso e tobileng ya bolelele ba dintho ka ho di beha di bapile;</li> <li>Hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele kapa bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dintho di bapile, ho fihlela tsohle di behilwe ka tatelano le ho ntshetsa pele puo e ka sebediswang ho buuwa ka phapang ya bolelele, bophahamo, bophara, ji</li> </ul> <p>Ka nako eo ya nako ya tshebetso ya boikemelo kotara yohle, baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho hokahanya ho hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele le bophahamo le bophara ba di dintho tse pedi kapa tse tharo, ka ho beha dintho tseo ka dipara tse bapileng mmoho, ho fihlela dintho tsohle di behilwe ka tatelano.</p> <p>Mosebetsi kaofela o tshwanetswe ho rekotwa.</p>	
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohlala kganya, boima bobebe,</li> </ul>		<p>Mometho kaofela Kereiteng ya 1 ke eo e seng ya semmuso. Ha ho ho metha ha semmuso ha bolelele ho etswang ka diyuniti tsa maemo a tlwaelehileng.</p> <p>Ka kotara ya 1, re kgothalletsa hore baithuti ba tsepamise maikutlo ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bapisa boima ba dintho ka ho toba; le</li> <li>Ho hlopha le ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse pedi ho isa ho tse tharo, ka ho beha dipara tsa dintho di bapile, ho fihlela dintho kaofela di behilwe ka tatelano; le</li> <li>Ho hlahisa puo e ka sebediswang ho bontsha phapang tsa boima</li> </ul> <p>Ka nako eo ya nako ya tshebetso ya boikemelo kotara yohle, baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho hokahanya ho hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele le bophahamo le bophara ba di dintho tse pedi kapa tse tharo, ka ho beha dintho tseo ka dipara tse bapileng mmoho, ho fihlela dintho tsohle di behilwe ka tatelano.</p> <p>Mosebetsi yohle e rekotwe</p>	




DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 Mothamo/ Volumo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse bapileng. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokahala.</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwanang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tletse.(mothamo)</li> <li>Ho sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohlala ho feta, e nyane ho ha ho letho, e tletse</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha volumo ya ditshelo ka ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso mohlala, dikgaba le dikopi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse bapileng. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokahala.</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwanang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tletse.(mothamo)</li> <li>Ho sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohlala ho feta, e nyane ho ha ho letho, e tletse</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha volumo ya ditshelo ka ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso mohlala, dikgaba le dikopi</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Mometho kaofela Kereiteng ya 1 ke eo e seng ya semmuso. Ha ho ho metha ha semmuso ha bolelele ho etswang ka diyuniti tsa maemo a tlwaelehileng.</p> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo mona kotareng ya 1 ke ho hodisa puo ho tla bua ka tse feteletseng tsa puo le dipapiso tsa puo ka volumo</p> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo mona ho kotara ya 2 ke papiso e tobang.</p> <p>Ka nako eo ya nako ya tshebetso ya boikemelo kotara yohle, baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho hokahanya ho hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele le bophahamo le bophara ba di dintho tse pedi kapa tse tharo, ka ho beha dintho tseo ka dipara tse bapileng mmoho, ho finlela dintho tsohle di behilwe ka tateleano.</p> <p><b>Papiso e tobileng ya volumo ya ditshelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgodiso ya kutlwisiso ya volumo le puo e ka sebediswang ho bua ka volumo.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho nahana le ho ka volumo ka ho bapisa hore ke bokae se ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse tshwanang. Maikutlo a tsepamiswa ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho tla le ho se be le letho;</li> <li>- Ho fetal/ ka tlaase ho; le</li> <li>- Jwalo ka.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tlatsa le ho tsholla ditshelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa divolumo tse pedi kapa ho feta, ditshelo tse fapaneng ka ho tshela ka setshelong sa boraro</li> </ul> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba ka bua ka volumo e feteletseng (tletse le ha ho letho, jj) le ho bapisa divolumo tseo (tse sa tshwaneng qalong ka tjhebo) ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse tshwanang ba ka tswela pele ho bapisa divolumo tsa ditshelo tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng. Tsepama hodima ditshelo sephara le tse sesane mohlala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlatsa botlalo ya litara tse 2 le ya dimilitara tse 500 boemong bo tshwanang litara tse 2 tsa botlalo;</li> <li>Botsa baithuti hore ke lebotlalo lefe le tshwereng volumo e ngata</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka lekola ka ho tshela mokedikedi ka setshelong sa boraro ba nto tshwaya bolelele</p> <p>Batjha ba baithuti ba atisa ho se ele hloko bo batsi ba setshelo ha ba bua ka volumo, ba ifihabela feela hore setshelo se tletse ho finlela kae</p> <p>Baithuti ba fuwe boiphihlelo bo bongata ha ba batla ho bapisa divolumo tsa ditshelo tse sa tshwaneng.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanela ho rekota mesebetsi yohle</p>

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 2  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	Nako (ka ditlutho tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<b>Ho sebetisa ka pokello ya dintho</b>				
5.1 <b>Bokella le ho hlopha ho hlopha dintho</b>	Ho bokella le ho hlopha dintho tsa mmele tsa mehla.	<b>Bokella le ho hlopha dintho</b> Ho bokella le ho hlopha dintho tsa mmele tsa mehla.	Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 Ka kotara ya 2 baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetisa ka pokello ka tsela eo, empa ha ho sa hlokanala tataiso e kaalo Hang feela ha baithuti ba ikwetlisitse ka ho araba dipotso ka pokello, o qala ho ba botsa ho hlalosa pokello ya bona, ntle le ho re ba fumane tataiso ka dipotso tse itseng	thuto e 1
5.2 <b>Hlahisa pokello e hlophisitsweng ya dintho</b>	<b>Hlahisa pokello e hlophisitsweng ya dintho</b> Rala setshwantsho sa dintho tse bokeletsweng	<b>Hlahisa pokello e hlophisitsweng ya dintho</b> Rala setshwantsho sa dintho tse bokeletsweng.		
5.3 <b>Ho buisana le ho beha ka dipokello tsa dintho</b>	<b>Ho buisana le ho beha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophilweng</b> • Fana ka mabaka hore pokello e hlophilwe jwang • Araba dipotso - Hore hlophisa e entswe jwang (mokgwa) - Pokello e hlophilweng e shebahala jwang (sephetho) • Hlalosa pokello le ho thala • Hlalosa hore pokello e hlophilwe jwang	<b>Ho buisana le ho beha ka dipokello tsa dintho tse hlophilweng</b> • Fana ka mabaka hore pokello e hlophilwe jwang • Araba dipotso - Hore hlophisa e entswe jwang (mokgwa) - Pokello e hlophilweng e shebahala jwang (sephetho) • Hlalosa pokello le ho thala • Hlalosa hore pokello e hlophilwe jwang		
<b>Ho kgothalletswa hore ho sebetisa ka datha kapa dintlha e be tsepamiso ya maikutlo ho Kotara ya 3 le ya 4.</b>				

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 3 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO			
SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b>			
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dinomoro tse feletseng</b>			
1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b>	Bala dintho ka botshepehi ho fihlela ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala.	Bala dintho ka ho tshepahala ho fihlela ho 40 Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka hlahlojwang ka ho bala.	<p><b>Phapang ke eke Kotareng ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 3, baithuti ba atolosa sebaka sa bona sa ho bala. Ho ntse na le tsepamiso ya kutlwisiso hodima theo ya palo ya qetelo dipalong tseo ho sebediswang ka tsona. Kotareng ena baithuti ba lokela ho ithuta ho beha dintho ka tatellano ha ba bala hore ha ba lekola ho bala ha bona dithlophiso tsa bona dib a thusa ho bala ha bobebe. Mohlala, dibadi di ka behwa ka mela.</p>  <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho atolosa ho bala ba bona ba ho bala le ho ikwetlisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala tsohle;</li> <li>• ho bala ho tswella pele;</li> <li>• theo ya palo ya qetelo; le</li> <li>• ho sebetisa ka ditema tse ngotsweng.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho akanya ka nepahalo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ehlwa pokello e nyane ya dintho.</p> <p><b>Ho bala ka dihlotswana</b></p> <p>Ho thusa baithuti ho bala ka mekgahlelo ya bobedi, bohiano le bo-10, ba lokela ho bokeletsa dintho ka bobedi, bohiano, bo-leshome hore ba kgone bo bala kgobokano ya dintho. Dikarete tsa dinomoro di lokela ho pepeswa kgobokanyong ka nngwe ho ho bontsha palo ya dintho tse badilweng. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho lokisetisa baithuti bakeng sa kutlwisiso ya katiso.</p> <p><b>Disebediswa:</b></p> <p>Ho eiwe sedi haholo mofuta wa disebediswa tse sebediswang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse hlophisitsweng, tse kang kwele ya ho bala difaha e ka sebediswa.</li> <li>• Abakhase e ka sebediswa ho ikwetlisetisa ho bala ka dihlopha tsa bo-leshome.</li> <li>• Ba ka etsa dihlotswana tse 2, dihlotswana tse 5 le tse leshome ka dithutswana tsa mollo kapa ho bala dithutswana le ho bala tsohle</li> </ul>

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2</p> <p><b>Balla dipalo pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0-100</li> </ul> <p><b>Balla pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0-80</li> </ul> <p><b>Balla pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 3 baithuti jwale ba bala ho fihlela ho 80</p> <p>Ba tswele pele ho bala ka katiso ya bo 2, bo 5 le bo 10.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e meng e fetang:</b></p> <p><b>Mesebetsi ya phaposi yohle</b></p> <p>Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 80</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba balla pele le morao.</li> <li>Tijjhere o supa dinomoro papetleng ya dinomoro ha baithuti ntse ba bala ho fihlela ho 70.</li> <li>Baithuti ba bala ka bo-hlano ho tloha ho 25 ho ya 60.</li> <li>Baithuti ba balla pele ka bo-10 ho tloha ho 0 ho ya ho 80.</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala o tlodisa o sebedisa bo 5 le bo10 ho filha nomorong ya 80</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba bala ka bo 10 ho fihlela ho 50 ha tijjhere a ntse a supa papetleng ya dinomoro.</li> <li>Tijjhere e supa katiso yabo 5 papetleng ya 100 mme baithuti ba a bala.</li> <li>Baithuti ba balla pele le morao ka bo 10.</li> </ul> <p>Ka tshebediso ya papetla ya 100 ba lokela ho arabela mefuta e itseng ya ditaelo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ho ya pele ka bo-leshome ho tloha ho 20.</li> <li>Balla morao ka bo-nngwe ho tloha ho 56.</li> <li>80, 70, 60: bolela dinomoro tse tharo tse latelang o sebedisa papetla ya hao ya 100.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mosebetsi wa boikemelo</b></p> <p>Bokgoni ba ho bala o tlodisa bo hloka ho kenngwa thsebetsong mesebetsing ya ho ngola.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qetella tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro; le</li> <li>Tlatselleisa dinomoro tse tlohetsweng moleng wa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Ngola dinomoro tse pedi tse latelang 66, 65, 64, __, __.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diihutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																		
<p>1.3 Dinomoro tsa disimbole le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 100</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 – 100.</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1 – 10</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 -1 0</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 80</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 -80</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1 – 10</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 -1 0</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe Kotareng ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 3, bohola ba dinomoro bo eketsehile ho fihlela ho 80. Jwale ho lebeleletswe hore baithuti ba ngole disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20. Ba lokela ho ho ka etsa sena hobane ba rarolla dipalo ho fihlela ho 20 mme ba ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetletsa ho ngola le ho bala mabitso a bona a dinomoro. Ba lokela ho ka nyalanya simbole le lebitso la nomoro. Mesebetsi ya bukatshebetso le ho ngola ka phaposing – bukatshebetso e ka etswa ka nako ya boikemelo.</p> <p>Mohlala wa mosebetsi o ngotsweng: Nyalanya mantswa le dintso</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>Nngwe</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Pedi</td><td>* * * *</td></tr> <tr><td>Tharo</td><td>**</td></tr> <tr><td>Nne</td><td>* * * * *</td></tr> <tr><td>Hlano</td><td>** ** ** ** **</td></tr> <tr><td>Tshelela</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Supa</td><td>* * * * * *</td></tr> <tr><td>Robedi</td><td>* * * * *</td></tr> <tr><td>Robong</td><td>♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦</td></tr> </table>	Nngwe		Pedi	* * * *	Tharo	**	Nne	* * * * *	Hlano	** ** ** ** **	Tshelela		Supa	* * * * * *	Robedi	* * * * *	Robong	♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦	
Nngwe																						
Pedi	* * * *																					
Tharo	**																					
Nne	* * * * *																					
Hlano	** ** ** ** **																					
Tshelela																						
Supa	* * * * * *																					
Robedi	* * * * *																					
Robong	♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦																					
			<p><b>Ho lebeleletswe ho tswa baithuteng?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hore ba kgone ho bala dinomoro tsa disimbole ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>Hore ba kgone ho ngola dinomoro tsa disimbole ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Hore ba kgone ho bala mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Hore ba kgone ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>																			


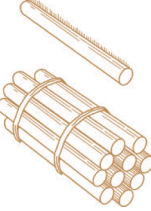



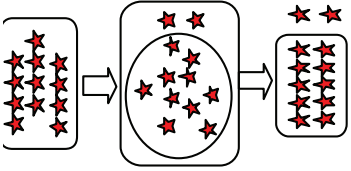
SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa, tatelano ya dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dintho.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata, bommalwa, boholo, ho feta, tlase ho, ho lekana le, bongata jwalo fela ka, fapaneng</li> <li>Hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholong ho ya bonnyaneng le bonnyaneng ho ya boholong</li> <li>Boholo ho fihlela dinthong tse 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Dinomoro tsa tatelano</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho e nnyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nnyane</li> <li>pele, kamorao, mahareng/dipakeng</li> <li>ho sebedisa mola wa dinomoro 0- 100</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tsohle ho latela tlase ho, kgolo ho, ho feta, ka tlase ho, e lekana le.</li> <li>Puisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tse 15.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa pokello ya dintho ho ya ka bongata, bommalwa, boholo, ho feta, tlase ho, ho lekana le, bongata jwalo fela ka, fapaneng</li> <li>Hlopha pokello ya dintho ho tloha boholong ho ya bonnyaneng le bonnyaneng ho ya boholong</li> <li>Boholo ho fihlela dinthong tse 15</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tse 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Dinomoro tsa tatelano:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tloha ho e nnyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nnyane</li> <li>pele, kamorao, mahareng/dipakeng</li> <li>ho sebedisa mola wa dinomoro 0 – 80</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tsohle ho latela tlase ho, kgolo ho, ho feta, ka tlase ho, e lekana le.</li> <li>Puisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</li> <li>Boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 3, baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hlopha le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho;</li> <li>hlopha le ho bapisa dinomo; le</li> <li>sebedisa puo ya ho hlopha le ho bapisa.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tswellang:</b></p> <p>Titjhare e bitsa nomoro, mohl. 12.</p> <p>Titjhare e botsa dipotsotso: Nomoro e hokae molapalong?</p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e tiang pele ho nomoro ya 12?</p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e tiang ka mora nomoro ya 12?</p> <p>12 e kgolo ka 1 ho feta _____</p> <p>12 e tlaase ka 1 ka tlasa _____</p>	



SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa, tatelano ya dinomoro</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa tatelano ya dinomoro ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka le maemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintho ka mola ho tloha ho ya pele ho ya ho ya leshome mohli. ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro ...ya boleshome, ya ho qetela (dinomoro tsa tatelano)</li> </ul> <p>Nitha ya tatelano ya dinomoro sebakeng sa ho tloha ho ya pele ho ya ho ya boleshome</p>	<p><b>Sebedisa tatelano ya dinomoro ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka le maemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintho ka mola ho tloha ho ya pele ho ya ho ya leshome mohli. ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro ...ya boleshome, ya ho qetela (dinomoro tsa tatelano)</li> </ul>		

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Boleng ba sebaka	<p>Eilelwa boleng ba sebaka ba bonnyane dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ka bo-leshome le bo-nngwe ho fihlela ho 20 mohl. 12 ke 10 le 2</li> </ul>	<p>Eilelwa boleng ba sebaka ba bonnyane dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ka bo-leshome le bo-nngwe ho fihlela ho 15 mohl. 12 ke 10 le 2</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba qala ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bo—leshome le diyuniti tsa bo-nngwe ba sebedisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bokeletsa dintho ka bo-leshome; le</li> <li>mokgwa wa ho ngola <math>14 = 10</math> le 4.</li> </ul> <p>Kutlwisiso e feletseng ya boleng ba sebaka e a hola ho habahanya le Mophato wa Motheo le o Mahareng. Ho Kereite ya 1 baithuti ba qala ho nahana ka dihlopha tsa dintho tse leshome kapa dintho di le jwalo ka yuniti. Ba qala ho tshela moedi wa ho bona leshome e le dintho tse ikemetseng ka bonngwe di le leshome ho di bona jwale e se e leyuniti e le nngwe kapa ka leshome le leng.</p> <p>Ho qala ho ka utlwisisa boleng ba sebaka kotareng ena, baithuti ba hloka ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tseba mabitso a bona a dinomoro le ho bala ka tatelano ka boitshepo ho fihla bonnyane ho 20;</li> <li>ngola le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro;</li> <li>etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho bonolo;</li> <li>bala dintho tse tshwarehang ka dihlopha; le</li> <li>ho hlalosa hore dihlopha ke eng.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bo-leshome le diyuniti/bonngwe</b></p> <p>Tsepamiso Kotareng ya 1 e hodima dihlopha tsa bo-leshome le tse ikemetseng ka bonngwe.</p> <p>Pele ba qhaqholla dinomoro ka bo-leshome le diyuniti baithuti ba lokela hore ba be ba fumane kwetliso e lekaneng ya ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka mekgwa e fapaneng Dikotareng tsa 1 le 2. Sena se lokela se be se ile sa etswa ka mokgwa le ka ho ngola.</p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Mehlala e tshwarehang e bohlokwa ho aha kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya dinomoro, ho bua ka dinomoro le theo ya boleng ba sebaka. Ha ba bala ka bo-leshome le dihlopha ta leshome, baithuti ba qala ho utlwisisa hore katiso ya bo-10 e fana ka tlamahano ha o bala mohl. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. Ba lokela ho lemoha hore lentšwe le simbole ya 10 di emetse yuniti e le nngwe.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Boleng ba sebaka</p>			<p>Ho sebetsa ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang ka ho bokeletsa ka dihlapha ho bopa bo-leshome le ho utlwisisa hore 10 ke sehlopha se leng sat se leshome tse ikemetseng ka boinnotshi. Ka ho bontsha baithuti sehlopha sa leshome le ho ba bolella hore 14 ke leshome le 1 le bo-nngwe ba 4 ha ho no tlisa popeho ya hore 14 ke leshome le 1 le bo-nngwe ba 4. Ho bokelletsa dintho ho etsa sehlopha sa leshome ho etsa moelelo o moholo.</p>  <p>Ka tsebediso ya abakhase baithuti ba lokela ho bontsha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• leshome le le leng;</li> <li>• leshome le le leng le nngwe tse 2;</li> <li>• leshome le le leng le nngwe tse 3; le</li> <li>• leshome le le leng le nngwe tse 4.</li> </ul> <p>Lebella baithuti ho bala ka bo-nngwe ho etsa dihlapha tsa bo-leshome. Ho ba bangata e tla ba yona fele tsela ya ho reha dinomoro kapa ho bua hore ke tse kae.</p> <p>Baithuti ba etsa dihlotshwana tsa leshome le tse ikemetseng ka boinnotshi tsa nngwe ho bontsha hore 11 e ka kgaolwa ho etsa mokgobo o le 1 wa leshome le nngwe.</p>  <p>Diboloko tse tshwarahanang di ka phaelwa ho bopa tora kapa dikholomo tse 10.</p>  <p>Dikarete tsa boleng ba sebaka di ka sebediswa ho bontsha bo-leshome le bo-nngwe.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Boleng ba sebaka</p>			<p><b>Ho tswela pele ho ya ditemeng tse ngotsweng</b>  <b>Ho fana ka tlhaloso ya dihlopha ka bo-leshome le bo-nngwe ka mokgwa wa ditshwantsho</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fuwa ditshwantso tse ba dumellang ho bopa dihlopha tsa bo-leshome le bo-nngwe ba saletseng morao.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b>          Ha kotara e fela baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho ngola:  <math>13 = 1</math> leshome le 3 tse arohaneng  <math>13 = 10</math> le 3</p> <p><b>Disebediswa tse kgothalletswang</b></p> <p>Dintho tse ka kgobokanngwang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dithutswana tsa ho bala</li> <li>dibadi tse ka arolwang</li> <li>dithutswana tsa mollo</li> <li>dithutswana tsa aesekrimi</li> <li>diboloko tsa ho bapala</li> <li>ho bala difaha</li> <li>Abakhase</li> </ul> 	

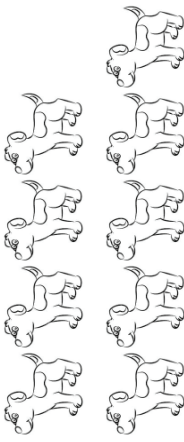
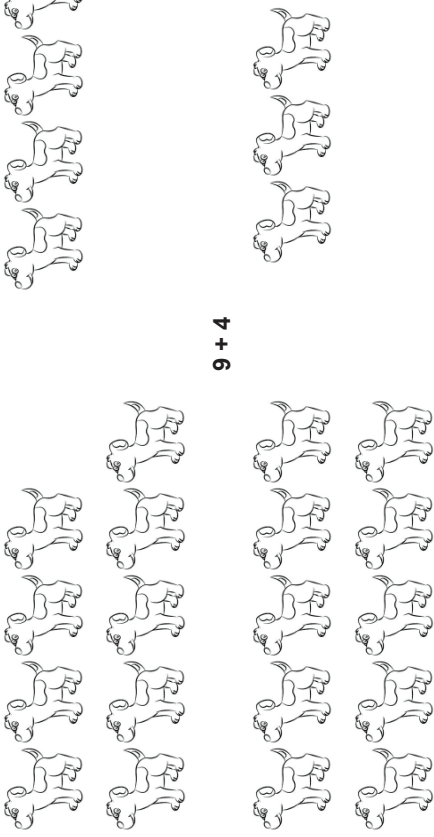
SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekniiki tsa ho rarolla mathata</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho taka dipalo tsa pale</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>ho atisa ka pedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. disebediswa tsa ho bala</li> <li>ditshwantsho ho taka dipalo tsa pale</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>ho atisa ka pedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo e tshhehediitsweng ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Dithekniiki tsa ho bala di kwetliswa ho ya pele. Ho sebedisa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare di ka sebediswa jwalo ka thekniiki ya ho rarolla dipalo kotareng ena. Empa, baithuti ba lokela ho tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ka palopedi le ho arola ka lehare diqakeng tsa mantswe le maemong a se nang dikahare. Ha kotara ena e fela baithuti ba qala ho rarolla mathata a mantswe ba sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho tse takilweng kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho etsa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Korata ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.7</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a mantswe moeielong mme o hialose ditharollo tsa hao mathateng a ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a mantswe moeielong mme o hialose ditharollo tsa hao mathateng a ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 15.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2 empa ba sebetisa ka dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15.</p>	
<p><b>1.8</b> Ho kopanya ho pheta-phetilweng ho lebisa katisong</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a mantswe moeielong mme o hialose ditharollo tsa hao mathateng a ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho fihlela ho 20.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a mantswe moeielong mme o hialose ditharollo tsa hao mathateng a ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho fihlela ho 15.</p>	<p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa mehla ya mathata empa le sebetisa ka dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.9 Ho bokeletsa le ho arolelana ho lebisa karolong	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang ho arola ka tekano le ho bokeletsa ka dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 20 le ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla.	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang ho arola ka tekano le ho bokeletsa ka dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 15 le ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla.	Sheba Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa mehlala ya mathata empa le sebetisa ka dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15.	
1.11 Tjhelete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eleliwa le ho hwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5</li> <li>pampiri. R10 le R20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyeletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho 20c kapa diranta ho fihlela ho R20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eleliwa le ho hwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2; R5</li> </ul> Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyeletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R20 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 20c	<p><b>Kaofela –diranta feela</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba sebetisa ka R1, R2, R5, pampiritjhelete tsa R10 le R20. Ba kopanya dipalo ho fihlela ho R20 ba bapala ka tjhelete.</p> <p>Mehlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R5 + R10 = R15</li> <li>R10 + R10 + R10 = R30 – ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang</li> <li>R5 +R2 + R8 = R15 – ho tlatsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Tjhentjhe – diranta feela</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tia sebetisa ka R1, R2, R5, pampiritjhelete tsa R10 le R20. Ba etsa ho tlosa ka ho sebedisa pampiritjhelete.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tlatsa maqephe a tshebetso mmo ba sebetisang ka tjhentjhe bakeng sa dintho tseo ba di rekileng ka R20 kapa tjhelete e tlaase</p> <p>Mehlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R10 – R8 =R2</li> <li>R15 – R5 =R10</li> </ul>	
<b>RAROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO KA MAEMO</b>				

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa kapa mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• ho atisa ka pedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• ho atisa ka pedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo e tshhehediitsweng ke disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. ho bala difaha.</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebeletswe ho ho rarolla ditharollo tsa dipalo tse se nang dikahare ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho atisa le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	



SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Bohola ba dinomoro: 0 – 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Tlosa ho tswa ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p>Bohola ba dinomoro: 0 -15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 15</li> <li>Tlosa ho tswa ho 15</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa ho fihlela ho 9</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe Kotareng 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 bohola ba ho rarolla dinomoro bo eketsehile ho tloha ho 10 ho ya ho 15</p> <p>Hore ba kgone ho sebetisa ka disimbole tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa, baithuti ba lokela ho ba le boiphinlelo bo lekaneng ho ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Ho bala tsohle</li> <li>Ho bala ho tswella pele ho tloha dinomorong tse kgolwanyane</li> <li>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p><b>Dithekhniki tsa ho rarolla ha o etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tla tswelapele ho sebedisa dithekhniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya ka ho bala tsohle</li> <li>Ho kopanya ka ho ala o tswella pele</li> <li>Bala ho tswella pele ho tswa nomorong e kgolwanyane</li> <li>Tlosa ka mokgwa wa ho suthisa ho itseng</li> <li>Ho tlosa ka mokgwa wa ho balla morao</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tla:</p> <p><b>Fetola nomoro ho ya ho leshome mme ho tloswe kapa ho kopangwe-nngwe.</b></p> <p>Lewa lena le ka rutwa ka dinomoro tse batlang di le tlaase mme le ka sebediswa le dinomorong tse kgolo.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p><math>9 + 6 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ipolella hore: "Ke tla nka nngwe ho tswa ho 6 mme ke e kopanye le 9 ho etsa 10."</p> <p><math>Mme 9 + 6 e ka ngolwa jwalo ka 10 + 5 = 15</math></p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p><math>8 + 5 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ipolella hore: "Ke tla tlosa 2 ho tswa ho 5 mme ke e kopanye le 8 ho etsa 10."</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
			<p>Mme <math>8 + 5</math> e ka ngolwa jwalo ka <math>10 + 3 = 13</math></p> <p>Ha ba ithuta lewa lena, baithuti ba tla sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho le utlwisisa. Mohlala:</p> <p>Bokeletsa dintja ho etsa 10</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><math>9 + 4</math></p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><math>10 + 3</math></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> <math>9 + 4 = 10 + 3 = 13</math> </div> <p><b>Qhaqholla nomoro ka dikarolwana tse nyane ho etsa tharollo e be bobebe</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla qhaqholla nomoro ka dikarolwana tse nyane tseo ba di kgonang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ba sebedisa metsu le dinomoro ho bontsha ho nahana</li> </ul> <p><math>8 + 6 = \square</math></p> <p><math>8 + 2 + 4</math></p> <p><math>8 + 2 \square 10 + 4 = 14</math></p> <p><math>8 + 7 = \square</math></p> <p><math>8 + 2 + 5</math></p> <p><math>8 + 2 \square 10 + 5 = 15</math></p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>			<p> <math>15 - 9 = \square</math>  <math>15 - (5+4)</math>  <math>15 - 5 \square 10 - 4 = 6</math> </p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa le ho Kenya tshebetsong tsebo e fetileng jwalo ka dithekniki</b></p> <p>Dithekniki tse hlahelang ka tlaase di tla dumella baithuti ho nnetefatsa tsebo ya bonaya ho bala le dinomoro. Ho ikwetlisa dithekniki tse ka tlaase ho tla kgothaletsa baithuti ho ikgopotsa dikamano pakeng tsa dinomoro le ho ruta baithuti hore ba ka sebedisa le ho kenya tshebetsong tsebo ho rarolla dipalo.</p> <p><b>Beha nomoro e kgolwanyane pele hore ba kgone ho bale ho ya pele kapa ba balla morao</b></p> <p><math>4 + 12 = \square</math></p> <p>Hlophabotjha <math>4 + 12</math> jwalo ka <math>12 + 2</math> mme o bale ho tloha ho ya pele ka bo 4 ho tloha ho 12.</p> <p><b>Hiwaya tse batlang e ba dipalopedi</b></p> <p><math>7 + 6</math></p> <p>Moithuti a ka hlalosa hore palo e ka ngolwa e le <math>6 + 6 - 1</math> (palopedi kopanya le 1) kapa <math>7 + 7 - 1</math> (palopedi 7 tlosa 1).</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka nna ba rekota mawa a bona ba sebedisa metsu</p> <p><math>6 + 6 \square 12 + 1 = 13</math></p> <p><b>Sebedisa tsebo ya dikamano tse kgohlanang pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p><math>15 - 9 = \square</math></p> <p>Moithuti o a tseba hore palo e ka ngolwa jwalo ka palo ya ho kopanya: "Ke tseba hore <math>9 + \square = 15</math>."</p> <p>Moithuti a ka sebedisa ho bala hore a etse ditharollo tsa dipalo.</p> <p><b>Dinomoro tse kopantsweng</b></p> <p>Ho ikwetlisa dinomoro tse kopantsweng, baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa mesebetsi e fapaneng ho ka e etsa. Sena se etswa hantle nakong ya boikemelo.</p> <p>Molapalo o ka sebediswa ho ikwetlisa dipalo kopanngwa ho fihlela ho 9.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>			<p><b>Kgopolo ka palopedi</b> Baithuti ba lokela ho ngola dopolelo tsa dinomoro kotareng ena.</p> <p> <math>1 + 1 = \square</math>      <math>2 - 1 = \square</math>  <math>2 + 2 = \square</math>      <math>4 - 2 = \square</math>  <math>3 + 3 = \square</math>      <math>6 - 3 = \square</math>  <math>4 + 4 = \square</math>      <math>8 - 4 = \square</math> </p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Palopedi ya 3.</li> <li>• Bo 3 ba babedi ke bokae?</li> <li>• Ke lahlela botshelela habedi. Sekoro sa ka ke bokae?</li> <li>• Ke dikausu tse kae dipareng tse 5?</li> </ul>	
<p><b>1.14</b> Ho kopanya ho ekedits-weng ho lebisa katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang (mohl. nomoro e tshwanang) ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, =, <math>\square</math>)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang (mohl. nomoro e tshwanang) ho fihlela ho 15</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, =, <math>\square</math>)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Kotareng ya 2, baithuti ba tswela pele ho ntshetsa pele puo ya ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang. Mohlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 ka dinlotshwana tsa bo 3</li> <li>• 4 ka dihlopha tsa 2</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba boetse ba tswela pele ho ngola dipolelo tsa mantse bakeng sa ho ka fana ka pehelo ya ditshwantsho. Ha ditshwantsho kapa dintho di kgobokangwa ka ditshwantsho. Ha ditshwantsho kapa dintho di kgobokangwa ka bobedi jwale baithuti ba tla kgona ho bala ka bo-pedi e seng ka bo- nngwe ho fihlela palo kaofela ya dintho.</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.16 Menthele	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete e itseng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20 mme le bolele hore dife tse kgolo ke dife tse nnyane.</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe e hodimo ka 1 kapa e tlaase ka 1</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe e hodimo ka 2 kapa e tlaase ka 2.</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe e hodimo ka 10 kapa e tlaase ka 10.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipalo kopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete e itseng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro mme le bolele hore dife tse kgolo ke dife tse nnyane.</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe e hodimo ka 1 kapa e tlaase ka 1</li> <li>Tseba hore ke nomoro efe e hodimo ka 2 kapa e tlaase ka 2</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipalo kopanngwa ho fihlela ho 5</li> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho 5</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, boholo bo eketseha ho tloha ho 10 ho ya ho 15.</p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso le mesebetsi e ka botswang le ho etswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qala ka 3 mme o balle pele ka bo-nngwe ho fihlela ho 10.</li> <li>Baithuti ba fola mola mme ba botsa: Ke mang wa pele, wa bobedi, wa boraro kapa wa ho qetlat?</li> <li>Ke efe e tlaase 14 kapa 8?</li> <li>Ke efe e hodimo 8 kapa 4?</li> <li>Ke eng 2 ka tlaase ho 13?</li> <li>Ke eng 2 ho feta 8?</li> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 1 le 3.</li> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 10 le 14. Na ho na le nomoro e le nngwe feela?</li> <li>Beha dikarete tsa dinomoro ka tatelano ho tloha nomorong e nnyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako</b></p> <p>Mpontshe nomoro eo o ka e kopanyang ho etsa 5 (ngola faatshe kapa sebedisa boleng ba sebaka kapa dikarete tsa ditshupentsho)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> </ul> <p>Mpontshe nomoro e setseng ha ..... e tloswa ho 5 (ngola faatshe kapa sebedisa boleng ba sebaka kapa dikarete tsa ditshupentsho )</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> </ul> <p>1 + 2 = 3 Ke eng 2 + 1? Na karabo ke e tshwanang?</p> <p>3 + 1 = 4 Ke eng 1 + 3? Na karabo ke e tshwanang?</p>	

SEHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithutso tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla dipalo</b> Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla ho kopanya le ho flosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolwanyane pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla dipalo</b> Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla ho kopanya le ho flosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolwanyane pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a tharollo:</b> Sebedisa mawa a tharollo bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho flosa ka katleho. Kopanya tse latelang ka ho beha nomoro e kgolwanyane pele mme o balle pele:</p> <p>1 + 2 2 + 3 1 + 4</p> <p>Etsa palopedi ya 1. Ke eng 2 tse pedi? Ke eng halofo ya 4? O sebedisa molapalo</p> <p>Ke ho tlodisa ha kae ho tloha ho 3 ho ya ho 5? Ke ho tlodisa ha kae ho boela morao ho tloha ho 5 ho ya ho 2?</p>	


KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 3  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEIMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO LE TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
2.1 Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka mela e takilweng, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Iketsetse paterone ya hao</b></p> <p>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone ho potapota moo re leng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswe le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tsa tihaho</li> <li>bophelong ba ka mehla ba sejawalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la rona la boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka mela e takilweng, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Iketsetse paterone ya hao</b></p> <p>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba tsepama hodima dipaterone tseo ho tsona dintho di phetaphetwang kgafetsa.</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	Thuto e 1



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO LE TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																								
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bobebe ya dinomoro ho fihla bonnyane ho 100.</p> <p><b>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao</b> Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bobebe ya dinomoro ho fihla bonnyane ho 80.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 1 le 80</li> </ul> <p>balla pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> </ul>	<p>Tatelano ya dinomoro e ka hokanngwa le ho bala. Jwalo ka ha bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bala bo fetoha le ho tswela pele le mofuta wa tatelano ya dinomoro ya mosebetsi wa baithuti e tswela pele.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 1 le 80</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 80</li> </ul> <p>Ha baithuti ba bala ka molomo ba ka bontshwa tatelano ya dinomoro tse ngotsweng faatshe ka tsela tse fapaneng. Ba ka supa dinomoro tse balwang.</p> <p><b>Mohlala wa 1: Ho sebediswa tjhate ya dinomoro</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>12</td> <td>13</td> <td>14</td> <td>15</td> <td>16</td> <td>17</td> <td>18</td> <td>19</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>22</td> <td>23</td> <td>24</td> <td>25</td> <td>26</td> <td>27</td> <td>28</td> <td>29</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td> <td>32</td> <td>33</td> <td>34</td> <td>35</td> <td>36</td> <td>37</td> <td>38</td> <td>39</td> <td>40</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Mohlala wa 2:</b> Ho sebediswa molapalo ho hwaya paterone ya ho bala ka bo10 ho tloha ho 50 ho ya ho 80</p> <p>Baithuti ba bala dinomoro ho fihlela ho 80, empa ba ngola feela dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 15. Paterone ya dinomoro ya dinomoro tse fetang 15 e ka etswa ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho khalaria dinomoro tse dipateroneng, tse papetleng ya dinomoro;</li> <li>• thala sedikadikwe dinomoro dipateroneng, papetleng ya dinomoro kapa molapalong;</li> <li>• ho sebedisa dikarete tsa dinomoro hlopholla tatelano ya dinomoro;</li> <li>• ho sebedisa dikarete tsa dinomoro ho bontsha dinomoro tse saletseng morao tatelanong ya tse ngotsweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona; kapa</li> <li>• ho sebedisa letoto la disimbole tsa dinoro tseo ho fanweng ka tsona ho thala mola ho tloha nomorong e kgethilweng ka nepahalo ho ya boemong bo e lokelang.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba fuwa tatelano e ngotsweng ya dinomoro le dinomoro tse siliweng. Ba lokela ho fuwa letoto la dinomoro tseo e ka nngang ya eba tsona tse siliweng tseo ho tsona ba ka kgethang dikarabo tse nepahetseng.</p> <p>Baithuti jwale ba ka tlatsa dikgeo dinomorong tse siliweng ka dinomoro tseo ba di fuweng, mme ba tlatsa tatelano ya dinomoro tse ngotsweng mohl. 2, 12, 22, __, 42, 52, 62.</p>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																			
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20																																			
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30																																			
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40																																			

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 3 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
3.1 <b>Boemo, tswaetso le dipono</b>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe papisong le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka mora, ho le letshehadi, ho le letona, hodimo, tlaase, pela.</p> <p><b>Boemo le tjhebo</b> Nyalanya ditjhebeho tsa ntho e bonawang kamehla.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Latela ditshupiso ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi. Latela ditshupiso ho beha ntho e nngwe papisong lee nngwe mohl. Beha pensile ka hara lebokose.</p>		<p>Puo ya maemo e ntsheditsweng pele Kotareng ya 1 e lokela ho ikwetliswa kgafetsa nakong ya ho ruta baithuti bohle mme ho tsepangwe hodima nako ya ho ruta baithuti bohle ka sehlopha kotareng kaofela: nka nako e kgutshwanyane ya ho ikwetlisetsa puo kgafetsa.</p> <p>Puo ya maemo e nngwe e ka ikwetliswa ha baithuti ba etsa dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo. Mosebetsi wa boemo le ditshupiso o ka etswa ka mokgwa wa dikgatiso tse ngotsweng tse kang metako, ho khalaria kapa ho nyalanya metako le mantswe. Sena se ka etswa nakong ya boinnotshi.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 <b>Dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo</b></p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho reha dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (tjhitja)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (sekwere)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepameditsweng</b> Boha le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo tseo o di fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse kang diboloko tsa ho aha matheriale o fehiwang botjha, disebediswa tsa ho aha</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho reha dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo (tjhitja)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (sekwere)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tsepamisa hodima dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo</b> Baithuti ba sebetisa ka dibolo le dinitho tse bopehileng seka dibolo, le mabokose a fapaneng le dinitho tse ding tse bopehileng seka biblako tse kgutlonne. Baithuti ba ka etsa motheo kapa moepa ka ho beha lebokose ka tlasa lehlakore le leng la buka e kgolo. Baithuti ba batlisisa hore ke dinitho dife tse bidikolohang ke dife tse thellang.</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba batlisisa hore nab a ka etsa meqeqeko kapa ditora ba sebedisa dibolo feela kapa mabokose feela.</p> <p>Ka nako ya boikemelo bo innotshe baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hlopha dinitho ho latela boholo;</li> <li>• hlopha dinitho ho latela mebaala;</li> <li>• aha ka disebediswa; le</li> <li>• etsa dibolo kapa mabokose ka letsopa kapa hlama ya ho bapala.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho lemoha le ho Reha dibolo (didikadikwe) le mabokose (diprisimo)</b> Baithuti ba tswela pele ho hlwaya le ho hlalosa jeometri le dinitho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ka ho bua hore na di bopehile jwalo kaa bolo kapa lebokose. Mohlala setena sena se bopehile jwalo ka lebokose kapa lamunu ena e bopehile jwalo ka bolo.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b> Mosebetsi wa letsatsi le letsatsi wa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo e lokela ho phethahatswa ka boikwetliso bo ngotsweng.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b></p> <p><b>Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi</b></p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dibopeho</b></p> <p>Elelwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguitotharo</li> <li>• dikwere</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohleng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhija</li> </ul>	<p>Ha ho tsepamiso e otlohlileng ya dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse kgothaleditsweng Kotareng ya 3. Empa, baiithuti ba ba ka tswela pele ho etsa ditshwantsho ka dibopeho tse sehliweng tsa mahlakore a mabedi kapa ba etse mesebetsi e ngolwang nakong ya boinnotshi Mimetse kapa Bokgoning kapa Bokgoning ba Bophelo.</p>		
<p><b>3.4</b></p> <p><b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elelwa molahare mmeleng wa hao</li> <li>• Elelwa le ho taka mola wa molahare dibopehong tsa mahlakore a mabedi tsa jeometri le tse seng tsa jeometri</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elelwa molahare mmeleng wa hao</li> <li>• Elelwa le ho taka mola wa molahare dibopehong tsa mahlakore a mabedi tsa jeometri le tse seng tsa jeometri</li> </ul>	<p>Baiithuti ba lokela ho batla mela ya molahare dinthong tse tshwarehang.</p> <p>Mesebetsi e ngotsweng ha e lokela ho ba feela e “takwang ka hara halofo e nngwe”, empa e kenyeletse mehlala eo ho bona baiithuti ba thalang moleng wa molahare dibopehong ka bobedi tsa jeometri, mohl. dikguitotharo, ledibopeho tse seng tsa jeometri, mohl. setshwantsho sa moitho se takilweng.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 3 4. MOMETHO			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
<p><b>4.1</b></p> <p><b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Bua ka ho feta ha nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lotomanya diketsahalo tsa ka mehla maphelong a bona</li> <li>• Bapisa bolelele ba nako o sebedisa puo mohl. teleletsana, kgutshwanyane, ka pejana, butlanyana</li> <li>• Latellisa diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwalo ka maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa ha ho hong ho etsahala ka ho sebedisa puo mohl. hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, pele ho nako, ka mora nako</li> <li>• Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>• Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>• Kenya matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ithuta ho bua ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tatelano ya diketsahalo; le</li> <li>• bolele ba nako.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswelapele ho tiisa mekgwa ya ho bua ka nako ka mehla yohle nakong ya ho rutwa ha baithuti bohle kapa nakong ya ho ruta sehlopha.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ka le ho araba dipotso ka hore dintho di etsahala neng, ba sebedisa puo e kang hoseng, mantsiboya, bosiu, pele ho nako le kamora nako.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lotomanya diketsahalo ba sebedisa puo e kang maobane, kajeno, hosane; matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo e kang teleletsana, kgutshwanyane, potlakileng, lenama.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ka ho hlopha diketsahalo ho tswa maphelong a bona. Ba boetse ba hlopha diketsahalo tsa diitshwantso jwalo ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mehato bakeng sa ho etsa samentjhisi kapa kopi ya tee;</li> <li>• diitshwantsho tse bontshang ngwana ya holang ho ba motho ya moholo;</li> <li>• qaleho ya bophelo ba diphoofolo, mohl. lehe ho ba kgoho kapa lehe ho ba senqanqane kapa lehe ho ba serurubele; le</li> <li>• diketsahalo tse tiwaelehileng tsa letsatsi (ho tsamaya, ho ba sekolong, ho papala, ho ja sophoro, ho robala)</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho beha matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng ho pota le selemo.</p>	<p><b>NAKO</b></p> <p>(ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka difutho tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.2 <b>Bolelele</b>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho lotomanya bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha e nngwe haufi le e nngwe</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. teleletsana, kgutshwanyane, batsi</li> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa memetho e seng boemong ho tiwaelehileng mohl. mometho wa letsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi jj.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa memetho e seng boemong ho tiwaelehileng mohl. mometho wa letsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi jj.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Memetho yohle Kereiteng ya 1 ha se ya semmuso. Ha ho na ho methwa ha bolelele ho etswang ka diyuniti tsa maemo a tiwaelehileng ho etswang.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho kgothaletswa hore baithuti ba tsepame ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>papiso e otlohileng ya bolelele ba dintho ka ho di beha mabapa;</li> <li>ho hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele kapa bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dintho ka bobedi di le mabapa, ho finlela dintho tsohle di latelana; le</li> <li>ho ntshetsapele puo hore ba bue ka diphapang tsa bolelele, bophahamo, bophara, jj.</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo ho habahanya le kotara, baithuti ba ikwetlisa le ho tiisetisa tatelliso le papiso ya bolelele kapa bophahamo kapa bohphara ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dintho ka dipara hodima sekala, ho finlela dintho tsohle di fetile.</p> <p>Mosebetsi yohle e lokela ho rekotwa.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba ka tsepamisa hodima mosebetsi wa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ka diyuniti tse se nang maemo tsa bolelele.</p> <p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso ho sebediswa diyuniti tse se nang maemo tsa bolelele</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta ditheo tsohle le ditlwaelo tsamometho ba sebedisa diyuniti tse se nang maemo. Ho metha ka yuniti e se nang maemo ha ho a lokela ho nkuwa e le tsela e boemo bo tlaase ya ho metha ho ena le ya ho metha ka diyuniti tse nang le maemo.</p> <p>Ho metha bolelele ka diyuniti tse se nang maemo ho kenyelletsa ho blah ore ke tse kae tsa yuniti tse kgethilweng tse tshwanang ka bolelele le ntho e methwang. Mohlala, bolelele ba desk eke matsoho a robedi a phutholotswa.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha dintho tse fapaneng ba sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya dintho jwalo ka diyuniti tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Ho na le mekgwa e meraro ya ho sebedisa diyuniti tsa semmuso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pakela moleng ntho e tlo methwa mmoho le dintho tse ding tsa bolelele bo tshwanang, tse kang mabokose a mollo, dikwahelo tse tshwanang le ka dibopeho tsa botlolo, kapa dibadi, dipensele tse ntjha, jj. Mohlala, ho metha bophara ba deske, dipensele te ntjha di ka pakelwa ho habahanya le deske ho tloha lehlakoreng le leng ho ya ho le leng.</li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>			<p>Mona ho bohlokwa hore</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dintho kaofela di lekana ka bolelele. O ke wa bolela hore buka ya hao e sephara jwalo ka dikwahelo tse 12 tsa bottolo ha dikwahelo tsa bottolo di le boholo bo sele le ba buka, mohl. dikwahelo tsa bottolo ya litara tse 2, dikwahelo tsa polasetiki tsa senwamaphodi, dikwahelo tsa tshepe jj.; le</li> <li>- ha ho dikgeo tse siiwang pakeng tsa dintho: di lokela ho pakelwa ka tsela eo di tla amana.</li> <li>• Sebedisa dintho tse pedi tse tshwanang jwalo ka diyuniti tse seng nang maemo. Di behe mabapi, mme o tlose e nngwe o e behe lehlakoreng le ka nqane ho e nngwe. Sena se etswa ha o metha o sebedisa letsoho le phutholotsweng, bolelele ba leoto, kapa dikgato.</li> <li>• O sebedisa ntho e le nngwe feela jwalo ka semethi se se nang maemo mme o e fetola kapa o e tshwaya dipento tsa yona pele o e thelisa.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa kamehla ho bolela yuniti, mohl. buka e bophara ba dikwahelo tsa bottolo tse 12, phaposi e dikgato tse 38 ka bolelele.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba metha ka yuniti e itseng ka makgetlo, ba lokela ho akanya hore ke bolelele bo bokae ba yuniti e obo lokelang ho methwa. Ho lekanya pele ho methwa ke ntho e bohlokwa, empa e ka etswa ha feela baithuti ba se ba methile ka yona yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa hore, hore ba tle ba tsebe ho bapisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara diyuniti tse tshwanang di lokela ho sebediswa. Mohlala, ha bophara ba monyako o methwang e le matsoho a 20 a phutholotsweng mme bophara ba deske e le bolelele ba dipensele tse 8, o ka se bolelele hore na ebe monyako o sephara ho feta deske.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha ka diyuniti tsa mofuta tse seng tsa semmuso, hore ba kgone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho qala ho utlwisisa hore ha yuniti e le nnyane e tla sebediswa makgetlo a mangatanyana, mohl. bophara ba phaposi e ka ba dikgato tse 20 empa bolelele ba maoto a 48; le</li> <li>• ho qala ho sebedisa diyuniti tse nepahetseng bakeng seo a di methang mohl. ho metha bophara phaposi ka dikwahelo tsa bottolo ke tshenyo ya nako.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho rekota memetho</b></p> <p>Le ha kwana ho metha e le bokgoni bo tshwarehang bithuti ba lokela ho rekota memetho ya bona ka nako tsohle.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.2 <b>Bolelele</b>			<p><b>Ho metha bolelele jwalo ka maemo a ho rarolla mathata a dipalo</b></p> <p>Ka nako e abetsweng Dinomoro, Mosebetsi le Dikamano baithuti ba tla rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a mometho o seng wa semmuso wa bolelele, mohl. Lebokose la sesepa se hiatswang dipara le na le bophahamo ba dimmetjhisi tse 8. Lebokose la serele le na le bophahamo ba dimmetjhisi tse 13. Lebokose la serele le phahame ha ka kang ho feta la poere ya ho hlatswa?</p> <p>Ela hloko mefutata ya dinomoro e lokelang kotara ena, mmoho le mefuta ya mathata a dipalo a ka shejwang kotareng eo.</p>	
4.3 <b>Boima</b>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ho sebedisa memetho e seng boemong ho tiwaelehileng le balanse mohl. diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana</li> </ul>		<p>Memetho yohle Kereiteng ya 1 ha se ya semmuso. Ha ho na ho methwa ha bolelele ho etswang ya boima.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba tsepame ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bapiseng ka ho otloloha boima ba dintho;</li> <li>hlopha le ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse tharo le ho feta, ka ho beha dipara tsa dintho sekaleng ho fihlela dintho tsohle di feletse; le</li> <li>ntshetseng pele puo ya ho bua ka boima ba mefuta e fapaneng.</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo ho habahanya le kotara, baithuti ba ikwetlisa le ho fiseletsa tatelliso le papiso ya boima ba dintho tse 3 kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dintho ka dipara hodima sekala, ho fihlela dintho tsohle di fetile.</p> <p>Mosebetsi ohle o lokela ho rekotwa.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha boholo ba mokedikedi (volumo) e ka ditshealong tse pedi tse beilweng e nngwe pela e nngwe. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro ha ho hlokeha</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha boholo ba mokedikedi o ka tshelwang ka hara ditshelo tse pedi ha di tlatsitse (mothamo)</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. ho feta, ka tlase ho, tletse, lelea</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho sebedisa memetho o seng wa tiwaelo mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> </ul>		<p>Memetho yohle Kereiteng ya 1 ha se ya semmuso. Ha ho na ho methwa ha bolelele ho etswang ka diyuniti tsa maemo a tiwaelehileng.</p> <p>Ho filha mona selemong sena tsepamiso ene e le hodima mothamo/volume bakeng sa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho ntshetsa pele puo ya ho bua ka mothamo/volumo;</li> <li>ho bapisadivolumo ka hara ditshelo tse pedi tse tshwanang; le</li> <li>ho bapisa divolumo ya ditshelo tse nang le bophara bo fapaneng ka ho tshela ka hara setshelo sa boraro.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho tiiselletsa dikgopolo tse na nakong ya mosebetsi o etswang ka nako ya boikemelo</p>	

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 3 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
			NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
Ho sebetsa ka pokelletso ya dintho			
5.1 Bokella le ho hlopha ho hlopha dintho	<b>Bokella le ho hlopha dintho</b> Bokella le ho hlopha dintho tse tshwarehang tsa letsatsi le letsatsi	Ho hlophisa pokello ya dintho ha e sa le ntho e shebuweng haholo halofong ya bobedi ya selemo. Le ha ho le jwalo, sena se ka shejwa e le mosebetsi wa tiwaelo nakong ya boinmotshi.	
5.2 Bonahatsa pokeletso ya dintho tse hlophuweng	<b>Bonahatsa pokeletso ya dintho tse hlophuweng</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tse bokeletsweng	Tsemapo e kgothaletswang Kotareng ya 3 ke saekele ya ho tshwarana le datha: sheba ka tiaase.	
5.3 Hlalosa le ho repota ka pokello e hlophuweng ya dintho	<b>Hlalosa le ho repota ka pokello e hlophuweng ya dintho</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabaka hore na pokello e hlophisitse jwang</li> <li>Araba dipotso ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlopha ho entswe jwanag (mokgwa)</li> <li>Hore na pokello e hlophilweng e shebeha jwang (sehlahiswa)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa pokello le motako.</li> <li>Hlalosa hore na pokello e ile ya hlophiswa jwang</li> </ul>		
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>			

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
5.4 <b>Bokella le ho hlopha datha</b>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlopha datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella datha ka ha phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhare</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlopha datha</b> Bokella datha ka ha phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhare.</p> <p><b>Hlahisa datha</b> Hlahisa datha ka hara dikerafu tsa ditshwantsho</p> <p><b>Manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Araba dipotso ka datha tse kerafong ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tsepamiso e kgothaletswang: Saekele e feletseng ya ho sebetisa ka datha</b></p> <p>Saekeleng ya ho sebetisa ka datha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>baithuti ba bokeleisa tlhahisoleseding ho ka araba dipotso. Mophatong wa Mathomo le o Mahareng potso ena ka mehla e nshwa ke tijjhare kapa theksebakuku;</li> <li>baithuti ba hlopha le ho hlahisa datha ka ditsela tse bonolo ho ka e manolla. Tsela ya ho hlahisa eo baithuti ba e sebedisang Kereiteng ya 1 ke kerafo ya diitshwantsho; le</li> <li>baithuti ba manolla tlhahisoleseding ka dikerafu tsa diitshwantso ka ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhare.</li> </ul> <p>Kerafo ya ditshwantsho bakeng sa phaposi</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 ho bohlokwa hore ho qalwe ka ho sebetisa ka datha ka mokgwa wa ho etsa kerafo ya setshwantsho ya phaposi. Ho sebetisa mmoho jwalo ho thusa baithuti ho ba le seabo mehatong yohle ho sa lahlehe leho nakong eo ho sebetswang.</p> <p>Ho etsa kerafo ya setshwantsho ho ho dumella tijjhare ho tsepamisa baithuti hodima dintha tsa motheo tsa ho sebetisa ka datha hape ba tsebe makgetha a bohlokwa a kerafo ya setshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kerafo e leibolwa kae, le hona jwang (sehlooho sa kerafo)</li> <li>mekgahlelo e leibolwa kae le hona jwang</li> <li>kerafo ya setshwantsho e lokela ho ba le senotlolo se hlaosang hore setshwantsho ka seng se bolele eng.</li> <li>ditshwantsho kapa dibaka bakeng sa ho beha ditshwantsho di lokela ho lekana</li> <li>ho behwa jwang ditshwantsho ka ho lekana meleng</li> <li>kerafo e balwa jwang</li> </ul> <p>Ho sebetisa ka saekele ya datha kaofela ho ka nka dithuto tse mmalwa.</p> <p><b>Bokelelsa, hlopha le ho hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Matijjhare mophatong ona a lokela ho nnetefatsa hore dihlooho tse fapaneng di a kgethwa bakeng sa pokello ya datha le tshakatsheko ka hara dikerate ka ho fapana. Mehla e lokela ho keyeditse le ho hlopha botjha ditjhate tsa letsatsi le letsatsi tsa maemo a lehodimo ho ka etsa kerafo ya setshwantsho kapa ho etsa setshwantsho ya matsatsi a tswalo a baithuti.</p>	Dithuto tse 3
5.5 <b>Hlahisa datha</b>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha ka hara dikerafu tsa ditshwantsho</p>			
5.6 <b>Manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b>	<p><b>Manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Araba dipotso ka datha tse kerafong ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>			

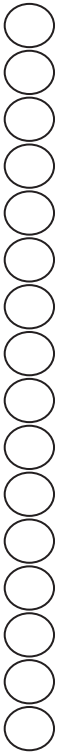
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKEHANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)
			<p><b>Manolla datha</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba araba dipotso tse kang:</p> <p>“Ke mofuta ofe wa boemo ba lehodimo o bileng teng haholo kgwedding ena?”</p> <p>“Ke mofuta ofe wa boemo ba lehodimo o bileng teng hanyane kgwedding ena?”</p> <p>“Re bile le matsatsi a makae moo letsatsi le ileng la tjhaba le a makae moo le neng ho kwahetse?”</p> <p>Ho sebetsa ka datha ho ka nka dithuto tse mmalwa.</p>	


KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 4 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEIMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dkaomoro tse feletseng			NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b>	Bala dnatho tse itshetlehileng ho 50. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya nomoro ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala.	Bala dintho tse itshetlehileng ho 50 Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya nomoro ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala.	<p><b>Ke eng se fapaneng le kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 4, baithuti ba eketisa boholo ba ho bala. Ho ntse ho na le tsepamiso kutlwisong ya molao wa sehlooho. Kotareng ena baithuti ba lokela ho ithuta ho beha dintho ka tatlano ha ba bala ho re ha ba lekola ho bala ha bona, tatlano e ba thusa ho bala ha bobebe. Mohlala: Dibadi di ka behwa ka mela.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba ba tswela pele ho eketsa bokgoni ba bona ba ho bala le ho ikwetlisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala tsohle;</li> <li>• Bala ho;</li> <li>• Molao wa sehlooho wa dkaomoro; le</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka ditema tse ngotsweng.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho etsa kgokahano pakeng tsa ho bala ha sethatho le ha sehlooho. Sena se fihlelwa ha ba elelwa ho emisa ho bala ha ba fihla nthong ya 50 ho bolela ho re ba badile tse 50. Ka nako eo ba a tseba ho re tatlano eo e mong a balang ha e sitisi ho bala.</p> <p><b>Ho bala ka dihlopha</b></p> <p>Ho re o thuse baithuti ba bale ka mekgahlelo ya pedi, hlano, le leshome ba hloka ho bokella dintho ka bopedi, ka bohano le boleshome. Dkaomoro tsa dibadi di lokela ho behwa pokellong ka nngwe ho bontsha nomoro ya dintho tse badilweng. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho tla lokisa baithuti ho utlwisisa dikatiso le ho sebetisa. Qetellong ya kotare baithuti ba lokela ho ho tseba ho elelwa tlhophiso ka ho arola dkaomoro. Mohlala: "Ke a ho re ke 10 hobane ke behile 4 ka lehlakoreng le leng mme 6 ka lehlakoreng le leng".</p> <p>Ho ela hloko dithusathuho finlela ho tse sebedisitsweng.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dithusathuho finlela ho tse bopilweng, tse jwalo ka thapo ya dkaawa tse balang, di ka sebediswa.</li> <li>• Abakhase e ka sebediswa ho ikwetlisetisa ho bala ka dihlopha tsa leshome.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba ka etsa dihlotshwana tsa 2, tsa 5 le leshome mme ba di bale kaofela.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2 <b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pelele morao</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hang ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala ho ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>bo-5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>b0-2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pelele morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hang ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Bala ho ya pele ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>bo-5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>b0-2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 4 baitluti ba bala ka mekgahlelo ya 10, 5, le 2 ho fihlela ho 100. Ho bala ka mekgahlelo e ba bokgoni ba bohlokwa boo baitluti ba ka bo sebedisang kereite ya 2 le le 3 mme ho ka thusa baitluti ha ba sebetisa dipalo.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baitluti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <p>Ho bala ka molomo le ho araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho qala ho 52, ho bala ka bo nngwe ho fihlela ho 72.</li> <li>Ho qala ho 88 le ho bala o ya morao ka bo nngwe ho fihlela ho 70.</li> <li>Ho qala ho 38 le ho bala ka bopedi ho fihlela ho 50.</li> <li>Ho qala ho 45 le ho bala ka bohiano ho fihlela ho 100.</li> <li>Ho qala ho 10 le ho bala ka boleshome ho fihlela ho 100.</li> </ul> <p>Baitluti ba lokela ho tseba ho sebedisa bokgoni ba ho bala mesebetsing e ngolwang.</p> <p><b>Mehlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopitisa le ho eketsa ditatelano tse bonolo tsa nomoro ho fihlela bonyane ho 100. Sheba karolo ya dipaterone tsa nomoro.</li> </ul>	

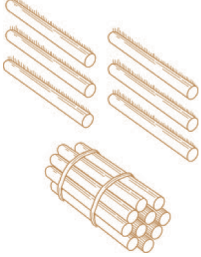
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLI LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLI LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																		
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa nomoro le mabitso a nomoro</p>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa nomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa nomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Ngola lebitso la nomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa nomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa nomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> <li>Ngola lebitso la nomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 4, tatlano ya nomoro e eketsehile ho fihlela ho 100. Ho ngola disimbole tsa nomoro le mabitso a nomoro di kopantswe kotareng ena. Hao tsebo e njiha e ithutlwieng. Ho bohlokwa ho hlokomela ho etsa kakanyo e nepahetseng mme ho bala ho itsheflehile tshebedisong e hlokolosi ya tshebediso ya mabitso a nomoro. Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho sebedisa, ho bolela le ho ho ngola mabitso a nomoro ka diitela tse ngata tse fapaneng ka moo ba ka kgonang ka teng.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotare ba lokela ho tseba ho etsa mefuta e latelang ya mesebetsi:</p> <p><i>Ho bapisa mabitso a dinomoro, mabitso a disimbole, kapa ditshwantsho tsa dintho.</i></p> <p>Karete ena e bolela 6</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">6</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">11</div> </div> <p>Karete ena e bolelang?</p> <p>Bapisa mantswa le dintho</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Nngwe</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✂</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pedi</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * *</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tharo</td> <td style="text-align: center;">**</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nne</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * * *</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hlano</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * * * * * * * *</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tshelela</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * * * * * * * *</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supa</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * * * * * * *</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Robedi</td> <td style="text-align: center;">x x x x x x</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Robong</td> <td style="text-align: center;">* * * * * * * * *</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Nngwe	✂	Pedi	* * * *	Tharo	**	Nne	* * * * *	Hlano	* * * * * * * * * *	Tshelela	* * * * * * * * * *	Supa	* * * * * * * * *	Robedi	x x x x x x	Robong	* * * * * * * * *	
Nngwe	✂																					
Pedi	* * * *																					
Tharo	**																					
Nne	* * * * *																					
Hlano	* * * * * * * * * *																					
Tshelela	* * * * * * * * * *																					
Supa	* * * * * * * * *																					
Robedi	x x x x x x																					
Robong	* * * * * * * * *																					



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, le bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa tlhophiso ya dintho ho latela bongata, mmalwa, bongata, bonyenyane, e ngata ho feta, e nyane ho; jwalo ka, e ngata jwalo ka, e fapaneng.</li> <li>Hlophisa sehlopha sa dintho ho tswa ho tse ngata ho fihlela tse mmalwa le tse mmalwa ho fihlela tse ngata.</li> <li><b>Latelanya dintho</b> ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul> <p><b>Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Latelanya dinomoro</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho nyane</li> <li>Pele, ka mora, e mahareng /e dipakeng</li> <li>Ho sebedisa e jwalo ka 0 ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Bapisa</b> dinomoro tse felletseng ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ho nyane, e kgolo ho, e ka tiase ho, e lekanang le ho fihlela ho puisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi</li> </ul>		<p>Ka ho latelanya le ho bapisa dintho le dinomoro baithuti ba ithutile ho re: Nitho ya sehlooho ya nomoro ke ho sebedisa ho fihlela e hlalosa nomoro ka hare ho sete.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba hlakisetswa dinomoro tse tlwaelehileng.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara le selemo baithuti ba lokela ho sebedisa puo ya ho latelanya le ho bapisa ka mekgwa e latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohllano, ya botshelela.....</li> <li>Di kae.....</li> <li>Tse ngata jwalo ka, nomoro e jwalo ka.....</li> <li>E lekana le, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e mmalwa ho, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e feta.....</li> <li>Tatelano, ya pele, ya ho qetela, pele ho, ka mora, pela, pakeng tsa dinomoro</li> <li>Dinomoro</li> <li>Ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohllano, ya botshelela.....</li> <li>Di kae.....</li> <li>Tse ngata jwalo ka, nomoro e jwalo ka.....</li> <li>E lekana le, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e mmalwa ho, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e feta....</li> <li>Tatelano, ya pele, ya ho qetela, pele ho, ka morao ho, pela, pakeng tsa</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Taka sekele ya bohllano bosehla.</li> <li>Taka sekele ya pele bokgubedu.</li> <li>Taka sekele ya borobedi bolou.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																		
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatelano ya nomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse tiwaelehileng ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintho tatelano ho tloha ho ya ho qala ho fihlela ya leshome kapa ya pele ho fihlela ya ho qetela. Mohl. Ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ...ya leshome(dinomoro tse tiwaelehileng)</li> </ul> <p><b>Tatelano ya dinomoro ho tloha qalong ho fihlela ho leshome.</b></p>		<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ke mang wa pele moleng?</li> <li>Ke mang wa bobedi moleng?</li> <li>Mthunzi o na le dikerayone tse 5 tsa pensile. Khale o na le dipensele tse 8 tsa kerayone.</li> <li>Ke mang a nang le dikerayone tse nyane tsa pensile?</li> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 15 le 17?</li> <li>Ngola dinomoro pakeng tsa 4 le 10</li> <li>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10</li> <li>Tlatsa dinomoro tse siilweng</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Pele ho</th> <th>Dinomoro</th> <th>Ka morao ho</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>17</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>12</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>14</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>9</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>6</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ngola dinomoro tsena ka tatelano ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane.</p> <p>Ngola dinomoro tsena ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo.</p> <p>Kopitsa le ho tlatsa o sebedisa mantswe “ tlase ho” le “mangata ho”:</p> <p>35 e _____ ho 38</p> <p>79 e _____ 65</p> <p>Ho tseba pele ho re nomoro e nyane ka nngwe le nomoro e ka morao e kgolo ka nngwe</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ke nomoro efe e tlang pele ho 17?</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e tlang ka mora 82?</li> <li>Tlatsa dinomoro tse siilweng molapalong</li> </ul> 	Pele ho	Dinomoro	Ka morao ho		17			12			14			9			6		
Pele ho	Dinomoro	Ka morao ho																				
	17																					
	12																					
	14																					
	9																					
	6																					

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
			<p>Beha dinomoro tse latelang tsa dikarete ka tatelano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e fumanehang pakeng tsa 25 le 30?</li> <li>• Mphe nomoro e kgolo ho 76 ka nngwe 1?</li> <li>• Mphe nomoro e kgolo ho 76 ka nngwe 2?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e nyane ho 45 ka 1?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e nyane ho 39 ka 2?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Boleng ba sebaka</p>	<p>Ho elellwa boleng ba sebaka bonyane dinomorong tsa didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho arola dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho mashome le bonngwe. Mohl. 12 ke 10 le 2</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ka ho aha le ho ntshetsapele mehopotlo wa boleng ba sebaka.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 4, baithuti ba sebetsa ka tatelano e hodimo ya nomoro le ho tswela pele ho fihlela ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala le ho hlophisa ho etsa dihlopha tsa leshome le tse arohaneng;</li> <li>• ngola 18 = leshome le 1 le bonngwe ba 8; le</li> <li>• jwale rekota 14 = 10 le 4.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho tswelapele ho hlophisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ka dihlopha ho di etsa leshome le bo nngwe ho ntshetsapele kutlwisiso ho re 10 ke sehlopha se le seng sa bonngwe ba leshome.</p>  <p>Ho sebedisa Abakhuse, baithuti ba lokela ho bontsha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• leshome le le leng;</li> <li>• leshome le leng le bo nngwe ba 5;</li> <li>• leshome le leng le bo nngwe ba 6;</li> </ul> <p>Lebella baithuti ho ba nna ba kgona ho bala ka bonngwe ho etsa dihlopha tsa boleshome. Ho ba bangata e ka ba mokgwa oo feela ho hlalosa nomoro kapa ho bolela ho re di kae.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Boleng ba sebaka			<p><b>Boleng ba sebaka sa dikarete</b></p> <p>Tulong ya boleng ba dikarete e lokela ho sebediswa kotareng ena ho bontsha ka moo dinomoro di bopjwang ka teng. Sekgeo sa dikarete e ka bontshwa lehlakoreng la dihlopha tsa dintho.</p>  <p><b>Mehlodi</b></p> <p>Dintho tse ka hlophiswang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dithupa tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Dibadi tse ka follelwang</li> <li>• Dithutswana tsa mollo</li> <li>• Dithutswana tsa asekerimi</li> <li>• Diboloko tse tshwarahanang</li> <li>• Dikarete tsa boleng ba sebaka</li> <li>• Tjhelete ya ho bapala</li> </ul> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho ba le dihlopha tse lokisitsweng tsa mashome tseo baithuti ba di hlophisitseng le ho di beha ka hara setshelwa.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekiniki tsa ho rarolla mathata</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho ho taka moelelo wa pale</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba qala ho rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le hafola</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.7</b> Ho kopanya, ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa tse maemong le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa hao ho mathata o sebedisa ho kopanya, ho tlosa dikarabo ho fihlela ho 20.</p>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho rarolla mathata a tshwanang le a latelang:</p> <p>Phetoho</p> <p>Morongwe o na le diapole tse 5. Sello o mo fat se 8. O na le apole tse kae jwale?</p> <p>Morongwe o na le diapole tse 13. O fa Sello tse 5. O setse ka tse kae?</p> <p>Kopanya</p> <p>Nosisi o na le dimabole tse 5 tse tala le tse 8 tse bolou. O na le mabole tse kae kaofela?</p> <p>Nosisi o na le dimabole tse 13. Tse 5 di tala tse setseng di bolou kaofela. Nosisi o na le dimabole tse kae?</p> <p>Bapisa</p> <p>Nosisi o na le dipanana tse 13. Themba o na le dipanana tse 5. Nosisi o na le dipanana tse kae ho feta tsa Themba?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.8</b></p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho isang ho ho atisa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa tse maamong le ho hialosa dikarabo tsa hao o sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 20.</p>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho rarolla mathata a tshwanang le a latelang:</p> <p>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya</p> <p>Dibasekele tse 4 di na le mabidi a makae?</p> <p>Sekgahla</p> <p>Thami o nwa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ka letsatsi. O nwa kopi tse kae tsa lebese ka beke?</p> <p>Dipapetla</p> <p>Nitate Khumalo o jala mela e 3 ya moroho wa khabetjhe. Ho na le meroho e mehiano ka moleng. O na meroho e mekae ya khabetjhe kaofela?</p>	
<p><b>1.9</b></p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho arola ho isang ho ho arola</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hialosa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyeleleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlophisa ka dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 20 le dikarabo tse kenyeleleditseng tse salang.</p>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho rarolla mathata a tshwanang le a latelang:</p> <p>Ho hlophisa</p> <p>Ho hlophisa, ho tlosa tse setseng</p> <p>Stella o rekisa diapole ka mokotla e nang le diapole tse 3. O na le diapole tse 14. O na le mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse 3 a ka e etsang?</p> <p>Ho hlophisa, o kenyeleltsa le ho setseng karabong.</p> <p>Ben o batla ho nka mahe a 15 ho a isa ho nkgono wa hae. K e mabokose a makae a mahe a ka nkang mahe a tshelletseng? Ho hlokahala ho re a pakele mahe kaofela?</p> <p>Ho arola</p> <p>Ho arola, ho tlosa ho setseng</p> <p>Ho arolela metswalle e 3 dipompong tse 14 ho re ba fumane tse lekaneng.</p> <p>Ho arola, ho lebisang ho diforakeshene</p> <p>Ho arolela metswalle e 3 tjhokolete ho re ba fumane e lekanang le ho re ho se ke ha sala letho. (Baithuti ha bay a lokela ho fana ka lebitso la karolo ya forakeshene e le nngwe borarong. Ba ka hialosa karolo ya forakeshene habonolo e le "lekumane".)</p> <p>Pokelletso ya Forakeshene</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlokomela le kgona ho qolla tjhelete e lewala ya Afrika Borwa, 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le tjheletae ya pampiri, R10 and R20.</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyelelletitse tjhelete kaofela le tjhelete e setseng ho fihlela ho R20 le disente ho fihlela ho 20c</li> </ul>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho rarolla mathata a tshwanang le a latelang: John o rekile borotho ka R8. O bo lefile ka R10 ya pampiri. O fumane bokae tjhelete e setseng? Mme wa Rosi o rekile sekhafo ka R17. O lefile ka diranta tse leshome tse pedi tsa pampiri. O fumane tjhelete e kae e setseng? Letsatsi la Judi la tswalo le ne le ka Sontaha. O fumane R5 ho ausi wa hae, R2 ho aubuti wa hae le R10 ho motswala wa hae. O fumane bokae kaofela?</p>	
<p><b>RAROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO KA MAEMO</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekini ki (mekgwa kapa mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho taka kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho hokela dinomoro</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya3?</b> Baithuti ba lokela ho rarolla dipalo tse senang tshusumetso ba sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho taka ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Motako wa baithuti o lokela ho shebehala o na le tatelano mme ba lokela ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa bona ba ishethile ka metako ya bona.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho hokela dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 20</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a lokseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>		<p>Ho sebetisa ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka hara bohola ba 0 - 20 ho bolela ho re baithuti ba tla:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala ho ntshetsapele mohopolo wa boleng ba sebaka sa mashome le bonngwe;</li> <li>• Tswelapele ho bala ka dihlopha; le</li> <li>• Qala ho eilelwa ho re ho bala ka bo nngwe ha se mokgwa o nang le tshusumetso.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tia tswela pele ho bala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala dintho;</li> <li>• Ho eilelwa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro; le</li> <li>• Ho bapisa le ho latelanya dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Ho re o kgone ho sebetisa ka matshwao a ho kopanya le ho tlosa, baithuti lokela ho ba le tsebo e batsi ho:L</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala tsohle;</li> <li>• Bala ho tloha nomorong e kgolo;</li> <li>• Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa, le</li> <li>• Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Ba ithuti ba tswela pele ho aha kutlwisiso ya ho ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>			<p>Qetellong ya selemo baithuti ba lokela ho tseba:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e amanang le ho kopanya le ho tlosa le matshwao ho hlalosa le ho rekota ho kopanya le ho tlosa dipolelo tsa dinomoro;</li> <li>• Sebedisa mesebetsi e etswang le mekgwa eo e seng ya semmuso ho etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa;</li> <li>• Rarolla mesebetsi ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa mme o ka rekota dikarabo tsa teng molapalong le;</li> <li>• Utlwisa hore ho re ho tlosa ke phetoho ya ho kopanya le ho kopanya ke phetoho ya ho tlosa mme sebedisa sena ho fihlela le ho rekota ditharollo.</li> </ul> <p>Ho utlwisa ho kopanya le ho tlosa baithuti ba ba lokela ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tseba le ho sebedisa ho re tatlano ya ho kopanya ha se ya bohlokwa;</li> <li>• Sebedisa + ya, - le = signs;</li> <li>• Tseba ho re <input type="checkbox"/> e emetse nomoro e sa tsejweng;</li> <li>• Utlwisa ho tlosa e le 'ho nka' le le 'ho fumana phapang pakeng tsa'; le</li> <li>• E re le ho ngola nomoro e dumellanang le dintlha tsa ho kopanywa ho filweng le ho ngola nomoro e dumellanang le dintlha tsa tlosa ho filweng</li> <li>• Mohle.</li> </ul> <p><math>8 + 6 = 14</math> e bolela ho re <math>14 - 6 = 8</math>.</p> <p>Ho rekota ditshwantsho tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</p> <p>Le ha baithuti ba bang ba batla ho ho rekota le ho bala ka bo 1, ba lokelwa ho thuswa ho qala ho bala hape le ho bala ka dinlopha.</p> <p>Ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <p>Ho taka ditshwantsho le dinomoro, naholo ho bontisha dinlopha.</p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho re di o fe dikarolwana ho etsa hore ho sebedisana le tsona ho be boebe.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla heletsetsa dinomoro dikarolong tse fapaneng. Ba tla qhaqholla ho ba fa dikarolo tseo ba tla kgona ho sebetisa ka tsona. Baithuti ba tla qala ho qhaqholla supa to etsa bonngwe. Le ha ho le jwalo, dintlha tsa nomoro 10 di le ka monahanong mme baithuti ba ka sebetisa ka dinomoro tse mohopolong, ba lokela ho qhaqholla supa ka dikarolo tse fapaneng.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho flosa</p>			<p>Ho sebedisa metsu le dinomoro ho bontsha kgokahano</p> <p> <math>11 + 7 = \square</math>  <math>11 + 4 + 3</math>  <math>11 + 4 \square 15 + 3 = 18</math>  <math>11 + 7 = \square</math>  <math>11 + 5 + 2</math>  <math>11 + 5 \square 16 + 2 = 18</math>  <math>17 - 9 = \square</math>  <math>17 - (7 + 2)</math>  <math>17 - 7 \square 10 - 2 = 8</math> </p> <p><b>Dipalokopangwa</b></p> <p>Ho re o ikwetlisetse dipalokopangwa, baithuti ba lokelwa ho fuwa mesebetsi e fapaneng ho e etsa. Sena se etswa ha ngata moo moithuti a sebetsang a le mong. Molapalo o ka sebediswa ho ikwetlisetse dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 10.</p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa le ho kenya tshehetsong tsebo e fetileng e le dithekiniki</b></p> <p>Dithekiniki tse bontshitsweng ka tlase din dumella ho bala semmuso le moelelo wa nomoro. Dithekiniki tsa ho ikwetlisa tse latelang di tla kgothaletsa baithuti ho lekola dikamano pakeng tsa dinomoro le ho ruta baithuti ho sebedisa le ho Kenya tshehetsong tsebo ya bona ho ba thusa ho sebetsa.</p> <p><b>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o kgone ho bale o ya pele kapa morao.</b></p> <p><math>4 + 12 = \square</math></p> <p>Latelanya hape <math>4 + 12</math> e le <math>12 + 4</math> le ho bala ho tloha ho 12.</p> <p><b>Bala nomorong e kgolo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho bala nomorong e kgolo. Ona ke mokgwa o sebetsang haholo ho na le ho bala ka bonngwe ho fihlela ho 14 le ho bala ka bohllano ho feta.</p> <p><math>14 + 5 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba bala ho tloha ho 14, mme ba bale 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>			<p><b>Qolla dipalopedi tse haufi</b>  <math>8 + 7</math>                      Baithuti ba ka hlalosa ho re karabo ya ho kopanya e ka ngolwa e le <math>8 + 8 - 1</math> (palopedi 8 e kopangwa le 1) kapa <math>7 + 7 + 1</math> (palopedi 7 e kopangwa le 1).                      Baithuti ba rekota mawa a bona ba sebedisa metsu:  <math>8 + 8 \square 16 + 1 = 17</math>  <b>Fetolela nomoro ho leshome le ho tlosa kapa ho kopanya bonngwe</b>                      Lewa lena le rutwa ka nomoro ya boholo bo tlase le ho kengwa tshetsetsong dinomorong tse hodimo.  <math>9 + 6 = \square</math>                      Baithuti ba ka re ho bona: "Nka nka nngwe ho tshelela le ho e kopanya ho finlela ho 9 ho etsa 10."                      Ho na le <math>9 + 6</math> e ngolwa e le <math>10 + 5 = 15</math>  <math>8 + 5 = \square</math>                      Baithuti ba ka ipolella ba re: "Ke tla nka 2 ho 5 mme ke e kopanya le 8 ho etsa 10."                      Ka hoo <math>8 + 5</math> e ka ngolwa e le <math>10 + 3 = 13</math>  <b>Ho sebedisa tsebo dikamano tsa phetolelo pakeng tsa ho ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</b>  <math>15 - 9 = \square</math>                      Moithuti o tseba karabo ya ho kopangwa e ka ngolwa ha ho kopangwa: "Ke tseba ho re <math>9 + \square = 15</math>."                      Moithuti a ka sebedisa ho bala bakeng sa ho sebetisa dipalo.  <b>Kgokahano ya palo</b>                      Ba lokela ho tseba ho sebedisa kgokahano ya nomoro ho tshehetsa mosebetsin wa bona wa dipalo. Mohlala:  <math>13 + 6</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Phetapheto ya kgokahano ya ho kopanya ho fihlela ho ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya nomoro e tshwanang ha ngata ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 4, baithuti ba tswela pele ho ntshetsa pele phetapheto ya ho kopanya.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 tse ngata tsa 3</li> <li>Dihlopha tse 4 tsa 2</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele hape ho ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro bakeng sa tlhahiso ya ditshwantsho. Ho bala ba tloa ho lokela ho tswela pele ho thusa baithuti ho bala dintho tse hlophilweng ka ditshwantsho. Ha ditshwantsho kapa dintho di hlophiswa ka bobedi ho bolela ho re baithuti ba tla bala ka bobedi empa e seng ka bonngwe ho fumana lenane la dintho kaofela.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho utlwisisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya ha ba nise ba etsa dihlopha tse lekanang;</li> <li>Bontsha phetapheto ya ho kopanya o sebedisa dinthong tsa disebediswa le ditshwantsho;</li> <li>Rekota palo ya dipolelo e tshwanang ho mesebetisi e etswang kapa ya ditshwantsho; le</li> <li>Sebedisa kgokahano ya nomoro ho filia karabong.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 20</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka lebitso la nomoro pele ho le ka mora nomoro e fihleng. Latelanya sete eo o e fihleng ka dinomoro tse kgethilweng.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomo ho fihlela ho 20 le ho bolela ho re ke dife ngata kapa tse nyane</li> <li>Tseba ho re ke nomoro e fe e kgolo ka 1 kapa e nyane ka 1 ho dinomoro.</li> <li>Tseba ho re ke efe nomoro e kgolo ka 2 kapa e nyane ka 2 dinomorong.</li> </ul> <p><b>E kgopotse kgafetsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 4, bohola ba nomoro bo eketseha ho tloha ho 15 ho fihlela ho 20.</p> <p><b>Mehlala</b> ya dijipotso le mesebetisi e ka botswang le ho etswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qala ka 3 le ho bala ho ya pele ka bo nngwe ho fihlela ho 10.</li> <li>Baithuti ba ema moleng mme ba a botsa: ke mangy a tlang pele, bobeding, borarong kapa ya qetellang?</li> <li>Ke efe e nyane ho 14 kapa 8?</li> <li>Ke efe e ngata ho 8 kapa 4?</li> <li>Ke eng se ka tlase ho 13 ka 2</li> <li>Ke eng se sengata ka 2 ho 8?</li> <li>Mphe nomoro e pakeng tsa 1 le 3.</li> <li>Mphe nomoro e pakeng tsa 10 le 14. Na ke nomoro e le nngwe feela?</li> <li>Beha dikarete tsena tsa nomoro ka tatelano ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo.</li> </ul> <p><b>E kgopotse kgafetsa</b></p> <p>Mpoitse nomoro eo o e kopanyang ho etsa 10 (ngola fatshe kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa padiso)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> </ul> <p>Mpontshe nomoro e letsohong le letshehadi ha.....e nkuwa ho 10 (ngola fatshe kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa padiso)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> </ul> <p>6 + 4 = 10; 4 + 6 ke? Na karabo e a tshwana?</p> <p>5 + 2 = 4; 2 + 5? Ke, Na karabo di a tshwana?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b></p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolo pele e le ho re o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo:</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho,</p> <p>Kopanya tse latelang ka ho beha nomoro e kgolo pele mme e be o tswela pele ka ho bala:</p> <p>1 + 9</p> <p>2 + 6</p> <p>1 + 4</p> <p>Palopedi 1</p> <p>Di 2 tse pedi ke eng?</p> <p>Haloho ya 4 ke eng?</p> <p>Ho sebedisa molapalo</p> <p>Ke ho qhoma ha kae ho tloha ho 3 ho fihlela ho 5?</p> <p>Ke ho qhoma ha kae o ya morao ho tloha ho 5 ho fihlela ho 2?</p>	



KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 4 2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
2.1 Dipaterone tsa ho ruta Jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Iketitse dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Iketitse dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Qolla, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa tlhaho</li> <li>Bophelong ba kajeno ba letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Ho tswa ho letlotlo la tsa boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa tlhaho</li> <li>Bophelong ba kajeno ba letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Ho tswa ho letlotlo la tsa boijhaba</li> </ul> <p><b>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa jiometsi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba sebetsa ka dipaterone tsa tlhaho, bophelong ba kajeno ba letsatsi le letsatsi, tsa letlotlo la tsa boijhaba ho tlhaho kereiteng ya 1 ho fililela kereite ya 6. Sena se bolela ho re ha ho hlokahale ho nka nako e telelele haholo sehloohong. O lokela hape ho kgetha mesebetsi le dipaterone tse loketseng kereti ka nngwe.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba ka sebedisa dipaterone tsa <b>rubbing</b></p> <p>Mehlala e sebediswang ke ya dipaterone tse makaleng, lehlaku la difate, dipaterone tse bohahong ba seta, dipaterone tse lebbing la kololi, ji.</p> <p>Mofuta o mong wa paterone oo baithuti ba ka o shebang ke molahare, mohl. Bongata ba mahlaku bo na le mola hare.</p> <p>Baithuto ba ka sheba dipaterone diterateng tsa dijarete(terata, e entsweng ka patsi);</p> <p>Moo ho sebeditsweng ka ditena le ditshaele tsa fatshe;</p> <p>Diaparo le masela;</p> <p>Dipoleiti, dikomiki le pirinki;</p> <p>dibolo tsa maoto;</p> <p>diphoofole tse kang dikgomo, serurubele, seboko sa serurubele, tshepe, thuhlo, lengau, dinyanya, dikokwanyana;</p> <p>dipalesa le mahlaku;</p> <p>tso setso kapa mosebetsi wa sekwalejwale ya difaha; le dikgo tsa letsopa kapa diroto.</p> <p>Ho na le mekgwa e fapaneng ya ho hlalosa dipaterone tse re potapotileng. Dipaterone tse ngata tse re potapotileng di entswe ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho. Dibopeho kapa dintho ha di hlokahale ho re di ho hokana ho jeometri ya dintho tsa dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi le a mararo di sebeditswe kereiteng ya 1. Baithuti ba ka sheba le ho hlalosa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se phetaphetwang ke eng, mohl. Matheba, mela, mofuta o mong le o mong wa sebopoho; le</li> <li>Di phetwaphetwa jwang, mohl, etsa mela e fapanang (jwalo ka sekotlong), na matheba ao ke bohoto bo lekanang, di arotswe ka ho lekana, na diphepeho tseo ke tsa bohoto bo lekanang, mmala o tshwanang, na di shebile lehlakoreng le leng, mohl. Ha o arola lamunu ka lehare dikarolwana di tshesane hare mme di be di ba sephara qetellong.</li> </ul>
			<p><b>NAKO</b></p> <p>(ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>Thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
2.2 Dipaterone tsa nomoro	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa dipolelo tse bonolo ka tatelano ho fihlela bonyane ho 100.</p> <p><b>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa nomoro.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa dipolelo tse bonolo ka tatelano ho fihlela bonyane ho 100.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho botsha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 1 le 100</li> <li>• Ho bala o ya pele ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>- bo-5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>- bo-2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Iketsetse dipaterone tsa hao tsa nomoro.</p>	<p>Tatelano ya dinomoro e ka hokelwa le ho tshenetsa ho bala. Jwalo ka ha bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bala bo fetoha le ho hola, mefuta ya tatelano ya dinomoro eo baithuti ba sebetsang ka yona e ka hola.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho botsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 1 le 100</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka supa dinomoro molapalolong, papetla ya dinomoro, kapa tatelano e ngotsweng ha ba ntse ba bala.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tshireletsa (dibadi) kapa mmala kapa ba dikoloha dinomoro molapalolong, papetleng ya dinomoro, kapa tatelano e ngotsweng ha ba ntse ba bala.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tlatsa dinomoro tse siilweng dikgeong tatelanong e ngotsweng, molapalong kapa papetleng ya dinomoro ho ikwetlisa ho bala. Hopola ho re baituti ba ngola ho fihlela ho 20. Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 3 ho sheba tsela eo baithuti ba ka sebetsang ka tatelano ya dinomoro tse ka hodimo ho 20.</p>	Dithuto tse 3

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 4 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEIMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e le 1 metsotso e 24)	
DIHLOOHO				
3.1 <b>Sebaka, ho tswaetsa le maikutlo</b>	<p><b>Puo e boemong</b></p> <p>Hlalosa sebaka sa ntho e le nngwe o e bapisitse le e nngwe mohl.. ka hodimo ho, ka pele ho, ka morao, lesohong le letshehadi, le letona, hodimo, tiase, pela. .</p> <p><b>Sebaka le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebaka le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditaelo ho tsamatsamaya ka pheposing ya borutelo</li> <li>Latela ditaelo ho beha ntho e le nngwe e amanang le e nngwe mohl. beha pensile ka hara lebokoso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Puo e boemong</b></p> <p>Hlalosa sebaka sa ntho e le nngwe o bapisitse le e nngwe mohl.. ka hodimo ho, ka pele ho, ka morao, lesohong le letshehadi, le letona, hodimo, tiase, pela. .</p> <p><b>Sebaka le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela tshupisa ho tsamaya ka hara pheposi ya borutelo</li> <li>Latela ditaelo ho beha ntho e le nngwe o e bapisitse le e nngwe mohl.. Kenya pensile ka hara lebokose.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebaka le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Sebaka le ditshupiso</b></p> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 1</p> <p>Puo efe kapa e fe e boemong e lokelwa ho hlaliswa ka mesebetsi e etswang e nkisa baithuti karolo metsamaong wa mmele. Sena se ka etswa nakong ya ho rutwa ha pheposi kapa ho tsepama nakong ya sehlopha.</p> <p>Ditshupiso di lokelwa ho rutwa ka mesebetsi e etswang moo baithuti ba itsamaaisang kapa dintho ho latela ditaelo. Sena se ka etswa nakong eo baithuti ba rutwang kapa nakong tsepamisa sehlopheng.</p> <p>Sebetsa ka sebaka le tshupiso ho kopanngwa le ho rekotwa ho ngoiawang jwalo ka ho taka, ho etsa ditshwantsho kapa ho bapisa ditshwantsho ka mantsewe. Sena se ka etswa nakong ya ho sebetsa o le mong.</p> <p><b>Sebaka le maikutlo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba mkgahlelo wa motheo ba hloka ho utlwisisa ho re dintho di shebahala di fapane ha o di sheba o eme dibakeng tse fapaneng. Baithuti ba ka nka dintho tse tshwanang le dikoloi di le nyane ha di le hole. Ha baithuti ba ntse ba sebetsa naholo ka dibuka le ditshwantshi ka hara dibuka, ba lokela ho utlwisisa ho re hobaneng ntho e nngwe lebaleng le ka pele e bontshitswe naholo ho feta e lebaleng le ka morao. Nakong ya tsepamisa dihlopheng baithuti ba ka etsa ka ho beha matsoho a bona ka pele ho bona, ho thibela maikutlo a dintho tse kgolo tse hole le bona.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba lokelwa ho fuwa mesebetsi moo ba ka bapisang mehopollo e fapaneng (maikutlo ho tioha hodimo, maikutlo ho tswa lehlakoreng, maikutlo ho tswa ka pele) tsa dintho tse fapaneng tsa bophelo ba letsatsi.</p> <p>Sena se ka thusa baithuti ho akanya ka setshwantsho sa dintho tsa jeometri tse etswang boemong bo fapaneng.</p>	Thuto e 1

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e le 1 metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>3.2</b> <b>Dinitho tsa dibopeho tse 3</b></p>	<p><b>Latelanya dinitho</b> Hlokomela le fana ka mabitso a dinitho tse mahlakore a 3 ka phaposing ya borutelo le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo(tse tjhiti)a)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (tsa mahlakore a mane)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le bapisa dinitho tse mahlakore a 3 ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bohoho</li> <li>mmala</li> <li>dinitho tse thetehang</li> <li>dinitho tse hahabang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi ya tsepamiso</b> Lekola le ho aha dinitho tsa dibopeho tse 3 tseo o di filweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka diboloko tsa ho aha, dinthontse ka sebediswang hape, dinitho tsa ho aha</p>	<p><b>Latelanya dinitho</b> Hlokomela le fana ka mabitso a dinitho tse mahlakore a 3 ka phaposing ya borutelo le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo(tse tjhiti)a)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (tsa mahlakore a mane)</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tse mahlakore a 3 ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bohoho</li> <li>mmala</li> <li>dinitho tse thetehang</li> <li>dinitho tse hahabang</li> </ul>	<p>Ho sebetse ka ntho e dibopeho tse 3 ho ka matlafatswa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e le 1 metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</b></p>	<p><b>Dibopeho tse fapaneng</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutlonnetsepa</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakorre a 2 ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• mahlakore a tsepameng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjiitja</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dibopeho tse fapaneng</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutlonnetsepa</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakorre a 2 ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• mahlakore a tsepameng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjiitja</li> </ul>	<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 2</p> <p>Baithuti ba sebetsa ka disekele le dikgutlonnetsepa tsa boholo bo fapaneng le dikgutlotharo tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng. Ba di hlophisa ho latela ho re di tsepame kapa mahlakore a tjiitja.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlophisa dibopeho ka ho re dikgutlotharo, dikgutlonnetsepa kapa disekele. Mosebetsi o phetehiwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>
<p><b>3.4</b> <b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Mola hare</b> • Sheba mola o hare mmeleng wa hao • Sheba le ho taka mola o hare jeometring ya dibopeho tse 2</p>	<p><b>Mola hare</b> • Sheba le ho taka mola o hare jeometring ya dibopeho tse 2</p>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho sheba mela ya molahare dinthong tse tshwarehang le di tshwantshong.</p> <p>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E se ke ya “takwa lehlakoreng le leng”; empa</li> <li>• E lokelwa ho kenyeletswa mehlaleng moo baituti ba taking mola wa molahare. Mela ya mola hare ha e a lokela ho tsepama ka nako tsohle.</li> </ul>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE 1 KOTARA YA 4  
4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho tsamaisa nako</b> Ho bua ka ho tsamaisa nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ba latelanya diketsahalo tsa bophelo ba bona</li> <li>Ho bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo, mohl. e telelele, e kgutshwane, e potlakileng, e lenama</li> <li>Ho latelanya diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwalo ka maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b> Hlalosa ha ntho e etsahala o sebedisa puo mohl, hoseng, motshehare wa mantsiboya, bosiu, mesong, morao nakong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo alemanakeng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tsamaisa nako</b> Ho bua ka ho tsamaisa nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ba latelanya diketsahalo tsa bophelo ba bona</li> <li>Ho bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo, mohl. e telelele, e kgutshwane, e potlakileng, e lenama</li> <li>Ho latelanya diketsahalo o sebedisa puo jwalo ka maobane, kajeno, hosane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bolela nako</b> Hlalosa ha ntho e etsahala o sebedisa puo mohl, hoseng, motshehare wa mantsiboya, bosiu, mesong, morao nakong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo alemanakeng</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ithuta ho bua ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatelano ya diketsahalo; le</li> <li>Bolelele ba nako.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele kopanya mekgwa ya ho bua ka nako letsatsi le tsatsi ka nako ya ho rutwa ka nako kapa ba tsepamisa ka ho thuta ka nako dihlipheng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ka le ho araba dipotso ha dintho di etsahala, ba sebedisa puo e kang hosing, motshehare wa mantsiboya, bosiu, ka nako le ka mora nako.</p> <p>Baithuti ba latelanya diketsahalo ba sebedisa puo e jwalo ka maobane, kajeno, hosane, matsatsi a beke, le dikgwedi tsa selemo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo e jwalo ka e telelele kapa e kgutshwane le ka potlako ka lenama.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ka ho hlophisa diketsahalo tsa bophelo ba bona. Ba boela ba latelanya diithwantsho tse jwalo ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditaelo tsa ho etsa samentjhisi kapa kopi ya tee;</li> <li>Difothonerafo tse bontshang ngwana a hola ka hara motho e moholo;</li> <li>Sekele ya bophelo ba diphoofolo, mohl. Lehe ho ya kgohong kapa lehe ho ya serurubele; le</li> <li>Diketsahalo tse tlwaelehileng tsa letsatsi (ho tsoha, ho ba sekolong, ho bapala, ho ja dijo tsa mantsiboya, ho robala); le</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo alemanakeng selemo ho pota.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bapisa le latelanya bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ka ho di maneha pela tse ding</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohl. telelele, kgutshwane, bolelele, bophara</li> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, latelanya, le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa mometho o sa lekangwang, mohl. Boholo ba letsoho, dikgahla, bolelele ba pensile, dibadi, jj.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho metha hohle Kereite 1 ha se hwa semmuso. Ha ho ho metha ha semmuso hwa bolelele ka diyuniti tse boemong tse etswang.</p> <p>Ka nako ya ho sebetisa ka bonngwe kotareng, baithuti ba ka ikwetlisa le ho kopanya ho metha bolelele, bophara, le bolelele ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Mosebetsi ohle o lokela ho rekotwa. Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya</p>		



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.3 Boima	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa, le rekota boima o sebedisa mometho o sa lekanyetswang le ho tsitsa, mohl. diboloko, ditena, ji..</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl, kganya, e boima, bobebe, e boima haholo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa, le rekota boima o sebedisa mometho o sa lekanyetswang le ho tsitsa, mohl. diboloko, ditena, ji..</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl, kganya, e boima, bobebe, e boima haholo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho metha hohle Kereteng ya 1 ha se hwa semmuso. Ha ho ho metha hwa boima ho ka sebediswang diyuniti tse lekantsweng.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 4?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho kgethiliwe ho re baithuti ba tsepame ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bapisa boima ba dintho ka kottoloho;</li> <li>Ho hlophisa le bapisa boima ba dintho tse tharo kapa tse fetang, ka ho beha dintho ka bobedi ho tsitseng, ho fihlela dintho tsohle di ka behwa ka tatelano; le</li> <li>Ho ntshetsa pele puo ka ho bua ka boima bo fapaneng.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 4 baithuti ba tsepamisa ho ho metheng hoo e seng hwa semmuso ka diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang tsa boima.</p> <p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso hwa boima o sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta ditheo le ho ikwetlisa ho metha ba sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang. Ho metha ka diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang ho se ke ha nkuwa ho le ka tlase ho ho metha ho lekantsweng hwa diyuniti.</p>	Dithuto tse 2



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.3 Boima</p>			<p>Ho metha boima ka diunitse tse sa lekantswang ho kenya ho bala makgetlo a kgethilweng a yuniti tse nang le boima bo tshwanang le ba ntho tse methuweng. Mohlala, rula e na le boima ba diboloko tse 9.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha mefuta e fapaneng ya dintoho ba sebedisa dintoho tse fapaneng e le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokelwa ho rutwa ka nako tsohle ho re ha ba bolela yuniti ba fane ka boima, mohl. Buka e na le boima ba dimabole tse 34.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba mithile ka uniti efe kapa efe ka makgetlo, ba lokela ho akanya ka ho re ke yuniti tse ka e tse ka bang le boima ba ntho e methuweng. Ho akanya pele o metha ho bohlokwa, empa ho ka etswa ha feela baithuti ba se kile ba metha ka yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ho re ba bapise boima ba dintoho tse fapaneng, yuniti yona eo e lokela ho sebediswa. Mohlala, ha rula e na le boima ba diboloko tse 20 le sekere se na le boima ba dimabole tse 20, o ke ke wa re din a le boima bo lekanang kapa ha di lekane, kapa ke efe e boima.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota ho metha</b></p> <p>Le ho metha e le bokgoni bo etswang, baithuti ba lokela ho rekota ho metha ha bona ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>H o metha boima e le maemo a ho rarollo mathata</b></p> <p>Ka nako ya ho abela dinomoro nako, ho sebetisa le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa moelelo wa ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso hwa boima. Mohlala, dasetara e na le boima ba dimabole tse 11. Lebokose la dikerayone le na le boima ba dimabole tse 8. Ha din kopane di ka ba le boima ba dimabole tse kae?</p> <p>Ela hloko boholo bo loketseng kotara, le boholo ba mefata ya mathata a loketseng kotara.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 Mothamo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi ka hara ditshelwantsen pedi tse dutseng din bapile. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka ho tshela ka setshelweng sa boraro ha ho hlokahala.</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi oo ditshelwa tse pedi di ka o nkang ha di tletse.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohi, e ngata ho feta, e ka tiase ho, e tletse, ha e na letho.</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha mothamo wa ditshelwa o sebedisa ho methwa ho sa lekannngwang, mohi, dikgaba, le dikopi.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha mothamo wa ditshelwa o sebedisa ho methwa ho sa lekannngwang, mohi, dikgaba, le dikopi.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho metha hohle Kereiteng y 1 ha se hwa semmuso. Ha ho ho metha ha semmuso ha mothamo ha di yuniti tse lekantsweng ho etswang.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 4?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho kgethiliwe ho re baithuti ba tsepame ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho ntshetsa pele puo ho bua ka phapang ya mothamo;</li> <li>Ho bapisa mothamo ka ditshelwa tse pedi tse tshwanang; le</li> <li>Ho bapisa mothamo ka disebediswa tse pedi tse fapaneng, haholo tse sephara le tse tshesane.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 4 baithut ba tsepamisa ho etsa ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso ka diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang tsa mothamo.</p> <p><b>Mothamo ke eng?</b></p> <p>Botlolo e ka ba le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne, empa e k eke ya tiala ho fihla molomong, mohlala, e ka nka mothamo wa kopi e le nngwe ya metsi ka nako e itseng.</p> <p>Mothamo ke boholo boo setshelwa se ka bo nkang (kapa lehlabathe kapa dintho tse ding) ka hara setshelwa. Hona ke ho metha mothamo ntho ka hara setshelwa.</p> <p>Mothamo ke boholo ba sebaka boo ntho e bo nkang.</p> <p>Ka nako e nngwe baithuti ba tla metha ho re ke mokedikedi o mo kae (kapa santa kapa dintho tse ding) o ka setshelweng. Hona ke ho metha mothamo wa dintho ka setshelwa.</p> <p>Ka nako e nngwe baithuti ba ka metha ho re setshelwa se ka nka mokedikedi o mo kae ka hara setshelwa ha e tletse ho fihlela molomong wa setshelwa.</p> <p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso hwa bolelele o sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang tsa bolelele</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta theo tsohle le ho ikwetlisa ho metha ba sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang. Ho metha o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannngwang ha diyuniti ho se ke ha nkuwa e le ka tiase ho ho metha ho lekantsweng ha diyuniti.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fumana monyetla wa ho metha mothamo ba sebedisa dintho tse fapaneng e le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso, mohi, dikopi, (empa e seng ha kaalo dikopi tsa ho metha), ditelepele, (empa e seng ha kaalo ditelepele tsa ho metha), dikwaelana tsa dibotlo tse jwalo ka dikwaelana tsa dilifara tse 2 tsa botlo ya lebese, mabekere a manyane a senwamaphodi, dibotlolo tse nyenyane, ji.</p> <p>Ho metha mothamo ka diyuniti tse sa lekannngwang ho Kenya ho bala ka moo nako e tiatswang le ho tshela yuniting e kgethiliweng ho fihlela o fihlela mothamo o hlokaahalang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 <b>Mothamo</b></p>			<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ka nako tsohle ho bolela yuniti, mohl... ho na le dikgaba tse 48 tse tletseng metsi ka botlolong kapa tse ka tlase ho kopi ya metsi ka hara botlolo.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba metha ka diyuniti ka makgetlo, ba lokela ho akanya mothamo ba sebedisa yuniti. Ho akanya pele o metha ho bohlokwa, empa ho ka etswa ha feela baithuti ba kile ba ka yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho rutwa ho re ba tsebe ho bapisa mothamo, yuniti e tshwanang e lokelwa ho sebedisa. Mohlala, ha kgelase e tshwara dikgaba tse 20 tsa metsi mme kopi e tshwara dikgaba tse 10 tsa metsi, o k eke wa re kgelase e tshwara metsi a mangata.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha ka mofuta e fapaneng ya diyuniti eo e seng ya semmuso, ho re ba kgone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala ho utlwisisa hore ha yuniti e le nyane o hloka nako e ngata ho e sebedisa/ho e tlatsa, mohl, mothamo wa botlolo e ka ba dikgaba tse 20 tse tletseng empa hape kopi e le nngwe; le</li> <li>• Qala ho sebedisa diyuniti tse loketseng ho seo o se methang, mohl, ho metha dilitara tse 2 tse tletseng ka dikgabana ke ho senya nako.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho rekota ho metha</b></p> <p>Le ha ho metha e le bokgoni bo e etswang, baithuti ba lokela ho rekota ho metha ha bona ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho metha mothamo ka moelelo wa rarolla mathata le ho sebetisa.</b></p> <p>Ka nako e abetsweng dinomoro, ho sebetisa le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa moelelo oo e seng ya semmuso wa hoetha mothamo. Mohl. Koko o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuting. Ha a etsa resepe habedi, o hloka lebese le le kae?</p> <p>Ela hloko bohoho ba nomoro e loketseng kotare, le bohoho ba mofuta ya mathata.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 1 KOTARA YA 4 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
Ho sebetsa ka dihlopha tsa dintho			
5.1 Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho	<b>Bokella le hlophisa dintho</b> Bokella le hlophisa ka matsatsi ohle/dintho tse tshwarehang	Ho hlophisa dintho tse bokeletsweng ha e sa le ntho eo ho tsepamisitsweng ho yona halofong ya bobedi ya selemo. Le ha ho le jwalo, e ka nna ya etswa e le mosebetsi o etswang ka nako e itseng ka nako eo moithuti a sebetsang a le mong.  Tsepamiso e kgethilweng kotareng ya 4 ha o bala le ho manolla dikerafa tsa ditshwantsho.	
5.2 Beha dintho tse hlophisitsweng	<b>Beha dintho tse hlophisitsweng</b> Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tse bokeletsweng		
5.3 Buisana le ho tlaheha ho tlaheha ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng	<b>Buisana le ho tlaheha ka dintho tse hlophisitsweng</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabaka hore pokeletso e hlophilwe jwang.</li> <li>Araba dipotso ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlhophiso e entswe ka mokgwa ofe.</li> <li>Pokeletso e hlophilweng e shebahala jwang</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hlalosa pokedletso le setshwantsho</li> <li>Hlalosa ka moo pokedletso e hlophisitsweng ka teng.</li> </ul>		
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>			

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>5.4</b> <b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlophisa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella datha ka phaposi ya borutelo kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhere</li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.5</b> <b>Hlahisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha</b> Hlahisa datha ka kerafo ya diitshwantsho</p>			
<p><b>5.6</b> <b>Ho manolla le ho akanya ka datha</b></p>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho akanya ka datha</b> Araba dijpotso ka kerafo ya datha ya diitshwantsho</p>	<p>Manolla datha e hlahisitsweng.</p>	<p>Hang ha baithuti ba bone sekele ya datha yohle (e kgethetsweng kotara ya 3), ba ka tsepamisa ho manolla datha e hlahisitsweng ho bona. Ho kgethiwe ho re baithuti kotareng ya 4 ba sekaseke (ba arabe dipotso) ka bonyane kerafo ya diitshwantsho.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

## 3.5.2 Tlhakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 2

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 1 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO				NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	
<b>NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dinomoro tse feletseng</b>				
1.1 <b>Ho bala dintho</b>	<b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Akanya le ho bala ka ho nepahala bonyane ho hi finlela dinthong tse 200 tse sebediswang letatsi le letsatsi. Mokgwa wa ho hlophisa o a kgothalletswa.	Bala ka ho nepahala ho finlela bonyane dinthong tse 100. Fana ka ikakanyo e utiwahalang ya palo ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho di bala.	<b>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kereite ya 1, Kotara ya 3 le 4</b> Kotara ya 1 ya Kereite ya 2 ke momahanyo ya mosebetsi o entsweng kotareng ya 4 ya Kereite ya 1 <b>Ho bala ka dihllopha</b> Tsepamiso kotareng ena e ho ho balla pele le ka dihllopha. Thusa baithuti ho bala dintho tse ngatahadi ka ho ba kgothalletsa ho di beha ka dihllopha tsa pedi, hlano le tsa leshome. Dikarete tsa dinomoro di lokela ho behwa pontsheng ya pokello e nngwe le e nngwe ho bontsha palo ya dintho tse badilweng. Ho bala ka dihllopha ho tla lokisetso baithuti ho utlwisisa dikatiso. Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla wa ho bona hore sehlopha sa 100 se ka qhaqhollwa ka ditsela tse fapaneng, mohlala: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihlopha tse 10 tsa leshome;</li> <li>Tse 100 tse arohaneng; kapa</li> <li>Dihlopha tse 2 tsa 50.</li> </ul> <b>Ho balla pele</b> Baithuti ba ntse ba hloka boitemohelo ba ho fuwa pokello ya dintho mme ba di bale ho tloha moo. <b>Disebediswa:</b> Mefuta ya disebediswa tse sebediswang e lokela ho fuwa kelohloko e tjhatsi e le ho kgothalletsa baithuti ho bala ka dihllopha. Disebediswa tse lokelang di kenyelletsa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disebediswa tse hlophisitsweng tse jwalo ka kgwele ya difaha tse balang</li> <li>Abakhase ho hlophisa ho bala ka dihllopha tsa 10</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1 Ho bala dintho</p>			<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa dihlopha tsa 2, tsa 5 le tsa 10, ebe tsohle di balwa ka dithutswana tsa ho bala kapa tsa mollo</li> <li>• Tjhelete ya ho bapala</li> </ul> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba bone disebediswa tse lokisitweng kapa ho hlophiswa pele, ba kgothalletse ho beha dintho ka dihlopha ha ba bala.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho tlisa kamano pakeng tsa ho bala ka bongata kapa ka boemo. Hona ho tliswa ke ha ba elellwa hore ho emisa ho bala ha ba fihla dinthong tse 50 ho bolela hore ba badile dintho tse 50. Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dintho tseo ba ka di tshwarang kapa ho di ama</li> <li>• Bala dibadi ka dihlopha tsa bohiano le leshome, le di</li> <li>• Hlopholla le ho di bala hape. Baithuti ba ba lokela ho kgona ho araba potso." Na o sa ntse o ena le palo e lekanang ya dibadi?</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e meng:</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho arabela mefuteng e latanag ya ditaelo le dipotso:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibadi tse 100 ke tsena. Di bale ka ho di beha ka dihlopha tsa leshome. Jwale lekola ka ho bala ka bongwe. Pele o qala, na o nahana hore dikarabo di ita tshwana?</li> <li>• Ho bala dibadi tsohle tse 100, na o kgetha ho di bala ka dihlopha tsa 20 kapa tsa 25? Hobaneng?</li> <li>• Etsa qeto ya hore na tsela e hantle haholo ya ho bala sehlopha sa dipensele ke efe?</li> <li>• Dibadi tse 80 ke tsena. Haeba re bala ka bobedi kapa mashome, na palo ya dibadi e ita nne e Tshwane?</li> <li>• Bala dibadi tse 46 ka ho di beha ka dihlopha tsa pedi.</li> </ul>	

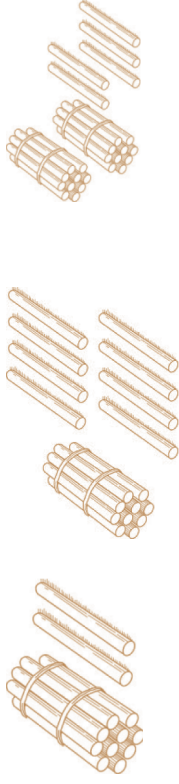
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																																		
<p><b>1.2</b> <b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p>Balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1, ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>bo 4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1 ho tloha nomorong e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> <li>bo 2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p>Kotara ya 1 ya kereite ya 2 ke momahano ya mosebetsi o entsweng kotareng ya 4 kereiteng ya 1</p> <p>Ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding e dula e le bokgoni ba bohlokwa bo tla thusa baithuthi ha ba bala. Ho pheta dinomoro ka taellano ho dula e le bokgoni ba bohlokwa ha ho sebetswa ka dipalo. Ho sebetisa ka dipalo e lokela ho dula e le karolo ya maphele a baithuthi a letsatsi le letsatsi ka hona, merethetho, dipina le dipale e lokela ba karolo ya boitemohelo ba ho sebetisa ka dipalo.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuthi ba hatetse pele dikgopolong tse latelang tse amanang le ho sebetisa ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgopolo ya ho tshwarella tseo o ithutileng tsona</li> <li>Theo ya bongata ba dinomoro- ho fana ka pokello</li> <li>Ho akanya</li> <li>Ho nyalanya pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding</b></p> <p>Ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding ke lebitso le leng la ho bala ka dihlopha. E thusa ho ntshetsa pele tlhokomediso ya dipaterone tsa dinomoro. Ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding ho kgothalletsa baithuthi ho bala le ho nahana ka dihlopha, e leng ho ba thusang hore ba be le bokgoni bo fetelletseng. Hona ho thusa ho ba thusa hape ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba bona ba ho akanya. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho ba hlakomedisa ka dikamano mahareng a dinomoro tse sa latellaneng. E beha motheo wa paterone ya dinomoro le ho atisa.</p> <p>Baithuthi ba lokela ho dula ba tshehetswa ka ditshwantsho ho ba thusa ka ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding. Mohlala:</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>2</td><td>4</td><td>6</td><td>8</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>14</td><td>16</td><td>18</td><td>20</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>24</td><td>26</td><td>8</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr><td>32</td><td>34</td><td>36</td><td>38</td><td>40</td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>44</td><td>46</td><td>48</td><td>50</td></tr> <tr><td>52</td><td>54</td><td>56</td><td>58</td><td>60</td></tr> <tr><td>62</td><td>64</td><td>66</td><td>68</td><td>70</td></tr> <tr><td>72</td><td>74</td><td>76</td><td>78</td><td>80</td></tr> <tr><td>82</td><td>84</td><td>86</td><td>88</td><td>90</td></tr> <tr><td>92</td><td>94</td><td>96</td><td>98</td><td>100</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	8	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74	76	78	80	82	84	86	88	90	92	94	96	98	100	
2	4	6	8	10																																																		
12	14	16	18	20																																																		
22	24	26	8	30																																																		
32	34	36	38	40																																																		
42	44	46	48	50																																																		
52	54	56	58	60																																																		
62	64	66	68	70																																																		
72	74	76	78	80																																																		
82	84	86	88	90																																																		
92	94	96	98	100																																																		



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2 Balla pele le morao</p>			<p><b>Mesebetsi e meng:</b>                      Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 100 ka ho sebedisa tjhate e kgolo ya 100: (metsotso e 5 – 7 ka letsatsi). Qala ho bala mmoho le BAIHUTHI KAOFELA, emisa nomorong e itseng, mohl. 24. Baituthi ba fapanyetsana ka ho balla pele ho tloha nomorong eo ka dihlapha/ bobedi/ bomong jwalo kaha e bontshitswe ke tjihere, ka ho ngola nomoro setopong se seng le se seng.                      Botsa dipotso tse jwalo ka, 'o bona paterone efe?' Paterone ya pele e fella kae? (Mohlala: ho bala ka dipaterpone tsa bo 2: 2; 4; 6; 8; 10)                      Qetellong ya kotara baituthi ba lokela ho kgona ho: _____ : _____                      Bala ka molomo le ho arabela dipotsong tse jwalo ka:                      • Qala ho 52, balla pele ka bonngwe ho fihlela ho 72                      • Qala ho 88 ebe o balla morao ka bonngwe ho fihlela ho 70                      • Qala ho 38 ebe o bala ka bobedi ho fihlela ho 50                      • Qala ka 45 ebe o bala ka bohiano ho fihlela ho 100                      • Qala ka 10 ebe o bala ka mashome ho fihlela ho 100                      Baituthi ba lokela ho kgona ho sebedisa bokgoni ba ho sebetisa ka dinomoro mesebetsing e ngolwang. Mohlala, mesebetsing wa boikemelo ba ka qetella dinomoro tse siilweng tse hlahlamang.                      Baituthi ba kopitsa le ho hodisa tatellano tse fapaneng tsa dinomoro, mohl.                      76; 75; 74; __; 72; __; __; __; 68 (balla morao)                      27; 28; 29; __; __; __; 32; __ (balla pele ka nngwe)                      8; 10; __; 14, __ (ka pedi kapa katiso ya pedi)                      5; 10, 15, 20; 25; ____ (ka bohiano)                      90; __; 70 60; __ (balla morao ka mashome)                      10, 20, 30, 40, __, 60, 70, ____ (balla pele ka mashome).</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																		
<p>1.3 Disimbole le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 200</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 200</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 - 100</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 - 100</li> </ul>	<p>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-100</li> <li>Tseba le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0-25</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-25</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 100; le</li> <li>Ho bala le ho ngola mabitso a dipalo ho fihlela ho 25</li> </ul> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ba be ba kgona ho :</p> <p>Ngola simbole ya nomoro bakeng sa lebitso la nomoro le bontshitsweng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leshome le metso e supileng</li> <li>Mashome a mabedi a metso e mararo</li> </ul> <p>Nyalanya disimbole le mabitso a dinomoro</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>66</td> <td>Mashome a robong a metso o mong</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Mashome a mahlano a metso e mararo</td> </tr> <tr> <td>172</td> <td>Mashome a mane</td> </tr> <tr> <td>109</td> <td>Mashome a mararo a metso e robedi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>91</td> <td>Lekgolo, mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>Mashome a tsheletseng le metso e tsheletseng</td> </tr> <tr> <td>53</td> <td>Robedi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>38</td> <td>Lekgolo le metso e robong</td> </tr> </table> <p>Balla dinomoro tse kareting ka nngwe hodimo:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>83</td> <td>47</td> </tr> </table>	66	Mashome a robong a metso o mong	8	Mashome a mahlano a metso e mararo	172	Mashome a mane	109	Mashome a mararo a metso e robedi	91	Lekgolo, mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi	40	Mashome a tsheletseng le metso e tsheletseng	53	Robedi	38	Lekgolo le metso e robong	83	47	
66	Mashome a robong a metso o mong																					
8	Mashome a mahlano a metso e mararo																					
172	Mashome a mane																					
109	Mashome a mararo a metso e robedi																					
91	Lekgolo, mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi																					
40	Mashome a tsheletseng le metso e tsheletseng																					
53	Robedi																					
38	Lekgolo le metso e robong																					
83	47																					

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa, hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo, le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e ka tlase ho le e lekana le</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dipalo tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka le boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dinto ka mola ho tloha ho ya pele ho fihlela ho ya boeshome kapa qalong ho fihlela qetellong, mohl. pele, bobedi, boraro... bomashome a mabedi ho</p>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 25</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyenyane, le ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ka ho sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e ka tlase ho le e lekana le</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo bakeng sa ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka le boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dinto moleng ho tloha ho ya pele ho fihlela ho ya boeshome kapa ho tloha qalong ho fihlela qetellong, mohl. pele, bobedi, boraro... boeshome</p>	<p>Letoto la dinomoro la ho hlopha le ho bapisa le nyalana le tshebetso ya letoto la dinomoro. Sena se bolela hore bakeng sa ho sebetso ho fihlela ho 99, kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya dinomoro e lokela ho ntshetswa pele hantle e le ho fihla ditharolong. Haeba baithuti ba ka hlopha le ho bapisa ka boitshhepo ho feta ka moo ba lebelletsweng ka teng seo se tla eketisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya tshebetso ya dipalo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho tswela pele ka ho sebedisa puo ya ho hlopha le ya ho bapisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele, bobedi, boraro, bone, bohlanano, botshela.....</li> <li>Di kae.....</li> <li>Ka bongata, ho lekana ka palo.....</li> <li>E lekana le, e feta ka, e ka tlase ho, e haella ka, e mmalwa ka, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e kgolwanyane ho...</li> <li>Pele, qetela, ka mora, ho latela, mahareng.</li> </ul> <p>Ka ho hlopha le ho bapisa dinto le dinomoro baithuti ba ithutile hore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ntla ya boemo ba dipalo e sebedisetswa ho hlalosa palo e seteng.</li> <li>Ntla ya boemo ba dipalo e bolela kamano ya nomoro le boemo ba yona seteng. Mohlala: khalaria sedikadikwe sa boraro ka bosehla.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e meng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dinomoro tse bontshang boemo: buisana ka phapang mahareng a mantswa 'nngwe' le 'qalong'; 'pedi' le 'bobedi'. j. Botsa dipotso tse kang : o ka sebedisa lentsoe 'tharo' neng le 'boraro' neng? O ka ngola pele, bobedi, boraro ka tsela e kgutsufaditsweng?</li> <li>Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse tharo ho ya ho tse nne tse lekanang. Moithuti ka mong o fumana karete eo a ngolang lebitso la hae ho yona. Sehlopha se ngola mabitso a bona dikareng ho latela dithaku tsa nterwane/ alfabete. Tjithere le baithuti jwale ba ka botsa dipotso, mohl. Ke mang eo e leng wa bone sehlopheng sa lona?</li> </ul>	

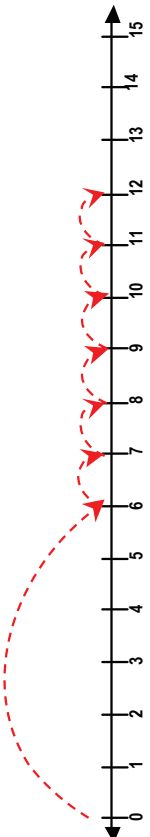


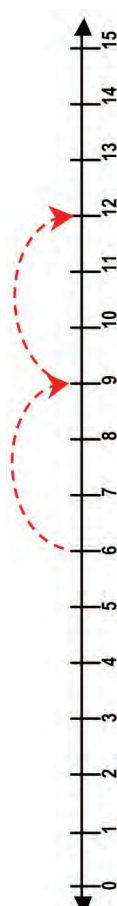
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p><b>Elellwa dikgeo tsa bonyane dipalo tsa nomoroped iho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore na nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla palopedi ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikatiso tsa leshome le nngwe</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela ho emetsweng ke nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Elellwa dikgeo tsa bonyane dipalo tsa nomoropedi ho fihlela ho 25</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore na nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla palopedi ka dikatiso tsa leshome le nngwe</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela ho emetsweng ke nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereit ya 1</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 1, baituthi ba sebetsa ka letoto la nomoro le phahameng haholo mme ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala le ho hlopha ho etsa dihlopha tsa leshome le tse tse arohaneng; le</li> <li>Ho ngola <math>18 = 1</math> leshome le 8 e arohaneng <math>13 = 10</math> le 3.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baituthi ba lokela ho tswela pele ka ho sebetsa ka boitemohelo bo batsi ho fumana leshome e le moedi hape e le yuniti. Leshome ke 1 leshome e nang le metso e 10. Mantswa a ka mehla a ' leshome le metso' (24 ke dihlopha tse 2 tsa 10 le bo nngwe ba 4 kapa boleshome ba 2 le nbonngwe ba 4) a lokela ho sebediswa ka mehla ho batla puo e bontshang ho qhaqholla le ho bopa.</p> <p><b>Ho sebetsa ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dithutswana tse balang / tsa mollo</li> </ul> <p>Dithutswana tse balang kapa tsa mollo di ka behwa ka dihlopha ho bontsha dihlopha tsa leshome le tse arohaneng.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p><b>Ho bontsha 12</b>      <b>Ho bontsha 18</b>      <b>Ho bontsha 25</b></p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Abakhase</b></li> </ul> <p>Baituthi ba lokela ho tswela pele ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ka ho etsa dihlopha ho bopa metso e leshome le ho utlwisisa hore 10 ke sehlopha se le seng sa metso e leshome e arohaneng loose ones.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo			<p>Ka ho sebedisa abakhase, baiithuti ba lokela ho kgona ho bontsha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Leshome le le leng;</li> <li>- Leshome le le leng le metso e 5;</li> <li>- Leshome le le leng le le metso e 6;</li> <li>- Leshome le le leng le metso e 7;</li> <li>- Leshome le le leng le metso e 8; mme</li> <li>- Leshome le le leng le metso e 9.</li> </ul> <p>• <b>Diboloko tsa Dienes</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena disebediswa tse rutang sekgeo di ka batalatswa. Diboloko tse leshome tsa beise(karolo ya diboloko tsa Dienes) di ka hlahiswa e le ho bopa mohopolo wa leshome jwalo ka ntho e le nngwe le hore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Metso e 10 e etsa leshome le le leng;</li> <li>- Metso e 20 e etsa mashome a 2; mme</li> <li>- Metso e 16 e etsa leshome le le leng le metso e 6 e arohaneng.</li> </ul> <p>Leha baiithuti ba ntse ba hloka ho bala le ho beha ka dinlopha tsa leshome, ba ka nna ba bontsha 18 hape ka ho beha sehlopha se le seng sa diboloko tse leshome tsa beise le diboloko tse robedi tse arohaneng ho bontsha nomoro.</p> <p>Baiithuti ba lokela hape ho etsa dinlopha ho bontsha 20.</p> <p>• <b>Ditlhaliso tse lekanang ka boleng</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena tsepamiso e bontsha ditlhaliso tse lekanang ka boleng bakeng sa nomoro e le nngwe. Mashome a mabedi e lokela ho hlahiswa e le mashome a 2(ka ho sebedisa dinlopha tsa dintho) kapa dinlopha tse 2 tsa leshome. Ho bohlokwa ho bontsha baiithuti hore 20 e ka shebehata ka tsela e fapaneng. Kahoo, bontsha dintho tse 20 tse arohaneng, sehlopha se le seng sa leshome, le metso e leshome e arohaneng, le dinlopha tse 2 tsa leshome. Baiithuti ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla wa ho hlahisa ithophiso, bolela hore tse fapaneng le tse tshwanang ke dife.</p> <p>• <b>Dikarete tsa sekgeo/ dikarete tsa Flard</b></p> <p>Dikarete tsa sekgeo di ka hlahiswa le ho sebediswa kotareng ena ho bontsha ka moo dinomoro di bopijwang kateng. Dikarete tsa sekgeo di ka bontshwa pela dinlopha tsa dintho.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Sekgeo</p>			<p>• <b>Boemo ba dinomoro</b>                      Baihuti ba lokela ho qala ho boela hore na nomoro ka nngwe e emetse eng. Botsa baihuti:                      - 7 e emetse nomoro efe ho 27?                      - 2 e emetse nomoro efe ho 29?                      Baihuti ba lokela ho sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo ho pakahatsa dipolelo tsa bona.</p> <p>• <b>Ho ya ditemeng tse ngolwang</b>                      Nakong ya ho sebetsa ka boikemelo baihuti ba lokela ho sebetsa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang, e ahang le ho momahanya:                      - Kgopolo ya dihlopha tsa leshome le metso e arohaneng; mmoho le                      - Boemo ba nomoro</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b>                      Khalara difaha tse 12                      ○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○                      Khalara difaha tse 16                      ○○ ○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○</p> <p>Kenya nomoro e silweng (sena se ka etswa kapa ho hlalosa ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang)                      18 = leshome le 1 le metso e ____                      23 = __ mashome le metso e 3</p> <p><b>Disebediswa tse kgothalletswang</b>                      Dintho tse ka behwang ka dihlopha:                      • Dithutswana tsa ho bala                      • Dibadi tse ka follelwang                      • Dithutswana tsa mollo                      • Dithutswana tsa aesekerimi                      • Dikhiyupu tse tlamahaneng</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohli, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohli, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebelletswa ho rarolla mathata ka ho sebedisa mawa a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla tswela pele ka ho taka ditshwantsho le ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang bakeng sa ho rarolla mathata. Ho bohlokwa hore ditshwantsho di be le dinomoro mmoho le dipalo tsa mantswa.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</b></p> <p>Lena ke le leng la mawa a bohlokwa haholo Mokgahlelong wa Motheo. Tshebediso ya lewa lena e dumella baithuti ho qhaqholla le ho bopa dinomoro ho thusa baithuti ho sebetsa dipalo ka bobebe. Ba tla be ba sebedisa lewa lena haholo hape le Mokgahlelong o Bohareng.</p> <p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</b></p> <p>Lewa lena le batla le le thata mme le hloka tsebo e batsi ya ho sebetsa ka dinomoro. Baithuti ba kgonang ho kgetha lewa lena ba batla ba kgona ho fetofetoha le maemo maweng ao ba a sebedisang, mohlala:</p> <p>Palo ya mantswa: Ka letsatsi le leng tleiniking bana ba 17 ba ile ba hlajwa sepeiti sa sefuba. Letsatsi le latelang bana ba 16 ba hlajwa sepeiti. Bana ba hlabilweng sepeiti ba bakae kaofela?</p> <p>Qaka e ka rarollwa ka ho sebedisa palopedi. Moithuti a ka re 16 habedi kopanya le nngwe kapa 17 habedi tlosa 1.</p> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa melapalo e le ho thusa baithuti ho sebetsa dipalo, ho tla ba dumella ho fumana tsela ya ho rekota mehopolo ya bona ekasita le ho e sala morao. Hape e dumella baithuti ho ba le setshwantsho sa ho rekota seo ba ka se sebedisang ho hlalosa hore na ba rarolloitse qaka jwang .</p> <p>Baithuti ba sebedisitse melapalo ho tloha kereiteng ya 1. Ha jwale ba lokela ba be ba kgona ho etsa melapalo e sa ngolwang letho moo ba tla ngola nomoro e qalang ebe ba batla hore na ba fihla jwang nomorong e nngwe.</p> <p>Kotareng ho tla ba le ntshetsopele ho bopeng ha melapalo.</p> <p>Mohlala wa ka moo baithuti ba ka sebedisang molapalo ho rekota mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p>	




DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.6 Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</p>			<p>Thoriso o na le dibapadiswa tse boya tse 6. Katleho o na le tse 6 ho feta Thoriso. Katleho o na le dibapadiswa tse kae tse boya?</p> <p>Baithuti ba tla etsa melapalo e latelang ho ba thusa ho fihla karabong.</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba arola 6 ka dihlopha tse 2. Molapalo jwale o tla bontsha ho tiola ha bo2 ho tloha ho 6.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba ena le boitshepo ba ho balla pele ho balla pele ho tloha nomorong e fanweng, molapalo o lokela ho qala ho 6. Tsela eo molapalo ona o entsweng ka yona e nyalana le kgopolo ya ho balla pele. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba bone molapalo o qala ka dinomoro tse fapaneng ha ba o sebedisa bakeng sa ho bala kapa ho hlopha dinomoro. Motho a ka qhaqholla 6 ka dihlopha tsa 2 mme a kopanyangetse pele ho tloha ho 6.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p>6 e ka arolwa ka lehare mme ho tlolwa habedi ka bo3 ho a rekotwa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> 	




DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.6 Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</p>			<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla o moholo wa ho bolela hore na nomoro e ka finlellwa jwang ha ho sebediswa molapalo. Motho a ka botsa: Re ka tloa jwang ka tsela e fapaneng ho fihlela ho 15? Bakeng sa ho tlolela dinomorong, baithuti ba hloka ho tseba dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 15 kapa ba kgone ho sebedisa molapalo ho fihla karabong. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba bue ka hore na ho tloa ho boholo bo bokae. Ho hlakisa mosebetsi wa mofuta ona ho lokisetse baithuti ho sebediseng ka mela e se nang letho.</p> <p>Ha ho sebediswa ka melapalo, baithuti ba bang ba ka hloka ho tshwara kgwele ya difaha ka hodima kapa ka tlasa molapalo ho ba thusa ho bala dipalo. Dumella baithuti ho kgetha lewa leo ba ikutiwang ba phutholohile ka lona. Leha ho le jwalo, haeba baithuti ba sebedisa mawa a ba hlolang, ba lokela ho tataiswa ho sebedisa a tia bontsha katleho. Baithuti ba ikwetlisetse mawa ana. Ha ba tlameha ho phaphalla tsebedisong ya ona.</p> <p>Hlokomela hore hangata baithuti ba sebedisa ditsela tse fapaneng tsa ho rarolla mathata ao tijhere a sa di lebellang. Mohlala, qaka ya ho arola e ka rarollwa ka phetapheto ya tlosa, kopanya, kapa atisa. Ditsela tsa baithuti di tia fetoha ha selemo se ntse se tsamaya ha kutlwisiso le tlwaelo ya bona ya mofuta ya mathata e hola, le kgopolo ya bona ya dipalo e tswela pele.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)												
<p>1.7 <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tse kenyelletsang kopanya, tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tse kenyelletsang kopanya, tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereite ya 1</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba hlakisa ho etsa dipalo tsa mantswa le ho sebetisa ka boitshepo ka ho sebedisa mawa a latelang ha ba rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwants'ho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena, neha baithuti tshetsetso e lekaneng boitekong ba bona ba ho rekota le ho hlalisa tshebetso ya bona ya dipalo. Baithuti ba lokela ho ngola dipalo tsa mantswa jwale ka rekoto e ngoliwang bakeng sa qaka e rarollotsweng. Ho bohlokwa ho sheba hore ke baithuti bafe ba hlolehang ho ngola palo ya mantswa e le ho hiwaya mathata a itseng.</p>													
<p><b>Mofuta wa bothata wa 1: Phapang</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Kopanya</th> <th>Arola</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Sepheho ha se tsejwe</b></td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae kaofela?</td> <td>Ho na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o ja tse 6. Ho setse tse kae bakeng sa Mahlodi?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Phethoho ha e tsejwe</b></td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. O hloka tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse 15?</td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 15. Mahlodi o ja tse ding. Ho setse tse 9. Mahlodi o jele tse kae?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Qalo ha e tsejwe</b></td> <td>Moeketsi o ne a ena le dipompong tse itseng. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Jwale o na le tse 15. Moeketsi o qadile a ena le tse kae?</td> <td>Moeketsi o ja dipompong tse ding. O file Mahlodi tse 6. Jwale o setse ka tse 8. O qadile a ena le tse kae?</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Kopanya	Arola	<b>Sepheho ha se tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae kaofela?	Ho na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o ja tse 6. Ho setse tse kae bakeng sa Mahlodi?	<b>Phethoho ha e tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. O hloka tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse 15?	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 15. Mahlodi o ja tse ding. Ho setse tse 9. Mahlodi o jele tse kae?	<b>Qalo ha e tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o ne a ena le dipompong tse itseng. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Jwale o na le tse 15. Moeketsi o qadile a ena le tse kae?	Moeketsi o ja dipompong tse ding. O file Mahlodi tse 6. Jwale o setse ka tse 8. O qadile a ena le tse kae?
	Kopanya	Arola														
<b>Sepheho ha se tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae kaofela?	Ho na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o ja tse 6. Ho setse tse kae bakeng sa Mahlodi?														
<b>Phethoho ha e tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. O hloka tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse 15?	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 15. Mahlodi o ja tse ding. Ho setse tse 9. Mahlodi o jele tse kae?														
<b>Qalo ha e tsejwe</b>	Moeketsi o ne a ena le dipompong tse itseng. Mahlodi o mo fa tse 9 ka hodimo. Jwale o na le tse 15. Moeketsi o qadile a ena le tse kae?	Moeketsi o ja dipompong tse ding. O file Mahlodi tse 6. Jwale o setse ka tse 8. O qadile a ena le tse kae?														

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																														
1.7 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Mofuta wa qaka wa 2: Ho bapisa</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Sephetho ha se tsejwe</th> <th>Kopanya</th> <th>Arola</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Phethoho ha e tsejwe</td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6.</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Qalo ha e tsejwe</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le tse 9. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae ho feta Moeketsi?</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 6. O na le tse 9 ka tsase ho Moeketsi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. O na le dipompong tse 9 ho feta Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 9 ka tsase ho Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Mofuta wa qaka wa 3: Lekanya</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Sephetho ha se tsejwe</th> <th>Kopanya</th> <th>Arola</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Phethoho ha e tsejwe</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o na le tse 6. Moeketsi o lokela ho fumana dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi?</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o lokela ho ja dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi?</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Qalo ha e tsejwe</td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba a reka dipompong tse 9 o tla be a ena le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le tse kae?</td> <td>Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba Mahlodi a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang ya dipompong jwalo ka Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Haeba Moeketsi a reka dipompong tse 9 ho feta o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Mahlodi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> <td>Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Haeba a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Mofuta wa qaka wa 2: Ho bapisa			Sephetho ha se tsejwe	Kopanya	Arola	Phethoho ha e tsejwe	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6.	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 1.	Qalo ha e tsejwe	Mahlodi o na le tse 9. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae ho feta Moeketsi?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 6. O na le tse 9 ka tsase ho Moeketsi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?		Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. O na le dipompong tse 9 ho feta Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 9 ka tsase ho Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?	Mofuta wa qaka wa 3: Lekanya			Sephetho ha se tsejwe	Kopanya	Arola	Phethoho ha e tsejwe	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o na le tse 6. Moeketsi o lokela ho fumana dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o lokela ho ja dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi?	Qalo ha e tsejwe	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba a reka dipompong tse 9 o tla be a ena le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le tse kae?	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba Mahlodi a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang ya dipompong jwalo ka Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?		Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Haeba Moeketsi a reka dipompong tse 9 ho feta o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Mahlodi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Haeba a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?	
Mofuta wa qaka wa 2: Ho bapisa																																		
Sephetho ha se tsejwe	Kopanya	Arola																																
Phethoho ha e tsejwe	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6.	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 1.																																
Qalo ha e tsejwe	Mahlodi o na le tse 9. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae ho feta Moeketsi?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 6. O na le tse 9 ka tsase ho Moeketsi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?																																
	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. O na le dipompong tse 9 ho feta Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 9 ka tsase ho Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse kae?																																
Mofuta wa qaka wa 3: Lekanya																																		
Sephetho ha se tsejwe	Kopanya	Arola																																
Phethoho ha e tsejwe	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Moeketsi o na le tse 6. Moeketsi o lokela ho fumana dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Mahlodi o lokela ho ja dipompong tse kae ka hodimo hore a be le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi?																																
Qalo ha e tsejwe	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba a reka dipompong tse 9 o tla be a ena le tse lekanang le tsa Mahlodi. Mahlodi o na le tse kae?	Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse 6. Haeba Mahlodi a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang ya dipompong jwalo ka Moeketsi. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?																																
	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 15. Haeba Moeketsi a reka dipompong tse 9 ho feta o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Mahlodi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?	Mahlodi o na le dipompong tse 16. Haeba a eja dipompong tse 9 o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Moeketsi ya dipompong. Moeketsi o na le dipompong tse kae?																																

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.8</b> <b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ya mathata ka ho sebedisa phetapheto ya kopanya kapa ho atisa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hao ya mathata ka ho sebedisa phetapheto ya kopanya kapa ho atisa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20.</p>	<p><b>Atisa</b></p> <p>Kutlwisiso ya motheo ya ho atisa kereiteng ena ke ho etsa dihlopha. Ho etsa dihlopha ho ka thusa moithuti hoho hlahisa maemo a ho atisa.</p> <p>Ho na le mekgwa ya sehlooho e meraro ya maemo a mathata a kenyellelsang katiso ya dinomoro tse tletseng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dihlopha tse lekanang ka boemo (mohl. Ditafole tse tharo, e mong le e mong ka bana ba bane); tse hlahisitsweng e le disete tse phetaphetwang.</li> <li>• Papiso ya ho atisa (mohl. Bashemane ba lekanang la banana ka makgetlo a mararo); e hlahisitsweng e le papiso ya bongata bonngwang</li> <li>• Tatellano e kgutlonnetsepa (mela e meraro ya bana ba bane); tse hlahisitsweng e le mela le dikholomo.</li> </ul> <p>Maemo a mang le a mang a ka amahanngwa le ditseta tse itseng tsa ho botsa potsa (sheba mefuta ya tharollo ya mathata Kereiteng ya 2 Karolong ya 2).</p> <p>Maemo a mathata bakeng sa ho atisa a kenyellelsa dinomoro tse tharo tse latelang kamanong ya Mimetse:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nomoro ya dintho seteng ka nngwe</li> <li>• Nomoro ya disete</li> <li>• Nomoro kaofela</li> </ul> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <p>Ho lebelletswe hore ha ho rarollwa mathata a ka tlase, baithuti ba tla sebedisa ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho thusa tsebetso ya dipalo. Haeba baithuti ba taka ditshwantsho ho ba thusa ho sebetsa ka dipalo, ditshwantsho di lokela ho bontsha maemo a ho etsa dihlopha. Baithuti ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho ngola dipolelo tsa mantswa bakeng sa dipalo tsohle tsa mantswa. Lebella hore baithuti ba sebedise dipolelo tsa phetapheto ya kopanya ho bontsha tharollo.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang:</b></p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya kopanya</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibaesekele tse 4 di na le mabidi a makae?</li> <li>• Bana ba 7 ba na le mahlo a makae? Baithuti ba ka rarolla qaka ka tsela e itseng:</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho di lokela ho bontsha dihlopha.</li> </ul> 	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.8 Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang katisong</p>			<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho bala ka bo2 ho fihla karabong. Ba lokela hape ho kgothalletswa ho hlahisa tshebetso ya bona dipolelong tsa dipalo.</p>  <p><math>2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 14</math></p> <p><b>Lekgetlo</b></p> <p>Nyakallo o nwa dikopi tse tharo tsa lebese ka letsatsi le leng le le leng. O nwa dikopi tse kae tsa lebese ka beke?</p> <p><b>Dikeriti kapa tatellano ya dintho</b></p> <p>Mong. Mphuthi o jala mela e 3 ya khabetjhe. Ho na le dijalo tse 5 moleng . Ho na le dikhabetjhe tse kae tse kae kaofela?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le mela e 5 ya dijalo. Mola o mong le o mong o na le palo e lekanang ya dijalo. Haeba ho ena le dijalo tse 15 kaofela, ho na le dijalo tse kae moleng o mong le o mong?</li> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le dijalo tse 18 tse jetsweng ka mela. Ho na le dijalo tse 6 moleng o mong le o mong. Ho na le mela e mekae?</li> </ul>	
<p>1.9 <b>Ho etsa dihlopha le ho arola ho lebisang ho arola</b></p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a matsoho tse kenyelletsang ho arola ka tekatekano le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa mathata a matsoho tse kenyelletsang ho arola ka tekatekano le ho etsa dihlopha ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Jwalo ka ho atisa, kutiwisiso ya motheo ya ho arola kereiteng ena ke ho arola ka tekatekano le ho etsa dihlopha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa dihlopha(mohl. Bana ba 12 ditafoleng tsa nne, ditafole di kae?)</li> <li>• Ho arolelana(mohl. Bana ba leshome le metso e mmedi ditafoleng tse nne, ba bakae tafoleng e nngwe le e nngwe)</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba bang ba fihla sekolong ba ena le bokgoni ba ho bontsha ho etsa dihlopha le ho arolelana diqakeng tsa ho arola ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang.</p> <p>Maemo a mathata ka ho atisa le ho arola a kenyelletsang dinomoro tse tharo tse latelang kamanong ya Mimetse.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Palo ya dintho seteng</li> <li>• Palo ya disete</li> <li>• Palo kaofela</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.9 Ho etsa dihloloha le ho arola ho lebisang ho arola</p>			<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <p><b>Ho arola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke na le dipensele tse 12 tseo ke tla di arola ka ho lekana pakeng tsa lona le le bararo; e mong le mong wa lona o tla fumana tse kae?</li> <li>• Ho na le dibapadiswa tsa dikoloi tse 18; na le ka di arolelana ka ho lekana mahareng a lona le le babedi?</li> <li>• Ho na le diperekisi tse 16 mme bana ba 8 ba di arolelana ka ho lekana. Ngwana e mong le e mong o fumana diperekisi tse kae?</li> <li>• Lehakwe o na le dipalesa tse 20. O di kenya ka divaseng tse 2. Ho na le dipalesa tse kae ka vaseng e nngwe le e nngwe?</li> <li>• Rehaahetswe o baka dikuku tse 8. O na le diijheri tse 40. O tla beha diijheri tse kae hodima kuku e nngwe le e nngwe?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho etsa dihloloha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O ka etsa dikoloi tse kae haeba o ena le mabidi a 8? Dithuthuthu tse kae?</li> <li>• Ho na le diapole tse 18 ka hara lebokose. Ho ka tiatswa mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse 3?</li> <li>• Ralebaka o baka dibanse tse 30. O kenya dibanse tse 6 ka hara lebokose le leng le le leng. A ka tiatsa mabokose a makae?</li> <li>• Ho na le bana ba 16 kajeno mona. Re ka etsa dihloloha tse kae tsa bana ba bane?</li> </ul> <p><b>Tatellano ya dintho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshiamiso o pakela dibadi ka mela e 10. Ke dibadi tse kae moleng?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshope ya Afrika Borwa 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le tjhelete ya pampiri R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 90c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshope ya Afrika Borwa 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le tjhelete ya pampiri R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenvelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ka disente ho fihlela ho 50c kapa ka diranta ho fihlela le ho R20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereite 1</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba hlakisa ho eilelwa tjhelete le ho qhaqholla tjhelete ka dikarolo tse nyenyane.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Na o ka arola 50c ka ho lekana mahareng a bana bana ba bane? Hlalosa jwang.</li> <li>Ditjhapisi di ja 10c e le nngwe. Tsekiso o sebedisa 50c. O rekile ditjhapisi tse kae?</li> <li>Mohau o lefa R5 tekosing ho ya sekolong hoseng. O lefa ka R20. O fumana tjhentjhe e kae? O tla be a salletswe ke tjhelete e kae ha a kgutlela hae?</li> <li>Pompong ya thutswana e ja R2,50. Palesa o batla ho reka dipompong tsa dithutswana tse 4. O na le R8,00. Na o na le tjhelete e lekaneng? Haeba ho se jwalo, o hloka tjhelete e kae ka hodimo?</li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.12 <b>Dithekniki (Mekgwa le Mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetse dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 1</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lebelletswe ho rarolla dipalo tse maemong a lokolohileng ka ho sebedisa mawa a latelang :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tia tswela pele ho taka ditshwantsho le ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho rarolla mathata. Ho bohlokwa hore ditshwantsho di be le dinomoro mmoho le dipalo tsa mantswa.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</b></p> <p>Lena ke le leng la mawa a bohlokwa haholo Mokgahlelong wa Motheo(baithuti hape ba tia sebedisa ho qhaqholla kgafetsa Mokgahlelong o Mahareng) . Ho sebedisa lewa lena ho thusa baithuti ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro ho ba thusa ho sebetse dipalo ka bobebe.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro ka ho sebedisa sekgeo;</li> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro ka ho sebedisa dikatiso tsa 10; le ho</li> <li>Qhaqholla ka bobedi, mohl. dipalo tse pedi tse etsang 20</li> </ul> <p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebedisa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare e le lewa la ho sebetse dipalo.</p> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa mehla e atisitsweng ya ho etsa melapalo karolong ya tharollo ya mathata</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho etsa melapalo eo e leng ya bona le ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka dikarolo tse laolehang.</p>	





DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.12 Dithekniki (Mekgwa le Mawa)</p>			<p><b>Mohlala:</b>  <math>8 + 12</math>                      Molapalo o lokela ho qala ka 8 mme baithuti ba ka etsa:                      - Ho tlola ka 2 ha bo 6                      - Ho tlola ka 4 ha bo 3                      - Ho tlola ka 3 ha bo 4                      - Ho tlola ho le hong ha 10 ka mora moo ho le hong ha bo2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho atisa</li> </ul> <p>Melapalo e lokela ho tswela pele ho sebediswa e le ho tshehetsa ho kopanya ka phetapheto. Ho tlola ho lekanang ho rekotwa molapalong mme dipolelo tse tshehetsang di ka rekotwa le tsona. Mohlala:  <math>5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 25</math>                      Ho tlolatlola makgetlo a 5 ha hlano ho etsa 25                      Dihlopha tse 5 tsa <math>5 = 25</math>  <math>5 \times 5 = 25</math>                      Katisong eo ho fanweng ka yona, baithuti ba lokela ho hialosa hore na ho tlola ho etswa jwang molapalong.                      Dumella baithuti ho kgetha lewa leo ba ikutiwang ba phutholohile ka lona. Leha ho le jwalo, haeba baithuti ba sebedisa mawa a ba hlolang, ba lokela ho tataiswa ho sebedisa a tla sebatsa ka katleho.                      Hlokomela hore hangata baithuti ba sebedisa ditsela tse fapaneng tsa ho rarolla mathata ao tijhere a sa di lebellang. Mohlala, qaka ya ho arola e ka rarolla ka phetapheto ya tlosa, kopanya, kapa atisa. Ditsela tsa baithuti di tla fetoha ha selemo se ntse se tsamaya ha kutlwisiso le tlwaelo ya bona ya mofuta ya mathata e hola, le kgopolo ya bona ya dipalo e tswela pele.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 20</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Hlakisa dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 1?</b></p> <p>Tsepamiso e kgolo e ntshetsopeleng ya mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo kotareng ena. Ho qhaqholla dipalo e le ho di sebetisa e ba lewa la bohlokwa leo baithuthi ba tla le hlakisa.</p> <p><b>Kotareng ena tsepamiso e ho:</b></p> <p>Ho sebetisa ka mesebetsi ya ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro e tla thusa ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <p>Baithuthi ba hlakisa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20. Ke letotong lena la dinomoro moo baithuthi ba tla qala ho fumana dikgopolo tsa mashome le metso. Ho bala ka dihlopha ho dula ho le bohlokwa mme baithuthi ba lokela ho qala ho elellwa hore ho bala ka nngwe ha se feela lewa le hiwahlwa. Ke letotong lena la dinomoro moo baithuthi ba lokelang ho nahana ka thata ka mawa ao ba tlang ho a sebedisa. Ho kgetha lewa le lokelang la ho sebetisa ka dipalo ho thusa baithuthi ho ba hiwahlwa ho sebetseng dipalo.</p> <p>Ho ka sebetisa dipalo letotong la dinomoro tsa 0-20 boitemohelo ba baithuthi bo lokela ho kenyelleltsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintha tse balwang;</li> <li>Ho elellwa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro;</li> <li>Ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro;</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro;</li> <li>Ho hlakisa ho etsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare; le ho</li> <li>Tseba dintlha tse ding tsa dinomoro ka hlooho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ka kgonehang a ho sebetisa ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Mawa a bontshitsweng ka tlase a dumella baithuthi ho etsa tshebetso le kutlwisiso ya bona ya dipalo ho bay a semmuso. Ho hlakisa mawa a ka tlase ho tla kgothalletsa baithuthi ho hopola dikamano mahareng a dinomoro le ho ruta baithuthi hore ba ka sebedisa kelello ya bona ho sebetisa dipalo.</p> <p><b>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele e le ho balla pele kapa morao</b></p> <p><math>4 + 12 = \square</math></p> <p>Hlophisa botjha <math>4 + 12</math> e le <math>12 + 2</math> mme o balle pele ho fihlela ho 12.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
			<p><b>Hlwya palopedi tse atamelaneng</b></p> <p><math>8 + 7</math></p> <p>Moithuti a ka hlalosa hore palo e ka ngolwa e le <math>8 + 8 - 1</math> (8 habedi tlosa 1) kapa <math>7 + 7 + 1</math> (7 habedi 7 kopanya 1).</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka rekota mawa a bona ka ho sebedisa meitsu</p> <p><math>8 + 8 \square 16 + 1 = 15</math>, <math>8 + 8 \square 16</math>, <math>16 - 1 \square 15</math></p> <p><b>Fetolela nomoro ho leshome ebe o a tlosa kapa o kopanya nngwe</b></p> <p>Lewa lena le ka rutwa ka letoto la tlase la dinomoro le ho sebediswa dipalong tse kgolo.</p> <p><math>9 + 6 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ipolella hore: "ke tla nka nngwe ho tswa ho 6 ebe ke e kopanya le 9 ho etsa 10.</p> <p>Kahoo <math>9 + 6</math> e ka ngolwa e le <math>10 + 5 = 15</math>.</p> <p><math>8 + 5 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ipolella hore: " ke tla nka pedi ho tswa ho 5 ebe ke e kopanya le 8 ho etsa 10</p> <p>Kahoo <math>8 + 5</math> e ka ngolwa e le <math>10 + 3 = 13</math>.</p> <p><b>Qhaqholla nomoro ka dikarolwana tse nyenyane ho etsa tshebetso ya dipalo e be bobebe</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla qhaqholla nomoro ka dikarolo tse fapaneng tse laolehang bakeng sa bona.</p> <p>Ho balla pele ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe</p> <p><math>11 + 7 = \square</math></p> <p><math>11 + 4 + 3</math></p> <p><math>11 + 4 \square 15 + 3 = 18</math></p> <p><math>11 + 7 = \square</math></p> <p><math>11 + 5 + 2</math></p> <p><math>11 + 5 \square 16 + 2 = 18</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.13 Kopanya le tlosa			$17 - 9 = \square$ $17 - (7 + 2)$ $17 - 7 \square 10 - 2 = 8$ $12 + 7 = \square$ $10 + 2 + 7$ $7 + 2 \square 9 + 10 = 19$ <b>Sebedisa tsebo ya kamano ya phetolelo ya matshwao mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b> $15 - 9 = \square$ Moithuti o tseba hore palo e ka ngolwa e le ya kopanya: “ ke tseba hore $9 + \square = 15$ .” Moithuti a ka sebedisa ho balla pele e le ho sebetse dipalo. <b>dipalokopangwa</b> Ho hlakisa dipalokopangwa, mesebetsi e fapaneng e lokela ho fuwa baithuti. Sena se etswa nakong ya boikemelo. Molapalo o ka sebedisa ho hlakisa dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 10.	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho lebisang ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya nomoro e tshwanang ka phetapheto ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 1, 2, 5, 3 le 4</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang(+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya nomoro e tshwanang ka phetapheto ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang(+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereite ya 1</b></p> <p>baithuti ba tla fetoha ho tloha ho phetapheto ya kopanya ho ya ho atisa. Ba tla qala ho utlwisisa kgopolo ya atisa. Ba tla nka karolo mesebetsing e ba dumellang ho bona kamano mahareng a dinomoro:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nomoro ya dintho seteng/ sehlopheng</li> <li>Nomoro ya disete kapa dihlopha</li> <li>Nomoro kaofela</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba fihla kereiteng ya 2 ba utlwisisa phetapheto ya kopanya.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara ba lokela ba be ba kgona ho: :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bua ka ho bala ka ho tlola dinomoro tse ding le phetapheto ya kopanya kutlwisong ya atisa;</li> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola letshwao la atisa;</li> <li>Ngola dipalo tsa mantswa tsa atisa; le ho</li> <li>Atisa dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho sebediswa ka ho rarolla mathata a mantswa baithuti ba tla sebedisa phetapheto ya kopanya, ntle le dipalo tsa mantswa tse nang le setshwano sa tatellano ya dinomoro. Mohopolo wa atisa o ka sebediswa maemong a lokolohileng.</p> <p><b>Tatellano ya dintho</b></p> <p>Ha baithuti ba fumana boitemohelo ka mefuta e fapaneng ya dipalo tsa mantswa tsa atisa, ho beha dihlopha ka tatellano ho ka fana ka sebopeho se bontshang ho fapanetsana sebaka ha dinomoro tsa atisa, mohl. 2 x 4 e tshwana le 4 x 2</p> <p>    <math>4 + 4 = 8</math>      <math>2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8</math> </p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho lebisang ho atisa</p>			<p>Ho sebedisa tatellano ya dintho ho dumella:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro;</li> <li>• Hokela atisa le phetapheto ya kopanya</li> <li>• Ho nahana ka atisa e le tatellano ya dintho; le</li> <li>• Beha motheo bakeng sa molao wa ho fapanyetsana sebaka ha dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>⊙ ⊙</p> <p>⊙ ⊙</p> <p>⊙ ⊙</p> <p>⊙ ⊙</p> <p>⊙ ⊙</p> <p>4 + 4 = 8</p> <p>Tsepamisetsa maikutlo a baiithuti meleng ya dinomoro le nomorong ya dibadi tse meleng.</p> <p>⊙ ⊙ ⊙ ⊙</p> <p>⊙ ⊙ ⊙ ⊙</p> <p>2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8</p> <p>Ho na le mela e 4 ya 2, kaofela ke 8.</p> <p>Baiithuti ba lokela hape ho rekota ka tsela e latelang</p> <p>Ho na le mela e 2 ya 4. Kaofela ke 8.</p> <p>Lentswe “makgetlo” le ka hlahiswa: 4 makgetlo a 2 ke 8.</p> <p>Hang ha baiithuti ba fumane boitemohelo, letshwao la ho atisa le ka hlahiswa mmoho le puo e latelang e seng e ntsheditse pele:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dihlopha tse 4 tsa 2</li> <li>• Bopedi ba 4</li> <li>• 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8</li> <li>• Dihlopha tse 4 tsa pedi kapa 4 makgetlo a 2 makgetlo a 2 ke 8</li> </ul>	

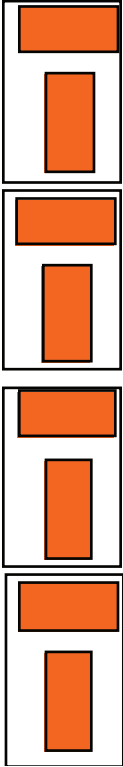
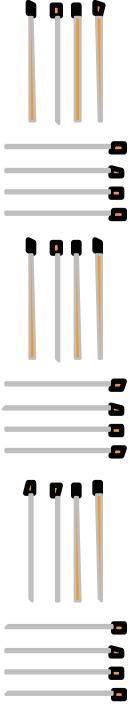

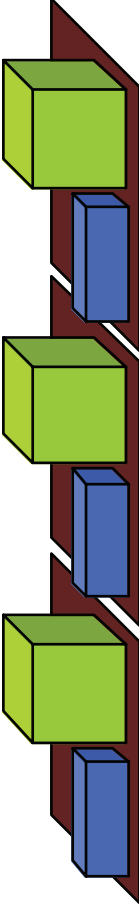
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Ho kopanya ka phetapheto ho lebisang ho atisa</p>			<p>Leha letshwao le hlahisitsewe, mantswa, ditshwantsho le ditshwano tsa ho atisa di dula di le bohlokwa bakeng sa ho tshehetsa kutlwisiso ya ditshebetso.</p> <p>Ditshwano bakeng sa ho utlwisisa ho atisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dikhiyupu tse kgomaretswang di ka sebediswa mme o ka di pakela ka dikholomo tsa dikhiyupu tse 4 mme kholomong e nngwe le e nngwe ho ka ba le dikhiyupu tse 2. Sena se dumella baithuti ho re: “ ho na le phaelano ya dikhiyupu tse hlano mme ho na le dikhiyupu tse 2 phaellong ka nngwe. E ba dumella ho rekota 2 + 2 + 2 le dihlopha tse 4 tsa 2 ke 4 x 2.</li> <li>Molapalo o ka sebedisetswa ho bontsha phetapheto ya kopanya kapa sehlopha sa dinomoro. Sena se hokahantse haholo le ho tlola dinomoro tse ding ha ho balwa.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho kgona ho rekota tse latelang:</p> <p>Sehlopha se le seng sa 2 ke 2 kapa 1 makgetlo a 2 ke 2 kapa 1 x 2 = 2</p> <p>Dihlopha tse 2 tsa 2 ke 4 kapa 2 makgetlo a 2 ke 4 kapa 2 x 2 = 4</p> <p>Dihlopha tse 3 tsa 2 ke 6 kapa 3 makgetlo a 2 ke 6 kapa 3 x 2 = 6</p>	
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethiweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore na ke efe e fetang ka kapa e ka tlase ka</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 1 kapa e ka tlase ka 1</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 2 kapa e ka tlase ka 2</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 3 kapa e ka tlase ka 3</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: ho fihlela ho 25</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse kgethiweng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore na ke efe e fetang ka kapa e ka tlase ka</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 1 kapa e ka tlase ka 1</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 2 kapa e ka tlase ka 2</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 10 kapa e ka tlase ka 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereti ya 1?</b></p> <p><b>Kotara ena e tsepamisitse maikutlo ho:</b></p> <p>Lenaneo la Menthele le lokela ho ralwa ka hloko nakong ya selemo. Baithuti ha ba lokela ho kopiwa ho etsa ditshebetso tse tsa hlophiswang ka letsatsi le leng le le leng. Ha baithuti ba etsa dihlooho le ho fumana mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo karolong e kgolo ya thuto, dimitha tsa sena di ka kenyelletswa lenaneong la Menthele o ka beha letoto la dinomoro le le tlase kotareng ya 1 mme wa le hodisa hara selemo. Qalong nya selemo, letoto la dinomoro le mawa a ho sebetsa ka dipalo di ka tshetlehwa hodima tse entsweng kereiteng ya 1.</p> <p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro:</b></p> <p><b>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang:</b></p> <p><b>Mabitso le disimbole tsa dinomoro</b></p> <p>Phahamisa karete kapa o ngole lebitso la nomoro. Kgetha moithuti hore a ngole palo e nyalanang.</p> <p><b>Ho feta kapa ka tlase ho</b></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16</p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 4 kapa e ka tlase ka 4</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 5 kapa e ka tlase ka 5</li> <li>Tseba hore na ke nomoro efe e fetang ka 10 kapa e ka tlase ka 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele e le ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa hiofihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho etsa Menthele</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo bakeng sa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele e le ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo wa hlooho</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p>Ke eng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ka tlase ho 15</li> <li>1 ho feta 9</li> <li>10 ho feta 15</li> <li>10 ka tlase ho 16</li> </ul> <p>Tlhaku ya 5<sup>th</sup> ya ntetwane/alifabete ke efe? Kgweedi ya 9<sup>th</sup> ya selemo ke efe?</p> <p><b>Ho loklodisa le ho nyalanya</b></p> <p>Ke efe e kgolo? 12 kapa 21? Mphe nomoro mahareng a 17 le 19.</p> <p><b>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba dipalokopannngwa tsohle tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 10 ka hlooho.</li> </ul> <p><math>\square + \triangle = 10</math> <math>\square + \triangle = 8</math></p> <p>Ntaha ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa bakeng sa dinomoro tsohle ho fihlela le ho kenyelletsa 10.</p> <p><math>1 + 9 = 10</math>      <math>9 + 1 = 10</math> <math>2 + 8 = 10</math>      <math>8 + 2 = 10</math> <math>8 - 4 = 4</math>      <math>8 - 4 = 4</math> <math>8 - 5 = 3</math>      <math>8 - 3 = 5</math></p> <p>Hopola kopanyo ka bobedi ho fihlela ho 10 ka potlako. Sena se lokela ho kenyelletsa dintlha tse tsamaelanang le tsa tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>1 + 1 = 2</math></li> <li><math>2 + 2 = 4</math></li> <li><math>3 + 3 = 6</math></li> <li><math>4 + 4 = 8</math></li> <li><math>5 + 5 = 10</math></li> </ul>	

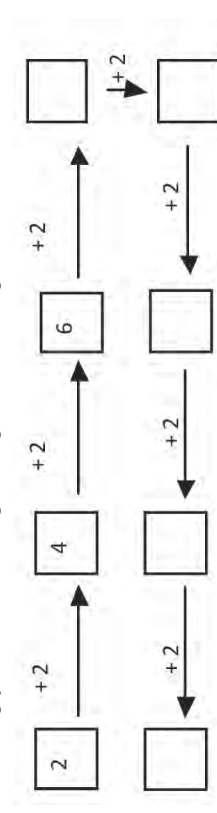


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>			<p>Mponentshe nomoro e ka kopanngwang le.... ho etsa 10 (ho ngola kapa ho ho sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8</li> <li>• 2</li> <li>• 9</li> </ul> <p>Mponentshe nomoro e setseng ha .... e tloswa ho 10 (ho ngola kapa ho sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5</li> <li>• 3</li> <li>• 6</li> <li>• 1</li> <li>• 7</li> </ul> <p>Dipalo tse ding tsa hlooho di ka etswa ntle le disebediswa, empa hangata ho molemo ho etsa Menthele ka disebediswa le ho rekota se etswang.</p> <p><b>Disebediswa tse khotalletswang</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Molapalo (o hlophilweng, o se nang letho)</li> <li>• Keriti ya nomoro</li> <li>• Dikarete tsa sekgeo (dikarete tsa Flard)</li> <li>• Difaha tse balang</li> </ul>	

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 1 2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA				
	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	
<b>DIHLOOHO</b>			<b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)	
<b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka metako ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele le ho hlalosa dipaterone</b></p> <p>Ipopele dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Ho hiwaya, ho hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tihahong</li> <li>bophelong ba sejwalejwale ba letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>letlotlong la rona la setso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa mantswa ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka metako ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele le ho hlalosa dipaterone</b></p> <p>Ipopele dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Ho kopitsa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho bona moelelo wa hore na dipaterone di etswa jwang.</p> <p>Ho atolosa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho lekola hore na ba utlwisitse moelelo wa paterone ka ho phethahala.</p> <p>Ho hlalosa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba bona ba puo le ba ho bua. E o thusa hape hore o bone hore baithuti ba utlwisise paterone jwang. Ho bonolo hangata ho baithuti ho bua ka dipaterone ka mora hoba ba di etse. Baithuti ba hloka ho kwetliswa hore na ba shebe eng le hore ba hlalose paterone jwang. O ka ba bontsha sena ka ho botsa dipotso tse kang:</p> <p>“o bona dibopeho dife pateroneng ena? “</p> <p>“Na di na le mebala e tshwanang kaofela”</p> <p>“Na o bona sebopelo se le seng kapa tse ngata pateroneng?”</p> <p>“Na dintho kaofela di shebile nqa e le nngwe?”</p> <p>“Na ho na le palo e lekanang ya dintho sehlopheng ka seng?”</p> <p>“Ho na le dintho tse kae sehlopheng se seng le se seng?”</p> <p>“Na dibopeho tsohle di a lekana ka boholo?””j.</p> <p>Kenyelletsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi (2-D) tsa jeometri le dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D)tseo baithuti ba ithutileng tsona. Baithuti ba ka etsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi (3-D) ka ho seha pampiri kapa karete, kapa ba ka di taka. Ba ka etsa dipaterone ho tswa dibopehong tsa mabokose, dibopehong tsa bolo le disilindara tseo ba di entseng ka letsopa kapa hiama ya ho bapala.</p> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka ho sebedisa ntho e le nngwe empa e ena le mebala e fetohang kgafetsa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala :</b></p>  <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ho tswa dinhlopheng tse tshwanang tse iphetaphetang, moo sehlopha ka seng se nang le mofuta o le mong feela wa ntho empa boemo ba dintho sehlopheng bo fetoha. Dintho tse tshwanang di a phethwa.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
			<p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>   <p>Dipaterone tse ding dintho tse fapaneng di sebedisetswa ho etsa sehlopha, empa dihlopha tsa dintho di phethwaphethwa hantle ka tsela e tshwanang.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa moo boholo ba dintho bo fapanyetsanang hantle ka tsela e tshwanang.</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa dipaterone ka ho follela difaha. Ho etsa dipaterone ho ka boela ha etswa le thutong ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatellano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ho 200</p> <p><b>Ipopele le ho hlalosa dipaterone</b> Iketsetse dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatellano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ho 100</p> <p>Tatellano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bo-1 ho tloha nomorong e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-10 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-5 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-2 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> </ul> <p>Kereteng ya 2 baithuti ba balla morao ka dikatiso tsa 10, 5, le 2 kgetlo la pele.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka supa dinomoro ha ba nise ba di bala. Ho molemo ho fa baithuti letoto la dinomoro ka ho di hlalisa ka tsela tse fapaneng, mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tatellano e ngolwang ya dinomoro 100; 99; 98.97; 96, .....</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Dikeriti tsa dinomoro</li> <li>• Diketane tsa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka kwahela, ba khalaria kapa ho etsa sedikadikwe dinomorong ha ba bala melapalo le dikeriti tsa dinomoro.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tlatsa dinomoro tse siliweng melapaleng le dikeriting tsa dinomoro tatellanong ya dinomoro e ngolwang le diketaneng tsa dinomoro, mohl.</p>	<p>Tatellano e lokela ho hokahanngwa le ho tshehetsa tshebetso ya dipalo. Jwalo kaha bokgoni ba ho bala dipalo ha baithuti bo fetoha le ho tswela pele, mefuta ya tatellano ya dinomoro eo baithuti ba sebetsang ka yona e ka tswela pele.</p> <p>Tatellano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bo-1 ho tloha nomorong e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-10 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-5 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> <li>• Bo-2 ho tloha katisong e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 1 le 100</li> </ul> <p>Kereteng ya 2 baithuti ba balla morao ka dikatiso tsa 10, 5, le 2 kgetlo la pele.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka supa dinomoro ha ba nise ba di bala. Ho molemo ho fa baithuti letoto la dinomoro ka ho di hlalisa ka tsela tse fapaneng, mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tatellano e ngolwang ya dinomoro 100; 99; 98.97; 96, .....</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Dikeriti tsa dinomoro</li> <li>• Diketane tsa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka kwahela, ba khalaria kapa ho etsa sedikadikwe dinomorong ha ba bala melapalo le dikeriti tsa dinomoro.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tlatsa dinomoro tse siliweng melapaleng le dikeriting tsa dinomoro tatellanong ya dinomoro e ngolwang le diketaneng tsa dinomoro, mohl.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>



Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba sebetsa ka tatellano ya dinomoro ho tloha le ho fihlela ho 100.

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 1 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
		DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e1 metsotso e 24	
<b>DIHLOOHO</b>	<b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b>	<b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1</b>		
<b>3.2</b> <b>Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)</b>	<p><b>Letoto la dintho</b></p> <p>Eilelwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa mahlakore a 3(3-D) ka phaposing le diishwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa lebokose(diporisimo)</li> <li>Disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo(3-D) ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boholo</li> <li>Dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>Dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Letoto la dintho</b></p> <p>Eilelwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) ka phaposing le diishwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa lebokose(diporisimo)</li> <li>Disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D) ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boholo</li> <li>Dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>Dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho kereite ya 1?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disilindara di njha kereiteng ya 2 empa di ka hlaliswa kotareng ya 3</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 1, baithuti ba ka boeletsisa le ho momahanya seo ba se entseng kereiteng ya 1. Baithuti ba ka tsepamisa maikutlo disilindareng kotareng ya 3.</p> <p>Boholo ba mosebetsi wa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 kereiteng ya 2 bo lokela ho etswa ka dintho tse tshwarehang. Re itimohella lefatshe mahlakoreng a mararo, ka hoo ho qala ka dintho tse tshwarehang ho thusa baithuti ho bopela boitemohelong boo ba tlang le bona sekolong.</p> <p>Baithuti ba bangata ba banyenyane ba hloleha ho hlalosa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 diishwantshong. Ho sebetsa ka dintho tse tshwarehang ho thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa diishwantsho tsa dintho tsa jeometri hamorao. Ha o nka ntho e tshwarehang o ka e fetola mme wa e sheba ho toha mahlakoreng oohle. O ka bona kamoo e shebehang kateng ho toha ka morao le ka tase.</p> <p>Ha o ena le setshwantsho feela, o lokela ho iketsetsa setshwantsho sa dikarolo tse sa bonahaleng setshwantshong. Sena ha se hangata se leng bonolo bakeng sa baithuti ba banyenyane. Haeba baithuti ba fuwa tihalo ya ntho feela ntle le ho e bona kapa ho e tshwara, ho ba thata naholo ho utlwisisa makgetha a yona ka ho phethahala.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa ka dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba kopitsa setshwantsho sa ho hong hoo wena jwalo ka tijjhere o faneng ka hona, mohl. roboto, terene, tekesi, qhobosheane.jj. Ditswantsho kapa tse bopijwang di ka etswa ka ho sebedisa diboloko tsa ho bopa, disebediswa tse ka sebediswang hape, mabokosana a dintho tse ahang a ho bapala, dintho tse ding tsa mahlakore a 3 tsa jeometri, dibopeho tse sehliweng tsa mahlakore a 2. Sena se ka etswa nakong ya ho sebetsa ka boikemelo. Ho bohlokwa ho baithuti ho bua ka ditshwantsho tseo ba di entseng. Mohlala, haeba tora e ahiwe ka mabokose kapa ka diboloko, o ka botsa baithuti, " na o ka aha tora ka bolo e le nngwe feela?" ba lokela ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>Ho bapisa le ho hlalosa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D): Boholo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa boholo ba dintho tse tshwanang, mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dibolo ho ya ka boholo; le ho</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya boholo ho bapisa dintho." Lebokose le leholo ho feta bolo hobane nka kenya bolo ka hara lebokose."</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e1 metsotso e 24
3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)	<p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo</b></p> <p>Sheba le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehilweng tsa mahlakore a 2, diboloko tsa ho bopa, disebediswa tse ka sebediswang hape, mabokosana a dinitho tse ahang tsa ho bapala, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a 3</p>	<p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo</b></p> <p>Sheba le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehilweng tsa mahlakore a 2, diboloko tsa ho bopa, disebediswa tse ka sebediswang hape, mabokosana a dinitho tse ahang tsa ho bapala, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a 3</p>	<p><b>Ho hlalosa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D): Mmala</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bua ka mebala ya dinitho ebe ba di hlopha ho ya ka mebala ya tsona.</p> <p>Ho hlwaya le ho bolela dinitho le mebala ya tsona, ekasita le ho bapisa boholo ba tsona, ho ka hlakiswa nakong ya ho sebetsa ka dipaterone.</p> <p><b>Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) kereiteng ya 2</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba sebetsa ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibolo le dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka dibolo; le</li> <li>• Mabokose a fapaneng mmoho le dinitho tse ding tse bopehileng jwalo ka diprisimo tsa kgutlonne kapa dikhiyupu. Baithuti ba lekola hore na ke dinitho dife tse ke bidikolohang, ke dife tse thellang.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho tsepamisa maikutlo makhetheng a dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa thelesiane kapa moepa ka ho beha lebokose ka tiasa lehlakore le leng la buka e kgolo. Jwale ba ka sheba haeba dinitho di bidikoloha kapa di thella.</p> <p>Sena ke ntshetsopele ya seo ba se entseng kereiteng ya 1, empa jwale ho kenvelleditswe disilindara.</p>	
			 <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba lekola haeba ba ka phaella dinitho kapa ba etsa ditora ka ho sebedisa dibolo feela, kapa mabokose feela.</p> <p><b>Ho elellwa le ho bolela dibolo (didikadikwe) le mabokose (prisima)</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa letoto la dinitho ho sebatsa ka lona:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tse sebopehong sa sedikadikwe, mohl. dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, dimabole, dilamunu, ji.; le</li> <li>• Tse sebopehong sa diprisimo jwalo ka diboloko, ditena, mabokose a dibopeho tse fapaneng, mohl. mabokose a mollo, mabokose a ditliferetsi, mabokose a tee, mabokose a sesepa sa meno.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e1 metsotso e 24
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)</p>			<p>Baithuti ba ka fumana dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka bolo (didikadikwe), kapa tse bopehileng jwalo ka lebokose (diprisimo) ha ba filwe pokello ya dinitho. Baithuti ba ka fumana kapa ba bontsha dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka mabokose (diprisimo) ka phaposing ya ho ithutela, mohl. setene sena se bopehile jwalo ka lebokose kapa lamunu e bopehile jwalo ka bolo.</p> <p>Nakong ya ho sebetsa ka boikemelo baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlopha dinitho ho ya ka boholo;</li> <li>• Hlopha dinitho ho ya ka mmala;</li> <li>• Bopa ka dinitho;</li> <li>• Etsa dibopeho tsa dibolo le tsa mabokose (diprisimo) ka letsopa kapa hlama ya ho bapala.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b></p> <p>Leha boholo ba mosebetsi ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) bo etswa ka matsoho, mosebetsi o lokela ho momahanngwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p> <p><b>Puo</b></p> <p>Ho bohlokwa ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bua ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Puo ya boholo: kgolo, kgalwanyane, kgolohadi, nyane, nyenyane, nyane haholo</li> <li>• Mebala</li> <li>• Puo ya dinitho ka botsona: mabokose, dibolo (baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho tseba lentsewe sedikadikwe)</li> <li>• Puo ya boemo ho hlalosa ho bopa, mohl. ka hodima, ka tlasa,             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ka mora, ka pela</li> <li>- Pela, lehlakoreng la</li> <li>- Hodima</li> <li>- Mahareng</li> <li>- Ka hara, ka ntle ho</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Puo ya boholo le mmala e ka ntshetswa pele nakong ya dithuto tsa Puo kapa Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo mme di sebediswe nakong ya thuto ya Mmetse. Puo ya boemo e ka ntshetswa pele nakong ya Puo le Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo ha baithuti ba tsepamisitse maikutlo ho boemo. E ka sebediswa ha baithuti ba sebetsa ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D)</p>	



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 1  
4. HO METHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tlatsa matsatsi a tswalo, mekete yua sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a setjhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora, halofo ya dihora le kotara ya dihora</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebadisa dialmanaka ho sebetsa le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke.</p> <p>Sebedisa ditshupanako ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya dihora kapa kotara ya dihora</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tlatsa matsatsi a tswalo, mekete yua sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a setjhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora, wajheng ya manaka</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba buile ka :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatellano ya diketsahalo; le</li> <li>Bolelele ba nako.</li> </ul> <p>Ba ithutiile matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo mme ba ba di sebedisitse mmoho le puo e nngwe ho bua ka tatellano ya diketsahalo maphelong a bona. Ba buile ka hore na dintho di nka nako e kae, ka ho sebedisa puo e jwalo ka telele ho, kgutshwane ho le ka potlako, ka lenama.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha tatellano ya ditshwantsho jwalo ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mehato ya ho etsa samentjhihi kapa kopi ya tee,</li> <li>Dinepe tse bontshang lesea le hola ho ba motho e moholo;</li> <li>Saekele ya bophelo ba diphoofolo, mohl. lehe ho ya ho kgoho kapa lehe ho ya ho senqanqane kapa lehe ho ya ho serurubele, le</li> <li>Diketsahalo tse etsahalang kgafetsa ka letsatsi (ho tsoha, ho ba sekolong, ho bapala, ho ja sophoro, ho robala).</li> </ul> <p>Ba tlatsa matsatsi a tswalo almanakeng selemo ho pota.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ho bua ka bolelele ba nako le ka tatellano ya nako. Nakong ya ho ruta baithuti kaofela le ya ho ruta sehlopha se itseng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka letsatsi la beke, kgwedi ya selemo le mohla letsatsi la kajeno, ekasita le matsatsi a fetileng mmoho le a tiang. Baithuti ba tiwaela dialmanaka ka ho tswela pele ka ho kenya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Matsatsi a tswalo;</li> <li>Mekete ya sedumedi;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa histori;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa sekolo; le</li> <li>Matsatsi a phomolo a setjhaba almanakeng</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo baithuti ba tswela pele ho hlopha diketsahalo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi maphelong a bona mmoho le ho hlopha diketsahalo tsa ditshwantsho.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
4.1 Nako			<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 1?</b></p> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo kereiteng ya 2 ke ho bolela nako, haholo ho bala ditshepanako. Kotareng ya 1 baithuti ba tsepamisa maikutlo ho bolelelang nako ka dihora, ba sebedisa tshupanako/watjhe ya manaka. Leha ho le jwalo, baithuti ba boetse ba lokela ho bolela nako ya diketsahalo tsa kamehla letsatsing tse etsahalang kgafetsa. Mohlala, baithuti ba ka kopijwa ho bolela nako ya ha sekolo se qala, nako ya kgefutso le ya ho ya hae, kapa ha ho fetolwa thuto e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe. Kgetha nako moo tshupanako e bontshang hora e tsepameng. Ho molemo ho ba le tshupanako e kgolo, e sebetlang ka phaposing hore baithuti ba shebe nako ho yona. Baithuti ba ka boela ba etsa ditschwants'ho tsa ditshepanako. O ka ba kopa ke hona hore ba o bontshe dinako tse fapaneng le ho kenyelletsa ditshebetso tse itseng, mohl. mpontshe hora ya 10. Mpontshe hore e tia be e le nako mang dihora tse 2 ka mora 10.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 Bolelele</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa memetho sa lekanyetswang, mohl. matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba dipensele, dibadi, ji.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di bolele bo bokae bo sa lekanyetswang</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telele ho, kgutshwanyane ho, bophara</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa dimitara(thupa ya ho metha kapa dikgwele tsa bolelele ba mitara)jwalo ka diyuniti tsa bolelele tse lekanyeditsweng)</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa memetho sa lekanyetswang, mohl. matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba dipensele, dibadi, ji.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di bolele bo bokae bo sa lekanyetswang</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telele ho, kgutshwanyane ho, bophara</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa dimitara(thupa ya ho metha kapa dikgwele tsa bolelele ba mitara)jwalo ka diyuniti tsa bolelele tse lekanyeditsweng)</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 baithuti ba ne ba tsepamisitse maikutlo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintho ka hantle pela e nngwe ho bapisa bolelele, bophahamo le bophara; le</li> <li>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ka diyuniti tsa bolelele tse sa lekanyetswang.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 1 kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba lokela ho tswela pele ka ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho metheng ho seng ha semmuso, empa ba ka boela ba hlahiswa dimitareng jwalo ka yuniti ya ho metha.</p> <p>sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang. Ho metha ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang ha ho a lokela ho nkwa e le ho metha ho boemong bo tlase ha ho bapiswa le ho metha ka diyuniti tse lekanyeditsweng.</p> <p><b>Ho metha ha bolelele ho sa lekanyetswang ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tsa bolelele tseo e seng tsa semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta melao yohle le ditiwaelo tsa ho metha ka tshebediso ya diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang. Ho metha ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang ha ho a lokela ho nkwa e le ho metha ho boemong bo tlase ha ho bapiswa le ho metha ka diyuniti tse lekanyeditsweng</p> <p>Ho metha bolelele ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang ho kenyeletsa ho bala hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tse kgethilweng tsa bolelele bo tshwanang e le ntho e methwang. Mohlal. Bolelele ba tafole ya baithuti ke matsoho a 8.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha dintho tse fapaneng ka ho sebedisa dintho tse fapaneng e le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Ho na le ditsela tse tharo tsa ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso: bolelele, bohole le bophahamo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha dintho tse methwang ka mela, palo ya dintho tsa bolelele bo tshwanang tse jwalo ka mabokose a mollo, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse tshwanang ka sebopeho kapa dibadi, dipensele tse ntjha, ji. Mohlala, ho metha bophara ba deske, dipensele di ka pakelwa deskeng di shebane.</li> </ul> <p>Mona ho bohlokwa hore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintho kaofela di a lekana ka bolelele. O ke ke wa bolela hore buka ya hao e bophara ba dikwahelo tse 12 haeba dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo di fapane ka boholo, mohl. dikwahelo tsa botlolo ya lebeke la diitara tse 2, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tsa senomaphodi tsa polasetiki, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tsa lesenke, ji.</li> <li>Ha ho dikgeo tse setseng mahareng a dintho: di hloka ha pakelwa hore di thetsane.</li> </ul>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>			<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa dintho tse pedi tse tshwanang e le diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang. Beha e nngwe pela e nngwe, ebe o fetisetsa ya pele lehlakoreng la ya bobedi. Sena se etswa ka ho metha ka matsoho, bolelele ba maoto kapa dikgato.</li> <li>• Sebedisa feela ntho e le nngwe jwalo ka mometho o sa lekanyetswang, ka ho e fetofetola kapa ho tshwaya qetello ya yona pele o e thellisa.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ho bolela yuniti ka mehla, mohl. buka e bophara ba dibotlolo tse 12, phaposi ya ho ithutela e bolelele ba dikgato tse 38.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba methiile ka yuniti efe kapa efe makgetlo a itseng, ba lokela ho akanya ka hore ntho e tlo methwa e tla ba bolelele ba uninti e obo bokae. Ho akanya pele o metha ho bohlokwa, empa ho ka etswa feela ha baithuti ba se ba methiile ka yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa hore ha ba bapisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ho lokela ho sebedisa diyuniti tse tshwanang. Mohlala, haeba bophara ba monyako e le matsoho a 20 mme ba deske e le bolelele ba dipensele tse 8, o ke ke wa bolela haeba monyako o sephara ho feta deske na.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho metha ka diyuniti tse fapaneng tseo e seng tsa semmuso, hore ba tle ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qale ho utlwisisa hore ha yuniti e le nyenyane, e tla sebediswa makgetlo a mangata, mohl. bophara ba phaposi ya ho ithutela e ka ba dikgato tse 20 empa ya eba bolelele ba maoto a 48 ;</li> <li>• Qale ho sebedisa diyuniti tse lokelang seo ba se methang, mohl. ho metha bophara ba phaposi ya ho ithutela ka dikwahele tsa dibotlolo ke tshenyo ya nako.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Boholo ba nako e qetwang ho metheng kereiteng ya 2 bo lokela ho ba ho metheng ho seng ha semmuso. Lehla ho le jwalo, o ka fa baithuti monyetla wa qala ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso ya hore na mitara e bolelele bo bokae. Sena se etswa hantle ha baithuti ba metha ka sebediswa sa bolelele ba mitara e le nngwe(jwalo ka rula ya mitara, thupa e kgaotsweng ho ba bolelele ba mitara e le nngwe kapa dikotwana tsa kgewele tsa bolelele ba mitara e le nngwe. Ho bona bolelele ba mitara e le nngwe ho thusa baithuti ho etsa setshwantsho sa hore na mitara ke bolelele bo bokae. Ho a kgoneha ho metha dimitara ka lebiti le bidikolohang, empa ha ho bonolo ho bona bolelele ba mitara.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka qala ka ho fumana dintho tseo bolelele ba tsona e leng mitara e le nngwe hantle. Ho molemo ho ba le dintho tsa letsatsi le leng le le leng e le dipapiso, mohl. bophara ba lemali le bophahamo ba fensetere hangata ke mitara e le nngwe. Sena se thusa baithuti ho sebedisa bolelele kapa bophara bona boo ba bo bonang ho akanya bolelele ba dintho tseo ba di methang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
4.2 <b>Bolelele</b>			<p>Hang ha baithuti ba ena le boitemohelo bo itseng ba ho metha ka dimitara, ba lokela ho akanya pele ho ho metha ho hong le ho hong.</p> <p>Baithuti ha jwale ba ka fumana dintho tse telele kapa tse kgutshwane ho feta mitara e le nngwe. Qetellong ba ka metha bolelele kapa bohole bo fapaneng ka dimitara.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota ho metha</b></p> <p>Leha ho metha e le bokgoni ba matsoho, baithuti ba lokela ho rekota memetho ya bona (ka diyuniti le dimitara) ka dinako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho metha e le maemo a ho rarolla dikaga le ditshebetso tsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya nako e abetsweng Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ha bolelele, mohl. deske ya Lebo e bolelele ba matsoho a 11. Deske ya tijjhere e bolelele ba matsoho a 16. Deske ya tijjhere e telele ho feta ka bokae?</li> <li>• Ho metha bolelele ka dimitara</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela letoto la dinomoro le lokelang bakeng sa kotara, mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata a loketseng kotara ena.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ka ho sebedisa mmetho e sa lekanyetswang le sekala, mohl. diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebeho feta, boima ho feta.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng ka dikilogramo, mohl. dikilogramo tse 2 tsa reisi le kilogramo e 1 ya flouru</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ka ho sebedisa sekala</li> </ul>		<p>Kereiteng ya 1 ho ile ha kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba tsepamise maikutlo ho sebediseng ka sekala sa ho metha ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa boima ba dintho ka ho otloloha;</li> <li>Hlopha le ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dintho ka bobedi sekaleng, ho fihlela dintho kaofela di ka lokodiswa;</li> <li>Fumana boima ba dintho ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa boima. Baithuti ba tsepamisitse maikutlo hape ho ntshetse peleng puo ya ho bua ka boima.</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisetsa ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota boima ka ho sebedisa sekata le diyuniti tsa boima tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima e le maemo a ho rarolla mathata le ditshebetso tsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Tharollo ya mathata le ditshebetso tsa dipalo di ka tswela pele ho sebedisa maemo a boima.</p> <p>Nakong e abetsweng Dinomoro, matswao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo ao e seng a semmuso a ho metha boima, mohl. dastara e na le boima ba dimabole tse 11. Lebokose la dipensele tsa mmala le na le boima ba dimabole tse 8. Mmoho di tla ba le boima ba dimabole tse kae?</p> <p>Hlokomela letoto la dinomoro tse lokelang bakeng sa kotara, mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata a lokelang bakeng sa kotara.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p>4.4 Mothamo / Volumo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa ditshelo(bongata bo ka tshwarwang ke setshelo) ka ho sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekanyetswang, mohl. dikgaba le dikopi)</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse ka tlatsang setshelo, mohl. bottolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara.</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente.</li> </ul>		<p>Kereitebn ya 1 ho ile ha kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba tsepamise maikutlo ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho ntshetsa pele puo ya ho bua ka diphapang tsa mothamo/volumo</li> <li>Ho bapisa methamo ditshelong tse pedi tse tshwanang;</li> <li>Ho bapisa methamo ditshelong tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng, haholo ditshelo tse sephara le tse tshesasane; le</li> <li>Ho metha methamo ka disebediswa le diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mothamo ke eng? Volumo ke eng?</b></p> <p>Bottolo e ka ba le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne tse tletseeng, empa e ke ke ya tshelwa ho fihlela mothamong o tletseeng, mohalala, e ka ba le volumo ya kopi e le nngwe feela ya metsi ka nako e itseng. Mothamo ke bongata kaofela boo ntho e ka bo tshwarang(kapa boholo ba sebaka ka hara ntho)</p> <p>Volumo ke boholo ba sebaka boo ntho e ka bo nkang.</p> <p>Ka dinako tse ding baithuti ba tla metha hore na ke mokedikedi o mokae(kapa lehlabathe kapa dintho tse ding)tse ka setshelong. Sena ke ho metha ya ntho ka hara setshelo. Ka nako tse ding baithuti ba tla metha hore na setshelo se ka tshwara bongata bo bokae ha se tlatswa tswete! Nakong ya ho sebetsa ka boikemelo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisetsa ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho lokdisa le ho rekota mothamo ka disebediswa tse sa lekanyetswang le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa mothamo. Ho pheha le ho baka ke maemo a sebetsahalang moo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisetsang ho metha mothamo. Kgetha diresepe tseo ho tsona ho fanweng ka mometho wa mothamo ka dikopi, dikgabana le diyuniti tse ding tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p><b>Ho metha mothamo e le maemo a ho rarolla mathata le ditshebetso tsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya nako e abetsweng Dinomoro, matslwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a ho metha ao e seng a semmuso a mothamo, mohl. Nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuting. Haeba a phetha resepe habedi, o tla hloka lebese le lekae?</p> <p>Hlokomela letoto la dinomoro le lokelang bakeng sa kotara, mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata.</p>	



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 1 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA		DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA		NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1		DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA		Dithuto tse 3
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
5.4	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b> • Bokella datha mabapi le phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tsa tijhere	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b> • Bokella datha mabapi le phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tsa tijhere	<b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 1?</b> • Baithuti ha ba sa sebetsa ka pokello ya dintho. • Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetsa ka dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho- ka ho di bopa e le karolo ya saekele ya datha le ho manolla dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho tseo ba di filweng. <b>Saekele e felletseng ya ho hlophisa dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding</b> Saekeleleng ya ho hlophisa dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding, • Baithuti ba bokella tlhahisoleseding ho araba potso. Mokgahlelong wa Motheo le o Mahareng potso ena tswaetse ho fanwa ke tijhere kapa buka ya baithuti; • Baithuti ba hlophisa le ho hlahisa datha ka ditsela tse etsang hore ho be bobebe ho e manolla, tsele ya ho hlahisa eo baithuti ba ikwetlisetsang yona kereiteng ya 2 ke kerafo ya ditshwantsho; • Baithuti ba manolla tlhahisoleseding e dikerafong tsa ditshwantsho ka ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijhere. Kerafo ya ditshwantsho ya phaposi Ho kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba kereite ya 2 ba sebetsa ka saekeleleng ya datha e felletseng ho etsa kerafo ya setshwantsho ya phaposi bonyane habedi ka selemo (hang kotareng ya 1 le hang kotareng ya 3). Ho sebetsa mmoho e le sehlopha ho thusa baithuti ho nka karolo mehatong yohle ya tshebetso ntle le ho lahleha dintlheng tsa mohato ka nngwe, mohl. ho rala ditshwantsho tsohlo. Ho etsa kerafo ya phaposi ho o dumella ho tsepamisetsa maikutlo a baithuti dintlheng tsa sehlooho tsa tlhahisoleseding mmoho le seo ba hlohang ho se tseba ka makgetha a bohlokwa a kerafo ya ditshwantsho. Makgetha a kerafo ya ditshwantsho ao baithuti ba hlohang ho a rutwa: • Moo le kamoo o ka leibolang kerafo(sehlooho sa kerafo) • Moo le kamoo o ka leibolang mekgahlelo • Kerafo ya ditshwantsho e hloka ho ba le ditlhaloso tse hlalolang hore na setshwantsho ka seng se boletsa eng. • Ditshwantsho kapa dibaka tsa ditshwantsho di hloka ho ba boholo bo lekanang. • Kamoo o ka behang ditshwantsho ka ho lekana kateng meleng. • Kamoo o ka balang kerafo	Dithuto tse 3
5.5	<b>Ho hlahisa datha</b> Hlahisa datha kerafong ya ditshwantsho	<b>Ho hlahisa datha</b> • Hlahisa datha kerafong ya ditshwantsho		
5.6	<b>Manolla le ho hlahisa datha</b> Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha e kerafong ya ditshwantsho	<b>Manolla le ho hlahisa datha</b> • Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha e kerafong ya ditshwantsho		

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
			<p>Baithuti ba hloka ho tseba hore ho bohlokwa ho bala sehlooho sa kerafo pele, hore ba tsebe hore na datha e mabapi le eng. Ba hloka le ho bala dihlooho tse moleng o paroletsang le o tsepameng kerafong. Baithuti ha ba hloke ho tseba mantswa a ikgethileng a thuto eo a sebediswang ho ho hlalosa dikarolo tsa kerafo, ha feela ba ka bala ka tiase le ka lehlakoreng ho bona hore na kerafo e mabapi le eng.</p> <p>Hangata re bala ho tloha ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ka ho le letona, empa ha baithuti ba bala dikerafo ba hloka ho bala ho tloha ka lehlakoreng le letona ho ya ho le letshehadi le ho tloha ka tiase ho ya hodimo. Sena se hloka ho hlaloseiswa baithuti. Ba hloka le ho ikwetlisetsa bokgoni bona.</p> <p><b>Ho kgetha sehlooho ka ho botsa dipotso bakeng sa ho bokella dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding(datha)</b></p> <p>Kereiteng ya 2 o lokela ho botsa dipotso, mohl. ke mananeo afe a TV ao e leng thatohatsi ka phaposing ya rona?" Matijhere mokgahlelong a lokela ho nnetefatsa hore ho kgethwa dihlooho tse fapaneng bakeng sa pokello le tshekatsheko ya datha kereiteng ka nngwe.</p> <p>Dihlooho tse lokelang di kenyeletsa dipapadi, dinomaphodi, mebala, dinako tse fetileng, dijo, mananeo a TV j.j. Tseo e leng dithathohatsi.</p> <p><b>Ho beha mekgahlelo bakeng sa ho bokella tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>Efa baithuti mekgahlelo e fapaneng eo ba ka e kgethang.</p> <p><b>Ho hlalisa datha</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fumana sekgejhana sa pampiri sa boholo bo lekanag bakeng sa ho taka dikarabo ya hae moithuti ka mong.</p> <p>Metako jwale e hlophiswa ka mela ho etsa kerafo ya setshwantsho. Dihlooho di kenyeleditswe mahlakoreng a mabedi le kerafong.</p> <p><b>Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba araba dipotso tse botswang ka kerafo ya setshwantsho, mohl.</p> <p>"Ke lenaneo lefe la TV le tummeng haholo ka phaposing ya rona?"</p> <p>"Ke lenaneo lefe leo eleng thathohatsi ya baithuti ba mmalwa ka phaposing?"</p> <p>"Na baithuti ba bangata ba rata..... kapa.....?"</p> <p>"Ke baithuti ba bakae ba ratang ..... ho feta .....?"</p>	



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 2 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
1.1 Ho bala dintho	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Ho akanya le ho bala ka boitshepo ho fihla bonnyane 200 Lewa la ho hlopha le a kgothalletswa</p>	<p>Ho bala dintho tse tlwaelehileng tsa mehla ka boitshepo ho fihlela ho 150.</p> <p>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya dintho tseo o ka di lekolang ka ho di bala.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena ya 2 bohloko ba dinomoro bo atisitswe mme baithuti ba bala jwale ho fihlela ho dintho tse 150. Ka ha e se e le nomoro e ngata ya dintho tse tlamehileng ho balwa, ho tsepamiswa maikutlo ho ho bala ka dihlopha. Bona ke bokgoni boo baithuti ba sa leng ba bokwetiswa ho tswa ho Kereite ya 1 jwale bokgoni boo bo se bo sebediswa ho nomoro e kgothwanyane.</p> <p>Ke taba ya bohloko hore qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba bone pokello ya dintho tse 150 mme ba ka sisinywa tsele e bobebe ya ho di bala.</p> <p>Ho balwa ha dintho kotareng ena ho tshenetsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bokgoni ba ho bala bo hlokehang ho utlwisisa sekgeo se siilweng;</li> <li>• Ho bala ka hlooho;</li> <li>• Ho bolela mabitso dinomoro;</li> <li>• Ho elelwa disimbole tsa dinomoro; le</li> <li>• Bokgoni ba ho bala bo hlokehang bakeng sa ho rarolla dipalo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mehlodi:</b></p> <p>Mona ho tshwanetswe ho ela hloko mofuta ya disebediswa tsa ho bala.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disebediswa tse hlophisitsweng, jwalo ka kwele ya difaha tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Abakhase ho ikwetlisa bakeng sa ho bala ka dihlopha tsa leshome</li> <li>• Dihlopha tsa 2, dihlopha tsa 5 le leshome tseo ha morao di tla balwang kaofela.</li> <li>• Diboloko tsa Dienes, haholo tsa bohato ba leshome</li> <li>• Tjhelete ya ho papala</li> </ul>
			NAKO (ka diihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2 Ho bala o ya pele le ho ya morao</p>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha ka nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ka katiso efe ka pa efe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ka katiso efe kapa efe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo4s ho tloha katisonng efe kapa efe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 200</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho balla pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha ka nomoro e nngwe le nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha ka katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ka katiso ya nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ho katiso ya nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 99</li> <li>• bo4 ho tloha ka katiso ya nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 boholo ba dinomoro bo atisitswe mme baithuti ba qala ho bala ka botharo le bonne kgetilo la pele. Sena se ka hlaliswa ha ho balwa dintho tse tshwarehang, ho bala difaha tse hlahang kgweleng, ho sebediswa papetla ya tekgo le molapalo.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba tla be ba tseba ho araba dipotso tse kang tsena:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala ho 132, bala ka bonngwe ho fihla ka 150.</li> <li>• Qala ho 120, bala o kgutlela morao ka bonngwe ho fihlela ho 98.</li> <li>• Qala ho 60, o bala ka bobedi ho fihlela ho 100.</li> <li>• Qala ho 100, o bala ka bobedi ho fihlela ho 138.</li> <li>• Qala ho 3, o bala ka boraro ho fihlela ho 30.</li> <li>• Qala ho 60, o bala o ya morao ka boraro ho fihlela ho 42.</li> <li>• Qala ho 4, o bala ka bone ho fihlela ho 40.</li> <li>• Qala ho 84, o bala o kgutlela morao ka bone ho fihlela ho 68.</li> <li>• Qala ho 45, o bala ka bohiano ho fihlela ho 100.</li> <li>• Qala ho 100, o bala kgutlela morao ka boleshome ho fihlela ho 10.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse hape ho tseba ho bala ba ya morao ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya katiso.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA	NAKO (ka difutho tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)				
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p>Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 200.</li> <li>• Ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 -2.00.</li> <li>• Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 - 100.</li> <li>• Ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 – 100.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 150.</li> <li>• Ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 -150.</li> <li>• Ho ehlwa, ho hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 – 50.</li> <li>• Ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 – 50.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tswele pele ho ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro le ho mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho bongata bo hlokehang. Baithuti ba tla be ehlwa, ba bala le ho ngola disimbole ho feta ho lekgolo le ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50.</p> <p>Hlokomela ha o bua ka dinomoro tsa didjiti tse tharo, mohlala, e mong a ka re” makgolo a mararo le mashome a mabedi a metso e mararo” ho na le hore “nngwe, pedi, tharo”.</p> <p>Ha o ngola dinomoro tsa didjiti tse tharo mahareng a 100 le 110, dijiti ya boleshome maemo a yona ke ha ho letho. Baithuti ba bang ba fumana ho le boima ho boima ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro tsena ha ba fuwe disimbole ka mantsoe. Mohlala, ho ngola nomoro 102 ho ka ba boima ho baithuti ba bang. Ba ka nna ba ngola 1002. Dikarete tsa sekgeo ke ka hoo di leng bohlokwa haholo ho thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa hore ba tshwanela ho hlahisa dinomoro tsena ka nepo jwang. Baithuti ba hle ba fuwe mosebetsi o mo ngata wa boikwetliso ba ho ngola dinomoro tsena.</p> <p>Mohlala wa rekoto e ngotsweng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Lekgolo le mashome a mararo a motso o mong</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lekgolo le mashome a mane a metso e supileng</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nyalanya mabitso a dinomoro le disimbole tsa dinomoro</li> <li>• Qetela tatelano ya dinomoro</li> <li>• Qetela melapalo le tatelano ya dinomoro.</li> </ul>	Lekgolo le mashome a mararo a motso o mong		Lekgolo le mashome a mane a metso e supileng		
Lekgolo le mashome a mararo a motso o mong								
Lekgolo le mashome a mane a metso e supileng								

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho beha dinomoro ka tatelano</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho ngola dinomoro ka tatelano ho fihlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ka 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e nyane ka le e lekana le.</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlophisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihla ka 99 ho tloha ka e nyane ho fihla e kgolo, le e kgolo ho fihla ka e nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha, sebaka le boemo</b></p> <p>Ho beha dintho ho ya ka boemo hodima mola ho tloha ho pele ho ya ho ya ho qetela mohlala pele, bobedi, boraro ... bomashomepedi</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho ngola dinomoro ka tatelano ho fihlela ho 50</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ka 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta ka, e nyane ka le e lekana le.</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlophisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihla ka 99 ho tloha ka e nyane ho fihla e kgolo, le e kgolo ho fihla ka e nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha, sebaka le boemo</b></p> <p>Ho beha dintho ho ya ka boemo hodima mola ho tloha ho pele ho ya ho ya ho qetela mohlala pele, bobedi, boraro ... boleshome.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Ka kotara ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro. Molapalo o sala e le setshwantsho sa bohlokwa e thusang haholo ho thusa ho lekola hore nomoro e boemong bofe ha e amangwa le dinomoro tse ding. Setshwantsho sa molapalo o tla tshehetsa mawa a bona a Menthele ya ho sebetisa ka dipalo.</p> <p><b>Mesebetsi e meng ya boinotshi:</b></p> <p>Ho ikwetlisa ho ngola pele ho fihla boleshome.</p> <p>Rekota tse latelang ho dibuka tsa dihlakiso tsa baithuti:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ke efe nomoro e itang pele ho 46?</li> <li>Ke efe nomoro e itang ka mora 48?</li> <li>Ke efe nomoro e fumanwang mahareng a 45 le 47?</li> <li>Sebedisa molapalo ho tiatsa dinomoro tse siilweng.</li> <li>Ngola 1 ho feta ka e nngwe le nngwe ya dinomoro tsena: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ho feta 23 ke _____</li> <li>1 ho feta 29 ke _____</li> <li>1 ho feta 42 ke _____</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ngola 1 ka tlase ho ka e nngwe le nngwe ya dinomoro tsena: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ka tlase ho 20 ke _____</li> <li>1 ka tlase ho 31 ke _____</li> <li>1 ka tlase ho 42 ke _____</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ngola 10 ho feta ka e nngwe le nngwe ya dinomoro tsena: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 ho feta 20 ke _____</li> <li>10 ho feta 30 ke _____</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ngola 10 ka tlase ho ka e nngwe le nngwe ya dinomoro tsena: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 ka tlase ho 50 ke _____</li> <li>10 ka tlase ho 40 ke _____</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ngola dinomoro tsena ka tatelano ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane. (130, 133, 123, 143, 103, 113)</li> <li>Qetella polelo. Kenya e kgolo kapa e nyane: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24 e _____ ho 24</li> <li>36 e _____ ho 19</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

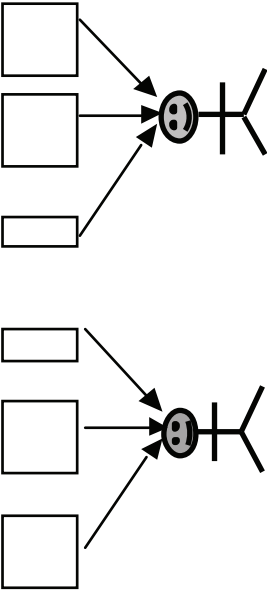
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa bonnyane nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihla 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emela. eng.</li> <li>• Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho ya katiso leshome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa bonnyane nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihla 50</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emela eng.</li> <li>• Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho ya katiso leshome le metso</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena bohola ba dinomoro bo hoditsitse ho fihlela ho 25 ho isa ho 50. Baithuti jwale ba sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya mohopolo wa sekgeo ho dinomoro tse phahameng.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala le ho hlopha ho bontsha boleshome le bong ka mekgwa e mengata;</li> <li>• Bala tse e ileng tsa hlojhwape/ disebediswa tse ileng tsa hlophiswa pele;</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo ho bontsha dinomoro tse hlophilweng le tse badilweng;</li> <li>• Bontsha ditokiso tse fapaneng tsa dinomoro mohalala, 35 e ka bontshwa e le 3 mashome le tse hlano tse loso; le</li> <li>• Bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Mosebetsi o ka hodimo o etswa ka dihlopha ka nako ya boinotshi baithuti ba ka rekota tse latelang:-</p> <p>48 = 4 dihlopha tsa leshome le 8 tse sa kopanang 48 = 40 le 8</p> <p>Sena se tshehetswa ka ho sebedisa dikarete tsa dipalo le dikarete tsa dikgeo.</p> <p><b>Boleng ba didijiti</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ho bolela hore dijiti ka nngwe e emelang. Botsa baithuti:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e emetsweng ke 7 ho 27?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e emetsweng ke 4 ho 49?</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba sebedise dikarete tsa dikgeo ho bontsha tsebo:-</p>	
1.6 Dithekkniki tsa ho rarolla mathata	<p>Sebedisa dithekkniki tse latelang ha o rarolla hape o hlalosa sephetho sa qaka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohalala, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekkniki tse latelang ha o rarolla hape o hlalosa sephetho sa qaka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohalala, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebelletse ho rarolla mathata a mantswa ba sebedisa dithekkniki tse latelang:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho thala kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohalala dibadi</li> <li>• Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla tswela pele ho thala ditshwantsho le ho sebedisa le disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho rarolla mathata. Ho thala ditshwantsho tse 30 kapa 50 ka bomong ha ho be le katleho mme ho se kgothalletswa. Baithuti ba kgothalletse ho kenyetsewe dipolelo tsa dinomoro ho rekotweng ha bona le le tlhahiso ya ditshwantsho.</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	
<b>HO SEBETSA KA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHLENG</b>				

	<p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	<p>na dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>• melapalo</p>	<p>NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>1.7</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <p>Rarolla mathata a mantse tse maemong le ho hialosa tharollo ya hao tse kenyeletsang ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99</p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <p>Rarolla mathata a mantse tse maemong le ho hialosa tharollo ya hao tse kenyeletsang ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50.</p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA</b></p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Ka nako ena ya kotara baithuti ba tswela pele ho ba etsa dipolelo tsa dinomoro mme ba sebetsane le dithekni tse latelang tse tla ba thusa ho rarolla mathata a dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho thala ditshwantsho le disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohlala, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo kotareng ena e ntse e dutse ho ho rekota. Baithuti ba tshwanetse be ba ngola fatshe dipolelo tsa dinomoro e le rekoto ya mathata a rarolotsweng. Ke taba ya bohlokwa ho sheba baithuti ba nang la bothata ba ho ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro ho sebetsana le qaka e itseng. Ha baithuti ba o kopa hore o ba bontshe ho hlahisa qaka e nang le polelo ya dinomoro ka mora hore ba e rarolle, ke nako e ntle ya ho ba thusa. Tsepamo kotareng ena e hodima ho rekota.</p> <p>Bakeng sa mehla ya mathata a ka etswang ka kotara ena, sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2</p>
<p><b>1.8</b> <b>Ho kopanya ho pheta-phetlhweng ho isang ho katiso.</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <p>Rarolla mathata a dipolelo tsa mantse tse maemong le ho hialosa sephetho sa mathata ba sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya le katiso le dikarabo tse fihlang ka 50</p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <p>Rarolla mathata a dipolelo tsa mantse tse maemong le ho hialosa sephetho sa mathata ba sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya le katiso le dikarabo tse fihlang ka 30.</p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA</b></p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Boholo ba nomoro kotareng ena bo atisitse ho fihlela ho 30.</p> <p>Baithuti ba kgothaletswe ho ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro bakeng sa mathata tsohle tsa mantse. Mong a ka lebella baithuti ho sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya ya dipolelo tsa dinomoro ho bontsha sephetho. Kotareng ena baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro tsa ho atisa bakeng sa dipheho tsa bona. Ba hlahitse ho leshwao la ho atisa ka kotara ya 1 mme ba lebelletse ho sebedisa boiphihlelo bona ho rarolla mathata a dinomoro tsa ho atisa.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <p>Ho kopanya ho phetaphetlhweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibaesekele tse 8 di na le mabidi a makae?</li> <li>• Bana ba 9 ba na le mahlo a ma kae?</li> </ul> <p><b>Sekgahla</b></p> <p>Komello o nwa dikgalase tse 6 tsa metsi ka letsatsi. O tla nwa dikgalase tse kae tsa metsi ka beke?</p> <p><b>Dikrirdi/ Dintho tse latelanang</b></p> <p>Ntate Moloi o lema mela e 6 ya dijalo tsa khabetjhe. Mola o mong le o mong o na le dijalo tse 5. Ke dijalo tse kae tsa khabetjhe tse jetsweng ha di feletse kaofela?</p>	<p><b>NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</b></p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.9 Ho etsa dihloloha le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho ho arola</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipolelo tsa mantswa tse maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa mathata ba sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya le katiso le dikarabo tse fellang ka 99 ka dikarabo tse kenyeletsang ho salang</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipolelo tsa mantswa tse maemong le ho hlalosa sephetho sa mathata ba sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya le katiso le dikarabo tse fellang ka 50 ka dikarabo tse kenyeletsang ho salang.</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b> Kotareng ena dumella baithuti ho sebedisa diitshwantsho le dischediswa tse tshwarehang ho bontsha sephetho. Ho sebediswe dipolelo tsa dinomoro. Baithuti ba ka nna ba sebedisa phetapheto ya ho tlosa ho bontsha hore ba fihlile jwang karabong. <b>Dikridi/ Dintho tse latelanang</b> Moloi o paka dibadi tse 20 ka mela e 10. Ke dibadi tse kae mola ka mong? <b>Ho hloloha</b> <i>Ho etsa dihloloha, o lahla se salang</i> Seipati o rekisa diapole tse 6 ka hara mokotla o le mong. O na le diapole tse 40. Ke mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse 6 ya ka e etsang? <b>Ho etsa dihloloha tse kenyeletsang ho salang e le karabo</b> Tumelo o batla ho isetsa nkgonae mahe a 35. Na o hloka mabokose a makae a ka nkang mahe a 6 ha paka mahe a hae? <b>Ho arolelana.</b> <b>Ho arolelana o lahla ho salang</b> • Arola dipompong tse 45 ho metswalle e 4 hore ba fumane ka ho lekana. • Boitumelo le Teboho ba etsa mosebetsi mmoho. Boitumelo o sebetsa dihora tse 3 mme Teboho o sebetsa hora e le nngwe. Ba lefshwa R40. Ba tla arolelana tjelele ena jwang?</p>	
<p>1.10 Ho arolelana ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa dipheho tsa mathata a ho sebetswa ka matsoho tse kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lekanang ho isang ho sephetho se kenyeletsang dipalophatlo sa searolwa sa nngwe mohlala. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> ji</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa dipheho tsa mathata a ho sebetswa ka matsoho tse kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lekanang ho isang ho sephetho se kenyeletsang dipalophatlo sa searolwa sa nngwe mohlala. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}</math> ji</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Le leng la mabaka a ntshetsopole ya dipalophatlo ke ho thusa bana ho bopa mohopolo wa hore palophatlo ke karolo ya ntho e feletseng – dikarolo tseo e leng sephetho sa ntho e tletseng ha e arolwa ho ya ka dikoto tse lekanang kapa ho arolelana ho amohelehleng. Baithuti e ka ba utlwisisa hantle ha metswalle e arolelana ka ho lekana. Ba lekanya mohopolo wa karolelano e nepahetseng le dipalophatlo. Kharikhulamo ya rona le yona e hlalisa mohopolo wa ho arolelana le dipalophatlo. Ba boela ba arolelana sekoto se setseng hape. Puo ya dipalophatlo e ka hlaliswa ka molomo. Ho tloha moo mong a ka ngola dipalophatlo ka mantswa mohlala, halofo, kotara, nngwe borarong. Ha o ngola ka dipalophatlo tse ngata mohlala, dihalofo tse 3, dikotara tse 3, ngola sena jwalo ka le lentswa.</p>	

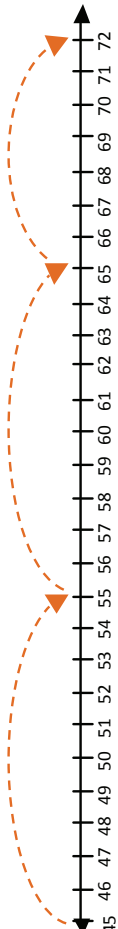
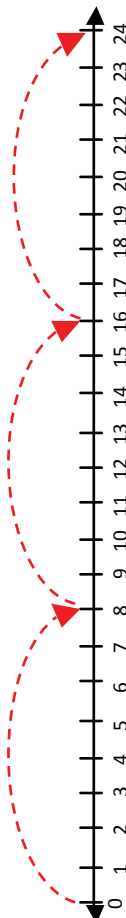


<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p>1.10 Ho arolelana ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo</p>			<p><b>Ho arolelana</b> Mehlaleng e ka tlase maemo a ho arolelana e bile ho salang ho ka boelwa ho arolwa o a hlahella. Bana ba babedi ba arolelana dipompong tse 5 hore e mong le e mong o fumana ka ho lekana. Ngwana ka mong a ka fumana tse kae? Bana ba tia fana dipompong tse 2 ba nto arolelana halofo ho e setseng.</p>  <p><b>Ho salang</b> Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba rale dikarabo tsa bona Qalong tlohele baithuti ho hlalosa ka mantsoe a bona "dikarolwana" tseo ba di entseng. Lebella hore ha baithuti ba seha dikarolo tse setseng, dikarolo tseo di ka nna tsa se lekane ka boholo.. Sena se ka se ame tihaloso ya bona ya hore ba arotse jwang. Sena se ka se ame hape tihaloso ya bona ya tshebetso ya ho arolelana. Ha baithuti ba ka arolelana ka tsela e kgotsofatsang, dipalophatlo tseo e ka ba hona di rehwang mabitsa.</p> <p>Ho tswa ho mathata a ho arolelana ka diphetho tse nang le ho salang ho ya ho sephetho se nang la nomoro e tletseng kapa e nang le ho salang e le dipalophatlo, ho bolela hore baithuti ba se ba hlahisitse ho dipalophatlo tse le dinomoro tse kopakopaneng. Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho sebedisa le ho tseba ho sebedisa mareo ana. Mohlala, 2 le halofo e ka ngolwa semmuo e le 2½, e leng nomoro e</p> <p><b>Ho arolelana mesebetsi le puo ya dipalophatlo.</b> Ho buisana ka diphetho tsa baithuti ke nako e ntle ya ho hlahisa tlotlontse ya dipalophatlo tse ding. Ha dipompong di arotse ka ho lekana mohlala, ka dikarolo tse nne re ke boneng. Dikarolo tsohle di a lekana. Baithuti ba eilwe dikarolo tse pedi tsa dipalophatlo:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Palo ya dikarolo; le</li> <li>• Tekano ya dikarolo.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA	NAKO (ka diihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.10 Ho arolelana ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo</p>			<p>Ho arolelana mesebetsi ho thusa baithuti ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ha re arola ntho ho ba dikarolo tse pedi tse lekanang, dikarolo tsena di bitswa dihalofo.</li> <li>• Ha re arola ntho ho ba dikarolo tse tharo tse lekanang, dikarolo tsena di bitswa nngwetharong</li> <li>• Ha re arola ntho ho ba dikarolo tse nne tse lekanang, dikarolo tsena di bitswa dikotara</li> <li>• Ha re arola ntho ho ba dikarolo tse hlano tse lekanang, dikarolo tseo di bitswa nngwehlanong.</li> </ul> <p>Tsepamiso ya mathata a dipalophatlo kotareng ena ke ho dumella baithuti:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho arola le ho hlopha dintho ka ho lekana;</li> <li>• Ho reha dipalophatlo mabitso;</li> <li>• Ho fumana dipalophatlo tsa dinomoro tse tletseng; le</li> <li>• Ho eleliwa hore Palophatlo ke karolo ya palo e tletseng.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a tshwanetseng Kotara ya 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thabo, Teboho le Thabiso ba tshwanetse ho arolelana diihokolete tse 4 ka ho lekana. Na e mong le e mong o tla fumana tse kae? Rala setshwantsho ho bontsha karabo ya hao.</li> <li>• Mokete, Mohlophahi, Komello le Seiso ba arolelana diapole tse hlano. Na ba ka di arolelana jwang ka ho lekana? Thala setshwantsho ho bontsha karabo ya hao.</li> <li>• Lebohang le Lerato ba arolelana pompon e le nngwe. Lebohang o re e mong le e mong o tshwanela ho fumana halofo. Na o nepile? Thala setshwantsho ho bontsha karabo ya hao.</li> </ul> <p>Ke ntho ya bohlokwa hore ha baithuti ba rala diphetho ba kgone ho hlalosa hore ba arolelana jwang. Qalong sebedisa mokgwa wa baithuti oo e seng wa semmuso wa hore ba hlalosa dikarolwana tsa dipalo jwang. Hang ha ba qala ba utlwisisa moelelo wa "ntho e tletseng le nyenyane" lebitso la Palophatlo le ka hlahiswa he. Jwale mong a ka ngola dipalophatlo ka mantswa, mohala, halofo e le nngwe, kotara e le nngwe, nngwe borarong, jji. Disimbole tsa dipalophatlo ha di eso hlahiswa hobane tokodiso ya 1 hodima 2 ha e na moelelo mme ho molemo ho tlohela disimbole tsena hi finlela ha mamorao</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUJA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eilelwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tsepe ya Afrika Borwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5 le ya dipampiri R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tsa dithothale le tjhentjhe ho fiha ka R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ka 99c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eilelwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tsepe ya Afrika Borwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5 le ya dipampiri R10, R20, R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tsa dithothale le tjhentjhe ho fiha ka R50 le ka disente ho fihlela ka 50c</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Kotareng ena baithuti ba ikwetlise ho eilelwa tjhelete le ho kgaola tjhelete hore e be dikaroliwana tse nyenyane.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Na o ka arola 50c ka ho lekana mahareng a bana ba bane? Hlalosa jwang.</li> <li>Tumelo o sebedisa 50c ho reka tjhepisi ya 10c. Na a ka reka ditjhepisi tse kae?</li> <li>Thapelo o lefa R5 ho nka leeto la ho ya sekolong ka tekesi hoseng. O lefa ka tjhelete ya pampiri ya R20. Na o tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae? O tla be a saletswe ke bokae ha a fihla hae?</li> <li>Tefo ya tekesi ya Mokoena ke R5, 50c. O tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae ha a lefa ka R10?</li> <li>Lerato o sebedisa R38. O ne a na le R50. O saletswe ke bokae?</li> </ul>	
<p><b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniiki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o etsa ditsharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le rarolla le ho hlalosa diphetho tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Baithuti ba lebelletswe ho rarolla dipalo maemong a lokolohileng o sebedisa mawa a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arolwa ha mantswa</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse</b> Baithuti ba tswela pele ho thala ditshwantsho tse tshwarehang ho rarolle mathata. Ke taba ya bohlokwa kapa dipolelo tsa dinomoro bona tlophiso ya dinomoro ho bona hore 26 e haufi le 30</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla.</b> Ena ke e nngwe ya dithekniiki tsa bohlokwa haholo Mokgahlelong o Thase (ha e sebediswe haholo Mokgahlelong o Mahareng) Thekniki ena e dumella baithuti ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya hape dinomoro ho thusa ho etsa hore ho sebetse ka dipalo ho be bonolo. Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebedisa tsebo ha ba kgaola dinomoro mohlala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kgaola o sebedisa sekgeo;</li> <li>Ho kgaola o sebedisa dikatiso tsa 10; le</li> <li>Ho kgaola ka dipara tsa dinomoro mohlala, dipara tsa 20 di a tsejwa ka hoo 20 e kgaolwa habonolo</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.12 <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le rarolla le ho hlalosa diphetso tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</b> Baithuti ba fumana palopedi e le bonolo, empa ke taba ya bohlokwa ho ruta baithuti ho sebedisa tsebo ya palopedi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho eilelwa dipalopedi ho bona dipalopedi tse haufi</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipalopedi</b> 12 + 12 25 + 25</p> <p><b>Haufi le dipalopedi</b> 12 + 13 25 + 24</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa lewa la palopedi le o nto hlapisa bakeng sa phapang mohlaia 13 + 14 = palopedi 13 kopanya le 1.</li> </ul> <p>Thekniki ena e hlile e batla e le ntho e thatanyana mme e hloka boitsebelo bo hodingwana ba moelelo wa dinomoro. Baithuti ba kgonang ho kgetha sena e le thekniki ba kgona ho ba mafolofolo tsebedisong ya sona</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Ka letsatsi le le leng tlilining bana ba 24 ba ile ba hlalwa ntaramane/ sefuba. Letsatsi le hlalwang ha bolelwa ha hlajwa ba 25. Ke bana ba bakae kaofela ba ileng ba hlajelwa ntaramane? Gaka ena e ka rarolla ka ho sebedisa palopedi. Moithuti a ka re palopedi 24 kopanya le 1 kapa palopedi 25 tlosa 1</p> <p><b>Melapalo</b> Ho sebedisa molapalo ho ba thusa ho sebetisa ka dipalo ho ba thusa ho ba fa tsela ya ho rekota mehopolu ya bona le ho e boloka. Hape e dumella baithuti ho ba le setshwantsho sa ho rekote seo ba ka se sebedisang ho hlalosa hore ba rarollotse qaka jwang. Baithuti ba ne ba ntshe ba sebedisa melapalo ho tlaha ho Kereite ya 1. Jwale ba tshwanetse ba be ba kgona ho rala melapalo e se nang letho moo ba behang nomoro e qalang mme ba nto batla nomoro tse latelang. Mohlala wa ka moo baithuti ba ka sebedisang melapalo:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Baithuti ba iketsetsa melapalo ya bona le ho kgaola dinomoro ka dikarolo tse ka sebetsehang.</li> </ul>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le rarolla le ho hlalosa diphetho tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshwantsho kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl, dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohlala:</b> 45 + 27</p>  <p>• <b>Ho atisa</b></p> <p>Melapalo e tshwanetswe ho tswella pele ho sebediswa ho tshhehisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya. Ditlolo tse lekanang di rekotwe le dipolelo tse tshhehatsang di ka nna tsa rekotwa le tsona.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p>  <p><math>8 + 8 + 8 = 24</math></p> <p>Ditlolo tse 3 tsa bo 8 di etsa 24</p> <p>Dihlopha tse 3 tsa bo 8 = 24</p> <p><math>3 \times 8 = 24</math></p> <p>Bakeng sa katiso e filweng baithuti ba tshwanetse ho hlalosa hore ditlolo di ka etswa jwang hodima molapalo.</p>	

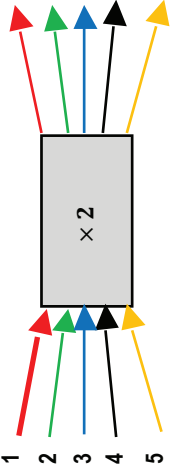
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 50</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 50</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba Kereite ya 2 ba tla tswela pele ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho ho ba thusa ho sebetsa ka dipalo. Tshebediso ya ditshwantsho e tla hloka ha ba nise ba tswela pele. Qetellong ya selemo sa Kereite ya 3 baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba tseba ho sebetsa dipalo ka didijiti tse tharo ntle le ho sebetsa ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho “nahana” ka potso eo ba e botswang le ho sheba letoto la dinomoro le boholo ba qaka ho nka qeto ya hore o tla sebedisa lewa lefe. Ka baka la tharollo ya mathata baithuti ba tla be ba qala ho ntshetsa pele lewa la ho sebetsa ka dipalo le mokgwa wa ho rekota wa bona. Kereiteng ya 2 mokgwa ona ba tla o ntlafatisa. Kotareng ena he ba tla ba le boitshepo ba ho bala mekgwa ya bona ya ho rekota le hlalosa hore ba fihlele jwang dikarabong.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho tseba ho etsa ho etsa tse latelang ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa:-</p> <p>Leha baithuti ba sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho ho ho tshehetsa ditharollo tsa bona ha re fihla moo ho sebetswang ka dinomoro, ba tshwanetse ho tseba ho sebetsa ka dipalo tseo ba sa di boneng</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba hloka ho tswela pele ka ho sebetsa dipotso tsa dipalo tsa palopedi ka ditsela tse fapaneng hore ba tle ba sebedise palopedi e haufi e le lewa la ho sebetsa dipalo.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>Palopedi ya 20. Ngola sena jwaloka dipalo tsa mantswa tsa ho kopanya.</p> <p>Kopitsa o nto qetela:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>12 + 12 = \square</math></li> <li>• <math>14 + 14 = \square</math></li> <li>• <math>15 + \square = 30</math></li> <li>• <math>16 + \square = 32</math></li> <li>• <math>17 + 17 = \square</math></li> <li>• <math>36 = 18 + \square</math></li> <li>• <math>38 = \square + 19</math></li> </ul> <p>Mekgwa e ka kgonehang ho bontsha dipalo tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 50</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 50</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho kgaola nomoro hore e be dikarolo tse nyenyane ho etsa hore ho sebetsa ka dipalo ho be bonolo</b></p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa sekgeo ho kgaola dinomoro ka boleshome le bonngwe</b></p> <p><i>Ho kopanya dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ka ho di kgaola ka bobedi</i></p> $23 + 36 = \square$ $23 + 36 = (20 + 3) + (30 + 6)$ $= (20 + 30) + (3 + 6)$ $= 50 + 9$ $= 59$ <p><b>Ho kopanya ka ho kgaola nomoro e le nngwe</b></p> <p><i>Ho kopanya dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ka ho kgaola e le nngwe</i></p> $23 + 36 = \square$ $23 + (30 + 6)$ $23 + 30 \square 53 + 6 = 59$ <p>Baitluti ba ka nna ba kgaola dinomoro ka tsela eo bona ba ka e kgonang. Sena se bolela hore ba tla se etsa ka tsela e tapaneng.</p> $23 + 36 = \square$ $23 + (10 + 10 + 10 + 6)$ $23 + 10 \square 33 + 10 \square 43 + 10 \square 53 + 6 = 59$	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 50</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 50</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tlosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tlosa o kgaola dinomoro ka bobedi</li> </ul> $47 - 26 = \square$ $47 - 26 = (40 + 7) - (20 + 6)$ $= (40 - 20) + (7 - 6)$ $= 20 + 1$ $= 21$ $42 - 26 = \square$ $42 - 26$ $(30 + 12) - (20 + 6)$ $30 - 20 = 10$ $12 - 6 = 6$ $10 + 6 = 16$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tlosa o kgaola nomoro e le nngwe</li> </ul> $47 - 26 = \square$ $47 - (20 + 6)$ $47 - 20 = 27$ $27 - 6 = 21$ $42 - 26 = \square$ $(30 + 12) - 26$ <p><b>30 - 26 = 4</b></p> $12 + 4 = 16$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lebella hore baitluti ba ka nna ba kgaola nomoro ho ya kutwisiso ya bona ho etsa hore e sebetsehe habonolo ho bona</li> </ul> $47 - 26 = \square$ $47 - (10 + 10 + 6)$ $47 - 10 \square 37 - 10 \square 27 - 6 = 21$	




DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihla ka 50</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 50</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ho ithuta dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho sebetisa tsebo e fetileng jwalo ka thekniki.</b></p> <p>Dithekniki tse bontshitsweng ka tlase mona di dumella baithuti ho sebetisa dipalo le ho di utlwisa ka tsela e nepahetseng. Ho sebedisa mawa a latelang ho kgothaleisa baithuti ho bonthsa dikamano pakeng tsa dinomoro le ho ba ruta hore ba ka sebedisa le tsebo ya bona ho ba thusa ho sebetisa ka dipalo.</p> <p><b>Ho balla pele le ho balla morao</b></p> $48 - 39 = \square$ <p>Ho bala ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 39 ke lewa le lokelang hobane dinomoro di atamelane.</p> <p><b>Ho hlwaya dipalopedi tse haufinyana.</b></p> $24 + 25 \text{ ho hlalosa hore ke palopedi } 24 \text{ kopanya le } 1 \text{ kapa palopedi } 25 \text{ tlosa } 1.$ $24 + 24 + 1$ <p>Baithuti ba ka rekota mawa a bona ba sebedisa metsu</p> $24 + (20 + 4) + 1$ $24 + 20 \square 44 + 4 \square 48 + 1 = 49$ <p><b>Ho sebedisa ho arola ka lehare ho kgaola nomoro</b></p> $29 + 12$ $29 + (6 + 6)$ $29 + 6 \square 35 + 6 = 41$ <p><b>Ho fetola nomoro hore ebe katiso ya leshome ka mora moo tlosa kapa kopanya bonngwe.</b></p> <p>Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10</p> $28 + 19 = \square$ <p>Mona baithuti ba tshwanetse ho ipuella hore ba na le menyelia e mmedi Fetolela 28 kapa 19 ho katiso 10 e haufinyana Kgetho ke ya bona.</p> <p>Palo yohle e ka ngolwa tjena:- <math>28 + 19 = 28 + 20 - 1</math></p> $28 + 20 \square 48 - 1 = 47$ <p>Baithuti ba bang ba ka nna ba qhaqholla tjena 20 ke dihlopha tse 2 tsa 10 hore be tsebe ho rarolla ka nepo</p> <p>Hona ho tla ba thusa hore ba be le boitshepo le ho sebetisa ka boinotshi ho metse, ha ba na le mawa a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho lekola dipheho tsa bona ka bobona; le</li> <li>- Ho hlaloba ditharollo tsa bona ka mabaka a utlwahalang.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																				
<p>1.14 Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisang ho ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 10 ka 1, 2, 5, 3, le 4</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 10 ka 2, 5</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 2?</b></p> <p>Ka nako ya Kotara ya 2 baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa dihlakiso tsa bona tsa kutlwisiso ya ho atisa. Ho atisa 1ho fihlela ho 10 ka 5 e a hlaliswa.</p> <p>Bakeng sa ho hlalisa katiso ya 5, sheba dinoutso tsa ho atisa ka 2 tse ho kotara ya 1</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba tseba ho rekota tse latelang:</p> <p>sehlopha sa bo 1 ba 5 ke 5 kapa 1 atisa ka 2 ke 2 kapa <math>1 \times 2 = 2</math></p> <p>sehlopha sa bo 2 ba 2 ke 4 kapa 2 atisa ka 2 ke 4 kapa <math>2 \times 2 = 4</math></p> <p>sehlopha sa bo 3 ke 6 kapa 3 atisa ka 2 ke 6 kapa <math>3 \times 2 = 6</math></p> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikuto ha se hore baithuti ba tsebe ditafole ka hlooho empa ho aha mohopolo wa katiso. Baithuti le bona ba ithuta le ho utlwisisa dipolelo tsa dinomoro tsa dipolelo.</p> <p>Ditshwantsho tse ngata tsa ho atisa di etswe mme ba fuwe mme ba rekote haholo</p> <p>Mohlala wa mosebetsi o ngolwang</p> <p>Ho rekota ka ditafole:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Palo ya bana</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Palo ya maoto</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Palo ya bana</p>  <p>Palo ya maoto</p> <p>Didayakeramo tse neheletsanang</p> <p>Ha o sebetsa ka dipaterone tsa dinomoro ho atisa ho ka amahanywa le ho bala o tlodisa ka ho etsa pattisio ka katiso ya dipaterone hodima Keridi ya dinomoro.</p> <p>Mohlala: Baithuti ba ka rekota bo 2 le bo 5 hodima keridi ya dinomoro. Ba ka buisana ka hore ke dinomoro dife tse hlalhang tafoleng ka bobedi bo pedi le bo hlano.</p>	Palo ya bana	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Palo ya maoto										
Palo ya bana	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9															
Palo ya maoto																								

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.16 Menthele	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Boholo ba ho finlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete e filweng ya dinomoro</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho finla ka 99 le hore na ho 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ke dife tse kgolo kapa tse nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintla tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho finla ka 20</li> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho finlela ho 100.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho bala o tswela pele kapa o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo ba ho finlela ho 50</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete e filweng ya dinomoro.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho finla ka 100 le hore na ho 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ke dife tse kgolo kapa tse nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <p>Hopola dintla tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho finlela ka 10</p> <p><b>Mawa a Menthele/ Menthele</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho bala o tswela pele kapa o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro:</b></p> <p>Mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo, kgopolo ya dinomoro, tsebo le dintla tsa dinomoro tse tsejwang di ntshetswa pele ka ho rarolla mathata le ditharollo. Tsena di ikwetliswa ka nako ya metse wa menthele. Sena se thusa baithuti ho di tiwaela le ho tseba ho di sebedisa habonolo ha o rarolla le ho sebetisa ka dipalo.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang</b></p> <p><b>Mabitso a dinomoro le disimbole</b></p> <p>Phahamisa karete kapa ngola mabitso a dinomoro. Kgetha moithuti ho ngola nomoro e nyalanang le yona.</p> <p><b>Ka hodimo kapa ka tiase</b></p> <p>Ke bokae?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ka tiase ho 50</li> <li>1 ka hodimo ho 39</li> <li>3 ka tiase ho 27</li> <li>10 ka hodimo ho 20</li> </ul> <p>Tlhaku ya bohiano ya nteterwane ke eng?</p> <p>Kgwedi ya borobong ya selemo ke eng?</p> <p><b>Pele le ka mora</b></p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e tiang pele ho 37?</p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e tiang ka mora 39?</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa</b></p> <p>Ke efe e ngata: 21 kapa 41?</p> <p>Fana ka nomoro mahareng a 37 le 39.</p> <p><b>Dintla ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	

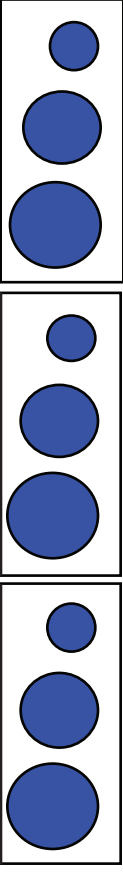
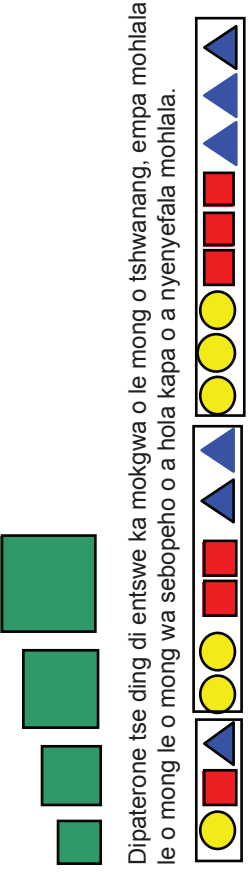
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mohopolo wa dinomoro: Boholo ba ho finlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlophisa sete e filweng ya dinomoro</li> <li>• Bapisa dinomoro ho finla ka 99 le hore na ho 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ke dife tse kgolo kapa tse nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho finla ka 20</li> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho finlela ho 100.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho bala o tswela pele kapa o ya morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo ba ho finlela ho 50</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlophisa sete e filweng ya dinomoro.</li> <li>• Bapisa dinomoro ho finla ka 100 le hore na ho 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ke dife tse kgolo kapa tse nyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <p>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho finlela ka 10</p> <p><b>Mawa a Menthele/ Menthele</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o tsebe ho bala o tswela pele kapa o ya morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arolwa ha dinomoro</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Sebedisa kamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo:</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho.</p> <p>Kopanya dinomoro tse mmalwa ka ho sebedisa mawa a kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Batla dipara tsa dinomoro tse etsang 10 o sebedise tsona pele</li> <li>• 2 + 7 + 8</li> <li>• 2 + 8 di etsa 10 o nto kopanya le 7</li> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolwanyane pele hore o tle o tsebe ho tswela pele ka ho bala kapa o ya morao</li> <li>• Qala ka nomoro e kgolo ho feta</li> <li>• 3 + 6</li> <li>• Bolela polelo ya dinomoro hape: 6 + 3 o bale ho finlela ho 9</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa palopedi jwalo ka lewa la ho sebetisa Menthele</li> </ul> <p>Ho hlwaya dipalopedi tse haufinyana</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <p>5 + 4 = 9 e hlalolang hore ke palopedi 4 kopanya le nngwe kapa palopedi 5 tlosa 1</p> <p>Ho elelwa hore ha dinomoro tse pedi di le haufinyana ka boholo mabapi le e nngwe ho ba bonolo ho fumana phapang ka ho bala ba ya hodimo ho feta ha ba ya tlase.</p> <p>8 – 6 = 2 mme o hlalosa hore ho bala ho ya hodimo ho tloha ho 6 ho ya ho 8 ho fana ka 2</p> <p>Dipalo tse ding tsa hlooho di ka etswa ntle le tshenebediso ya disebediswa, empa hangata ho molemo ho etsa Menthele ka disebediswa.</p> <p>Disebediswa tse kgothalletswang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Molapalo (o hlophisitsweng empa o le lelea)</li> <li>• Papetla ya dinomoro</li> <li>• Dikarete tsa padiso</li> <li>• Difaha tsa ho bala</li> </ul>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>1.17</b> <b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara nngwetharong, le nngwehlanong.</li> <li>• ipaloHo hlokomela/ elellwa dipalophatlo ha di sebedisitswe e le</li> <li>• Ho ngola dphatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 nngwetharong.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara nngwetharong, le nngwehlanong.</li> <li>• Ho hlokomela/ elellwa dipalophatlo ha di sebedisitswe e le</li> <li>- Ho ngola dipalophatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 nngwetharong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kotareng ena tsepamisa maikutlo ho:</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena bathuti ba hlahiswa ho dipalophatlo ka ho arolelana mathata a mantswa le mesebetsi.</p> <p>Leha ho le jwalo, moelelo wa dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo ke o bohlokwa hoo o tshwanetsweng ho ntshetswa pele ho sebediswa mesebetsi e meng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa dihalofo le dikota ka ho mena le ho seha. Bathuti ba ka mena pampiri ka dihalofo tse pedi ba nto reha karolo e nngwe le e nngwe. Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore ba utlwisisa hore ha o etsa dikarolo tse pedi tse tshwanang ho tswa ho ntho e itseng, karolo Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore ba utwise hore ha o etsa dikarolo tse pedi tse lekanang ho tswa ho ntho e itseng, o bitsa karolo tseo dihalofo. Ba ka nna ba mena pampiri hape hore e be dihalofo tse pedi tse tshwanang. Bohlokwa mona ke ho mena pampiri ka tsela tse ngata tse fapaneng ho fumana dihalofo tse shebahalang di fapane.</li> </ul> <div> <p>The diagram illustrates the process of 'kapa' (cutting). On the left, a large square is shown with an arrow pointing to a smaller square. On the right, a large right-angled triangle is shown with an arrow pointing to a smaller right-angled triangle. The word 'kapa' is written between the two transformations.</p> </div> <p>Ka nako tsohle kopa bathuti ho lepa hore ke dikarolo tse kae tseo ba ka di fumanwang ka ho ba dumella ho phutholla pampiri ba shebe ba lekole. Ka ho bapisa dibopeho tsa dihalofo tse pedi ho ka lebisa meqoqong o monate.</p>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p><b>1.17</b></p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara nngwetharong, le nngwehlanong.</li> <li>• ipaloHo hlokomela/ elelwa dipalophatlo ha di sebedisitswe e le</li> <li>• Ho ngola dphatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 nngwetharong.</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara nngwetharong, le nngwehlanong.</li> <li>• Ho hlokomela/ elelwa dipalophatlo ha di sebedisitswe e le</li> <li>- Ho ngola dipalophatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 nngwetharong</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>O ka botsa baithuti:</p> <p>Na nka bitsa dibopeho tsena tse pedi ka nomoro e le nngwe, halofo?</p>  <p>Pakahatsa ho nna hore nka bitsa dibopeho tsena tse pedi ka lebitso la nomoro kotara e le nngwe.</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka reha karolo e nngwe le e nngwe lebitso mme sena se ka etswa ka ho ngola Palophatlo. Mohlala:-</p> 	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho etsa nomoro e tletseng</li> <li>• Tlohela bana ho sebedisa disekele tsa dipalophatlo kapa seha disekele ho tswa pampiring ho fumana hore dibopeho tsa halofo le kotara di ka kopanywang ho bopa ntho e tletseng hape.</li> <li>• Ho khalaria kapa ho ntshofatsa dipalophatlo</li> <li>• Mofuta ona wa mosebetsi o kgothaletsa:</li> <li>• Ho tseba hore dipalophatlo ke dikarolo tse lekanang</li> <li>• Ho hlwaya dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo; le ho di reha mabitso</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola mabitso a dipalophatlo</b></p> <p>Ha re hlahisa baithuti ho ho ngolwa ha disimbole tsa dipalophatlo. Baithuti ba ithuta ho leibola dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo ka ho ngola halofo le kotara.</p>				



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 2  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

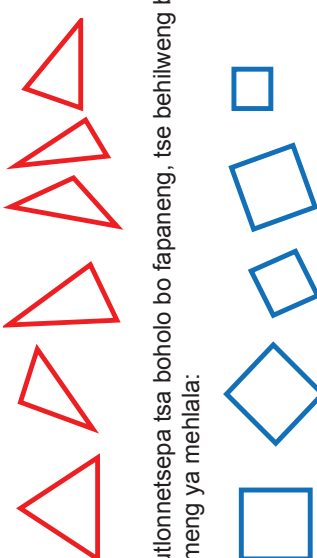
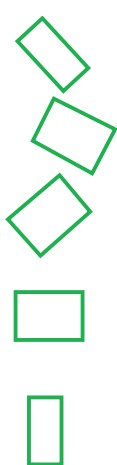
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantsewe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b> Ho hlwaya, le ho hlalosa ka mantsewe le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tsa tlhaho</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejawalelwale</li> <li>ho tswa ho letlotlo la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantsewe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho thala mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 1 le Kotareng ya 1, ho ile ha kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba sebetse ka dipaterone moo dielemente (dibopeho, mela kapa dintho) di phetaphetwang ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle. Kotareng ya 2 Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba ka qala ho sebetisa ka dipaterone moo boholo ba dintho kapa nomoro ya dibopeho di fetohang ka tsela e lepehang/ ka leijwang ha bonolo</p> <p>Dipaterone tse ding di na le dihlopha tse tshwanang tsa dibopeho kapa dintho tse phetaphetliwang, moo boholo ba sebopelohi sehlopheng se seng le se seng se fetohang ka mehla ka tsela e lepehang, mohlala, sebopelohi se ntle se eba senyane.</p>  <p><b>Example</b></p>  <p>Dipaterone tse ding di entswe ka mokgwa o le mong o tshwanang, empa mohlala o mong le o mong le o mong wa sebopelohi o hola kapa o a nyenyefala mohlala.</p> <p>Dipaterone tse ding di entswe ka mokgwa o le mong o tshwanang, empa mohlala o mong le o mong le o mong wa sebopelohi o a hola kapa o a nyenyefala mohlala,</p> <p>Ho kopitsa ha dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho bona le ho tseba ka moo dipaterone tsena di etswang ka teng</p> <p>Ho atolosa ho ba thusa ho lekola hore ba utlwisisa hantle ho etswa ha dipaterone tsena</p> <p>Ho hlalosa dipaterone ho thusa hore ba ntshetsapele puo le bokgoni ba ho bua hape ho thusa tijjhare ho bona hore ba hlalosa ka nepo. Ho bonolo hangata ho bua ka dipaterone ka mora hore ba di etse. Ho finlela jwale baithuti ba tla be ba tseba ho hlalosa dipaterone ntle le thuso ya dipotso tse ba tataisang. Tswela pele ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho ntshetsapele ya puo eo ba e hlohang ho hlalosa dipaterone tsena.</p>	<p>Thuto e1</p>

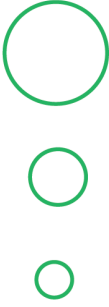
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>2.2</b> Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ho 200</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa di paterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hialosa</b> .Kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hialosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane ka 150. Tatelano e tshwanetse ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 10 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> <li>• bo 3 le bo4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le nngwe ya 3 le 4 mahareng a 0 le 150</li> </ul> </p>	<p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 mme feela o atolosa boholo ba nomoro ho isa ho 150.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 2 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
3.1 <b>Boemo, tiwaelo le maikutlo</b>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e nngwe kamanong mohlala, hodima, hodima, ka pela, ka mora, kamorao, letohong le letona, le letshehadi, tlaase, hodimo, haufi le.</p> <p><b>Boemo le maikutlo.</b> Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e etsahalang kamehla</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Latela ditshupiso ka phaposing</p>	<p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e nngwe kamanong mohlala, hodima, ka pela, ka mora, kamorao, letohong le letona, le letshehadi, tlaase, hodimo, haufi le.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Latela ditshupiso ka phaposing</p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi ya Kotara ya2: Puo ya boemo, ho latea ditshupiso</b> Tsepamiso Kotareng ena ya 2 e hodima boemo le tiwaelo. Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka maikutlo. Qala ka ho lekola pele hore baithuti ba tseba eng ebile ba hopola eng ka boemo le tiwaelo</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Kereiteng ya 2, baithuti ba momahanya mosebetsi oo ba seng ba o entsa ka boemo, tiwaelo le maikutlo ho Kereite ya 1</p> <p><b>Puo ya boemo</b> Puo ya boemo bo tshwanetswe hao hlaliswa le ho sebetswa ka ho etswa ka matsoho moo baithuti ba tiang ho sebedisa Mebele le dipina tse nang le morethetho le morethetho le dipapadi tse nang le metsamao. Sena se ka etswa ka baithuti bohle ka nako ya thuto kapa ka nako ya thuto ya sehlopha. Ho sisingwa hore o sebedise dithuto tse pedi hodima boemo ka nako ena ya Kotara ya 2, feela o tswela pele ho hlalisa le ho ba kwetlisa boemo ba mantswe bakeng sa phaposi yohle, kapa karolo ya phaposi kapa sehlopha seo ho tsepameng ho sona. Puo ya boemo e ka nna ya kwetliswa hape ka nako ya thuto ya Puo le Bokgoni ba Bophelo.</p> <p>Puo ya boemo e ka momahanya ka mosebetsi o ngolwang jwalo ka ho khalara, kapa ho nyalanya ditshwantsho ka mantswe, ho thala setshwantsho kapa sebopeliso sa ntho e nngwe ha e bapiswa le boemo le e nngwe.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Ho ruta baithuti ho latea ditshupiso ho etswe ka mosebetsi wa matsoho moo baithuti ba itsamaisang ka ho latea ditaello. Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba ka fuwa ditaello ka molomo kapa ba ka di ngolwa fatshe mohalala "e tla ka pele ho phaposi"; "ema haufi le setulo sa hao".</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.2</b> <b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho reha dinitho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ho ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibopeho tsa dibolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• Dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• dinitho tse bidikolohango</li> <li>• dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwalo ka dibopeho tse sehliweng tsa 2-D, diboloko tse ahang, dinitho tse fehliiweng botjha, lebokose la dinitho tsa ho aha tsa papadi, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa 3-D</p>		<p>Ha ho mosebetsi wa 3-D o sisintsweng bakeng sa Kotara ya 2, le ha ho le jwalo mosebetsi 3-D o ka momahanywa ka ho ngolwa ha ditlhakiso tse ngolwang. Baithuti ba ka nna ba tswela pele ho aha dibopeho tsa 3-D ka disebediswa tse fehliiweng hape kapa lebokose la dinitho tsa ho aha tsa papadi ka nako ya boinotshi.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.3 <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlolohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhiti</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Ho elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Ke sefe se sejha Kereiteng ya 2?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p>Boholo ba mosebetsi wa dibopeho Kereiteng ya 2 bo etswa ka matsoho ka dintho tse tshwarehang. Mosebetsi o momahanywe ka ho ngola.</p> <p>Baithuti ba qala ka papadi e otlolohileng ka dibopeho tse fapaneng ho kenyeletsa le ho etsa ditshwantsho ka dibopeho tse sehlweng tsa jeometri.</p> <p>Baithuti ba kopisa ditshwantsho tse entsweng ka dibopeho tsa jeometri. Ditshwantsho tsena di ka fumanwa ho tswa ho buka kapa ho tjihere. Sena se thusa baithuti ho kgona mho hiwaya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa tsa boholo bo fapaneng;</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa, dikgutionne le dikgutlotharo tse boemong bo fapaneng; le,</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo le dikgutionne tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng. Sena se ka etswa ka nako ya boinotshi. Sena se ka etswa hape ka nako ya thuto ya Bokgoni ba Bophelo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bapisa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa 2-D: boholo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bapisa boholo ba dibopeho tse tshwanang, mohlala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hlopha didikadikwe ho tloha ho se senyane ho fihlela ho se sehlo,</li> <li>• beha dikgutionnetsepa kaofela kapa tse lekanang ka boholo mmoho,</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa puo ya boholo ho bapisa dibopeho tse fapaneng mohlala, “Ke thadilwe kgutlotharo ka hara kgutionne, ka hoo kgutlotharo e nyane ho feta kgutionnetsepa.”</p> <p><b>Ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa 2-D: mmala</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba buisana ka mebala ya dibopeho le ho hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka mebala.</p> <p>Ho hiwaya le ho reha dintho le mebala ya dintho, le ho bapisa boholo ba dintho, di ka kwetliswa ka nako ya thuto ya dipaterone.</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhiti</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Ho elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho elellwa le ho reha didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, kgunlonnetsepa le di kgutlonne.</b> Baithuti ba sebetse ka didikadikwe le dikgutionne tsa boholo bo fapaneng le dikgutlotharo tsa mefuta e fapaneng.</p> <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ha ba bone mohlala o le mong wa sebopeho se seng le se seng. Dibopeho tse ngata tsa kgwebo di fana ka mohlala o le mong wa kgutlotharo. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ba tsebe ho hlwaya:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgutlotharo tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng tse boemong bo fapaneng</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgutionnetsepa tsa boholo bo fapaneng, tse behilweng boemong bo fapaneng. Ena ke e meng ya mehlala:</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikgutionne tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng, tse behilweng boemong bo fapaneng. Ena ke mehlala e meng:</li> </ul>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b></p> <p><b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <p>Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguttotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bohoto</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjiitja</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <p>Elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguttotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Ho elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguttotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul>	<p>Didikadikwe tsa bohoto bo fapaneng. Ena ke mehlata ya didikadikwe.</p>  <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebetse ka modele tsa dikhadaboto tse sehilweng ka dibopeho. Sena se tla etsa baithuti ba bone dikguttotharo, dikgutionnetsepa, le dikgutionne tse behilweng boemong bo fapaneng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore na di na le mahlakore a otlohlileng kapa a tjiitja.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha le ho hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore na ke dikguttotharo, dikgutionnetsepa kapa didikadikwe.</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahanywa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang. Dihlakiso tsena di ka kenyeletsa ho khalara, ho nyalanya mabitso le dibopeho, ji.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>
<p><b>3.4</b></p> <p><b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <p>Elellwa le ho thala mola ho dibopeho tsa 2-D tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri.</p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <p>Elellwa le ho thala mola ho dibopeho tsa 2-D tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri.</p>	<p>Baithuti ba shebe molahare ho dintho tse tshwarehang kapa ho diitshwantsho.</p> <p>Hlakiso tse ngolwang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>HA DI A</b> tshwanela ho ba feela “taka halofong e nngwe”.</li> <li>- E kenyeletse mehlata ya moo baithuti ba thalang molahare. Molahare ha o a tshwanela hore ka nako tsohle ebe mola o tsepameng.</li> <li>- E ka nna ya kenyeletsa mehlata e fetang bonngwe ya molahare</li> </ul> <p>Ha baithuti ba se na bonnete ba hore setshwantsho kapa sebopelo se na le molahare ba ka lekola ka ho mena pampiri eo ka bohare le ho bona hore dikarolo tseo tse pedi di a lekana na.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 2 4. MOMETHO				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo.</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora le halofo ya hora hodima watjhe ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho ngola le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke. Ho sebedisa diwatjhe ho ngola bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa kotara ya hora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo.</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka dihora le halofo ya hora hodima watjhe ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Sebedisa tshupanako ho bala bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa halofo ya hora.</p>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ka ho bua ka bolelele ba nako le ho hlopha nako. Ka nako eo ho rutwang phaposi yohle le sehlopha seo ho tsepamisitsweng maikutlo ho sona, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka matsatsi a beke, dikgwedi tsa selemo le mohlala wa letsatsi leo (kajeno) ha mmoho le matsatsi a tileng pele le a mang a tlang. Baithuti ba tiwaela khalendara ka ho nna ba e sebedisa ho ngola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Letsatsi la tswalo;</li> <li>Mekete ya sedumedi;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa histori;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa sekolo; le</li> <li>Matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso khalendareng.</li> </ul> <p>Ka nako eia ya mosebetsi wa boinotshi baithuti ba tswela pele ho hlopha diketsahalo tse hlahang maphelong a bona a letsatsi le letsatsi le diketsahalo tsa ditshwantsho. Baithuti ba sebetisa ka tsela ya Dihlakiso tse amanang le ho bolela nako ka dihora.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Tsepamiso ya maikutlo Kotareng ena ya 2 ke ho bolela nako ka tsela ya dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora ho sebediswa watjhe ya manaka. Sena e ka nna ya e ba tsepamiso ya thuto. E tshwanetse ho kenyeletsa tsebediso ya a.m. le p.m. ka nako ya dihora tse 12. Ho bolela nako ho tshwanetswe ho sebediswa kotara kaofela ka nako tsohle hore baithuti ba tiwaele ho sebedisa nako. Mohlala, baithuti ba ka kotjwa ho bolela nako eo sekolo se qalang ka yona, nako ya phomolo, nako eo sekolo se tswang ka yona kapa ha ba tihenijha dithuto. Kgetha nako eo ho sebediswang watjhe e bontshang hantle dihora le dihalofo tsa dihora. Ho bohlokwa ho ba le watjhe e kgolo e ka bonwang ke bohle ka phaposing, hore baithuti ba tle ba tsebe ho nna ba sheba/lekola ho yona. Baithuti ba ka nna ba etsa diwatjhe tsa mohlala. O ka ba kopa he ho bontsha dinako tse fapaneng o kenyeletsa le ditharollo mohlala "Mponentshe hora ya leshome. Mponentshe hore ka mora halofo ya hora e tla be e le nako mang"</p>	Thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.2</b> <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso mohlala matsoho, dikgato tsa maoto, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, ji.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di kae diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohlala, teletsana, kgutshwanyane, telelenyana, batsi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thupa ya mitara kapa kgwele ya mitara ya bolelele) jwalo ka yuniti ya semmuso ya bolelele</p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p> <p>Ka nako ena ya Kotara ya 1 ho ilwe ha hlahla tshitshiniyo hore baithuti ba tsepama ho ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophara, bophahamo ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso le ho etsa kakanyo, ho metha, ho bapisa, le ho nyalanya memetho ka dimitara.</p> <p>Mekgwa ena ka bobedi ya ho metha bolelele ba ka nna ba kweliswa ka nako ya boinotshi kotara ho pota. Mosebetsi wohle o rekotwe.</p> <p>Ka nako eo e neng e abetswe Dinomoro, matschwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho metha ho seng ha se mmuso; le</li> <li>Ho metha bolelele ka dimitara.</li> </ul> <p>Nkela hloohong boholo ba dinomoro tse loketseng kotara ena, le boholo ba mofuta wa mathata a loketseng kotara.</p>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Moo ho nang le dikala tsa ka phaposing ya ho hlapela, baithuti ba ka se sebedisa ho metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo. Mona ho lebelletswe hore baithuti ba bale ho filha haufinyana le nomoro e tletseng ya kilogramo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kereiteng ya 1 ho ne ho sisintswa hore baithuti ba tsepame ka ho sebetisa hodima mosebetsi wa ho metha ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bapisa ka ho otloloha boima ba dintho,</li> <li>ho hlopha le ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse 3 kapa ho feta, ka ho beha dipara tsa dintho tseo methwang, ho fihelela dintho tsohle di behilwe ka tlhahlamano.</li> <li>ho fumana boima ba dintho ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa boima.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti hape ba tsepama ho ho ntshetsa pele puo eo ba ka e sebedisang ha ba bua ka boima.</p> <p>Baithuti ba qale ka ho momahanya seo ba se tsebang ka ho sebedisa mometho le diyuniti tsa ho metha tseo e seng tsa semmuso ho metha boima</p> <p>Jwale ke hona ba ka bolellwang ka boima ba dikilogramo</p> <p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso wa boima ho sebediswa diyuniti tsa balanse le tse seng tsa semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta ditheo le ditlwaelo tsa ho metha ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Ho metha ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso di se ke tsa nkuwa di nyatseha ha di bapiswa le tsa semmuso</p> <p>Ho metha boima ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso ho kenyeletsa hore na di kae diyuniti tse kgethilweng tse nang le boima bo tshwanang le ba ntho eo e methwang. Mohlala, rulara e na le boima bo tshwanang le diboloko tse 9</p> <p>Baithuti ba metha dintho tse fapaneng ba sebedisa dintho tse ngata tseo e seng diyuniti tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Baithuti ba rutwe hore ka nako tsohle ba bolelele yuniti ha ba fana ka boima mohlala buka e na la boima bo tshwanang le ba dimabole tse 34.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba methile ka yuniti efe kapa efe makgetlo a mmalwa, ba tshwanetse ho akanya hore ke diyuniti tse kae tsa boima boo tse ka lekannngwang ka boima ba ntho eo e methwang. Ho akanya pele o ka metha ke ntho ya bohlokwa, empa e ka etswa hang feela ha baithuti ba se ba kile ba etsa mometho ka yuniti eo</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa hore o tle o tsebe ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse fapaneng ho hloka hore o sebedisa yuniti e nngwe mohlala ha rulara e na le boima ba diboloko tse 20 athe sekere sona se na le boima ba dimabole tse 20, o ke ke wa tjho hore di na le boima bo tshwanang kapa tjhe kapa ke efe e boima.</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.3 Boima</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Moo ho nang le dikala tsa ka phaposing ya ho hlapela, baithuti ba ka se sebedisa ho metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo. Mona ho lebelletswa hore baithuti ba bale ho fihla haufinyana le nomoro e tletseng ya kilogramo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho rekota memetho</b> Leha ho metha e le bokgoni ba matsoho baithuti ba rekote mometho wa bona ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho sebetisa ka dikilogramo</b> Baithuti ba ka qalwa jwale ho bontshwa dikilogramo ka ho sebetisa ka krosara e rekiswang ka dikilogramo, moo nomoro ya dikilogramo di ngotsweng dipaketeng.</p> <p>Mohlala baithuti ba ka nna ba bapisa boima ba dipakete tsa dintho tse fapaneng (jwalo ka reisi, tswekere, phofo, flouru kapa sesepe sa phofo se hlatswang) tse rekiswang ka boima ba 1 kilogramo. Hape ba ka beha tsena ho mometho ho bona hore leha boholo ba dipakete bo ka fapana, di na la bonyane kapa boholo boima bo batlang bo tshwana. Baithuti ba ka fuwa dipakete tse ngata tse fapaneng tsa dintho tse fapaneng ho di hlopha ka ho ya ka boima bo hlahellang ho tsona mohlala, 2 kg reisi, 1 kg tswekere, 5 kg phofo, 10 kg setampo.</p> <p><b>Ho bala sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</b> Moo sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela se leng teng baithuti ba sebedisa sona ho bala boima ba bona.</p> <p>Ho na le mefuta e mmedi e sebediswang ho bala boima ya dimitara: sekala se sebedisang dinomoro le se sebedisang manaka.</p> <p>Sekala se se nang manaka se bonolo ho se sebedisa hobane se sebedisa dinomoro Ha o na le sekala sa dinomoro eisa bonnete ba hore se hlahisa boima ka dinomoro tse tletseng tsa dikilogramo feela. Dikala tse ding o ka nna wa di qala botjha ho bontsha dikilogramo tse tletseng feela. Ha eba o sa kgone hore se bontshe dikilogramo tse tletseng feela, ruta baithuti ho iphapanya karolo ya dikilogramo ha jwale</p> <p>Bongata ba Dikala tsa manaka di na le dinomoro bakeng sa dikilogramo tse ding le tse ding tse 10, mme mola o molelele o bontsha boemo ba dikilogramo tse 5. Ha e le mola wa 1 kilogramo yona ha e a ngolwa. Sena se tshwana hantle le rulara e sebediswang ka diphaposing.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba qale ho bala ho bona hore na ho na le dibaka tse 10 pele ho letshwao la 10 dikilogramo, le hore sebaka se seng le se seng se emela kilogramo, mme mola o molelele o emela dikilogramo tse 5</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka bala mometho wa mnete wa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela le ditshwantsho tsa dikala tsa phaposi ya ho hlapela</p>	Dithuto tse 3

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.3 Boima</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho lekalekanya mohlala, diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho buisana ka papiso mohlala, kganya, boima, bobebe, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala, 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru.</li> <li>Moo ho nang le dikala tsa ka phaposing ya ho hlapela, baithuti ba ka se sebedisa ho metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo. Mona ho lebelletswe hore baithuti ba bale ho fihla haufinyana le nomoro e tletseng ya kilogramo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho rekota mometho</b> Leha ho metha e le bokgoni ba baithuti ba rekote mometho wa bona ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima jwalo ka maemo a ho rarolla mathata le tshebetso ya dipalo</b> Ka nako eo ho neng ho sebetswa ka Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano, baithuti ba rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mometho wa boima oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Sephumalalerole se na le boima ba dimabole tse 11. Lebokose la dikerayone le na le boima ba dimabole tse 8. Bobedi di tia re fa boima ba dimabole tse kae?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho metha boima ka dikilogramo</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Puleng o rekile 12 kg ya phofo, 5 kg ya tswekere le 2 kg ya reisi. Ebe dintho tseo a di rekileng di etsa boima bo bokae kaofela?</p> <p>Hlokomela boholo ba nomoro e tshwanetseng kotareng ena, hape le boholo ba mefuta ya mathata a tshwanetseng kotareng ena</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 Mothamo/ Volumo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa ditshelo (k.h.r. mo bongata bo ka tshwarwang ke setshelo seo ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore se nkile diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae hore se tiale mohlala, lebotlolo le na le mothamo wa kopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara.</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo moo mothamo wa teng o ngotsweng ka diilitara mohlala, 2 diilitara tsa lebese, 1 litara ya senomaphodi 5 diilitara tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Ho ya ka dirisepe, ho kenyeletswa le ho baka ke boemo bo botle ba baithuti moo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisesang ho metha. Kgetha dirisepe moo disebediswa di fiweng ka mometho wa dikopi, dikgabana kapa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso</p> <p>Ho fihlela jwale selemong sena ho ne ho sisintswa hore baithuti ba tsepama ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ntshetsopele ya puo ho bua ka phapang ya volumo.</li> <li>Ho bapisa volumo ya ditshelo tse pedi tse tshwanang,</li> <li>Ho bapisa volumo ya ditshelo tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng haholoholo o shebile ditshelo tse sesane le tse batsi</li> <li>Metha volumo le mothamo ka diyuniti le disebediswa tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> </ul> <p>Ka nako ya mosebetsi wa boinotshi baithuti ba ka akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekote volumo le mothamo ka disebediswa tseo e seng tsa semmuso le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa mothamo. Ho pheha le ho baka ke maemo a matla moo baithuti ba ka ikwetlising ho metha mothamo. Kgetha dirisepe moo mometho o fiweng ka dikopi, telepele le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima maemong a ho rarolla mathata le ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Ka nako eo e behetsweng Dinomoro, matswao le dikamanobaithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a ho metha ho seng ha semmuso tsa volumo/mothamo mohlala, Nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuthing. Ha Nkgono a ka metsa Resepe habedi o tla hloka lebese le le kae?</p> <p>Hlokomela boholo ba nomoro e tshwanetseng kotareng ena, hape le boholo ba mefuta ya mathata a tshwanetseng kotareng ena</p>	

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 2 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA				
	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHLANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
5.4 Bokella le ho hlophisa datha	<p><b>Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella datha ka phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse tla botswa ke tijjhere.</li> <li>Hlopha datha ka bobedi ka bobedi</li> </ul>			
5.5 Nehelana ka datha	<p><b>Ho ngola datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hehelana ka datha ka tsela ya kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>			
5.6 Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Araba dipotso ka dintha tse hlahang ho kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	Ho manolla datha e hlahang mongolong o filweng	<p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba na le boiphihlelo ba sekele yohle ya datha Kotareng ya 1 mme ba tsepamisa maikutlo jwale ho tshakatsheko ya tlhahiso eo ba ka e fuwang.</p> <p>Ho kgothalletswa hore Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba manolla (ka ho araba dipotso ka) bonyane kerafo e le nngwe ya ditshwantsho.</p> <p>Baithuti ba araba dipotso tseo o di botswang ka kerafo ya ditshwantsho mohlala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“Ke lenaneo lefe la TV le ratwang haholo ka phaposing?”</li> <li>“Ke lenaneo lefe la TV le ratwang ke baithuti ba mmalwa ka phaposing?”</li> <li>“Na baithuti ba bangata ba rata .... kapa ...?”</li> <li>“Ke baithuti ba bakae ho feta ba kgethang ... ho feta ...?”</li> </ul>	Thuto e 1



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 3 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b>	<b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Akanya le ho bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihla bonnyane ho 200 ka botshepehi. Lewa la ho beha baithuti ka dihlopha le a kgothaletswa.	Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihla bonnyane ho 180 ka botshepehi. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlalang ya dintho tse mmalwa tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala	<b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Kotareng ya 2 bohola ba dipalo bo a eketseha mme baithuti jwale ba bala dintho tse 180. Ho bala dintho kotareng ena ho tswela pele ho tshehetsa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bokgoni ba ho bala bo hlokehang bakeng sa ho utlwisisa sekgeo;</li> <li>• ho tseba ho bala ka hlooho, ho hopola</li> <li>• ho bolela dinomoro ta mabitso;</li> <li>• ka ho ehlwa diomoro tsa disimbole; le</li> <li>• bokgoni ba ho bala bo hlokehang bakeng sa ho rarolla dipalo.</li> </ul> Tsepamo e sa le hodima ho bala ha sehlopha ho sebediswa disebediswa tse fapaneng tse bopilweng kapa tse bokeletsweng pele. Ho bohlokwa ho sebedisa tse ding tsa disebediswa tse tshwanang ha ho etswa. Mohlala: Baithuti ba ka sebedisa diboloko tse 10 ho bala ka bo leshome le ho bontsha dihlopha tsa bo 10. Dipotso tse bohlokwa tse ka botswang baithuti ha ba etsa palo ya dintho ke: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O tseba jwang hore o badile nomoro eo?</li> <li>• O ka lekola karabo ya hao jwang?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2</p> <p><b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng 0 le 200</li> </ul>	<p><b>Balla pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara 2?</b></p> <p>Boholo ba dinomoro Kotareng ya bo eketseha ho tloha ho 150 ho ya ho 180.</p> <p>Ha le etsa Menthele le hokhaonta ka molomo ho bohlokwa hore ho tsepamisa baithuti hodima dinomoro tseo ba di etsang. Mohlala, botsa: Ha re bala ka bo pedi ho tloha ho 120 ho ya ho 140 re tla bala 121 na? Hobaneng?</p> <p>Ho bohlokwa hore molapalo le keriti ya 100 di sebediswe ho sheba hore na mantswa ao ba a buang a hokelana le sebopelo sa tshebetso ya dinomoro.</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>HLAHISA DIPALO TSE FELETSENG</b></p>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Elelwa, hiwaya le ho ba bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elelwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 200</li> <li>• Ngola dinomoro tsa disimbole 0 - 200</li> <li>• Elelwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 -100</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 -100</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elelwa, hiwaya le ho bala dinomoro</li> <li>• Elelwa, hiwaya le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 180</li> <li>• Ngola dinomoro tsa disimbole 0-180</li> <li>• Elelwa, hiwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0-75</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-75</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara 2?</b></p> <p>Boholo ba dinomoro bakeng sa ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tseba, ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho eketseha ho finlela ho 180; le</li> <li>• ho tseba, ho bala le ho ngola ho finlela ho 75.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho kgona ho hlwaya dinomoro le ho tseba ho hlalosa diphapang ka mantswe a bona.</p> <p>Mohlala: Ba lokela ho sheba dikarete te latelang tsa dinomoro mme ba kgone ho bolela phapang pakeng tsa dinomoro dife kapa dife tse pedi:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 2px;">16</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 2px;">11</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 2px;">16</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 2px;">13</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 2px;">16</div> </div> <p>Hape sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 2</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo, le ho tloha ho e nyane ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nnyane</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tlaase ho le e lekana le</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dintho moleng ho tloha ho ya pele ho fihlela kapa ya pele ho ya ho ya ya leshome kapa ya pele ho ya ho ya ho qetela mohi. ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro ...ya mashome a mabedi</p>	<p>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 75</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng ho ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo, le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nnyane</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tlaase ho le e lekana le</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</b></p> <p>Beha dintho moleng ho tloha ho ya pele ho fihlela ho ya mashome a mabedi kapa ya pele ho ya ho ya ya bobedi, ya boraro.... ya leshome.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng enam baithuti ba hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 75.</p> <p>Ho finla mona baithuti ba bapitise le ho hlophisa dinomoro ho ntshetsapele kutlwisiso ya bohola ba dinomoro kamanong ya tsona. Dipotso tsa dinomoro di lekela ho kgethwa ka hlokomelo ho thusa baithuti ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho hlophisa ba boemo bo phahameng mabapi le boleng ba dinomoro. Baithuti ba lokela ho phepetswa ke mefuta ya dipotso tse botswang.</p> <p>Hape thusa baithuti ho ntshetsapele puo ho hlalosa honahana ha bona.</p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso e ka kenyeletsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 50 le 60. Ho na le nomoro e haufi le 50 kapa 60? Hlalosa karabo ya hao o sebedisa molapalo.</li> <li>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ho nahana ka ho hlopha dinomoro. Baithuti ba hlalose hobaneng ha 15 e le nyane ho 50. Ditlhaloso di ka tshehetswa ka disebediswa tse tshwerekhang.</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala, mafelong a kotara ba lokela ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore ke dinomoro dife tse nyane ho 50, tse kgolo ho 50; le</li> <li>Kgona ho bontsha hore boemo ba dinomoro ke bofe ho 30; 40 jj.</li> </ul> <p>Ho na le hore ka mehla o fe baithuti dipolelo tsa dinomoro ho di qetella, ka nako tse ding ba botse ho iketsetsa dinomoro tsa bona, bontsha bohola ba dinomoro. Mohlala:</p> <p>Nnetefatsa dipolelo tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> e feta <input type="checkbox"/> ka 1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> e ka tlase ho <input type="checkbox"/> ka 1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> e feta <input type="checkbox"/> ka 10</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> eka tlase ho <input type="checkbox"/> ka 10</li> </ul> <p>Hape sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Eilelwa sekgeo sa bonnyane dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore dijiti ka nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99 o di etse katiso ya bo-leshome le bo-nngwe</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Eilelwa sekgeo sa bonnyane dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 75</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore dijiti ka nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99 o di etse katiso ya bo-leshome le bo-nngwe</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho ntshetsapele kutlwisiso ya bona ya kgopolo ya sekgeo ho fihlela ho 75.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bala le ho bokella e le ho bontsha bo leshome le bo nngwe ka tsela tse fapaneng;</li> <li>bala disebediswa tse bokeleditsweng pele /thehuweng pele;</li> <li>sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo ho bontsha palo ya dintho tse bokeletsweng le tse badliweng; le</li> <li>bontsha diithophiso tse fapaneng tsa dinomoro. Mohlala: 35 e ka bontshwa e le 35 e qhaqhollotsweng ka bo leshome ba 3 le hlano a le mong le dihlapha tse pedi tsa bo leshome le tse 15 wa bo nngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Mosebetsi o ka hodimo hangata o etswa dihlapheng tse tsepamisang le nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo wa baithuti ha ba ntse ba rekota tse latelang:</p> <p>68 = 6 dihlapha tsa bo leshome le tse 8 tse sa kopanang</p> <p>68 = 60 le 8</p> <p>Sena se tshehetswa ka tsebediso ya dikarete tsa Flard kapa tsa sekgeo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho arabela dipotso le ditaalo tse kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ke nomoro efe e tshwanang le 50 le 7?</li> <li>Mpontshe 75 o sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo.</li> <li>Mpontshe 75 hodima abakhase.</li> <li>Mpontshe 75 o sebedisa diboloko tseleshome tsa motheo.</li> <li>Mpontshe 75 o sebedisa dikwere tse lokisehang.</li> <li>Mpontshe 75 o sebedisa kwele ya difaha.</li> <li>Bala dithutswana tse 70 tsa mollo o sebedisa dihlotsswana tsa 10. O fumane dihlotsswana tse kae tsa bo 10?</li> </ul> <p>Ho rekota ka hara bukatshebetso ya phaposi le dibukatshebetso ho tswela pele nakong ya boikemelo.</p>	
HO RAROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata a dipalo</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>ho etsa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>ho etsa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho lebeletse hore baithuti ba rarolle mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>Ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho etsa palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.7</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tse kenyeletsang ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 99.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao tse kenyeletsang ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 75.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetisa ka mofuta o latelang wa mathata jwalo ka ha ho hlahisitse Karolong ya 2 empa boholo ba dinomoro bo eketsehile ho fihlela ho 75. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.8</b> Ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao o sebedisa ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang kapa katiso ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao o sebedisa ho kopanya ho phethaphetwang kapa katiso ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 40.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara 1</b> Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetisa ka mofuta o latelang wa mathata jwalo ka ha ho hlahisitse Karolong ya 2 empa boholo ba dinomoro bo eketsehile ho fihlela ho 40 Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.9</b> Ho beha ka sehlopha le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho ho arola</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho beha ka dihlopha ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lekanang le ho beha ka dihlopha ho fihlela ho 75 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla.</p>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebedisa metako le disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho bontsha ditharollo tsa bona. Dipolelo tsa dinomoro di lokela ho sebediswa. Baithuti ba tla sebedisa ho tlosa ho phethaphetwang ho bontsha hore ba fihlile jwang karabong. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.10</b></p> <p><b>Karolelano e lebisang dipalophatlolong</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang karolelano e lekanang e lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlolong mohl.</p> <p><math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}</math> jj.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang karolelano e lekanang e lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlolong mohl.</p> <p><math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}</math> etc.</p>	<p>Ho tsepamisa hodima dipalophatlo kotareng ena ho thusa bithuti ho tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arolelana le ho bokeletsa dintho ka ho lekana;</li> <li>• bitsa dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo;</li> <li>• batla dipalophatlo tsa dintho;</li> <li>• eilelwa hore dipalophatlo ke karolo ya palo yohle; le</li> <li>• ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka nngwe borarong.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba bitsa nngwe borarong le nngwe bohlanong. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba pepeswa ho dipalophatlo tse ding ho feta feela halofo e le nngwe le kotara e le nngwe.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya ditharollo tsa mathata e ka etswang kotareng ena:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metswalle e tshelletseng e arolelana dipongpong tse 7 ka ho lekana. Thala setshwantsho ho bontsha dikarabo tsa hao. Bapisa dikarabo tsa hao le tsa motswalle.</li> <li>• Metswalle e 8 e arolelana dipongpong tse 9 ka ho lekana. Thala setshwantsho ho bontsha karabo ya hao. Bapisa karabo ya hao le ya motswalle wa hao.</li> <li>• Kotara e 1</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.11</b></p> <p><b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshape ya Afrika Borwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, R10, R20, R50 le pampiri tjhelete. R10, R20, R50</li> <li>• Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyang tjhelete yohle le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 90c</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eilelwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshape ya Afrika Borwa (5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, R10, R20, R50 le pampiri tjhelete. R10, R20, R50</li> <li>• Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyang tjhelete yohle le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 90c</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala ya ditharollo tsa mathata e ka etswang:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• baithuti ba 35 le tjijhere e 1 ba nka leeto la sekolo ho ya sebakeng sa poloko ya tlhaho. Sekolo se lefa R1.20 moituti ka mong ho kena sebakeng seo. Ho tla lefshwa bokae?</li> <li>• Mantwa o reka dilofa tse 2 tsa borotho bakeng sa lelapa la hae letsatsi le leng le le leng. Lofa ke R4, 99. O sebedisa bokae matsatsing a 5?</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHLENG</b>				



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa le mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• metako kapa disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla nomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebeletswe ho rarolla ditharollo tse se nang maaemo ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopannngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 75</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 75</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopannngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho qhaqholla dinomoro le ho fumana boitshepo maweng a bona a ho rekota.</p> <p>Mekgwa e kgonehang ya ho bontsha ditharollo tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla nomoro ho e etsa diikarolo tsa palo e nnyane ho etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo di be bonolo</b></p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tsebo ya sekgeo ho qhaqholla dinomoro o di etsa mashome le bo nngwe</b></p> <p>Ho kopanya dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ka ho qhaqholla dinomo ka bobedi</p> $33 + 36 = \square$ $33 + 36 = (30 + 3) + (30 + 6)$ $= (30 + 30) + (3 + 6)$ $= 60 + 9$ $= 69$ <p><b>Ho kopanya ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe</b></p> $33 + 36 = \square$ $33 + (30 + 6)$ $33 + 30 \square 63 + 6 = 69$ <p>Baithuti ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ka diitela tseo ba di kgonang. Sena se bolela hore ba tia se etsa ka mekgwa e fapaneng</p> $33 + 36 = \square$ $33 + (10 + 10 + 10 + 6)$ $33 + 10 \square 43 + 10 \square 53 + 10 \square 63 + 6 = 69$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho finlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopannngwa ho finlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho finlela ho 75</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 75</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopannngwa ho finlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tlosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi</li> </ul> $75 - 54 = \square$ $75 - 54 = (70 + 7) - (50 + 4)$ $= (70 - 50) + (7 - 4)$ $= 20 + 3$ $= 23$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tlosa ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe</li> </ul> $75 - 54 = \square$ $75 - (50 + 4)$ $75 - 50 \square 27 - 4 = 23$ <p>Lebella hore ba bang ba baithuti ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ka tsela tse fapaneng ho etsa hore ho rarolla ha bona bothata e be ho bonolo:</p> $75 - 54 = \square$ $75 - (20 + 20 + 10 + 6)$ $75 - 20 \square 57 - 20 \square 37 - 10 = 27 - 4 = 23$ <p><b>Ho sebedisa ho arola ka lehare ho qhaqholla nomoro</b></p> $59 + 12$ $59 + (6 + 6)$ $59 + 6 \square 65 + 6 = 71$ <p><b>Ho sebedisa le ho kenya tshehetsong tsebo e fetileng jwalo ka dithekniki</b></p> <p>Dithekniki tse bontshwang ka tlase mona di dumella baithuti ho etsa ho bala ha bona le kutwiso ya bona ya dipalo e tiye. Ho ikwetlisa dithekniki tse ka tlaase ho tla kgothaletsa baithuti ho ikgopotsa dikamano pakeng 'dinomoro le ho ruta baithuti hore hantle ntle ba ka sebedisa tsebo ya bona ho ba thusa ho rarolla.</p> <p><b>Ho balla pele le ho balla morao</b></p> $68 - 59 = \square$ <p>Ho balla pele ka bo nngwe ho finlela ho 59 ke lewa le nepahetseng hobane dinomoro di atamelane.</p>	

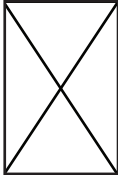

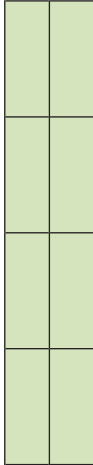
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho finlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopannngwa ho finlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho finlela ho 75</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 75</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopannngwa ho finlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlwaya dipalopedi tse atamelaneng</b></p> <p>34 + 35 ka ho hlalosa hore ke palopedi: 34 kopanya le 1 kapa palopedi: 35 tlosa 1</p> <p>34 + 34 + 1</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka rekota mawa a bona ba sebedisa metsu:</p> <p>34 + (30 + 4) + 1</p> <p>34 + 30 □ 64 + 4 □ 68 + 1 = 69</p> <p><b>Fetolela nomoro ho ya katisong ya leshome mme o tlose kapa o kopanye bo-nngwe</b></p> <p>Balla pele le morao ho ya ho bohaufi ba 10</p> <p>58 + 19 = □</p> <p>Mona baithuti ba hloka ho ipolella hore bana le kgetho tse pedi. Ba ka fetola 58 kapa 19 ho ya bohaufing ba katiso ya 10. Boikgethelo ke ba bona.</p> <p>Palo e ka ngolwa e le: 58 + 19 = 58 + 20 - 1</p> <p>58 + 20 □ 78 - 1 = 77</p> <p>Baithuti ba bang ba ka qhaqholla 20 ka dihlopha tse 2 tsa 10 hore ba rarolle dipalo ka nepo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																																											
<p>1.14 Ho kopanya ho phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1, 2, 5, 3 le 4</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 5, 4</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b> Nakong ya kotara ya boraro baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya katiso le tshbediso ya papetla ya katiso lekgetlo la pele.</p> <p>Ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rekota ka tsela e latelang:</li> </ul> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>1 ya sehlopha sa 2 ke 2</td> <td>kapa</td> <td>1 atisa ka 2 ke 2</td> <td>kapa</td> <td><math>1 \times 2 = 2</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 4</td> <td>kapa</td> <td>2 atisa ka 2 ke 4</td> <td>kapa</td> <td><math>2 \times 2 = 4</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 6</td> <td>kapa</td> <td>3 atisa ka 2 ke 6</td> <td>kapa</td> <td><math>3 \times 2 = 6</math></td> </tr> </table> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba qala ho atisa ka 4. Katiso ya 2 le 5 e ikwetlisetswa pele.</p> <p>Ditshwantsho tse ngatangata bakeng sa katiso di lokela ho fuwa baithuti mme ho lokela a ho rekotwa hangatangata ka phaposing. Kutlwisiso e lokela ho fihleletswa le ka hara dibuka tsa tshebetso. Melapalo, didayakeramo tsa phallo le dipapetla di ka sebediswa ho bopa kutlwisiso ya tshebetso. Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa dipolelo tsa dinomoro hore ba di phehele. Tse kang:</p> <p><math>6 \times 2 = \square</math>  <math>5 \times 7 = \square</math>  <math>4 \times 6 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho sebedisa tafole ya katiso ho fumana dikarabo. Sena se tla ba thusa ho bala le ho utlwisisa papetla le ho tseba ka botebo dinta tsa katiso.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>x</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>4</td> <td>6</td> <td>8</td> <td>10</td> <td>12</td> <td>14</td> <td>16</td> <td>18</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>4</td> <td>8</td> <td>12</td> <td>16</td> <td>20</td> <td>24</td> <td>28</td> <td>32</td> <td>36</td> <td>40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> <td>10</td> <td>15</td> <td>20</td> <td>25</td> <td>30</td> <td>35</td> <td>40</td> <td>45</td> <td>50</td> </tr> </table>	1 ya sehlopha sa 2 ke 2	kapa	1 atisa ka 2 ke 2	kapa	$1 \times 2 = 2$	2 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 4	kapa	2 atisa ka 2 ke 4	kapa	$2 \times 2 = 4$	3 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 6	kapa	3 atisa ka 2 ke 6	kapa	$3 \times 2 = 6$	x	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	4	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	5	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	
1 ya sehlopha sa 2 ke 2	kapa	1 atisa ka 2 ke 2	kapa	$1 \times 2 = 2$																																																											
2 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 4	kapa	2 atisa ka 2 ke 4	kapa	$2 \times 2 = 4$																																																											
3 ya dihlopha tsa 2 ke 6	kapa	3 atisa ka 2 ke 6	kapa	$3 \times 2 = 6$																																																											
x	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																																					
2	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20																																																					
4	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40																																																					
5	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50																																																					

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.16 Menthele	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro:</b> <b>Ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore ke dife bonnyane tse ka ho dimo dimo ho kapa ka tiase ho tse ding ka 1,2,3,4,5 le10</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintla tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho ya ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla dipalo ka hlooho ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolonyana pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro:</b> Ho fihlela ho 75</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore ke dife bonnyane tse ka ho dimo ho kapa ka tiase ho tse ding ka 1,2,3,4,5 le10</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 15</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho ya ho 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla dipalo ka hlooho ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolonyana pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang:</b> <b>Kgopolo ya nomoro:</b></p> <p><b>Dinomoro tsa mabitso le disimbole</b></p> <p>Phahamisa karete kapa o ngole lebitso la nomoro. Kgetha moithuthiho ngola dinomoro tse nyalanang.</p> <p><b>Ho feta kapa ka tiase</b></p> <p>Ke eng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ka tiase ho 45</li> <li>1 ho feta 69</li> <li>5 ka tiase ho 36</li> <li>10 ho feta 30</li> </ul> <p>Tlhaku ya 5<sup>th</sup> ya dialefabete ke efe? Kgweedi ya 9<sup>th</sup> selemong ke efe?</p> <p><b>Ho hlopha le ho bapisa</b></p> <p>Ke efe e fetang e nngwe: 21 kapa 171?</p> <p>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 154 le 159.</p> <p><b>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba ka hlooho dipalokopanngwa tsohle tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul> <p><math>\square + \triangle = 20</math> <math>\square + \triangle = 16</math> <math>18 = \square - \triangle</math></p> <p>Ntliha ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 15.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <p><math>1 + 14 = 15</math>      <math>14 + 1 = 15</math> <math>2 + 13 = 12</math>      <math>13 + 2 = 15</math> <math>15 - 4 = 11</math>      <math>15 - 11 = 4</math> <math>15 - 5 = 10</math>      <math>15 - 10 = 5</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore ke dife bonnyane tse ka ho dimo ho kapa ka tiase ho tse ding ka 1,2,3,4,5 le10</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho ya ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla dipalo ka hlooho ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolonyana pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Ho fihlela ho 75</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme o bolele hore ke dife bonnyane tse ka ho dimo ho kapa ka tiase ho tse ding ka 1,2,3,4,5 le10</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopola dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 15</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho ya ho 50</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla dipalo ka hlooho ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolonyana pele hore o kgone ho balla pele kapa ho balla morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p>Ka potlako hopola dipalopedi ho fihlela ho 15. Sena se lokela ho kenyeletsa dintlha tsa tse dumellanang tsa ho tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 + 1 = 2</li> <li>2 + 2 = 4</li> <li>3 + 3 = 6</li> <li>4 + 4 = 8</li> </ul> <p>Mpontshe nomoro eo o ka kopanyang ka yona ho fumana 5 (ho ngola faatshe kapa ho sebedisa kapa dikarete tsa Flard)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8</li> <li>2</li> <li>9</li> </ul> <p>Mpontshe nomoro e salang ha .... e tloswa ho 15 (ho ngola faatshe kapa ho sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5</li> <li>13</li> <li>0</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla:</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	






DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.17 <b>Dipalo-phatlolo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho fana ka dipalophatlolo maemong a tiwaelehileng ho kenyeleditswe dihalofo, dikotara, dinngwe botharong le nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlolo ha di hlaha ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlolo jwalo ka halofo e 1 haloho, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho fana ka dipalophatlolo maemong a tiwaelehileng ho kenyeleditswe dihalofo, dikotara, dinngwe borarong le nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlolo ha di hlaha ka sebopeho sa dayakeramo</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlolo jwalo ka halofo e 1 haloho, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena maikutlo a baithuti a tsepamiswa hodima hore na lebitso la palophatlolo le hokahangwa le palo ya dikarolo tse lekanang le tseo palokgolo e arotsweng ka yona. Didayakeramo tse fapaneng di ka sebediswa ho aha kutlwisiso e fetang.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p>  <p>Dipotso tsa mofuta o latelang di ka botswa:</p> <p>Ke dikarolo tse kae tse lekanang moo?</p> <p>Karolo ka nngwe e bitswa eng?</p>  <p>Ke dikarolo tse kae tse lekanang moo?</p> <p>Karolo ka nngwe re e bitsa eng?</p>  <p>Ke dikarolo tse kae tse lekanang moo?</p> <p>Karolo ka nngwe re e bitsa eng?</p> <p>Mefuta ena ya mesebetsi e kgothaletsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho tseba hore dipalophatlolo ke dikarolo tse lekanang;</li> <li>ho hlwaya dikarolo tsa dipalophatlolo; le</li> <li>bolela dikarolo tsa dipalophatlolo.</li> </ul> <p>Ho ngola</p> <p>Ha re tsebise baithuti ho ngola disimbole tsa dipalophatlolo. Baithuti ba ithuta ho leibola dikarolo tsa dipalophatlolo jwalo ka kotara e 1, 1 hlanong</p>	

KEREITE 2 KOTARA 3  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
2.1 Dipaterone tsa jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka metako ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone ho re potoloha</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa mme o kopitse dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tsa tihaho</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba ka mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa lelotlong la rona la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka metako ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho le dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Tswela pele ho fa baithuti mofuta o tshwanang wa dipaterone Kotareng ya 2. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara 2.</p> <p>Dumella baithuti hore ba kopitse pele, ka mora moo ba atolose mme qetellong ba hlalose dipaterone. Jwale ba lokela ho hlalosa dipaterone ntle le thuso ya dipotso tse tataisang.</p> <p>Tswela pele ho tsepama hodima ho ntshetsapele puo eo ba e hlokang ho hlalosa dipaterone.</p>	Thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihla bonnyane ho 200</p> <p><b>Ipopetele dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Ipopetele dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihla bonnyane ho 180</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> <li>• bo 3 le bo 4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 le 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 180</li> </ul> <p><b>Ipopetele dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</b></p>	Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1, empa eketse boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 180.	dithuto tse 3

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 3 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
3.1 <b>Boemo, tlhwaetso le dipono</b>	<b>Puo ya boemo</b> Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e nngwe papisong le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, kamorao, letshehadi, letona, hodimo, faatshe, haufi le. <b>Boemo le dipono</b> Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tsa kamehla. <b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> Latela ditaelo ho tsamaya ka phaposing.	<b>Boemo le dipono</b> • Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tsa ka mehla <b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b> • Latela ditaelo ho tsamaya ka phaposing	<b>Tsepamo e kgothalelwa bakeng sa Kotara ya 3: Boemo le dipono</b> <b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b> Kereiteng ya 2 baituthi ba ikwetlisa le ho kopanya seo ba ithutleng sona mabapi le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tse tshwanang tsa ka mehla. <b>Boemo le dipono</b> Baituthi Mokgahlelong wa Motheo ba hloka ho utlwisisa hore dintho di shebeha ka tsela e sele ha o di sheba ho tswa mahlakoreng a fapaneng. Baituthi ba ka nka taba ena bobefe yah ore dintho tse kang dikoloi di bonahala di le nyane ha di le hole. Jwalo ka ha baituthi ba sebetisa haholo ka dibuka le dipontsho ka hara dibuka, ba hloka ho utlwisisa hobaneng ha ntho e ka pele e hlalohile e le kgolo ho feta ntho e itseng e ka morao. Nakong ya dihiopha tse tsepamisang maikutlo, baituthi ba ka eksperimenta ka ho beha matsoho a bona ka pela bona, ho thibela tjebo ya bona ya dintho tse kgolo tse hojana le bona. Kereiteng ya 2 baituthi ba lokela ho fuwa mesebetsi eo ho yona ba nyalanyang tjebo tse fapaneng (tjebo ho tloha hodimo, tjebo ho tswa ka lehlakoreng, tjebo ho tswa ka pele) ya dintho tsa kamehla tse fapaneng. Sena qetellong se tla thusa baituthi ho utlwisisa metako ya jeometri ya dintho tse etswang ho tswa maemong a itseng.	Thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa 3-D</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bitsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>diboephe tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>diboephe tsa mabokose (dikgutlonne)</li> <li>disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Sheba le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse kang dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sehilweng, diboloko tsa ho aha, ho fehla boijha, mabokosana a papadi a dinitho tsa ho aha, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a mararo</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bitsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>diboephe tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>diboephe tsa mabokose (dikgutlonne)</li> <li>disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho latela :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ke sefe se seijha Kotareng ya 3:</b> Disilindara di kenyeletswa dinithong.</p> <p><b>Dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo Kereiteng ya 2</b> Baithuti ba sebetisa ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibolo le dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka dibolo;</li> <li>disilindara le dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka disilindara; le</li> <li>mabokose a fapaneng le dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka dikgutlonne kapa dikhiyupu</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamisa hodima makgetha a dinitho tsa 3-D: Ho bidikoloha le ho thella</b> Sena ke ho tswella pele ha se ieleng sa etswa Kereiteng ya 1 le Kotareng ya 1, empa jwale disilindara di kentswe.</p>  <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa dipatlisiso hore na ba ka etsa phaello ya dinitho kapa ditora ba sebedisa dibolo feela, kapa mabokose feela, disilindara feela.</p>  	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa 3-D</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bitsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa mabokose (dikgutlonne)</li> <li>disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Sheba le ho bopa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse kang dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sehilweng, diboloko tsa ho aha, ho fehla boijha, mabokosana a papadi a dinitho tsa ho aha, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a mararo</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bitsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa mabokose (dikgutlonne)</li> <li>disilindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo ho latela :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hoellwa le ho bitsa dibolo (didikadikwe) le mabokose (diprisimo) le disilindara</b> Baithuti ba tswela pele ho bitsa, ho hophale ho bokella dinitho, empa jwale disilindara di a kopanyeletswa. Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa dinitho tse fapaneng ho sebetsa ka dibopeho tse kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>didikadikwe mohl. dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, dimabole, dilamunu jj.;</li> <li>diprisimo mohl. diboloko, ditena, mabokose a boholo bo fapaneng mohl. mabokose amollo, mabokose a serele, lebokose la tee, lebokose la sesepa sa meno; le</li> <li>disilindara ho kenyeleditswe tse telelele le tse tshesane mohl. diphaephe tse nang le sebopelo sa silindara, makhateboto a ka hara pampiri ya ntlwana; le disilindara tse kgutshwane tse sephara, mohl. lekotikoti la poletjhe ya dieta, dikomana jj.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka batla dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka bolo (ijhitja), kapa tse bopehileng jwalo ka lebokose kapa tse bopehileng jwalo ka silindara ha ba fuwa pokello ya dinitho. Baithuti ba ka batla kapa ba bontsha dinitho tse bopehileng jwalo ka mabokose ka phaposing mohl. "motjhini ona wa kofi o bopehile jwalo ka silindara".</p> <p>Nakong ya boikemelo baithuti ba tswela pele ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aha ka dinitho; le</li> <li>etsa dibopeho tsa dibolo, disilindara le mabokose ka letsopa kapa hlama.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b> Le ha kwana boholo ba mosebetsi ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo o etswa ka matsoho, mosebetsi o lokela ho ho etswa ka mokgwa wa ho ngolwa.</p> <p><b>Puo</b> Tswela pele ho ntshetsapele bokgoni ba baithuti ho bua ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo: Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Eiellwa le ho bitsa dibopeho tsa 2-D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgution-netsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlolohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjiitja</li> </ul>	<p>Ha ho mokgwa o itseng o kgothaletswang ka ho otloloha o buang ka dibopeho tsa 2-D Kotareng ya 2. Empa mosebetsi wa dibopeho tsa 2-D o ka tiiseletswa ka mokgwa wa ho ngola mesebetsi nakong ya boikemelo. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa ditshwantsho ka dibopeho tsa 2-D nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo kapa nakong ya bonono le setso.</p>		



KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 3 4. MOMETHO				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela ka tatellano matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela ka tatellano dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya khalendareng matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>Bolela nako ya mofuta wa dihora tse 12 ka dihora tse 24. Haloho ya dihora le dikotara tsa dihora</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa ka dibeke. Sebedisa diwatjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya dihora kapa kotara ya dihora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela ka tatellano matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela ka tatellano dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya khalendareng matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>Bolela nako ya mofuta wa dihora tse 12 ka dihora tse 24. Haloho ya dihora le dikotara tsa dihora watjheng ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa ka dibeke.</li> <li>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya dihora kapa kotara ya dihora.</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisetsa ho bua ka nako le tatellano ya nako.</p> <p>Nakong ya ho ruta phaposi kaofela le nakong ya tsepamiso dihiopheng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka letsatsi la beke, kgwedi ya selemo, le mofuta wa letsatsi leo ba leng ho lona, mmoho le matsatsi a fetileng le a tlang. Baithuti ba tswela dikhalendara ka ho tswela pele kamehla ho tshwaya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>matsatsi a tswalo;</li> <li>mekete ya tsa sedumedi;</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa histori;</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa sekolo; le</li> <li>matsatsi a phomolo ya semmuso khalendareng.</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo baithuti ba tswela pele ho hlopha diketsahaloho tswa maphelelong a bona a ka mehla le ho beha ka tatellano diishwantsho tsa diketsahalo. Baithuti ba boetse ba sebetse ka mesebetsi e amananag le ho bolela nako ka dihora le ka dihaloho tsa dihora.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela nako ka dihora, dihaloho tsa hora le ka dikotara tsa hora.</li> </ul> <p>Tsepamiso Kotareng ya 3 ke ho bolela nako ka dihora, le dihaloho tsa hora le dikotara tsa dihora o sebedi watjhe ya manaka. Sena se ka etswa dithutong tse pedi.</p> <p>Ho bolela nako le ha ho le jwalo, ho lokela ho ikwetliswa kotareng ka mehla.</p> <p>Mohlala, baithuti ba ka koptjwa ho bolela nako ha sekolo se qala, ka nako ya kgefutso le ka nako ya ho ya hae, kapa ha ba ijhenijha ho ya phaposing e nngwe. Kgetha dinako tseo ka tsona watjhe e bontshang hora hantle ha e otlakapa halofo ya hora hantle, kapa kotara ya hora hantle. Ho bohlokwa ho ba le watjhe e kgolo e sebitsang e fanyehilweng ka phaposing hore baithuti ba nne ba e shebe. Baithuti ba ka iketsetsa diwatjhe tsa maiketsetso. O ka ba botisa hore ba bontshe dinako tse fapaneng mohl. "Mpontshe hora ya 10. Mpontshe hore nako e ne e le mang kotara ya hora pele."</p>	Dithuto tse 3

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b></p> <p><b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela ka tatellano matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela ka tatellano dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya khalendareng matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>Bolela nako ya mofuta wa dihora tse 12 ka dihora tse 24. Halofo ya dihora le dikotara tsa dihora</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa ka dibeke.</p> <p>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya dihora kapa kotara ya dihora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela ka tatellano matsatsi a beke</li> <li>Bolela ka tatellano dikgwedi tsa selemo</li> <li>Tshwaya khalendareng matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>Bolela nako ya mofuta wa dihora tse 12 ka dihora tse 24. Halofo ya dihora le dikotara tsa dihora watjheng ya manaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Rarolla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa ka dibeke.</li> <li>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya dihora kapa kotara ya dihora.</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo ba sebedisa watjhe mohl. ba bontshe hore nako ke hora ya 12 hara mpa ya motshehare; ba botse hore na nako dihareng ts 3 tse tlang e tla be e le nako mang. Ba tsamaisa manaka a diwatjhe tsa bona tsa maiketsetso (kapa sheba watjhe ya phaposi kapa setshwantsho sa watjhe) ho rarolla dinomoro.</p> <p>Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora kapa dithalofo tsa dihora ba sa sheba watjhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikhalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tsepama hodima ho bala dikhalendara. Ba ithuta ho batla le ho fana ka matsatsi a itseng ka ho otloloha.</p> <p>Baithuti ba rarolla bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke, ha ba nise ba shebile khalendara.</p> <p><b>Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho fetolela pakeng tsa dibeke le matsatsi.</b></p> <p><b>Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho etsa ditharollo tse kenyeletsang ho rarolla nako pakeng tsa matsatsi ha ba se na hona ho fihlella khalendara.</b></p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota o sebedisa memetho e senang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. matsoho a phutholotsweng, dikgato, bolelele ba pensile, dibadi, jj.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le bolelele hore e bolelele bo bokae ba diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. teleletsana, kgutshwanyane, leletsana, sepharana.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba dithupa tsa dimitara, bolelele ba mitara ya kgwele) jwalo ka yuniti e maemo a lekantsweng ya bolelele</p>	<p>Kotareng ya 1 ho ile ha kgothaletswa hore baithuti ba tsepame hodima ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophara, le bophahamo ka diyuniti tse molaong empa ba etse ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le ho rekota memetho ka dimitara.</p> <p>Ho metha ka mokgwa ona ho ka ikwetliswa nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo ho habahanya le kotara. Mosebetsi ohle o lokela ho rekotwa.</p> <p><b>Ho metha bolelele jwalo ka maemo a ho rarolla mathata le a dipalo</b></p> <p>Ka nako e abetsweng <i>Dinomoro</i>, <i>matshwao le dikamano</i> baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>memetho ya semmuso ya bolelele mohl. ke dikgato tse 27 ho ya ofising. Ke dikgato tse 36 ho ya hekeng ya sekolo. Heke ya sekolo e bohole bo le bokae bo eketsehileng?</li> <li>ho metha bolelele ka dimitara</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko boholo ba dinomoro tse loketseng kotara, mmoho le mefuta ya mathata a ka sebetswang kotareng.</p>		

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b> <b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima o sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng le sekala mohl. diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima bo bontshitsweng ka dikilogramo mohl. kilogramo tse 2 tsa reisi le kilogramo e 1 ya folouru</li> <li>Ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sekala sa batho</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le ho rekota boima ho sebediswa memetho ya semmuso le sekala sa ho metha nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo.</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima jwalo ka maemo a ho rarolla mathata le a dipalo</b></p> <p>Ka nako e abetsweng dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>memetho ya semmuso ya boima; le</li> <li>ho metha boima ka dikilogramo</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko boholo ba dinomoro tse loketseng kotara, mmoho le mefuta ya mathata a ka sebetswang kotareng.</p>		

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 Mothamo/ Volumo</p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O sebedisa dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara e 1</li> <li>Jeke ya ho metha e nang le mela e thwadiweng ya ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotlareng ya 1 ho ile ha kgothaletswa hore baithuti ba tsepame hodima</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho ntshetsapele puo ya ho bua ka diphapang tsa volumo;</li> <li>ho bapisa volume ka diishelong tse pedi tse tshwanang;</li> <li>ho bapisa volume ka diishelong tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng haholoholo tse sephara tse tshesane; le</li> <li>mometho o seng wa semmuso ka diyuniti tse se nang maemo a lekantsweng.</li> </ul> <p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba tswela pele ho tsepama hodima ho etsa memetho e seng ya semmuso ka diyuniti tse se nang maemo a lekantsweng a volumo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ba le tsebo ha hore hantlentle litara e kae.</p> <p><b>Mothamo ke eng? Volumo ke eng?</b></p> <p>Mothamo ke boholo boo ntho e ka bo jarang (kapa boholo ba sebaka ka hara ntho). Volumo ke boholo ba sebaka se nkwang ke tho e itseng.</p> <p>Jwale botlolo e ka ba le mothamo wa litara e 1, empa ka nako e itseng e ka nna ya se tlale ho fihla mothamong wa yona o feletseng; mohlala e ka nna ya tshela volume ya kopi e le nngwe ya mokedikedi.</p> <p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso wa mothamo ho sebediswa diyuniti tse se nang maemo a lekantsweng</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta ditheo tsohle le ditwaelo tsa ho metha ho sebediswa diyuniti tsa maemo a sa lekanyetswang. Ho metha ka diyuniti tsa maemo a sa lekanyetswang ha ho a lokela ho nkwa e le ntho e maemo a tlaase ho ena le ho metha ka maemo a lekanyeditsweng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla wa ho metha volume/mothamo ba sebedisa dintho tse fapaneng jwalo ka diyuniti tse se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikopi (empa e seng dikopi tsa ho metha), dikgaba (empa e seng dikgaba tse methang), dikwahelo tsa botlolo ya lebese tsa litara tse 2, makanekanane a manyane, dibotlolo tse nnyane jj.</p> <p>Ho metha volume/mothamo ka diyuniti tsa maemo a sa lekanyetswang ho kenyeletsa ho bala makgetlo ao ka ona o tlatsang le ho tshela ho yuniting e kgethiweng ho fihla o fihlella mothamo/volumo e hlokehang.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehlang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehlang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O sebedisa dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara e 1</li> <li>Jeke ya ho metha e nang le mela e thwadihweng ya ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ho bolela kamehla yuniti mohl. ho na le ditelepele tse 48 tsa metsi ka botlolong kapa ho na le metsi a ka tlaseyana ho kopi e tletseng ka botlolong.</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba methile ka yuniti efe kapa efe makgetlo a mmalwa, ba lokela ho akanya ka mothamo/volume ya yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho rutwa hore ha ba batla ho bapisa divolumo kapa mothamo ba lokela ho sebedisa diyuniti tse tshwanang. Mohlala, ha kgalase e tshela ditelepele tse 20 tsa metsi mme kopi e tshela dikgaba tse 10, o ka se re kgalase e tshela metsi a mangata ho feta.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho metha ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso, ho ba tie ba kgone ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>qala ho utlwisisa hore ha yuniti e le nnyane, o tla hloka nako e ngata ho tlatsa/sebedisa ho itseng mohl.volumo e ka botlolong e ka ba dikgaba tse 20 empa hape ke lekana le kopi e 1;</li> <li>qala ho sebedisa diyuniti tse nepahetseng bakeng sa seo ba se methang, mohl. ho metha botlolo e tletseng ya litara tse 2 ka telepele ke tshenyo ya nako.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho tsebisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tlwaela diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba bolellwa hore diilitara ke mokgwa o tlwaelehileng wa ho metha mothamo le volume. Ba ithuta lentse le kgutsufatso. Hobane ditsheleng tse ngata tsa kgwebo le dijekeng tse ngata tse methang ho sebediswa kgutsufatso ya lentsewe.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ba le kutlwisiso ya hore iitarake ntho e kae, ka ho tlatsa le ho tshela ho tswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ditshelo tsa litara e 1 tse shebehang ka mefuta, mohl. dibotlolo tsa senomaphodi, dibotlolo tsa lebese, dikhathunu tsa lebese, dikhathunu tsa lero la ditholwana; le</li> <li>Jeke e methang e nang le mela ya litara e 1 ya ho metha.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba metha ka diilitara ba sebedisa setshelo sefe kapa sefe ho tse boletsweng. Ba a lekanya mme ba metha mothamo wa mefuta e fapaneng e kang ditshelo tse kgolo tsa yokathe, ditshelo tsa aesekrimi, sekhafohini, dijeke tse kgolo, dibotlolo tse kgolo, makotikoti a feela a pente, diemere ji. Ho lokela ho kgethwa dintho tsa methamo e fapaneng. Baithuti ba hlalosa mothamo e le "ka tlaase ho litara e 1, diilitara tse 2, pakeng tsa diilitara tse 1 le 2, litara tse 5" ji.</p> <p>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o bontshitsweng ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehlang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mometho o seng wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa wa ditshelo (mohl. palo ya ditshelo tse ka tshwarellang ha di tletse) ka ho sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekantsweng mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tse se nang maemo tse hlokehlang ho tlatsa ditshelo mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O sebedisa dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara e 1</li> <li>Jeke ya ho metha e nang le mela e thwadiweng ya ho metha ka diilitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o behilweng ka diilitara mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, litara tse 5 tsa pente</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ho boletsa kamehla yuniti mohl. ho na le ditelepele tse 48 tsa <b>Ho rekota memetho</b></p> <p>Le ha kwana ho metha e le bokgono bo etswang ha matsoho. Baithuti ba lokela ho rekota memetho ya bona ka nako tsohle, ho kenyeleditse memetho yohle e seng ya semmuso le ya semmuso.</p> <p><b>Ho metha mothamo jwalo ka maemo a ho rarolla mathata a dipalo le ditharollo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mometho o seng wa semmuso wa mothamo/volumo, mohl. Nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuting. Ha a etsa resepe habedi, o tla hloka lebese le lekae?</li> <li>diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko boholo ba dinomoro bo lokelang ho etsa kotareng, mmoho le mefuta ya mathata.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 3</p>

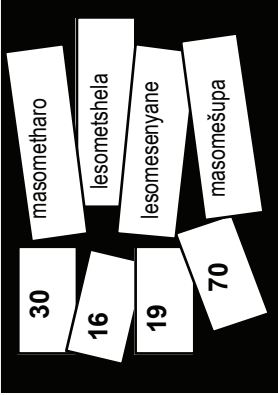


KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 3 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA				
		DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)	
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3		
5.4 Bokella le ho hlophisa datha	<b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella datha mabapi le phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhere</li> <li>Hlophisa datha ka bobedi</li> </ul>	<b>Hlopha datha</b> Ho ile ha kgothaleiswa Kotareng ya 1 hore baithuti ba sebetse ka saekele yohle ya datha. Ho kgothaleiswa hore Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba iketsetse dikerafo tsa bona tsa ditshwantsho ka datha eo ba e fuweng ka ditshwantsho kapa ka dipapetla.	dithuto tse 3	
5.5 Hlahisa datha	<b>Hlahisa datha</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa datha dikerafong tsa ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<b>Hlahisa datha</b> Ka ha baithuti ba tla be ba taka ditshwantsho tsohle tse etsang kerafo ya ditshwantsho, ho bohlokwa hore ba kgethe dihlooho tsa mefuta e bonolo bakeng sa baithuti ho ka di thala, mohl. mefuta ya thatohatsi ya senomaphodi, ka ha ho le bonolo ho taka lekanekane le bonolo ho ka emela senomaphodi; diholwana le tsona ho bonolo haholo ho di thala, jwale thjolwana ya thatohatsi le yona ke enngwe ya dintho tse ka thalwang. Ho taka ditshwantsho ho bontsha dipapadi, tsa thatohatsi, lenaneo la TV la thatohatsi, jj ho ka ba boima bakeng sa baithuti ba bangata ba Kereite ya 2.  Ho bonolo bakeng sa baithuti ho thala dikerafo ha ba fuwa dimapiri tsa diboloko. Hopotsa baithuti ka makgetha a bohlokwa a dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho (sheba Kotara ya 1).		
5.6 Manolla le ho hlophisa datha	<b>Manolla le ho hlophisa datha</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Araba dipotso ka datha e dikerafong tsa ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<b>Manolla le ho hlophisa datha</b> Baithuti ha lokela ho araba dipotso tseo o ba botsang tsona ka dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho: Sheba Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa mehla ya dipotso tse ka botswang.		

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 4  
1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

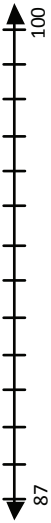
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Akanya le bala bonyane ho fihlela ho 200 ka ho tshepahala dintho letsatsi le letsatsi. Ho sebetsa ka dihlopha ho kgothaletswe.</p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Akanya le bala bonyane ho fihlela ho 200 ka ho tshepahala dintho letsatsi le letsatsi. Ho sebetsa ka dihlopha ho kgothaletswe.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b> Kotareng ena baiithuti ba bala dintho tse 200. Qetellong ya kotara ena baiithuti lokela ba ba bone, ba thitsitse le tsamaisa dintho tse 200. Ba lokela ba ba na le moelelo wa bongata ba 200. Tswela pele ho tsepamisat thophisong ya dintho. Qetellong ya kotara ba lokela ho araba mefuta e latelang ya dipotso le ditaelo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dibadi ka dihlopha tsa bohiano, mashome. Di latelanye hape mme o be o dib ala hape. Na o ntse o na le nomoro yona eo ya dibadi?</li> <li>• Ke tsena dibadi tse 200. Din bale ka ho dihlopha ka mashome. Ho bala dibadi tse 200, o ka thabela ho bala ka sehlopha tsa bo 20 kapa 25, hobaneng?</li> <li>• Nka qeto hore ke mokgwa ofe wa ho bala sehlopha sa dipensele/potloloto.</li> <li>• Dibadi tse 80 ke tsena. Ha re bala ka bo-2 ka bo-10, na palo yohle ya dibadi e tla nne e Tshwane?</li> <li>• Bala dibadi tse 46 o di hlophisa ka bo-2. Ho potlakile ho bala ka bopedi ho na le ho bala ka bonngwe?</li> <li>• Ke dihlopha tse kae tsa 10 tse o di badlieng ka hara dibadi tse 120?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2</p> <p><b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pele le morao ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 100</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba bala bay a pele le morao ho finlela ho 200. Qetellong ya kotara baithutin ba lokela ho kopanya ho bala ha bona ba ho hokahanya le ho bala ba tloha lenanetafoleng la nako. Baithuti ba lokela ho hialosa seo ba se boning lenanetafoleng la nako le ho elelwa hona ha bala ba nise ba tloha. Ba lokela ho sebedisa bokgoni bona ho lekahanya ho re ke dinomoro dife tse neng di balwa. Mohlala: Ba botsa baithuti: Ha re bala ka bopedi, re ka sebedisa nomoro 20? Na nomoro 20 e teng ho 2 ha re atisa tafoleng?</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara ba lokela ho arabela dipotso tse kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala ka mashome ho tloha ho 170 ho finlela ho 200.</li> <li>• Bala o ya morao ka mashome ho tloha ho 180 ho finlela 140.</li> <li>• Bala ka bohiano ho tloha ho 115 ho finlela ho 145.</li> <li>• Bala o ya morao ka bohiano ho tloha ho 135 ho finlela ho 110.</li> <li>• Bala ka tharo ho tloha ho 66 ho finlela ho 81.</li> <li>• Bala o ya morao ka bo tharo ho tloha ho 190 ho finlela ho 169.</li> <li>• Bala ka bo nne ho tloha ho 120 ho finlela 140.</li> <li>• Balla morao ka bo nne ho tloha ho 180 ho finlela ho 160.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa papetla ya dinomoro, molapalo, abakhase le ho bala difaha ho tshehetsa ho bala.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa nomoro le mabitso a nomoro</p>	<p>Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa, hlwaya ho bala disimbole tsa nomoro 0 -200</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa nomoro 0- 200</li> <li>• Tseba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 0 -100</li> <li>• Ngola lebitso la nomoro 0 -100</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti jwale ba elellwa, ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 200. Tsebo ya matshwao a nomoro e matlafatswa ha ba bala dintho le ha ba bala ba ya pele le morao.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho araba mefuta e fapaneng ya dipotso kapa ditaelo:</p> <p>Ngola letshwao la nomoro:</p> <p>Mashome a mabedi a metso e mararo</p> <p>Mashome a mahllano a metso e supileng</p> <p>Mashome a robong a metso e mmedi</p> <p>Lekgolo le robong</p> <p>Lekgolo le leshome le motso mong</p> <p>Lekgolo le mashome a mabedi a metso e supileng</p> <p>Bapisa letshwao le mabitso a nomoro</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>66</td><td>Mahsome a robong le motso o le mong</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Mashome a mahllano le metso e mararo</td></tr> <tr><td>172</td><td>Mashome a mane</td></tr> <tr><td>109</td><td>Mashome a mararo le metso e robedi</td></tr> <tr><td>91</td><td>Lekgolo le mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi</td></tr> <tr><td>40</td><td>Mashome a tshelletseng le metso e tshelletseng</td></tr> <tr><td>53</td><td>Mashome a robong le motso o le mong</td></tr> <tr><td>38</td><td>Lekgolo le robong</td></tr> </table> 	66	Mahsome a robong le motso o le mong	8	Mashome a mahllano le metso e mararo	172	Mashome a mane	109	Mashome a mararo le metso e robedi	91	Lekgolo le mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi	40	Mashome a tshelletseng le metso e tshelletseng	53	Mashome a robong le motso o le mong	38	Lekgolo le robong	
66	Mahsome a robong le motso o le mong																			
8	Mashome a mahllano le metso e mararo																			
172	Mashome a mane																			
109	Mashome a mararo le metso e robedi																			
91	Lekgolo le mashome a supileng a metso e mmedi																			
40	Mashome a tshelletseng le metso e tshelletseng																			
53	Mashome a robong le motso o le mong																			
38	Lekgolo le robong																			

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa nomoro le mabitso a nomoro</p>	<p><b>Elelwa, hlwaya le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elelwa, hlwaya ho bala disimbole tsa nomoro 0 -200</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa nomoro 0- 200</li> <li>• Tseba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 0 -100</li> <li>• Ngola lebitso la nomoro 0 -100</li> </ul>		<p>Balla hodimo dinomoro tse dikareteng:</p> <p><b>198</b>      <b>67</b></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOKHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.4</b>  <b>Hlalosa, bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Hlophisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane.</li> <li>• Bapisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tiase ho, le e lekana le.</li> <li>• Sebedisa tatelano ya dinomoro ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</li> <li>• Beha dintho moleng ho tloha ho tse leshome tse qalang kapa ho e qalang ho isa ho ya ho qetela, mohli, ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro... ya mashome a mabedi.</li> </ul>		<p>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</p> <p>Boholo ba nomoro bo ekeditsewe ho fihlela ho 99.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <p>Sebedisa ho bala le ho ngola</p> <p>Ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohllano, ya botshela.....le dikgutsufatso: 1pl, 2bd, 3r, 4ne,</p> <p>Sebedisa , bala le ho ngola puo e latelang ya hlophisa le bapisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Di kae.....</li> <li>• Di ngata jwalo ka, nomoro e tshwanang le...</li> <li>• E lekana le, e feta, e ka tiase ho, e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, .....</li> <li>• Ngata, nyane, mmalwa, kgolohadi</li> <li>• Hlophisa, pele, qetela, ka mora, pela, pakeng tsa, halofong ya pakeng tsa</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa letshwao = ho emela e lekana le</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</p> <p>Ke mang a emeng bobeding moleng?</p> <p>Ke pensele efe e kgutshwane?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOKHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)						
<p><b>1.4</b> Hlalosa, bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Hlophisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane.</li> <li>• Bapisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tlase ho, le e lekana le.</li> <li>• Sebedisa tatelano ya dinomoro ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</li> <li>• Beha dintho moleng ho tloha ho tse leshome tse qalang kapa ho e qalang ho isa ho ya ho qetela, mohl, ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro... ya mashome a mabedi.</li> </ul>		<p>Hlopha dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 100 mme o behe molapalolong kapa o sebedise papetla ya dinomoro kgutlommeng tsepa.</p> <p>Tlatsa ka dinomoro tse siliweng dikarolong tsa papetla ya 100</p>  <p>Ngola moo dinomoro tsena di tla ya teng: 88, 90, 92...</p> <p>Tlatsa ka dinomoro tse siliweng:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>115</td> <td>117</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>139</td> <td>141</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>187</td> <td>185</td> </tr> </table> <p>Araba ka molomo dipotso tse latelang:</p> <p>Ke nomoro e fe e pakeng tsa 82 le 87?</p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e pakeng tsa 45 le 50?</p> <p>Ke nomoro e feng e pakeng tsa 69 le 75?</p> <p>Ngola dinomoro ka tatelano ho tloha ho e kgolo ho ya ho e nyane:</p> <p>127, 132, 165, 111, 189, 173, 156</p> <p>Ngola dinomoro ka tatelano ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo:</p> <p>89, 62, 56, 72, 45, 39, 17</p> <p>Bontsha, bala le ho ngola boemo ba dinomoro.</p>	115	117	139	141	187	185	
115	117									
139	141									
187	185									
<b>SEKGEO</b>										



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.5</b> <b>Sekgeo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa sekgeo bonyane sa nomoro ya dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Elellwa ho re dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla nomoro ya dijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99 ho katiso ya boleshome le bonngwe</li> <li>Hlwaya le hialosa boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utlwisisa le ho sebedisa tloltlontswe ya sekgeo: Sebedisa, bala le ho qala ho ngola:</li> <li>Bonngwe kapa metso, mashome, dijiti ya nomoro, nomoro e dijiti tse pedi,.....sekgeo.....</li> <li>Arola dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ka atisa ya boleshome le bonngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Ngola nomoro:</p> <p>Mahsome a 6 le bonngwe ba 3 _____</p> <p>Mashome a 2 le bonngwe ba 5 _____</p> <p>Mahsome a 2 le bonngwe ba 8 _____</p> <p>Mashome a 18 le bonngwe ba 4 _____</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa disebediswa:</li> </ul> <p>Bontsha mahsome a 4 le bonngwe ba 5 o sebedisa abakhasa.</p> <p>Bontsha mashome a 7 le bonngwe ba 6 o sebedisa abakhase.</p> <p>Bolela ho re dijiti 8 ho 28 e emetseng . Le 2?</p> <p>Bolela ho re ke nomoro efe e batlang e lekana le kapa e lekanang le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boleshome ba 6</li> <li>Boleshome ba robong le bonngwe ba bararo</li> <li>Boleshome ba bahlano le bonngwe ba robong</li> </ul> <p>Ke nomoro efe e lokelang ho kena ka lebokoseng ka leng?</p> <p>a) <math>34 = \square + 4</math></p> <p>b) <math>78 = 70 + \square</math></p> <p>Mehlodi</p> <p>Dinthe di ka hlophiswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dithupa tse balang</li> <li>Dibadi tse follelwang</li> <li>Thutswana tsa mollo</li> <li>Thutswana tsa asekerimi</li> <li>Dikhiyupu tse tshwarahanang</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>HO RAROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO MAEMONG</b>				
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metako kapa disebedisa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul>		<p>Baithuti ba lebeleletswa ho rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa mawa a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho arola</li> <li>Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 le ya 2 bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metako kapa disebedisa tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho arola</li> </ul> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa melapalo e le ho re o ba thuse ho sebetisa dipalo ho tla dumella baithuti tselela ya ho rekota menahano le thusa ho re ba latele se rutwang. Ho dumella hape baithuti ho re ba be le setshwantsho seo ba ithekotelang sona seo ba tla se sebedisa ho hlalosa ho re ba rarolotse mathata a bona jwang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba sebedisa melapalo ho tloha Kereiteng ya 1. Kereiteng ya 4 ba lokela ho tseba ho bopa melapalo e se nang letho moo ba tla beha nomoro e qalang mme ba fumane ho re ba tla thola nomoro e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe jwang.</p> <p>Hlalosa ka moo baithuti ba ka sebedisang melapalo:</p> <p>Bana ba 23 ba tsamaile ka leeto la thuto kajeno. Ho sa ntse ho na le bana ba 63 sekolong. Ke bana ba ba kae ba ileng moo?</p>	
<p>The diagram shows a horizontal number line starting at 63 and ending at 86. Major tick marks are labeled every 1 unit from 63 to 86. Two dashed arrows represent jumps: one from 63 to 73 labeled '+10', and another from 73 to 76 labeled '+3'.</p>				
<p>Tlohella baithuti ho kgetha thekniki e ba ikutiwang ba phutholohile ka yona. Le ha ho le jwalo baithuti ba sebedisa thekniki e seng nang katleho jwale ba hloka ho tataiswa ho etsa jwalo.</p> <p>Hlokomela ho re baithuti ka nako tse ding ba sebedisa disela tse fapaneng tsa ho rarolla bothata boo tlijhere a sa bo lebellang. Mohlal, bothata ba ho arola bo ka rarollwa ka phetapheto ya ho tlosa, kopanya, kapa ho atisa. Mekgwa ya baithuti e tla fetoha ha selemo se ntse se tsamaya ha ba ntse ba utlwisisa le ho itlwaetsa mefuta ya mathata, le ha mohopolo wa bona wa nomoro o ntse o hola.</p>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.7</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa tse maamong le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa hao ho mathata o sebedisa ho kopanya, ho tlosa dikarabo ho fihlela ho 99.</p>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a dipalo tseo baithuti ba ka d etsang ha kotara e fela</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa Ho na le bonyane mekgwa ya sehlooho ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa mathata le mokgwa o mong le o mong o ka hahiswa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Mekgwa ya sehlooho ke: Tjhentjhe Morongwe o na le dipompong tse 25. Silo o mo fa tse 18. O na le dipompong tse kae jwale? Morongwe o na le dipompong tse 53. O fa Silo tse 32. O na le dipompong tse ka e jwale? Kopanya Phaposi ya Kereite ya 2 e na le dikgutlotharo tse 37 tse tala le 19 ya tse bolou. Ban a le kgutlo tharo tse kae kaofela? Ban a le disekele tse 63; tse 27 di tala mme tse setseng kaofela di bolou. Ba na le tse kae tse bolou? Bapisa Nosisi o na le dipapana tse 13. Themaba o na le tse 5. Nosisi o na le dipapana tse kae ho feta tsa Themba? Hlahisa qaka e nngwe le nngwe ka tsela e fapaneng. Mathata di lokelwa ho hlahiswa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Mohlala, Tsena tsohle ke ke mathata a phetoho, empa "tse sa tsejweng" di di bakeng tse fapaneng ka hara qaka. • Morongwe o na le di pompong. Silo o mo fa tse 18 ka hodimo ho tseo a nang le tsona. Jwale o na ile dipompong tse 43. Nolutshado o ne a na le dipompong tse kae qalong? • Morongwe o na le diapole tse 25. Silo o mo fa diapole tse ding. Jwale o na le diapole tse 43. Silo o mo file diapole tse kae?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.8</b></p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho lebisang katisong</b></p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa maemong le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa hao o sebedisa phetapheto ya ho kopanya, ho tlosa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 50</p>		<p>Mehlala ya mathata eo baithuti ba lokelang ho tseba ho e etsa qetellong ya kotara.</p> <p>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya</p> <p>Dibasekele tse 20 di na le mabidi a makae?</p> <p>Sekgahla</p> <p>Lesedi o nwa dikopi tse 6 tsa lebese ka letsatsi. O nwa kopi tse kae tsa lebese ka beke?</p> <p>Dipapetla</p> <p>Niate Khumalo o jala mela e 7 ya moroho wa khabetjhe. Ho na le meroho e 8 ka moleng. O na le meroho e mekae ya khabetjhe kaofela?</p>	
<p><b>1.9</b></p> <p><b>Ho etsa dihlopha le ho arola ho lebisang ho aroleng</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlaosa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyelelleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlophisa ka dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 99 le dikarabo tse kenyelelleditseng tse salang.</p>		<p>Mehlala ya mathata eo baithuti ba lokelang ho e tseba ha selemo.</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa</b></p> <p>Ho hlophisa, ho tlosa tse setseng</p> <p>Stella o rekisa diapole ka mokotla e nang le diapole tse 10. O na le diapole tse 80. O na le mekotla e mekae ya diapole tse 10 a ka e etsang?</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa, o kenyetse le ho setseng karabong.</b></p> <p>Ben o batla ho nka mahe a 47 ho a isa ho nkgono wa hae. K e mabokose a makae a mahe a ka nkang mahe a 6? Ho hlophala ho re a pakele mahe kaofela?</p> <p><b>Ho arola</b></p> <p>Ho arola, ho tlosa ho setseng</p> <p>Ho arolela metswalle e 7 dipompong tse 54 ho re ba fumane tse lekaneng.</p>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p><b>1.10</b></p> <p><b>Ho arola ho isang dipalophatlong</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyeleleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana ho isang dikarabong tse kenyeleleditseng dipalophatlo tse nang le searolwa sa nngwe. Mohl. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.</p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Tsepamiso ya dipalophatlo tsa mantswe kotareng ena e tswela pele ho dumella baithuti ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arola le ho hlophisa dintho ka ho lekana;</li> <li>• bolela mabitso a dikarolo tsa palophatlo;</li> <li>• fumana dipalophatlo tsa dintho tse felletseng;</li> <li>• elelwa hore palophatlo ke karolo ya palo e felletseng;</li> <li>• ngola palophatlo e le 1 borarong.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba fana ka mabitso a dipalophatlo. Ho bohlokwa ho re baithuti ba bontshwe dipalophatlo ho na le ho re ba bontshwe halofo (nngwe bobeding) le kotara (nngwe boneng).</p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
--	---	---	--	---

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.10 Ho arola ho isang dipalophatlong</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyeleleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana ho isang dikarabong tse kenyeleleditseng dipalophatlo tse nang le searoliwa sa nngwe. Mohl. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.</p>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a dipalo a ka etswang:</b> Ho arola, ho isang dipalophatlong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dijihokolete tse 7 mahareng a metswalle e 3 ho re bat hole tjhokolete e lekanang ho se ke ha sala letho.</li> <li>Dikuku tse tharo di arolelwa metswalle 4 mene ka ho lekana. A le mong o tla thola tse kae?</li> </ul> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba mehopollo e latelang:</p> <p>Ha o arola ntho ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dikarolo tse pedi tse lekanang di bitswa ho arola. Karolo e nngwe le e nngwe e bitswa halofo;</li> <li>dikarolo tse tharo tse lekanang, e nngwe le e nngwe e bitswa nngwe borarong;</li> <li>dikarolo tse nne tse lekanang, karolo e nngwe le e nngwe e bitswa kotara;</li> <li>dikarolo tse hlano tse lekanang, karolo e nngwe le e nngwe e bitswa nngwe bohlanong; le</li> <li>dikarolo tse tshelletseng tse lekanang, karolo e nngwe le e nngwe e bitswa nngwe botsheleng.</li> </ul> <p>Mehlala ya mathata eo baithuti ba lokelang ho e tseba ha kotara e fela.</p> <p><b>Ho arola ho isang ho dipalophatlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dijihokolete tse 11 mahareng a metswalle e 4 ho re bat hole tjhokolete e lekanang ho se ke ha sala letho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Pokelletso ya dipalophatlo</b></p> <p>Nkgono o fa Kiki dilamunu tse 12. Kiki o etsa lero ka nngwe borarong ya dilamunu. O sebedisitse dilamunu tse kae?</p> <p>Mofuta ona wa qaka o lokela ho hlaliswa ka mora ho re baithuti ba rarolle mathata a nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arola, ho isang mofuteng wa dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dikarolwana tsa palophatlo.</p> <p><b>Ho beha dipalophatlo mmoho.</b></p> <p>Mokwetlisi wa bolo ya matsoho o sebakadi se seng le se seng halofo ya lamunu. Dibapadi di 14. O hloka dilamunu tse kae?</p> <p>Mofuta ona wa qaka o lokela ho hlaliswa feela ka mora ho re baithuti ba sebeditse mathata a nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arola ho isang ho dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																				
<p>1.11 Tjhelete</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eieliwa le ho hiyawa tjhelete e lewala ya Afrika Borwa, 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5, le tjheletae ya pampiri, R10, R20 le R50</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyeleleditse tjhelete kaofela le tjhelete e setseng ho fihlela ho R99 le disente ho fihlela ho 99c</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata eo baithuti ba lokelang ho tseba ho e etsa qetellong ya kotara.</b></p> <p>Maemo a qaka a nang le dikamano tsa mosebetsi</p> <p>Heila o rekisa “dihotdog” ka R4 e le nngwe. Etsa lenanetafole le tla mo thusa ho fumana tjhelete bakeng sa otara tse kgolo.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Palo ya dihotdog</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ditjeo ka R</td> <td>4</td> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Sebedisa lenanetafole ho fumana tjeo ya dihotdo tse 7 le tse 15.</p> <p>Sediki o sala le ngwana. O lefisa R20 bakeng sa sepalangwang, a lefise R5 ka hora bakeng sa ho sala le ngwana. Mo qetelle tafole e latelang.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Palo ya dihora</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tjeo ka R</td> <td>25</td> <td>30</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Hlokomela bothata ba Heila le bothata ba Sediki ka tsela tse fapaneng.</p>	Palo ya dihotdog	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Ditjeo ka R	4	8									Palo ya dihora	1	2	3	4	5	10	Tjeo ka R	25	30					
Palo ya dihotdog	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																														
Ditjeo ka R	4	8																																						
Palo ya dihora	1	2	3	4	5	10																																		
Tjeo ka R	25	30																																						



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>HO SEBETSA MATHATA A DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b>				
<b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa kapa mawa)</b>	Sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang ha o etsa dittharollo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho taka kapa disebedisw tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetsa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul>		Baithuti ba lokela ho rarollo ho sebetsa mathata a se nang tshusumetso ba sebedisa dithekiniki tse latelang: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho aha kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetsa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 1 le 2.	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Lthute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho re ba di sebetse. Mekgwa e teng ya ho bontsha ho sebetisa ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho di etsa dikarolwana ho etsa hore ho sebetšana le yona ho be bobebe.</b></p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tsebo ya sekgeo ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho re e be mashome le bo nngwe</b></p> <p>Kopanya dinomoro tsa dijiti tse pedi ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka tseo di le pedi.</p> $43 + 36 = \square$ $43 + 36 = (40 + 3) + (30 + 6)$ $= (40 + 30) + (3 + 6)$ $= 70 + 9$ $= 79$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>lthute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho kopanya ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe</b></p> <p><math>43 + 36 = \square</math></p> <p><math>43 + (30 + 6)</math></p> <p><math>43 + 30 \square 73 + 6 = 79</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ka mekgwa e kgonehang ho sebetseha ho bona. Sena se bolela hore ba tla e etsa ka mekgwa e fapaneng.</p> <p><math>43 + 36 = \square</math></p> <p><math>43 + (10 + 10 + 10 + 6)</math></p> <p><math>43 + 10 \square 53 + 10 \square 63 + 10 \square 73 + 6 = 79</math></p> <p><b>Ho tlosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho qhaqholla dinomoro di le pedi</li> </ul> <p><math>87 - 56 = \square</math></p> <p><math>87 - 56 = (80 + 7) - (50 + 6)</math></p> <p><math>= (80 - 50) + (7 - 6)</math></p> <p><math>= 30 + 1</math></p> <p><math>= 31</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tlosa ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe</li> </ul> <p><math>87 - 56 = \square</math></p> <p><math>87 - (50 + 6)</math></p> <p><math>87 - 50 \square 37 - 6 = 31</math></p> <p>Lebella hore baithuti ba bang ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ka tsela e fapaneng ho re ba e etse e be bo bobebe ho bona ho e sebetse:</p> <p><math>87 - 56 = \square</math></p> <p><math>87 - (20 + 20 + 10 + 6)</math></p> <p><math>87 - 20 \square 67 - 20 \square 47 - 10 = 37 - 6 = 31</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho sebedisa ho hafola ho ka qhaqholla nomoro</b></p> <p>69 + 12</p> <p>69 + (6 + 6)</p> <p>69 + 6 □ 75 + 6 = 81</p> <p><b>Balla pele le morao</b></p> <p>78 - 69 = □</p> <p>Ho bala ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 69 ke leano le nepahetseng hobane dinomoro di atamelane.</p> <p><b>Hlwaya dipalopedi tse haufinyane.</b></p> <p>34 + 35 hialosa hore ke palopedi 34 kopana le 1 palopedi 35 tlosa 1.</p> <p>34 + 34 + 1</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka rekota mawa ba sebedisa metso</p> <p>34 + (30 + 4) + 1</p> <p>34 + 30 □ 64 + 4 □ 68 + 1 = 69</p> <p><b>Fetolela nomoro ho katiso ya leshome mme o tlose kapa kopanya bonngwe.</b></p> <p>Bala a ya hodimo kapa o ya tlase pela 10</p> <p>58 + 19 = □</p> <p>Mona baithuti ba lokela hore bana le menyetla e mmedi. Fetolela 58 kapa 19 ho katiso e haufinyane ya 10. Kgetho ke ya bona.</p> <p>Ho kopanya ho ka ngolwa e le: 58 + 19 = 58 + 20 - 1</p> <p>58 + 20 □ 78 - 1 = 77</p> <p>Baithuti ba bang ba ka qhaqholla mashome a mabedi ho dihlapha tse pedi tsa leshome ho sebetse hantle.</p> <p><b>Qetellong ya selemo baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</b></p> <p>Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho kopanya.</p> <p>Utlwisisa hore ho kopanya haholetho ha ho fetole nomoro.</p> <p>75 + 0 = 75                      0 + 75 = 75</p> <p>75 = 75 + 0                      75 = 0 + 75</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>lithute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p>Araba dipotso tse ngotsweng ka dikgutshufatso tse fapaneng tse jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya 43 le 9</li> <li>Kopanya 10 ho 67</li> <li>11 kopanya le 83</li> <li><math>80 = 62 + 8 + \square</math></li> <li>30 ho feta 60 ke bokae?</li> <li>Batla karabo ya ha o kopanya 56 le 14.</li> <li>Kopanya leshome le metso e mmedi ho mashome a supileng a metso e mehlano.</li> <li>Ke efe nomoro e fetang 83 ka 10</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e kopanya le 45 ho re o fumane 78?</li> <li>Bo 4 ba leshome kopanya le boleshome ba 3</li> <li>Bo leshome ba 12 kopanya le ba 8</li> <li><math>45 + 10 = \square</math>   <math>45 + 20 = \square</math>   <math>45 + 30 = \square</math></li> </ul> <p><b>Tseba ho re .. e emetse nomoro e sa tsejweng</b></p> <p><math>42 + 44 = \square</math></p> <p><math>5 + 7 + \square = 80</math></p> <p><math>57 + \square = 95</math></p> <p><math>\square + 15 = 81</math></p> <p>Ka thuso ya disebediswa: Kopanya dinomoro tse tharo</p> <p><math>26 + \square + \square = 72</math></p> <p>Kgetha dinomoro tse tharo tsa tsena: 15, 19, 22, 25</p> <p>Kopanya o ya hodimo.</p> <p>Ke dikarabo dife tse fapaneng tseo o ka di etsang?</p> <p><b>Araba dipotso tse ngotsweng le ho hlalosa ho re ba fihlile jwang karabong:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya 6, 12 le 14.</li> <li>Karabo ke bokae ha o kopanya 10, 5 le 19.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13 Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ho utlwisisa ho tlosa ha selemo se fela.</b>                  Qetellong ya selemo baithuti ba lokela ho tseba:                  Ho utlwisisa le ho sebedisa tlolontswe ya ho tlosa:                  Nka, tlosa, tse setseng di kae, di kae tse ka tlase...ho....phapang pakeng tsa, di kae tse ngata ho feta ho etsa... le ho bala le ho ngola matshwao a ho tlosa (-)                  Tswelapele ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso ya ho tlosa ka ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho nka; le</li> <li>• Ho fumana phapang tsa.</li> </ul> <p>Ho utlwisisa ho tlosa haholeho ha ho fetole nomoro:  <math>92 - 0 = 92</math>   <math>\square - 92 = 92 - 0</math></p> <p>Araba dipotso tse ngotsweng tse botsitsweng ka tsela tse fapaneng jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 37 tlosa 3</li> <li>• Nka 40 ho 80</li> <li>• 62 tlosa 42</li> <li>• Tlosa 45 ho 90</li> <li>• Phapang ke efe pakeng tsa 38 le 57?</li> <li>• 17 e nyane ho 49 ka bokae?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e tlosa ho 56 ho fumana 22?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e lokelang ho tloswa ho 56 ho fumana 32?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e tlosa ho 56 ho re o fumane 42?</li> <li>• Fumana dipara tsa dinomoro tse fapanang ka 10</li> </ul> <p>Tseba hore .. e emetse nomoro e sa tsejweng.</p> <p><math>57 - 34 = \square</math>  <math>80 - 30 = \square</math>  <math>62 - \square = 48</math>  <math>98 - 42 = \square</math>  <math>87 - \square = 75</math>  <math>13 - 6 = 15 - \square</math>  <math>\square - 18 = 24</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.13</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute ho kopanya dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>		<p>Qala ho utlwisisa hore:</p> <p>25 – 10 e fapane le 10 – 25</p> <p>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p>Bolela le ho ngola mabaka a thusang a ho tlosa ho hothusa kopanya hoo o ho filweng.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>73 + 17 = 90 e bolela ho 90 – 17 = 73</p> <p>17 + 73 = 90 e bolela hore 90 – 73 = 17</p> <p>42 – 18 = 24 ho bolela hore 24 + 18 = 42</p> <p>42 – 24 = 18 ho bolela hore 18 + 24 = 42</p> <p>Ntle le tsebediso ya disebediswa araba tse latelang:</p> <p>Ha o tseba hore 62 + 29 = 91.</p> <p>Ke eng:</p> <p>29 + 62</p> <p>91 – 29</p> <p>91 – 62</p> <p>Ha o tseba hore 66 – 50 = 16</p> <p>Ke eng:</p> <p>66 – 16</p> <p>50 + 16</p> <p>16 + 50</p> <p>Ngola le ho araba tse latelang:</p> <p>57 – 34 = 23    □ + 23 = 57    □ - 23 = 34    34 + 23 = □</p> <p>12 + 46 = 58    12 + □ = 58    58 - □ = 12    □ - 46 = 12</p> <p>Ngola dipalo tsa mantswa tse fapaneng o sebedisa dinomoro tse 3. Mohlala: 20, 30 and 50</p> <p>20 + 30 = 50</p> <p>30 + 20 = 50</p> <p>50 – 30 = 20</p> <p>50 - 20 = 30</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Phetapheto ya kgokahano ya ho kopanya ho fihlela ho ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1,2,3, le 4 ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p><b>Ke eng sefapaneng kotareng ya 4?</b> Kotareng ena baithuti ba atisa botharo kgetlo la pele. Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya pele bakeng sa hlahisa mehopollo e metlha.</p> <p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti balokela ho tseba ho:</b> Sebedisa puo ya ho atisa maemong a ho etsa: Palopedi, atisa, atisa ka, katiso ya....bongata ba, dihlopha tsa...atisa jwalo ka (kgolo, telelele, bophara...), habedi ha raro ho feta, le ho bala le ho ngola letshwao la ho atisa (x)</p> <p>Sebedisa puo ho sebetisa katiso Utlwisisa katiso e ermetse ho kopanya 6 e kopangwa le 3 ha e atiswa e tshwana le: 6 + 6 + 6 = 18 3 ka pokeletso ya 6 = 18 3 atisa ka a 6 = 18 6 x 3 = 18 3 x 5 = 18 Utlwisisa katiso ha o hlalosa dinto tsena</p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p>3 x 5 = 15 Araba dipotso tse kang: dihlano tse nne Palopedi ya 6 6 atisa ka 5</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.14 Phetapheto ya kgokahano ya ho kopanya ho fihlela ho ho atisa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1,2,3, le 4 ho fihlela ho 50</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, x, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Dibadi tse tharo moleng. Ho na le mela e mene. Ke dibadi tse kae kaofela?</p> <p>2 atisa ka 4 8 atisa ka 2</p> <p>Ela hloko tshbedisa ya lebokose la sekgeo □ ho emela nomoro e sa tsejweng.</p> <p>dihlopha tse 3 tsa 2 ke 6 kapa 3 atisa ka 2 ke 6 kapa 3 x 2 = □ dihlopha tse 4 tsa 3 ke 12 kapa 4 atisa ka 3 ke 12 kapa 4 x 3 = □ dihlopha tse 6 tsa 3 ke 18 kapa 6 atisa ka 3 ke 18 kapa 6 x □ = 18</p> <p>7 + □ = 14 Dihlopha tse 2 tsa 7 = □ 2 + □ + □ + □ + □ + □ + □ = 14 □ x 7 = 14 1 x 2 = □ 2 x 2 = □ 3 x 2 = □ 1 x 5 = □ 2 x 5 = □ 3 x 5 = □</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlophisa sete eo o e fiweng ya dinomoro.</li> <li>• Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 le ho bolela ho re eo e leng 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ho ya hodimo kapa tlase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikgopotse:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ikgopotse dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Kopanya kapa tlosa katiso ya 10 ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a monahano</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mehlala ya dipotso e ka botswang:</b></p> <p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro:</b></p> <p><b>Mabitso a nomoro le matshwao</b></p> <p>Phamisa karete kapa ngola lebitso la nomoro. Kgetha moithuti ho ngola nomoro e nyalanang.</p> <p><b>Ka hodimo kapa ka tlase</b></p> <p>Karabo ke efe bakeng sa?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 ka tlase ho 70</li> <li>• 1 ka hodimo 80</li> <li>• 3 ka tlase ho 51</li> <li>• 4 ka tlase ho 67</li> <li>• 5 ka tlase ho 85</li> <li>• 10 ka hodimo ho 90</li> <li>• 10 ka tlase ho 80</li> </ul> <p>Tlhaku ya 5<sup>th</sup> ya nterwane/alfabete ke efe?</p> <p>Kgwedi ya 9<sup>r</sup> selemong ke efe?</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa</b></p> <p>Ke eng e ngata ho: 21 kapa 171?</p> <p>Mphe nomoro e pakeng tsa 145 le 159.</p> <p><b>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tseba ka hlooho kaofela dipalokopanngwa tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> </ul> <p>□ + △ = 20          □ + △ = 16          1 = □ - △</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.16 Menthele	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e filweng ya dinomoro.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 le ho bolela ho re eo e leng 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ho ya hodimo kapa tiase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ikgopotse:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikgopotse dintha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa katiso ya 10 ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a monahano</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetisa ka palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>Bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> </ul>		<p>Kopanya le ho tlosa dintha tsa dinomoro kaofela ho fihlela ho 20.</p> <p>1 + 11 = 12 11 + 1 = 12</p> <p>2 + 10 = 12 10 + 2 = 12</p> <p>3 + 9 = 12 9 + 3 = 12</p> <p>18 - 4 = 14 18 - 14 = 4</p> <p>18 - 5 = 13 18 - 13 = 5</p> <p>18 - 6 = 12 18 - 12 = 6</p> <p>Ka potlako hopola palopedi ya ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 20. Sena se lokela ho Kenya dintha tse amang ho tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 + 1 = 2</li> <li>2 + 2 = 4</li> <li>3 + 3 = 6</li> <li>4 + 4 = 8</li> <li>5 + 5 = 10</li> <li>6 + 6 = 12</li> <li>7 + 7 = 14</li> <li>8 + 8 = 16</li> <li>9 + 9 = 18</li> <li>10 + 10 = 20</li> </ul> <p>Mpoitse nomoro e tla kopangwa ho etsa 20 (ngola kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa papetla ya karete).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8</li> <li>2</li> <li>9</li> <li>15</li> <li>3</li> </ul> <p>Mpoitse nomoro e letsohong le letshehadi ha o... e nkuwa ho 20 (ngola kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa papetla ya dikarete).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5</li> <li>18</li> <li>0</li> <li>14</li> <li>7</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo</b> Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.17 <b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitsa a dipalophatlo ka tsela e tiwaelehileng o kenyeleditse halofo, kotara nngweborarong le nngwebohlanong</li> <li>• Hlokomela dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le 1 bobeding, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le bolela mabitsa a dipalophatlonka moelelo o tiwaelehileng o kenyeleditse dihalofo, dikotara, nngweborarong le nngwebohlanong.</li> <li>• Sheba dipalophatlo sebopehong sa setshwantsho</li> <li>• Ngola palophatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 borarong.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 4?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba ne ba tsepamisitse ka moo mabitsa a dipalophatlo amahanngwa le nomoro e lekanang le dikarolo tsa nomoro e fellelseng moo dikarolwana di neng di arolwa teng. Mefuta ya didayakeramo di ne di sebediswa ho ana kutlwisiso e tswellang ho fana ka mabitsa a dipalophatlo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tswelapele ho fana ka mabitsa a dipalophatlo dayakeramo kotareng ena. Ba boela ba bolela dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo ha ba etsa dipalo tsa mantswa. Dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo tse qollwang di ngolwa e le 1 halofo, 1 borarong, 1 boneng.</p> <p>Tsepamiso kotareng ena e lokela ho ba nomorong e fellelseng. Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <p>Qetella dipolelo tse latelang:</p> <p>Dihalofo tse pedi di tshwana le _____ e fellelseng</p> <p>Dingwe borarong tse tharo di tshwana le _____ e fellelseng</p> <p>Dikotara tse nne di tshwana le _____ e fellelseng</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tla fumana dipalophatlo tsa dinlopha tsa dintho.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>Sebedisa dibadi tse hlophisitsweng papetleng eo baithuti ba tla e fumana:</p> <p>1 halofo ya 8 dibadi.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka arola dibadi tse 8 ka dinlopha tse 2 tsa 4.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <hr/> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKOHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.17</p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo ka tsela e tiwaelehileng o kenyeditse halofo, kotara nngweborarong le nngwebohlanong</li> <li>Hlokomela dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo e le 1 bobeding, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le bolela mabitso a dipalophatlonka moelelo o tiwaelehileng o kenyeditse dihalofo, dikotara, nngweborarong le nngwebohlanong.</li> <li>Sheba dipalophatlo sebopehong sa setshwantsho</li> <li>Ngola palophatlo e le 1 halofo, 2 borarong.</li> </ul>	<p>Dumella baithuti ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho etsa hoo le ho hlophisa dibadi papetleng.</p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho fumana:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>halofo e 1 ya pokello ya dintho;</li> <li>kotara e 1 ya pokello ya dintho;</li> <li>1 borarong ya pokello ya dintho; le</li> <li>1 bohlanong ya pokello ya dintho.</li> </ul>	

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 4  
2.DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang; le</li> <li>dipaterone tse entsweng ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlahong</li> <li>bophelong ba mehla ba sekwalelwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong ba rona ba setjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlahong</li> <li>bophelong ba mehla ba sekwalelwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong ba rona ba setjhaba</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tla sebetsa ka dipaterone tsa tlhaho, tsa sekwalelwale tsa bophelo ba mehla le tsa lelotlo la botjhabaho tlaha Kereteng ya 1 ho finlela ho Kereite 6. Hona ho bolela ho re ha o a lokela ho qeta nako e telele ka sehlooho sena. O lokela ho kgetha mesebetsi le dipaterone tse loketseng kereite e nngwe le e nngwe.</p> <p>E nngwe ya dipaterone tseo moithuti a ka di shebang molahare, mohl. bongata ba mahlaku le difahleho tsa diphoofole din a le molahare. Jwalo ka ha ho na le dikokonyana tseo e reng ha o di sheba ho hlaha ka hodimo le dipaterone dinonyaneng tse ngata ha di shejwa ho tlaha ka fatshe.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sheba hape dipaterone ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>diterateng (terata, e entsweng ka patsi kapa ditena);</li> <li>moo ho sebeditsweng ka ditena le dithaele tsa fatshe;</li> <li>marulelo</li> <li>diaparo le masela;</li> <li>dipoleiti, dikopi le disosara;</li> <li>dibolo tsa maoto;</li> <li>diphoofole tse kang dikgomo, mmoto le dirurubele, qwaha, thuhlo, lengau, dinonyana, dikokwanyana;</li> <li>dipalesa le mahlaku;</li> <li>pampiri e mamaretswang leboteng ho keyeleditswe pampiri ya leboteng e fumanwang ka hara mekhukhu le matlo a seng molaong.</li> <li>difaha tsa sekwalelwale;</li> <li>dinkgo tsa letsopa kapa diroto tse lohilweng.</li> </ul>	<p>thuto e 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)
<p><b>2.1</b></p> <p><b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang; le</li> <li>dipaterone tse entsweng ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho.</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b></p> <p>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tihahong</li> <li>bophelong ba mehla ba sejawejwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong ba rona ba setjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b></p> <p>Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tihahong</li> <li>bophelong ba mehla ba sejawejwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong barona ba setjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Baithuti ba ka hlalosa dipaterone tse ba potapotileng jwang?</b></p> <p>Ho na le mekgwa e fapaneng ya ho hlalosa dipaterone tse re potapotileng. Dipaterone tse ngata tse re potapotileng di entswe ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho. Dibopeho kapa dintho ha di hloka hore di ho hokana ho jeometri ya dintho tsa dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi le a mararo di sebeditswe kereiteng ya 1. Baithuti ba ka sheba le ho hlalosa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se phetaphetwang ke eng, mohl. Matheba, mela, mofuta o mong le o mong wa sebopeho; le</li> </ul> <p>Di phetwa phetwa jwang, mohl, etsa mela e fapanang (jwalo ka sekotilong), na matheba ao ke bohoto bo lekanang, di arotswe ka ho lekana, na diphepeho tseo ke tsa bohoto bo lekanang, mmala o tshwanang, na di shebile lehlakoreng le leng, mohl. Ha o arola lamunu ka lehare dikarolwana di tshesane hare mme di be di ba sephara qetellong.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mela e otlohlileng e etsa sefapano (jwalo ka fatuku), mele e mathang tlase mathereialeng ka e ho fapana hempeng, mela e nyolohelang hodimo moomomg mela e tsamayang e ya hodimo maotong a borikgwe.</li> <li>Mela e kgopang e jwalo ka eo o e boning ha o kgaola eie ka lehare</li> <li>Mela e sa lekaneng, e jwalo ka e fumanwang menwaneng le qwakga le maphutha a fumanwang molaleng wa tlou, kubu le batho ba tsofetseng haholo.</li> <li>Mela e thunyathunyang, eo o e fumanang ha o kgaola khabetjhe, kapa eo e fumanang lelabatheng la tihaho</li> <li>Matheba bohoto bo lekanang, matheba a aduweng ka hom lekana.</li> <li>Dibopeho tse lekanang ka bohoto, mohl. paterone ya ditena moo ho tsamawang.</li> <li>Dibopeho tsa mmala o tshwanang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse entsweng ka dibopeho tse shebileng ditshupisong tse fapaneng, mohl. dikgutionne tse shebileng hodimo kapa tlase morokong wa setso wa difaha kapa pheiving ya ditena e shebileng ditshupisong tse fapaneng.</li> <li>Paterone e entsweng ka dibopeho tse fapaneng kaofela, tse jwalo ka tse fumanwang ho thuhlo.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsofso e 24)
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane 200.</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane 200.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha o balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo 1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 10 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 5 ho tloha katiso kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 5 le 200</li> <li>• bo 2 ho tloha katisong ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 3 ho tloha ho katiso efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>• bo 4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa paterone ya hao ya dinomoro</b></p>	<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 1, empa atolosa boholo ba nomoro ho 200</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 4  
3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D)</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (tjija)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (kgutlonne)</li> <li>silinda</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo o shebile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi ya tsepamiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo tseo di filweng o sebedisa mathereale o tshwarehang o jwalo ka dibopeho tse mahlakore a mararo tse kgaotsweng, diboloko tsa ho aha, dinitho tse ka sebediswang hape ho etsa dikhithi, dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tse mahlakore a mararo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dinitho</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo (tjija)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose (kgutlonne)</li> <li>silinda</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo o shebile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boholo</li> <li>dinitho tse bidikolohang</li> <li>dinitho tse thellang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng bakeng sa Kotara ya 4</b> Mosebetsi o matlafatswa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikguthotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa dibopeho tse mahlakore a ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeloh</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tsepameng</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tjitja</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b> Sheba le ho fana ka mabitso a dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disekele</li> <li>• dikguthotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa dibopeho tse mahlakore a ho latela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boholo</li> <li>• mmala</li> <li>• sebopeloh</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tsepameng</li> <li>• Mahlakore a tjitja</li> </ul>	<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 2</p> <p>Kotareng ena o ka ithuta, boleisa le ho hatella mosebetsi wa dintho tse mahlakore a 2. Tsepamisa ho shebang le ho bolela mabitso a disekele, dikgutionnetsepa, dikgutionne and dikgutionne le ho bua ka ho re mahlakore a teng a tsepame kapa tjitja. Etsa mosebetsi e fapaneng le ya kotareng ya 2. empa tsepama ho makgetha a dibopeho le ho bolela mabitso a tsona.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>
<p><b>3.4</b> <b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Molahare</b> Sheba le ho etsa molahare ntho ya sebopeloh se mahlakore a 2 ya jeometri le e se nang dibopeho ba jeometri</p>	<p><b>Molahare</b> Sheba le ho etsa molahare ntho ya sebopeloh se mahlakore a 2 ya jeometri le e se nang dibopeho ba jeometri</p>	<p>Lekola dinoutu tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 4  
4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka mabitso a matsatsi a beke ka tatelano</li> <li>Fana ka dikgwedi tsa selemo ka tatelano</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo alemanakeng, meketjana ya matsatsi a bobumedi, matsatsi a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa hisitori, matsatsi a diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tsa 12 ka dihora, halofo ya hora le kotara ya hora.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa alemanaka ho sebedisa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa ka beke</li> <li>Sebedisa tshupanako ho sebedisa nako ka dihora, ka halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka tsela ya dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora tshupanakong ya manaka.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa tshupanako ho sebedisa nako ka dihora, ka halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora.</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ho bua ka bolelele ba nako le ho beha nako ka tatelano.</p> <p>Ka nako ya ruta baithuti le ho tsepamisa ho nako e hlophiliweng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka matsatsi a beke, dikgwedi tsa selemo le mohla wa letsatsi leo, le ka letsatsi le tlang le letsatsi le tlang. Baithuti ba tlwaela alemanaka ka ho tswela pele ba beha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Matsatsi a tswala;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa bodumedi;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa hisitori;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa sekolo; le</li> <li>Matsatsi a phomolo</li> </ul> <p>Alemanakeng.</p> <p><b>Ho bolela nako ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa dihora.</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa kotara ya 3.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsoiso e 24)</p>
<p><b>4.2</b> <b>Bolelele,</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannwang, mohl, boholo ba letsoho, dikgahla, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, ji.</li> <li>Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho dibala le ho hlalosa ho re ke bolelele ba diunuti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. bolelele, bokgutshwane, bophahamo, bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa tatelano le rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e kaba dithupa tsa bolelele ba mitara kapa kgwele ya bolelele ba mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, bapisa, metha, hlophisa, le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (kapa dithupa tsa mitara kapa bolelele ba mitara ba ho sebedisa kgwele) e bolelele bo lekantsweng.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 ho ilwe ha kgethwa ho re bathuti tsepamiswe ho ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, le ho rekota bolelele, bophara, le bophahamo ka tlhahisolesding la diyuniti, empa bathuti ba qala ho metha ka dimitara.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 4 tsepamiso e ba ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le rekota bolelele, bophahamo, le bophara ka dimitara: Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Matlafatso e ka etswa ka mesebeisi e etswang.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, latelanya le ho rekota boima o sebedisa o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekangwang le ho tsitsa. Mohl. diboloko, ditena, jj.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. kganya, boima, bobebe, boima haholo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse rekiswang tse paketsweng tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahisitsweng ka dilokerama, mohl. dikilogramo tse 2 tsa reisi kilogramo e le 1 ya photo ya folouru</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo o sebedisa sekala sa bohola ba phaposi ya ho hlapela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ngola mosebetsi ho nnetefatsa tse latelang, ho kenyeleditswe ditshwantsho tsa ho bala tsa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa tse nang le boima bo ngotswe ho tsona,</li> <li>ditshwantsho tsa boima hodima sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela moo nalete e supileng hodima kilogramo.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metha boima e seng semmuso o sebedisa ho tsitsa;</li> <li>hlophisa dihlahiswa ho latela boima bo bontshitsweng pakeneng; le</li> <li>Bala sekala sa bohola ba phaposi ya ho hlapa (sekala sa bohola ba phaposi ya ho hlapela le dikala tsa ditshwantsho ka bobedi). Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 4 baithuti ba lokela ho hatella bokgoni ba bona ba ho bala dikala tsa bohola ba phaposi ya ho hlapelwa le ditshwantsho tsa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela ho kilogramo e felletseng e atametseng. Matlafatso ena e ka etswa ka mesebetsi e ngoilwang.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b></p> <p><b>Mothamo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa ditshelewa (mothamo oo setshelwa se ka o nkang ha se tletse) kapa mothamo wa setshelwa o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekangwang, mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelwa ka ho bala le ho hlalosa ke tse kae tsa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse ka tiatsang setshelwa, mohl. botlolo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse 4.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le rekota mothamo wa dintho ka metha ka diilitara.</li> <li>Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo moo mothamo o hlalositse ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e le 1 ya senwamaphodi, diilitara tse 5 pente.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang ho hatella tse latelang, tse kenyeleditseng ditshwantsho tse baiwang tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihlahiswa le mothamo wa teng dingotswe hodima tsona e le ho re di hlophiswe ka tatelano.</li> <li>Ditshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o le pela litara e le 1 e nomorilweng kapa diilitara tse 2 tsa mola wa mometho</li> </ul> <p>Tse lebeletsweng ke ho re baithuti ba lokela ho bala feela mola wa mometho o atametseng. Hlalosa methamo ya tsona e le e batlie e/ e atametse/ e pela/ e e feta ha nyane ka / e ka tiase ha nyane ka/ kapa yona nomoro (ya diilitara) tseo ba di balang jekeng.</p>	<p>Ka nako eo baithuti ba sebetsang ka bonngwe ba lokela ho tswela pele ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelewa kapa mothamo e ka ditselweng ba sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekangwang. Ho latela diresepe, ho kenyeletsa le baka dikuku, ke mohopololo o ka sebediswang moo baithuti ba tla ikwetlisa ho metha. Kgetha diresepe moo disebediswa di filweng ka dikopi, dikgabana kapa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso;</li> <li>Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo moo mefuta ya dibotlolo le dintho tsa korosara moo mothamo o hlalositse dipakaneng; le</li> <li>Sebedisa botlolo ya litara e le 1 kapa litara e le 1 ya dijeke ho akanya le metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelewa kapa mothamo o ka hara setshelwa ka diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 3</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa mesebetsi ho hatella tse latelang, ho kenyeleditswe ho bala ditshwantsho tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihlahiswa le mothamo wa teng di ngolwa ho tsona e le ho re o latelanye tlhophiso; le</li> <li>Ditshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o le pela litara e nomorilweng litara e le 1 kapa litara tse 2 mola wa ho lekanya.</li> </ul> <p>Se lebeletsweng ke hore baithuti ba bala feela nomorong e atametseng mola wa mometho. Ba hlalosa mothamo wa bona e le e batlie e/ pela/ e feta hanyane ka / e batla e kapa e ka tiase ho kapa yona nomorong (ya diilitara) tse ba di balang jekeng.</p> <p><b>Mometho wa mothamo e le mohopolo bakeng sa ho rarolla mathata le ho di sebetsa.</b></p> <p>Ka nako e abetsweng dinomoro, ho sebetsa le dikamano baithuti ba ka sebetsa mathata a sebedisang moeleo wa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mometho oo e seng wa semmuso wa mothamo, mohl. nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuting. Ha a etsa resepe ha bedi, o hloka lebese le le kae?</li> <li>diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko boholo ba dinomoro tse loketseng bakeng sa kotara, le mefuta ya mathata.</p>	

KEREITE YA 2 KOTARA YA 4 5.HO SEBETSA KA DATHA				
	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>DIHLOOHO</b>				
<b>5.4</b> <b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bokella datha ka phaposi ya borutelo ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng ke tjihere</li> <li>Hlophisa datha e dumellanang</li> </ul>			
<b>5.5</b> <b>Bontsha datha</b>	<p><b>Bontsha datha</b></p> <p>Bontsha datha kerafong ya ditshwantso</p>			
<b>5.6</b> <b>Ho manolla le ho akanya le ho akanya ka datha</b>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho akanya ka datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha kerafong ya ditshwantso</p>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho akanya ka datha</b></p> <p>Ho manolla datha ho tswa nehelanong eo e filweng</p>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho akanya ka datha eo o e filweng</b></p> <p>Mothating ona wa selemo, baithuti ba lokela ho tseba kerafo ya ditshwantsho. Ho kgethilwe ho re kotareng ya 4 baithuti ba tsepamise ho ho manolla datha. E fa baithuti datha ho e manolla bonyane kerafong e le 1.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tseo o di botsang kerafong le tafoleng. Lekola kotara ya 1 bakeng mefuta ya dipotso e loketseng.</p>	thuto e 1

## 3.5.3 Tlhakisetso ya dikahare tsa Kereite ya 3

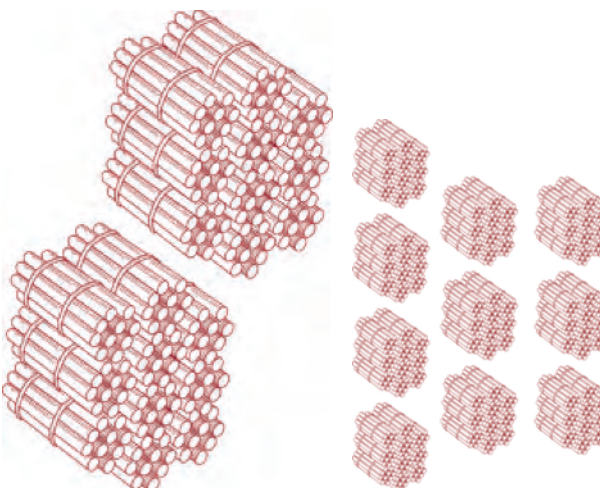
## KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 1

## 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba momahanya seo ba ithutileng tsona ho Kereiteng ya 2 le ho sebedisa bokgoni ba ho sebetisa le dinomoro mahareng a 0-10 le 100-1000.

Baithuti ba Kereiteng ya 3 jwale ba tla

- bala le ho ngola dinomoro ka disimbole ho fihlela ho 1000
- tswelapele ho hiwaya le ho beha boemo ba dinomoro;
- sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya sekgeo ho beha makgolo, mashome le bonngwe le ho hlalosa kamano ya bona;
- arola dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo. Ba tla sebedisa tsebo ya bona sekgeo ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro le ho fana ka mabaka ho kgetho ya bona;
- tswelapele ho balla pele le morao, ka ho siana ka mekhahlelo ya 20, 25, 50, le ho qala ho eilelwa dikamano mahareng a ho bala ka bo 2 le bo 4;
- tseba ho bala dipokello tse kgolo tsa dintho ka ho hlophisa. Ba bala ka tatelano, ka nepo le ho fana ka mokgwa wa ho lekola sephetho;
- kopanya le ho tlosa dinomoro tsa hlooho ho fihlela ho 50;
- rarolla mefuta ya mathata le ho ithuta ho hlophisa dikarabo tsa bona tse ngotsweng ka tatelano;
- kgetha tshebetso e nepahetseng ha o etsa tharollo ya mathata boemong.
- rekota ditshebetso tsa bona ba sebedisa matshwao a kopanya le (1 | 1), tlosa ( ) le; e lekana le ( ). Ba ka hlalosa dikarabo le ho hlalosa melao ya bona;
- sebetisa ka tsela tsa semmuso ho kopanya le ho tlosa ditshebetso, Mohlala ba tla qhqholla e le nngwe kapa dinomoro tse pedi ho kopanya le ho tlosa; le
- kgona ho kgetha ho tloha ho mawa a bohola ba ho rarolla mathata. Mohlala ho tlosa 135 131 moithuti o tla tseba ho tlosa ka ho balla pele kapa morao.
- Kharikhulamo e lebelletse hore baithuti ba Kereite ya 3 ba sebetse hanyane ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho nehelana ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Ha selemo se fela baithuti ba tshwanetse ho kgona ho kopanya le ho tlosa ba sebedisa mekgwa ya pensele le pampiri.
- Moithuti ya kenang Kereiteng ya 3 o tshwanetse ho utlwisisa boleng ba dinomoro le ho qhaqholla ka ho sebetisa ka tatelano. Moithuti o qala ho utlwisisa 78 e le bo nngwe ba 78 le mashome a 7 le metso e 8. Moithuti ha a hloke disebediswa tse tshwarehang ho thusa kutlwisiso. Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba tla tswelapele ho hloka dinako ho ikwetlisetsa ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho utlwisisa boleng ba dinomoro le ho sebedisa tsebo ena ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho kopanya le ho tlosa.

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPHO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPHO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
	<p><b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Akanya le ho bala dipalo ka ho nepahalo ho fihlela ho bonnyane dintho tse 1000. Mawa a ho etsa dihlopha ho a kgothallets wa.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa dintho bonnyane ho fihlela ho 200, 300 le ho akanya le ho bala ka nepahalo.</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya nomoro tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 33 baithuti ba tswelapele ho bala dintho tsa kamehla. Tatelano ya palo e tla atisa ho fihlela ho 1000 ha selemo se fela. Hona ho bolela hore ho lokelwa ho eiwa hloko disebediswa tse lokelang ho sebediswa;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diboloko tsa Dienes</li> <li>Dikarete tsa boleng</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya pele baithuti ba ba ikwetlisa le ho momahanya ho bala dintho ho fihlela ho 200, 300. Tsepamiso e ho hlophiseng dintho. Baithuti ba tshwanetse hoba le kutlwisiso ya hore ho molemo ho bala ka katleho, le kapele ka dihlopha tsa boleshome, bomashome a mabedi, bomashome a mahlano le bolekgolo ho na le bonngwe. Ba qala ho bala ka bolekgolo, bay a pele le morao kotareng ya pele. Ho tshetsetsa ho bala ka hlooho, baithuti ba ka hlophisa dintho ka dihlopha tsa bo 100.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <p>Sehopho ka seng se bontsha lekgolo.</p> 	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
	<p><b>Bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Akanya le ho bala dipalo ka ho nepahalo ho fihlela ho bonnyane dintho tse 1000. Mawa a ho etsa dihlopha ho a kgothallets wa.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hilophisa dintho bonnyane ho fihlela ho 200000 le ho akanya le ho bala ka nepahalo.</li> <li>Fana ka kakanyo e utlwalang ya nomoro tsa dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho bala.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena le selemo kaofela baithuti ba hloka ho elelwa ho balwa ha dintho ho thusa ka ditshebetso. <b>Mohlala</b></p> <p>Ho bala dintho ka ho di qhaqholla ho ya ka dihlopha tsa leshome, bo 20 50 kapa le makgolo a tla dumella baithuti ho qhaqholla dinomoro ha ba kopanya kapa ba tlosa. Ho kopanya, baithuti ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ho ya ka dikarolo tsa boleng ba sebaka j.k <math>362 + 527 = (300 + 60 + 2) + (500 + 20 + 7)</math>.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka bala makgolo mmoho hobane ba entse jwalo ha ba bala dintho tse hlophisitsweng ka makgolo. Baithuti ba bala mashome (ba entse jwalo ho tloha ho kereite 1 le bo borngwe). Baithuti ba hloka ho utlwisisa hore hobaneng ba sebedisa nako ya bona ya ho bala dintho. Ho hokela ho hloka ho etswa hore o tobale.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba ka hlahisa dinomoro o sebedisa diboloko tsa Dienes kapa diboloko tse leshome tsa faatshe. Baithuti ba sebedisa disebediswa tsa Kereite ya 2.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho kgona ho qetella dipolelo tse latelang:</p> <p>Boleng ba dibase ba diboloko tse 10 ke _____</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa boleng ba dikarete ho bontsha boleng ba didijiti.</p> <p>Tsepamiso ya mefuta ya mesebetsi ha se feela ho bala dintho .Ka yona nako eo baithuti ba :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho utlwisisa boleng ba dijiti;</li> <li>ho qhaqholla le ho bopa dinomoro; le</li> <li>ho bala ka disimbole</li> </ul>	


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.2</b></p> <p><b>Ho balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p>Ho balla pele le morao ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mekgahlelo e hlalositsweng Kereteng ya 2 ka tatelano ya dipalo tse ekeditsweng ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe eo ho fanweng ka yona</li> <li>• bo20, bo25, bo50, bo100 ho tloha bonnyane 1 000</li> </ul>	<p>Ho balla hoya pele le ho balla morao ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mekgahlelo e hlalositsweng ho kerite 2 ka tatelano ya dipalo tse ekeditsweng</li> <li>• bo100 ho fihlela ho bonnyane 500</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bala ka bo100 ka nako ya pele. Ba etsa sena ka bo 500. Baithuti ba hloka ho tshohetsa disebediswa tsa motheo tse teshome tse kang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difaha tsa ho bala</li> <li>• Diboloko tsa Dienes</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Keriti ya dipalo</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala ka ho tloha ho hloka ho hokelwa ho dinako tsa ditafole. Ho bala ka bo 4 ho tla thusa baithuti ha ba re:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nne a 1 ke 4</li> <li>• bonne ba 2 ke 8</li> <li>• bonne ba 3 ke 12</li> </ul> <p>Ho bala o tloha ho tshohetsa kutlwisiso ya katoloso le ho thusa baithuti ha ba qetella tatelano ya dinomoro.</p>	
<p><b>1.3</b></p> <p><b>Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</b></p>	<p><b>Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-1 000 ho fihlela ho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya, elellwa le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-500</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-500</li> <li>• Hlwaya, elellwa le bala mabitso a dinomoro 0-250</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-500</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba elellwa, ba bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 500. Ba bala mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho 250 le ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela 100</p> <p>Ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho ikwetiswa ha:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dintho ;</li> <li>• Balla pele le morao;</li> <li>• Qetella tatelano ya dinomoro; le</li> <li>• Ho hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Thokomelo e tshwanetse ho nkuwa hore dinomoro di tshwanetse ho nepahala; o lokela hore 323 ele magkolo a mararo le mashome a mabedi le tharo.</p> <p>Ha o ngola dinomoro tsa dijiti tse tharo, dinomoro tse mahareng a 100 le 110; 200 le 210; 300 le 310, 400 le 410, tse boemong ba boleshome ke ha ho letho. Baithuti ba bang ba fumana ho le boima ho ngola dinomoro tsena ka disimbole ha nehwa nomoro ka mantswa. Mohlala, ho ka ba boima ho baithuti ba bang ho ngola magkolo a mararo le nne ka disimbole. Ba ka ngola 3004. Beha dikarete tsa sekgeo naholo tse bohlokwa ho thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa ho hlalisa dinomoro tsena ka nepahalo. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho nehwa boikwetliso bo bongata ba ho ngola dinomoro tsena.</p>	



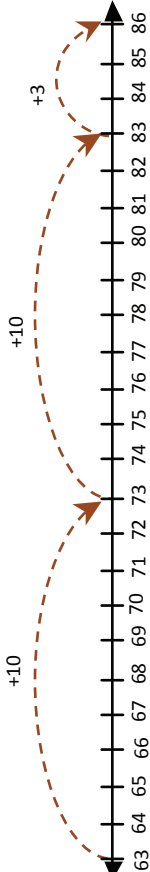
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro to 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e ngata ka, e nyane ka le lekanang ka</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa ho tloha ho e nyane ho, ho ho fihlela ho e kgolo ho, le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane ho</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</p> <p>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola dinomoro tsa tatelano, o kenyeletsa le sebopeloh sa kgutsufatso ho fihlela ho 31.</p>	<p>Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro to 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo haholo ho, e ngata ka, e nyane ka le e lekanang ka</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo haholo ho,</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka kapa boemo</p> <p>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola dinomoro tsa tatelano, o kenyeletsa le sebopeloh sa kgutsufatso ho fihlela ho 31.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba momahanya tatelano le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 mme ba tshwanetse ho kgona ho fana ka matshwao a hore hobaneng nomoro e le nngwe e le kgolo ho e nngwe. Dumella baithuti ho sebedisa Molapalo, tatelano ya dinomoro, Kereti ya dipalo kapa le kutlwisiso ya ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho isa ho boleshome le bonngwe ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya bona. Ha o hlopha dinomoro baithuti ba tshwanetse ho bolela hore hobaneng ha nomoro e le kgolo ho e nngwe ha o sebedisa boleng ba didijiti ho itlhalosa bobona.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <p>39 e nyane ho 59 hobane:</p> <p>Ke a tseba hore 39 = 30 le 9, le 59 = 50 le 9. Hape 30 ke dihlotswana tse tharo tsa leshome le 50 ke dihlotswana tse hlano tsa leshome. Ho na le dihlotswana tsa leshome tse ngata ho 50 ho na le 30.</p> <p>Ho sebeta ka tatelano ya dinomoro almanaka e lokileng hobane e dumella moithuti ho bua ka boemong ba bo 23r kapa boemong ba bo 31r letsatsing la kgwedi. Baithuti ba hloka ho ikwetlisetsa ho bala le ho ngola ka sebopeloh sa kgutsufatso.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore na dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 99 katisong ya ho fihlela ho 999 katisong ya 100, katisong ya boleshome le bonngwe.</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore na dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 99 katisong ya boleshome le bonngwe.</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe Kereite ya 2?</b>          Kotara ena ke ya ho momahanya kutwisiso ya ho tloha kereiteng ya 2. Baiithuti ba tswelapele ho etsa mefuta ya mesebetsi e tshwanang le ya Kereite ya 2, Kotara ya 4:</p> <p><b>Utwisisa le ho sebedisa tlotlontswa ya sekgeo sa palo:</b>          Sebedisa, bala le ho qala ho ngola :          Bonngwe kapa metso, mashome, dijiti, diji e le nngwe, nomoro ya dijiti tse pedi.....sekgeo sa palo.....</p> <p><b>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho ba katiso ya mashome le bo nngwe.</b>          Baiithuti ba ka qhaqholla dinomoro ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boleng ba metso le boleng ba bonngwe mohl. <math>73 = 70 + 3</math> (dikarete tsa sekgeo sa palo di bohlokwa ho etsa sena)</li> <li>• Katisong ya metso le bonngwe mohl. <math>73 = 7</math> bol eshome + 3 bo nngwe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bopa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho tloha dikarolong tsa tsona tsa sekgeo.</b></p> <p><b>Mohlala</b>          Ngola nomoro:</p> <p>a) Mashome a 6 le bo nngwe ba 3 _____</p> <p>b) Mashome a 2 le bo nngwe ba 5 _____</p> <p>c) Mashome a 12 le bo nngwe ba 8 _____</p> <p>d) Mashome a 18 le bo nngwe ba 4 _____</p> <p><b>Sebedisa disebediswa ho bontsha ho arola dinomoro:</b></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Sekgeo</p>	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore na dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 99 katisong ya boleshome le bonngwe.</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Elellwa sekgeo sa palo sa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elellwa hore na dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 99 katisong ya boleshome le bonngwe.</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Abakhase</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bontsha mashome a 4 le bo nngwe ba 5 o sebedisa abakhase.</li> <li>Bontsha mashome a 7 le bonngwe ba 6 o sebedisa abakhase.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikarete tsa sekgeo sa palo Baithuti ba sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo sa palo ho bontsha dikarolo tsa nomoro.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala</b> <b>Mefuta e latelang ya dipotso e ka botswa :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bolela hore na dijiti 8 ho 28 e emetse eng? Le 2?</li> <li>• Bolela hore ke nomoro efe e lekanang ka boleng kapa e tshwanang le:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mashome a 6</li> <li>Mashome a robong le bo nngwe ba bararo</li> <li>Mashome a mahlano le bo nngwe ba robong</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	
<b>RAROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO BOEMONG</b>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le hialosa ditharollo ho mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ka mashome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b> Baithuti ba lebelelswa ho rarolla mathata a lentswe o sebedisa mawa a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qhaqholla le ho bopa dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Ho taka dintho ho fihlela ho 99 ka bo nngwe bo hloka bokgoni mme bo tshwanetse ho se kgothalletse. Kgothalletsa kenyeletso ya disimbole tsa dinomoro ho rekota, ho kenyeletsa tlhahiso ya ditshwantsho. Baithuti ba ka kgothalletswa ho ngola dipolelo tsa dinomoro.</p> <p>Dumella baithuti ho kgetha lewa ka ho phutholoha ho ho holo ho bona. Tatelano ya palo le mofuta wa qaka e tla fumana lewa le sebedisitsweng. Le ha ho le jwalo, ha baithuti ba sebedisa mawa a sa kgothalletswang ba tshwanetse ho tatiswa ho sebedisa mekgwa e atlehileng haholo.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</b> Ana ke mawa a bohlokwa a Mokgahlelo wa Motheo. Ho sebedisa lewa lena ho dumella baithuti ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya hape dinomoro ho thusa ho etsa ditshebetso bobebe. Ba tla sebedisa lewa lena ho Mokgahlelo o Mahareng.</p> <p><b>Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</b> Lewa lena le thatanyana le hloka kutlwisiso e matla ya dinomoro. Baithuti ba kgonang ho kgetha hona e le lewa ba kgonang ho a sebedisa. Ho tseba ho atisa habedi ho tla dumella baithuti ho sebedisa lewa la ho atisa ha bedi.</p> <p>Mohlala Dipalo tsa mantswa: Ka letsatsi le le leng tliniking bana ba 45 ba filwe kentelo ya sefuba. Letsatsi le hlahlamang bana ba 46 ba entiwe. Ke bana ba bakae ba entiwe? Ke bakae ba kaofela? Bothata bo ka rarollwa ka ho sebedisa palopedi. Moithutu a ka re ho etsa palopedi ya le 1 kapa 46 habedi tlosa 1.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAPELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Mawa a ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ka mashome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Melapalo</b> Ho sebedisa melapalo ho thusa ho sebetisa ka dipalo ho tla fa baithuti mokgwa wa ho rekota monahano wa bona le ho boloka ditokomane. Ho dumella baithuti ho rekota setshwantsho seo ba ka se sebedisang ho hlalosa hore o ka rarolla qaka jwang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ne ba sebedisa melapalo ho tloha ho Kereite 1. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho bopa melapalo moo ba ka behang mola o qalong le ho batla ho fumana ho hong ho tloha ho ho hong.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b> wa hore baithuti ba ka sebedisa melapalo jwang: Bana ba 23 ba ya leetong la thuto kajeno. Ho na le bana ba 63 sekolong. Ke bana ba bakae ba neng ba le moo?</p>  <p>The number line starts at 63 and ends at 86. A dashed arrow labeled '+10' points from 63 to 73. Another dashed arrow labeled '+10' points from 73 to 83. A final dashed arrow labeled '+3' points from 83 to 86.</p>	
<p><b>1.7</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa boemong mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao ho mathata ho kenyeletsa le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho lebisitseng ho dikarabo ho finlela ho 999.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa boemong mme o hlalose tharollo ya hao ya mathata ho kenyeletsa le ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho lebisitseng ho dikarabo ho finlela ho 99.</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena.</b> Kotareng ena, baithuti ba momahanya mosebetsi o entsweng Kereiteng ya 2. Sheba dinoutso tsa mefuta ya tharollo ya mathata ya Kereite 2, Karolo ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.8 <b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya e lebisitseng ho katiso</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong a itseng le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao ho mathata o sebedisa katiso ya dikarabo ho finlela ho 99.</p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa maemong a itseng le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao ka ho mathata o sebedisa katiso ya dikarabo ho finlela ho 50.</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mohahi o batla ho beha mela e 6 ya difena tsa ho pheiva, le difena tse 8 ho mola ka mong. O tla hloka difena tse kae?</li> <li>• Dineo o na le mekotla e 4 ya dipompong. Mokotla ka mong o na le dipompong tse 6. Ho na le dipompong tse kae kaofela?</li> <li>• Mme o batla ho baka dikuku tse 12. Ha kuku e le nngwe e hloka mahe a 2, mme o tshwanetse ho reka mahe a makae? Ha moithuti ka mong a bala dibuka tse 3 ka Phupu, phaposi ya bana ba 20 e ka bala dibuka tsa hae?</li> </ul> <p><b>Mofuta wa bothata : Pokello</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le mela e 12 ya dimela. Mola ka mong o na le dimela tse 7. Ke dimela tse kae tse teng tshimong?</li> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le mela e 12 ya dimela. Mola o mong le o mong o na le palo e lekaneng ya dimela. Ha ho na le dimela tse 48 kaofela, ke dimela tse kae moleng ka mong?</li> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le dimela tse 48 tse lenngweng ka mela. Ho na le dimela tse 7 moleng ka mong. Ke mela e mekae e teng?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa palopedi ho rarolla mathata</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshepo o na le dilemo tse 8.</li> <li>• Moholwane wa hae o moholo makgetlo a mabedi ho yena.</li> <li>• Ntate wa hae o moholo makgetlo a mane ho yena.</li> <li>• Ntatemoholo wa hae o moholo makgetlo a mabedi ho feta ntatae.</li> <li>• Motho ka mong o na le dilemo tse kae?</li> <li>• Buka ya Thato e bolelel ba maqhephe a 48. O leqepheng la 26; na o kgonne ho bala halofo ya buka?</li> </ul> <p>Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba lebeletswa ho eilelwa katiso ya dipalo tsa lentsewe. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho kgothalletswa ho sebedisa dinomoro le ka ditshwantsho, ho na le ho sebedisa disebediswa feela kapa ditshwantsho tsa bona.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.9</b>  <b>Ho etsa sehlopa le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho ho aroleng</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyang ho arolelana le ho hlophisa ho fihlela ho 200 le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyang ho arolelana le ho hlophisa ho fihlela ho 50 le dikarabo tse ka kenyang tse setseng.</p>	<p>Kotareng ena letshwao la ho arola le a hlaliswa. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba utlwisisa dikgopolo tse latelang tsa ho arola pele letshwao le sebediswa:</p> <p>Mathata a kenyang ho arolelana hangata a mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho arola ho lekanang; le</li> <li>• motho ka mong o fumana tse kae</li> </ul> <p>Mathata a kenyang ho arolelana hangata a mabapi le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hore ke dihlopha tse kae tse ka etswang?</li> </ul> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ha baithuti ba 444 le matijhere a 353 ba ya khonsateng le batho ba 1111 ba ka kgona ho fella ka hara bese, ke nako e kae e ka nkuwang ke bese, ke dinako tse kae tse ka nkuwang ke bese ho kganna ho ya hodimo le tlase, pele baithuti kaofela ba ka ba khonsateng?</li> <li>• Moeketsi o paka dibadi tse 4747 ho etsa mela e 33. Ke dibadi tse kae moleng?</li> <li>• Banana ba 35 ba batla ho bala netebolo. Ke dihlopha tse kae tsa banana tse supileng tse tla ba moo?</li> <li>• Akanya pele:</li> <li>• Etla ba ngata ka kapa nyane ho 10?</li> <li>• Etla ba ngata ka kapa nyane ho 20?</li> <li>• Dineo o reka dipompong tse 44. O di arola ka ho lekana ho etsa mekotla e 4 ya ho rekisa.</li> <li>• Dineo o reka dipompong tse 48. O batla ho arola ho ya mekotla ya dipompong tse tsheletseng mekotla ka mong. Motho ka mong o hloka mekotla e mekae?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.10</b> <b>Dipalo-phatlho</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang ho lebisang ho ditharollo tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlho tsa searolwa sa bonngwe le dipalophatlho tsa searolwa seo e seng sa bonngwe. mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{8}</math> jj</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang ho lebisang ho ditharollo tse kenyang dipalophatlho tsa searolwa sa bonngwe le dipalophatlho tse searolwa seo e seng tsa searolwa se le seng mohl. <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{8}</math> jj</p>	<p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba tsebisitse dipalophatlho le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dinthe tse arotsweng le ho hlophiswa ka ho lekana;</li> <li>dikarolo tsa palophatlho tse boletseng;</li> <li>dipalophatlho tse qollotsweng maemong a fapaneng;</li> <li>mMabitso a dipalophatlho tse ngoitsweng jwaloka nngwe borarong, nngwe bohlanong;</li> <li>fumana dipalophatlho tsa dinthe tse feletseng; le</li> <li>dipalophatlho tse fumanweng tsa pokelletso ya dinthe.</li> </ul> <p><b>Phapang ke efe lho Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena, baithuti ba tswelapele ho sebitsa ka dipalophatlho tsa searolwa sa bonngwe jwaloka halofo e 1, 1 borarong, kotara e 1, 1 bohlanong.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tsebiswa dipalophatlho tsa searolwa seo e seng tsa bonngwe. mohl. dikotara tse 3 kapa boraro ba 2.</p> <p>Baithuti ha ba dumellwa ho sebedisa mantswa a searolwa sa nngwe le seo e seng sa nngwe.</p> <p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a dipalo a ka sebetswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho arola, ho lebitseng ho dipalophatlho <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dijhokolete tse 8 ho metswalle e 3 ho etsa hore ba fumane dijhokolete tse lekanang ho etsetsa hore ba fumane dijhokolete tse tshwanang ka bokaalo mme ha ho na ho setseng.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pokelletso ya palophatlho <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fumana kotara e 1 ya dipompong tse 16.</li> <li>Dipompong tse 8 ke palophatlho efe ya dipompong tse 24?</li> <li>Nkgono o fa Lerato R12. Lerato o batla ho boloka boraro ba ijhelete. O tshwanetse ho boloka bokae?</li> <li>Mofuta ona wa qaka o tshwanetse ho botswa kamora hore baithuti ba rarolotse mathata a nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho "arola, tse lebitseng ho mofuta ya dipalophatlho" le ho tseba mabitso a dikoto tsa dipalophatlho.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.10</b> <b>Dipalo-phatlho</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang ho lebisang ho ditharollo tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlho tsa searolwa sa bonngwe le dipalophatlho tsa searolwa seo e seng sa bonngwe. mohl. 1, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 JJ</p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo ho mathata a etswang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang ho lebisang ho ditharollo tse kenyang dipalophatlho tsa searolwa sa bonngwe le dipalophatlho tse seng tsa searolwa se le seng mohl. 1, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 JJ</p>	<p><b>Ho ngola dipalophatlho</b> Baithuti ha ba hloke ho ngola simbole ya palophatlho. Baithuti ba ithutile hore o ka leibola dikarolo tsa palophatlho e le bohloko bo 1, dikotara tse 3 kapa botshela bo 3. Hona ho ba thusa ho utlwisisa pele hore mabiso a dipalophatlho a hlalose hore ke dikarolo tse lekanang tse kae tse felletseng di arotsweng ka yona, mohlala, dihalofo, boraro, ji le bobeding hore ke dikarolo dife tse etsweng hloko, mohl. boraro bo 2.</p> <p><b>Ho nehelana ka dipalophatlho ho sebediswa mathata dipalo tsa mantswa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ba tshwanetse ho araba ka ho ngola dikarabo tsa bona ho pakahatsa hore ba utlwisitise mathata.</li> <li>Lebella hore baithuti ba bang ba ka taka palophatlho ka nepahalo empa ba rehe karolo ya palophatlho ka ho fosahala. Thusa baithuti bana ho reha dikarolo tsa dipalophatlho ka nepahalo (Sheba dinoutso tse amanang le ho reha dipalophatlho ka tiasa ho sebetse dipalo ka ntle ho tshusumetso)</li> <li>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fana ka dikarolo tse arotsweng ka ho di ngola e le boraro ba 2.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>1.11</b> <b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<p>Elelwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete o kenyeletse le dithoutale le tjhentjhe ho diranta kapa disente.</li> <li>Fetolela pakeng tsa diranta le disente.</li> </ul>	<p>Elelwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete o kenyeledite le dithoutale le tjhentjhe ho diranta kapa disente.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswelapele ho rarolla mathata.</p> <p><b>Mohlala :</b> Baithuti ba kereite ya 3 ba hloka R759 bakeng sa ho ya khempeng. Ba bokelletse R250. Ba hloka tjhelete e ngata hakae?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola 325c e le diranta le disente.</li> <li>Ke mekgwa efe e fapaneng eo o ka e etsang R400 o sebedisa tjhelete ya pampiri? O tseba jwang hore o na le ditharollo kaofela?</li> <li>Lesedi o na le sekoto sa 50c le dikoto tse nne tsa 20c. Theko ya dipompong ke R120. O tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae?</li> <li>Haebe terekesutu ya sekolo e le boleng ba R150, diterekesutu tse pedi ke bokae?</li> </ol> <p><b>Ho reka le ho rekisa mathata</b> <b>Mohlala</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nkgono wa Motlatsi o mo file R5. Ke dipompong dife tse 3 tseo a ka di rekang? Ditjhokolete R2,70; ditjhepisi R1,80; R1,40; diminti R2,20; dithofi R1,20.</li> <li>Thuto o rekile dibuka tse tharo ka R80 buka ka nngwe, o tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae ho R300?</li> <li>Dipakete tse 5 tsa dipompong di bitsa 44c ka nngwe. Mong Mosuwe o hloka dipompong tse 88. O tshwanetse ho reka dipakete tse kae? O tla lefa bokae?</li> </ol>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<b>HO SEBETSA KA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b>				
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa kapa Mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa tshebetso ya dipalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ka mashome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o etsa tshebetso ya dipalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul>	<p>Mawa ana a tla sebediswa ho tharollo ya mathata le ho sebetisa ka dipalo ho se nang tshusumetso.</p> <p><b>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</b></p> <p>Ana ke mawa a bohlokwa Mokganlelong wa Motheo. Ho sebediseng lewa lena ho dumella baithuti ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya hape dinomoro ho thusa ho etsa tshebetso ka dipalo bobebe. Ba tla be ba sebedisa lewa lena haholo Mokganlelong wa Motheo. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebedise tsebo e tsejwang ha ba qhaqholla dinomoro mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho qhaqholla o sebedisa sekgeo;</li> <li>• ho qhaqholla o sebedisa dikatiso tsa 10; le</li> <li>• ho qhaqholla ho ya dipara tsa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p><b>Melapalo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tla tswelapele ho sebedisa le ho bopa ho melapalo ya bona ho sebetisa dipalo. Ho na le bokgoni bo bohlo ba hore molapalo o tla sebediswa haholo ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa ho sebetisa ka dipalo. .</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba bopa melapalo ya bona le ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho dikarolo tse laolehang.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <p>45 + 27</p> <p>Molapalo o tshwanetse ho qala ho 45 le baithuti ba ka bopa ho tloa ha bedi 2 ha 10 le ho tloa ha nngwe o bontsha 7.</p> <p><b>Katiso</b></p> <p>Melapalo e tshwanetse ho tswelapele ho sebedisetswa ho ho kopanya habedi ho phetlwieng. Ho tloa ho lekanang ho rekotuwa ho molapalo le ho tshheitsa dipolelo tse ka rekotuwang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa 20</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba ikwetlisetsa le ho momahanya mosebetsi o entsweng Kereiteng ya 2 Ha baithuti ba:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sebetsa ka dibadi tse sa tlamellwang;</li> <li>taka ditshwantsho tsa bo 1 feela ; le</li> <li>bala kaofela ka bo 1</li> </ul> <p>Ha o sebetsa ka dithoutale tsa boholo bo fetang 30, hona ho fokotsa sekgahla, empa ho bile ho nyolla menyella ya ho diphoso tsa ho sebetsa ka dipalo.</p> <p>Hona ho molemo ho bona ho ntshetsapele mawa a atlehileng. Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro e ba e nngwe ya mawa a bohlokwa ao baithuti ba tla wa sebedisa kotareng ena.</p> <p>Mekgwa e ka kgonehang ho bontsha ho kopanya le ho tlosa tshebetso ya dipalo.</p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla nomoro ka dikarolo tse nyane ho etsa tshebetso ya dipalo e be bobebe.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka qhaqholla nomoro ka diitseta tse kgonang ho laoleha. Hona ho bolela hore ba tla etsa hona ka diitseta tse fapaneng.</p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tsebo ya sekgeo sa palo ho e qhaqholla ka bo leshome le bo nngwe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ka ho di qhaqholla mmo ho.                     <math display="block">43 + 36 = \square</math> <math display="block">43 + 36 = (40 + 3) + (30 + 6)</math> <math display="block">= (40 + 30) + (3 + 6)</math> <math display="block">= 70 + 9</math> <math display="block">= 79</math> </li> <li>Ho kopanya ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe                     <math display="block">43 + 36 = \square</math> <math display="block">43 + (30 + 6)</math> <math display="block">43 + 30 \square 73 + 6 = 79</math> </li> <li>Ho qhaqholla ka dihlopha tsa leshome                     <math display="block">43 + 36 = \square</math> <math display="block">43 + (10 + 10 + 10 + 6)</math> <math display="block">43 + 10 \square 53 + 10 \square 63 + 10 \square 73 + 6 = 79</math> </li> </ul>	

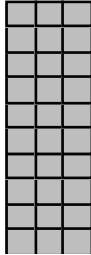

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho tlosa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tlosa ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro mmoho.  <math>87 - 56 = \square</math>  <math>87 - 56 = (80 + 7) - (50 + 6)</math>  <math>= (80 - 50) + (7 - 6)</math>  <math>= 30 + 1</math>  <math>= 31</math></li> <li>Ho tlosa ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe  <math>87 - 56 = \square</math>  <math>87 - (50 + 6)</math>  <math>87 - 50 \rightarrow 37 - 6 = 1</math></li> </ul> <p>Lebella ho re baithuti ba bang ba qhqholla nomoro ka ditsela tse fapaneng ho etsa hore ho bobebe ho bona ho sebetsa ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho qhaqholla ka katiso ya 10  <math>87 - 56 = \square</math>  <math>87 - (20 + 20 + 10 + 6)</math>  <math>87 - 20 \rightarrow 67 - 20 \rightarrow 47 - 10 \rightarrow 37 - 6 \rightarrow 31</math></li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa le ho kenya tshebetsong tsebo e fetileng jwalo ka mawa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sebedisa ho hafola ho qhaqholla nomoro.  <math>69 + 12</math>  <math>69 + (6 + 6)</math>  <math>69 + 6 \rightarrow 75 + 6 = 81</math></li> <li>Ho balla pele le ho balla morao  <math>78 - 69 = \square</math></li> </ul> <p>Ho bala ka bo nngwe ho tloha ho 69 ke lewa le loketseng hobane dinomoro di haufi le tse ding.</p>	

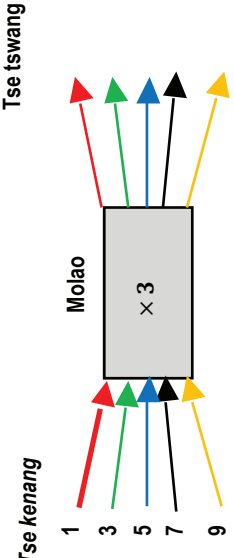
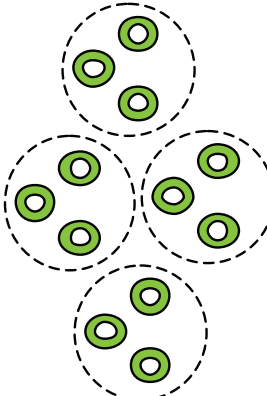
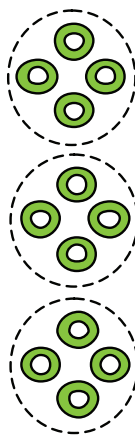
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipalokopangwa 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlwaya ditaba tse iphetang habedi tse atamelaneng. 34 + 35 hialosa bongata ba 34 le ho kopanya 35 fokotisa le 1 34 + 34 + 1</li> <li>Baithuti ba ka rekota mawa a bona ba sebedisa motsu ho bona diitshetso tsa bona tsa dipalo. 34 + (30 + 4) + 1 34 + 30 □ 64 + 4 □ 68 + 1 □ 69</li> <li>Fetolela nomoro ho katiso ya leshome mme o fokotse kapa o kopanye bo nngwe.</li> <li><b>Ho bala ho ya hodimo le ho ya tlase ho fihlela ho bonnyane 10</b> 58 + 19 = □</li> <li>Mona baithuti ba hloka ho ipolelela hore ba na le boikgethelo. Tjhenjha 58 kapa 19 ho katisong ya 10. Kgetho ke ya bona Palo e ka ngolwa jwaloka: 58 + 19 = 58 + 20 – 1 58 + 20 □ 78 – 1 = 77</li> <li>Baithuti ba bang ba ka qhaqholla 20 ka dinlopha tse 2 tsa 10 ho etsa dipalo ka nepahalo. <b>Ithute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</b></li> <li>Dipalokopangwa tse fihlang ho 20 di tshwanetse ho etswa ho sebediswa disthwantsho tse fapaneng tse tshehetsang.</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>lthute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>lthute dipalokopangwa 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ntshetsapele le ho ikwetlisetsa bokgoni ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho ikwetlisetsa mefuta e meng ya bokgoni ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya kapa tlosa didijiti tsa bonngwe ho tloha ho dijiti ya e nngwe le nngwe ya dinomoro tse pedi ka ntle le ho habahanya ka bo leshome;</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p> <p>a) <math>65 + 4</math></p> <p>b) <math>89 - 3</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya dijiti e le nngwe katisong ya 10</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p> <p>a) <math>70 + 5</math></p> <p>b) <math>90 + 3</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlosa dijiti e le nngwe ho tloha ho katiso ya 10</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p> <p>a) <math>80 - 6</math></p> <p>b) <math>50 - 3</math></p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa 10 ho fihlela le ho tloha ho dinomoro tsa didijiti</p> <p>Mohlal a</p> <p>a) <math>56 + 10</math></p> <p>b) <math>68 + 10</math></p> <p>c) <math>79 - 10</math></p> <p>d) <math>57 - 10</math></p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa sehlopha sa katiso ya 10 ka ntle le ho habahanya ho fihlela ho 100</p> <p>a) <math>40 + 30</math></p> <p>b) <math>80 - 50</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipalokopangwa 20</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho lekola dipheto tsa tshebetso ya dipalo.</b></p> <p>Ho hlahloba ho utlwahala ha ditharollo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ba kwetlisetswe ho lekola ho utlwahala ha ditharollo.</p> <p>Tsela e nngwe ya ho hona ke ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona pele ho sebetswa ka dipalo. Ha o kopanya dinomoro tse pedi tse atamelaneng le tse ding, mohl. 45 le 46, baithuti ba ka sebedisa palopedi e le tsela ya ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p>Ho lekola ditharollo</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho tseba hore ba ka kgona ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lekola ho kopanya tshebetso ya palo ka ho ho tlosa. Mohlala, ha <math>36 + 18 = 54</math> le <math>54 - 18 = 36</math></li> <li>• Lekola tshebetso ya palo ka ho kopanya Mohlala <math>84 - 48 = 36</math>, mme <math>36 + 48 = 84</math></li> </ul> <p>Ho sebedisa matswao ka phapanyetsano ho lekola ditharollo ke lebaka le leng la ho ruta ho kopanya le ho tlosa mmoho.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> <b>Ho kopanya ho phetha-phetwang ho lebisang katisong</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho palohare ya 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (x, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1, 2, 5, 3 le 4 ho fihlela ho 50. Ba se ba ile ba tsebiswa letshwao mme ba le sebedisa polelong.</p> <p>Baithuti Kereiteng ya 3 ba lokela ho tswela pele ho ikwetlisa le ho sebedisa puo ya katiso maemong a bonahalang; pedifatsa, ha bedi, atisa, atisa ka, tse ngata tsa, dihlopha tsa, makgetlo, makgetlo a mararo ho feta.</p> <p>Puo e lokela ho sebediswa ha ho etswa ditharollo tsa dipalo. Kotareng ena, baithuti ba tla etsa katiso ka bo tharo lekgetlo la pele.</p> <p>Baithuti ba kenang Kereiteng ya 3 ba lokela ho kgona ho nehelana la katiso e phehaphetwang ba sebedisa letshwao la katiso. Baithuti ba kgona ho hlalosa katiso ka mekgwa e fapaneng. Ba utlwisisa hore bo 3 ba 6 kapa dihlopha tse 3 tsa 6 di ka ngolwa e le <math>\frac{1}{3}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{6}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{3}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{6}</math>. Ho na le kutlwisiso ya hore 3 atisa ka ngolwa e le <math>\frac{1}{3}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{6}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{3}</math>   <math>\frac{1}{6}</math>. Tsebo ena e ntshetswa pele Kereiteng ya 3. Baithuti ba tla tswela pele ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang, tatelano ya dintho le melapalo hore ba utlwisise katiso.</p> <p>Ho tloha Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba lokela ho ela hloko hore katiso e ka etswa sehlopheng sefe kapa sefe.</p> <p>Mohlala: Baithuti ba lokela ho utlwisisa le ho ngola tse latelang: <math>3 \times 10 = \square</math>   <math>10 \times 3 = \square</math> <math>30 = 10 \times \square</math>   <math>30 = 3 \times \square</math></p> <p>Setatements e se ka hodimo se lokela ho tshhetswa ka ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa kgafetsa tse dumellang baithuti ho bona hore <math>3 \times 10 = 30</math> le <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> di fana ka karabo e tshwanang.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>le</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> </div>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> Ho kopanya ho phetha-phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho palohare ya 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (X, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (X, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Mafelong a kotara baithuti ba tshwanetse ho kgona ho qala ho utlwisisa hore katiso e ka etswa ka tatlano efe kapa efe. Kgotlo ena e tshwanetse ho tswelapele ho ikwetliseng selemo kaofela. Baithuti ba ka sebedisa tjhate e tswelang pele ho bontsha mehato e fapaneng ya tshebetso ho rekota dintlha tsa katiso.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	
<p><b>1.15</b> Ho arola</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2,3,4,5,10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50 ka 2,5,10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Letshwao la ho arola ke tsebisitwe Kereiteng ya 3. Ka dilemo tse pedi dikgopolo tsa ho arola le ho hlophisa di ikwetliseditse mme hona jwale ke nako ya ho hokanya dikgopolo tsena tse pedi. Letshwao la ho arola le ka tsebiswa ha baithuti ba etsa dipalo tsa mantswa. Tlhahiso ya simbole e ka tshhetiswa ka ditshwantsho tse ka tiase. Ho molemo ho sebedisa ditshwantsho tse tlwaelihileng.</p> <p><b>Mohlala</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>12 ka dihlapha tsa 3 ke dihlapha tse 4</p> <p><math>4 \times 3 = 12</math></p> <p>12 e arolelwa 4 e fa motho ka mong 3</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>12 ka dihlapho tse 4 ke dihlapha tse 3</p> <p><math>3 \times 4 = 12</math></p> <p>12 e arolelwa ba 3 e fa motho ka mong 4</p> </div> </div> <p><b>12 ÷ 3 = 4</b> e bolela hore : 12 e entswe dihlapha ka bo 3 e fana ka dihlapha tse 4, le and 12 e arotsweng mahareng a 3 e fana ka 4 e le nngwe.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsoetsa e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanyo kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>tafole ya katiso ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetisa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetisa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Moholo wa nomoro: Boholo 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetisa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetisa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo, kgopolo ya dinomoro, tsebo le ho tseba dintlha tsa nomoro di hodiswa ka ho rarolla mathata le ho di sebetisa. Tse di ikwetlisa nakong ya menthele. Sena se thusa bathuthi ho re ba di tswaele le ho re ba kgone ho di sebedisa ha bobebe ha ba sebetisa dipalo le ho di rarolla mathata a moelelong.</p> <p>Kotareng ena bathuthi ba tswela pele ho ntshetsa pele bokgoni ho sebetisa ka ho fetofetoha ka dinomoro. Mawa a menthele ao bathuthi ba a ntshetsa pele a tla thusa ka ho sebetisa dipalo le ho thusa bathuthi ho etsa kakanyo.</p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang:</p> <p>Moholo wa nomoro:</p> <p>Mabitso a nomoro le matshwao</p> <p>Phamiseta karete hodimo kapa ngola lebitso la nomoro. Kgetha ngwana ho ngola nomoro e bapileng.</p> <p><b>Ho feta kapa ka tlaseho</b></p> <p>Ke eng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ka tlase ho 200</li> <li>1 ho feta 199</li> <li>2 ho feta 102</li> <li>2 ka tlase 105</li> <li>3 ho feta 77</li> <li>3 ka tlase ho 51</li> <li>4 ho feta 68</li> <li>4 ka tlase ho 167</li> <li>5 ho feta 129</li> <li>5 ka tlase ho 185</li> <li>10 ho feta 90</li> <li>10 ka tlase ho 160</li> </ul> <p>Tlhaku ya 5<sup>th</sup> dithakung tsa ntetwanane ke efe? Kgweedi 9<sup>th</sup> selemong ke efe?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsoetsa e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanyo kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>tafole ya katiso ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Moholo wa nomoro: Boholo 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa</b> Ke efe e kgolo: 21 kapa 17?</p> <p>Mphe nomoro e pakeng tsa 154 le 159</p> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako</b></p> <p>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba ka hlooho ho kopanya le ho tlosa dinomoro tsohle tsa dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p> <p>a) _____ + □ = 20 b) _____ + □ = 16</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha tsohle tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho le ho kenyeletsa 20</p> <p>Mehlala</p> <p>a) 1 + 11 = 12 b) 18 - 4 = 14 c) 11 + 1 = 12 d) 18 - 14 = 4 e) 2 + 10 = 12 f) 18 - 5 = 13 g) 10 + 2 = 12 h) 18 - 13 = 5 i) 3 + 9 = 12 j) 18 - 6 = 12 k) 9 + 3 = 12 l) 18 - 12 = 6</p> <p>Ka potlako hopola dipalopedi ho fihlela ho 20. Sena se lokela ho kenyeletsa dintlha tse amanang tsa ho tlosa.</p> <p>Mehlala:</p> <p>a) 1 + 1 = 2 b) 6 + 6 = 12 c) 2 + 2 = 4 d) 7 + 7 = 14 e) 3 + 3 = 6 f) 8 + 8 = 16 g) 4 + 4 = 8 h) 9 + 9 = 18 i) 5 + 5 = 10 j) 10 + 10 = 20</p>	




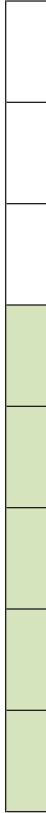
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanyo kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>tafole ya katiso ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsoa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsoa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsoa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Moholo wa nomoro: Boholo 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsoa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsoa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsoa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala:</b></p> <p>Mpotshe nomoro eo o tia e kopanya ho ..... ho etsa 20 (ngola kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard).</p> <p>a) 8 b) 2 c) 9 d) 15 e) 3</p> <p><b>Mehlala:</b></p> <p>Mpotshe nomoro e letsohong le letshehadi ha ..... o tlosa 20 (ngola kapa ho sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete Flard).</p> <p>a) 5 b) 18 c) 0 d) 14 e) 7</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 100</p> <p><b>Mehlala:</b></p> <p>a) Bolela ho re ke ditepe tse kae tse ka nkuwang molapalolong ho fihlela ho 30 ho fihlela ho 100 kapa ho tloha ho 100 ho fihlela .</p> <p>b) Fumana sehlopha sa dikarete tse etsang 100.</p> <p>c) Beha dinomoro ka hara lebokose ho etsa 100:</p> <p><math>\square + 70 = 100</math>  <math>20 + \square = 100</math>  <math>100 - \square = 90</math>  <math>100 - 40 = \square</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanyo kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>tafole ya katiso ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Moholo wa nomoro: Boholo 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a sebetsa dipalo:</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho. Kopanya dinomoro tse mmalwa ka ho sebedisa mawa a tshwanang le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sheba sehlopha sa dinomoro tse etsang 10 le ho sebedisa tsena pele</li> </ul> <p>2 + 7 + 8</p> <p>2 + 8 e etsa 10 le mme o be o kopanya 7.</p> <p>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o kgona ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qala ka nomoro e kgolo</li> </ul> <p>5 + 15</p> <p>Hlalosa hape dipalo tsa mantswa: 15 + 5 le ho bala ba ya pele ho fihlela ho 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fetolela nomoro ho 10 mme o be o tlosa kapa kopanya 1</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>8 + 9 = 17 le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa 8 + 9 = 8 + 10 - 1</p> <p>6 + 11 = 17 le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa 6 + 10 + 1</p> <p>17 - 9 = 8 le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa 17 - 10 + 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro dikotwaneng le ho hlalosa</li> </ul> <p>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro:</p> <p>Tswelang pele ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho 'dikotwana'</p> <p>8 + 12 = 8 + (10 + 2)</p> <p>= 8 + 2 + 10</p> <p>= 10 + 10</p> <p>= 20</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa palopedi e le lewa la ho sebetsa dipalopedi</li> </ul> <p>Qolla dipalopedi tse atamelaneng</p>	




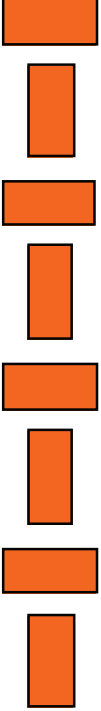

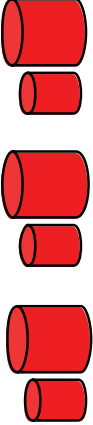
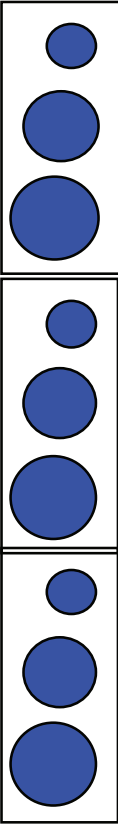
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA YA 1	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Boholo 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanyo kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>tafole ya katiso ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Moholo wa nomoro: Boholo 200</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng tseo o di fuweng</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kapa katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o tsebe ho bala o ya pele kapa o bale o ya morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopedi kapa ho hafola</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p>Mohlala:</p> <p><math>5 + 6 = 11</math> hlalosa ho re hona ke palopedi 5 kopanya kapa 6 habedi tlosa 1</p> <p>Elelwa hore ha dinomoro tse pedi di atamelana ka boholo ho bobebe ho fumana phapang ka ho bala o ya pele empa e se o ya morao.</p> <p><math>15 - 11 = 4</math> le ho hlalosa ho re ho bala o ya pele ho tloha ho 11 ho fihlela ho 15 o fumana 4</p> <p>Mmethele o mong o ka etswa ntle le disebediswa, empa ho bohlokwa ho etsa menthele ka disebediswa,</p> <p>Disediswa tse kgoleditsweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo (molapalo o entsweng empa o sa tlatswa)</li> <li>Kiriti ya nomoro</li> <li>Sekgeo sa dikarete (dikarete tsa Flard)</li> <li>Difaha tse balang</li> </ul>	


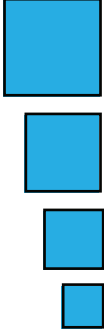

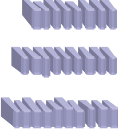


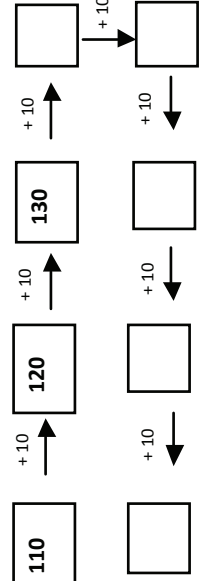
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.17</b> <b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo ka moeleo o tiwaelehlengho dihalofo, dikotara, di nngwe borobeding, di nngwe borarong, di nngwe botsheleleng, di nngwe bohlanong,</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebpehong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>Qala ho elellwa hore dihalofo tse pedi di etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng kapa nngwe borarong e etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng, le halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di lekana</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo ka moeleo o tiwaelehlengho kenyeleditswe dihalofo, dikotara, di nngwe borobeding, di nngwe borarong, di nngwe botsheleleng, di nngwe bohlanong,</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopohong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>Qala ho elellwa ho re dihalofo tse pedi di etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng kapa nngwe borarong e etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng, le halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di lekana</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba hlahiseditswe dipalophatlo. Ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola le hlophisa dintho ka tekano;</li> <li>Fana ka mabitso a dipalophatlo bakeng sa dipalophatlo tseo sarolwa sa teng e le nngwe;</li> <li>Qolla dipalophatlo ka melelo e fapaneng;</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo tse bitswang e le 1 borarong, 1 bohlanong;</li> <li>Batla dipalophatlo tsa dintho tsohle; le</li> <li>Battadipalophatlo tsa dintho tse bokeletsweng</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba hlahisetswa dipalophatlo tseo searolwa sa teng e seng nngwe, mohl, dikotara tse 3, kapa 2 borarong. Ba tswela pele ho sebetsa ka dipalophatlo tseo searolwa sa teng e leng nngwe. Ba tswela pele hape ka nngwe borobeding le nngwe botsheleleng.</p> <p>Mehlala ya dipotso:</p> <p>Sebopoho se arotswa dikotwana tse kae tse lekanang?</p> <p>Ke dikotwana tse kae tsa sebopoho se takilweng sebopohong se seng le se seng?</p> <p>Ke palophatlo efe ya sebopoho se seng le seng se takilweng?</p> <p>Ke palophatlo efe ya sebopoho se seng le seng e sa takwang?</p> <p>A. </p> <p>B. </p> <p>C. </p> <p>D. </p> <p>Baithuti ba lokelwa ho fuwa monyetla ho taka dibopohong ka bo bona.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metso e 24)								
<p><b>1.17</b></p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo ka moeleo o tiwaelehlengho kenyeleditswe dihalofo, dikotara, di nngwe borobeding, di nngwe borarong, di nngwe botsheleleleng, di nngwe bohlanong,</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sepehong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>Qala ho elellwa hore dihalofo tse pedi di etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng kapa nngwe borarong e etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng, le halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di lekana</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo ka moeleo o tiwaelehlengho kenyeleditswe dihalofo, dikotara, di nngwe borobeding, di nngwe borarong, di nngwe botsheleleleng, di nngwe bohlanong,</li> <li>Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa setshwantsho.</li> <li>Qala ho elellwa ho re dihalofo tse pedi di etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng kapa nngwe borarong e etsa nomoro e le nngwe e feletseng, le halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di lekana</li> <li>Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<p>Mohlala:</p> <p>Taka 2 borarong sebopehong sena.</p> <p>A.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table> <p>Taka dikotara tse 2 sebopehong sena</p> <p>B.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table> <p>Taka 4 bohlanong sebopehong sena</p> <p>C</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table> <p>Taka 6 borobeding sebopehong sena</p> <p>D.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 50px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>									

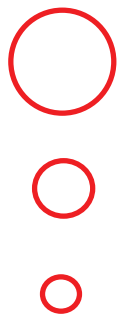

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 1  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.1 <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao.</b></p> <p>Bopa le hlalosa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng hohle</b></p> <p>QHlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong ba rona ba boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone</b></p> <p>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dibopeho, kapa dihlopha tsa dibopeho di phetwa ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle</p> <p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b></p> <p>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa a hao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul>	<p>Kereiteng ya 3 ba ka sebetsa ka dipaterone moo ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>di elemente di phetwaphetwang ka tsela e tshwanang;</li> <li>boholo ba ba dibopeho bo fetoha ka tsela e lebeleletsweng;</li> <li>nomoro ya dibopeho kapa dintho di a fetoha ka tsela e lebeleletsweng.</li> </ul> <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka ho sebedisa nthom e le nngwe empa ho hafola mmala wa ntho ho fetoha ka tsela e itseng. Mohl.</p>  <p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ho sebediswa sebopeleng se le seng kapa ntho empa ho fokotisa boemo ba sebopeleng kapa ntho ho ka fetola tsela e itseng;</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>a)</p>  <p>b)</p>  <p>Di paterone tse ding di na le dihlopha tse tshwanang tsa dibopeho kapa dintho tse phetwang, moo boholo ba sebopeleng sehlopheng se seng le se seng bo fetoha ka tsela e tshwanang, e lebeleletsweng, mohl. boholo ba sebopeleng boa hola kapa bo ba bo nyane.</p> <p>Mohlala: Boholo ba sebopeleng bo a eketseha</p>  <p>Mohlala: Boholo ba sebopeleng bo ba bo nyenyane</p> 	<p>thuto e 1</p>

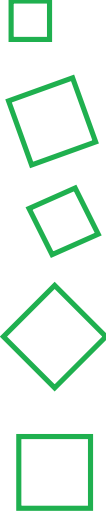

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlaolosa dipaterone tsa hao.</b> Bopa le hlaolosa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng hohle</b> Qhliwaya, hlaolosa ka mantswa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tihahong</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa botlotlong ba rona ba boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Mefuta ya dipaterone</b> Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dibopeho, kapa dihlopha tsa dibopeho di phetwa ka mokgwa o tshwanang hantle</p> <p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlaolosa ka mantswa a hao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul>	<p>Dipaterone di ka etswa ka ho etsa dihlopha tse tshwanang, moo sehlopha se seng le se seng se nang le mofuta o le mong wa dintho empa boemo ba dintho bo fetohe sehlopheng. Dihlopha tse tshwanang di a phetwa.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p>  <p>Dipaterone tse ding di entswe ka mofuta o le mong wa sebopeliso, empa mohlala o mong le o mong wa sebopeliso o a eketseha kapa ho fetoha.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p>  <p>Dipaterone tse ding di etswa ho tswa dinhlopheng moo tsona dibopeho tseo tsa dintho di etsahalang empa nomoro ya mofuta o mong le o mong wa sebopeliso o eketsehang kapa o fetoang kgafetsa.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p>   <p>Ho kopa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho bona tatelano ya ka moo paterone e etswang ka teng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho atolosa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho lekola ho re ba utlwisitse hantle tatelano ya paterone.</li> <li>Ho hlaolosa paterone ho thusa baithuti ho ntshetsa pele puo le bokgoni ba ho bua. Ho boela ho thusa ho re o bone ka moo baithuti ba akantseng ka paterone baithuti. Ho ba bobebe hangata ho baithuti ho bua ka paterone ka mora ho re ba e etse.</li> </ul> <p>Mothating ona baithuti ba lokela ba be ba tseba ho hlaolosa paterone ntle le tataiso ya dipotso. Tswelapele ho tsepamisa ho ntshetsa pele puo eo ba e hloang ho hlaolosa dipaterone.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopa, atolosa le hom hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 1 000</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Etsa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 100</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bo-1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-10 ho tloha katiso efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-5 ho tloha katisonng efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-2 ho tloha katiso efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 200</li> <li>Bo-3 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-4 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 ho fihlela 200</li> <li>Bo-100 bonyane ho fihlela 500</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka supa dinomorong ha ba ntse ba bala. Ho bohlokwa ho fa baithuti dinomoro ka tatelano ka dithahiso tse fapaneng.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola tatelano ya dinomoro 200; 199; 198;197; 196,.....</li> <li>Melapalo                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse nang le dinomoro tse badiiweng tse bontshitsweng</li> <li>Dikarolo tsa melapalo, mohl. 150 - 200</li> </ul> </li> <li>Kiriti ya dinomoro</li> <li>Ketane ya dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka kwaela, taka, kapa ho dikoloha dinomoro ha ba ntse ba di bala molapalong le kiriting ya dinomoro</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tiatsa dinomoro tse siilweng molapalong, kiriting ya dinomoro ka tatelano ya dinomoro tse ngotsweng le ketane ya dinomoro</p> <p>Mohlala</p>	<p>Tatelano ya dinomoro e ka hokelwa ka le tshetsetsa ho bala. Ha bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bala bo fetoha le ho tswelapele, mofuta wa tatelano ya dinomoro oo baithuti bao sebensang o ka tswela pele.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bo-1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-10 ho tloha katiso efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-5 ho tloha katisonng efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-2 ho tloha katiso efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 200</li> <li>Bo-3 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-4 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 ho fihlela 200</li> <li>Bo-100 bonyane ho fihlela 500</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka supa dinomorong ha ba ntse ba bala. Ho bohlokwa ho fa baithuti dinomoro ka tatelano ka dithahiso tse fapaneng.</p> <p>Mohlala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola tatelano ya dinomoro 200; 199; 198;197; 196,.....</li> <li>Melapalo                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tse nang le dinomoro tse badiiweng tse bontshitsweng</li> <li>Dikarolo tsa melapalo, mohl. 150 - 200</li> </ul> </li> <li>Kiriti ya dinomoro</li> <li>Ketane ya dinomoro</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka kwaela, taka, kapa ho dikoloha dinomoro ha ba ntse ba di bala molapalong le kiriting ya dinomoro</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka tiatsa dinomoro tse siilweng molapalong, kiriting ya dinomoro ka tatelano ya dinomoro tse ngotsweng le ketane ya dinomoro</p> <p>Mohlala</p> 	<p>thuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																				
<p><b>2.2</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopa, atolosa le hom hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 1 000</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Etsa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 100</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bo-1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-10 ho tloha katso efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-5 ho tloha katso efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-2 ho tloha katso efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng tsa 200</li> <li>Bo-3 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katso ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 200</li> <li>Bo-4 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katso ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 ho fihlela 200</li> <li>Bo-100 bonyane ho fihlela 500</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Jwalo ka ha tatelano ya dinomoro e tshehetsa ho bala, hona ho bolela ho re baithuti ba ka bala ka dihlopha, e ka ba dintho kapa ditshwantsho, le ho ngola hape dinomoro tsena difafoleng le kgokahano ya dayakeramo e le mokgwa wa ho ntsheisa pele le ho tshehetsa katso.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 1 tsepamisa ho bo-2, bo-5 le bo-10. Mohl.</p> <p>Bala ka bo-5</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ditshepe tsa R5</th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6</th> <th>7</th> <th>8</th> <th>9</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tjhelete yohle</td> <td>R5</td> <td>R10</td> <td>R15</td> <td>R20</td> <td>R25</td> <td>R30</td> <td>R35</td> <td>R40</td> <td>R45</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div> <p><b>Tse kenang</b></p> <p><b>Tse tswang</b></p> </div> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba sebetisa ka ho bala tatelano ho fihlela ho le ho tloha ho 100.</p>	Ditshepe tsa R5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Tjhelete yohle	R5	R10	R15	R20	R25	R30	R35	R40	R45	<p>thuto tse 3</p>
Ditshepe tsa R5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9															
Tjhelete yohle	R5	R10	R15	R20	R25	R30	R35	R40	R45															

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 1 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
3.3 <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b>	<p><b>Boholo ba dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa 2-D ho ya ka :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlolohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhiti</li> </ul> <p><b>Taka dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• kgutionne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlolohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhiti</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba kereite ya 3 ba momahanya mosebetsi o entsweng ka dintho tsa 2-D kereite ya 2, empa ha e tsepame ho boholo kapa mmala hao sebetsa ka dibopeho.</p> <p>Hona ho dumella baithuti nako ya ho tsepama mosebetsi wa dintho tsa 3-D, boemo,ho tiwaetsa baithuti le maikutlo le molahare.</p> <p>Bongata ba mosebetsi ba dibopeho kereiteng ya 3 bo a etswa ka dintho tse tshwarehang. Mosebetsi kaofela o tshwanetse o momahanngwe ka mosebetsi e ngolwang .</p> <p><b>Ho elellwa le ho bolela didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, dikgutionnetsepa le dikgutionne</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho sebetsa ka didikadikwe le dikgutionnetsepa ya boholo bo fapaneng le dikgutlotharo tse nang le dibopeho tse fapaneng.</p> <p>Ho molemo hore baithuti ha ba bone mohlala wa sebopeho ka seng. Bongata ba dibopeho tsa disele tse rekiswang di fana ka mohlala o le mong wa dikgutlotharo. Baithuti ba hloka ho elellwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Didikadikwe tse nang le boholo bo fapaneng</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p>  <p>Dikgutlotharo tsa sebopeho se fapaneng le boemo bo fapaneng:</p> <p>Mohlala</p> 
			<p><b>NAKO</b></p> <p>(ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.3 Diboephe tsa 2-D</p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguthotharo</li> <li>• dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa 2-D ho ya ka :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjihitja</li> </ul> <p><b>Taka dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguthotharo</li> <li>• dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• kguttonne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikguthotharo</li> <li>• dikguttonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikguttonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa 2-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjihitja</li> </ul>	<p>Dikguttonnetsepa tsa boholo bo bo fapaneng ka boemo bo fapaneng</p> <p>Mohlala</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dikguttonne tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng, le boemo bo fapaneng</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala</p>  <p>Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba sebetse ka dibopeho tsa diitshwantsho tsa sebopeho. Sena se dumella baithuti ho bona dikguthotharo, dikguttonnetsepa le dikguttonne tse fapaneng tse behilweng ka boemo bo fapaneng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore na di na le mahlakore a otlohileng kapa mahlakore a tjihitja.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka hore na ke dikguthotharo, dikguttonne, dikguttonnetsepa kapa didikadikwe.</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahantswe ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 1 4. HO METHA			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>• Ho kenya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a seijhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>• Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dihora</li> <li>- Dihalofo tsa dihora</li> <li>- Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>- Metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanakong ya manaka le tshupanakong ya dinomoro mmoho le disebedisweng tse ding tse bontshang nako, mohl. diselefoanu</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa dialmanaka ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelletsa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho fetola mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>• Ho fetola mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa ditshupanako ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka dihora le dihalofo tsa hora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>• Ho kenya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a seijhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>• Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dihora</li> <li>- Dihalofo tsa dihora</li> <li>- Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>- Metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanakong ya manaka le tshupanakong ya dinomoro mmoho le disebedisweng tse ding tse bontshang nako, mohl. diselefoanu</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <p>Disebediswa tsa didijiti di a hlahiswa. Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba bala nako ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora tshupanakong ya dinomoro. Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba sebetsa ka disebediswa tsa dinomoro lekgatlo la pele. Ba ntse ba tshwarella mokgweng wa dihora tse 12 le ho sebedisa a.m. le p.m. moo ho hlokehang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisetsa ho bua ka bolelele le tatellano tsa nako. Nakong ya ho ruta sehlopha kaofela le nakong ya ho ruta sehlopha se tsepameditsweng maikutlo, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka letsatsi la beke, kgwedi ya selomo le kajeno, mmoho le matsatsi a fetileng le a tlang. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho beha tse latelang almanakeng ha diketsahalo di hlaha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Matsatsi a tswalo</li> <li>• Mekete ya sedumedi</li> <li>• Diketsahalo tsa histori</li> <li>• Diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>• Matsatsi a phomolo a seijhaba</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho botsa baithuti ho bolela nako ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora ka ho sebedisa ditshupanako tsa dinomoro ka mekgahlelo e lekhanang bonyane ka letsatsi le leng le le leng, Mohlala. Baithuti ba ka kopijwa ho bolela nako ya ha sekolo se etswa, nako ya kgefutso, le nako ya ho kgutlela hae kapa nako ya ha dithuto di fetoha ho tlaha ho e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe. Kgetha dinako tseo ho tsona tshupanako e bontshang hora kapa halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora hantle. Ho molemo ho ba le wajjhe e kgolo, e sebetsang ka phaposing, e le hore baithuti ba shebe ho yona. Baithuti ba ka boela ba etsa ditshwantsho tsa ditshupanako. O ka kopa baithuti ke hona ho o bontsha dinako tse fapaneng mme o kenyelletse ditshebetso tse ding, mohl. mponstshe hora ya 10. E ne e le nako mang kotareng ya hora pele ho 10?”</p> <p>Nakong ya ho sebetsa ka bolokolohi baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa dihlakiso tse amanang le ho bolela nako ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora tshupanakong ya manaka. Baithuti ba ka etsa ditshebetso ka dibeke kapa matsatsi haeba ba filwe almanaka kapa karolo ya almanaka, mohl. ho fumana matsatsi le ho sebetsa diphapang mahareng a ona.</p>
			<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMSIO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>• Ho kenya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a seijhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>• Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dihora</li> <li>- Dihalofo tsa dihora</li> <li>- Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>- Metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanakong ya manaka le tshupanakong ya dinomoro mmoho le disebedisweng tse ding tse bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu</p> <p><b>Sebetsa bolelele le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa dialmanaka ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelletsa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho fetola mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>• Ho fetola mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa ditshupanako ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka dihora le dihalofo tsa hora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala matsatsi almanakeng</li> <li>• Ho kenya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a seijhaba, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo almanakeng</li> <li>• Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dihora</li> <li>- Dihalofo tsa dihora</li> <li>- Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>- Metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanakong ya manaka le tshupanakong ya dinomoro mmoho le disebedisweng tse ding tse bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu</p>	<p><b>Nako ya dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nako e bontshwa ka mokgwa wa dinomoro tsa dihora tse 12 disebedisweng tse ngata tsa lapeng, mohl. diselefounu, dimaekroweive, CD le seapala di-DVD,ji. Baithuti ba ka tiwaela haholo mokgwa ona wa nako ho feta wa ditshupanako tsa manaka. Qeta bonyane dithuto tse 3 o tswaetsa baithuti ka mokgwa wa dinomoro wa dihora tse 12.</li> <li>• Hopotsa baithuti ka dihaloso tsa a.m le p.m.</li> <li>• Bontsha baithuti hore na ke didijiti dife tse bolelanh dihora le hore ke dife tse bolelang metsotso nakong ya dinomoro.</li> <li>• Hlalosa hore ho na le metsotso e 60 horeng, kahoo ho na le metsotso e 30 halofong ya hora. Sena se tia thusa baithuti ho hokela metsotso ha ba bala ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora tshupanakong ya manaka, e leng seo ba se entseng kereiteng ya 2.</li> <li>• Neha baithuti boikwetliso bo lekaneng ba ho bala nako ka mokgwa wa dihora tse 12.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho be le tshupanako ya dinomoro e sebetsang ka phaposing. Kopa baithuti ho fana ka nako kgafetsa letsatsing selemo sohle. Laela baithuti ho etsa ditshwantsho tsa ditshupanako, tseo ba ka di sebetsang ho bolela le ho sebetsa diphapang tsa nako.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPULO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISIO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsots'o e 24
<p><b>4.2</b></p> <p><b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa lekanyetswang, mohl. matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba dipensele, dibadi, jj.</li> <li>Hlatosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di bolelele ba diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telele ho, kgutshwanyane ho, bophara ho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa dimitara (thupa ya ho metha kapa dikgwele tsa bolelele ba mitara) e le yuniti ya semmuso ya bolelele</li> <li>Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara ka ho sedisa rula</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolelwa mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>		<p>Kereiteng ya 2 ho ile ha kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba tsepamisets'e maikutlo ho akanyeng, ho metheng, ho bapiseng le ho rekoteng bolelele, bophara le bophahamo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso; le</li> <li>ho metha ka ho sebedisa thupa ya ho metha kapa kgwele ya ya bolelele ba 1 mitara.</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisetsa bokgoni bona ba ho metha.</p> <p><b>Ho metha bolelele e le maemo a ho rarolla mathata le ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong e abetsweng dinomoro, mats'wao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho metha ha bolelele ho seng ha semmuso le</li> <li>ho metha bolelele ka dimitara</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela letoto la dinomoro bakeng sa kotara, mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata bakeng sa kotara.</p> <p>Dithuto tse tsepamisitsweng ho metheng bolelele di tia qala Kotareng ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMSIYO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa lekanyetswang le sekala, mohl. diboloko, ditena, ji.</li> <li>Sebedisa puo bakeng sa ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe, boima, bobebe ho feta, boima ho feta</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse pakilweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng ka dikilogramo, mohl. dikilogramo tse 2 tsa reisi le kilogramo e 1 ya flouru kapa ka digramo, mohl. digramo tse 500 tsa letswai.</li> <li>Metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ka ho sebedisa sekala.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolela mahareng a dimiliitara le diitara</p>	<p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>metha boima ka tsela eo e seng ya semmuso ka ho sebedisa sekala;</li> <li>hlopha dihlahiswa ho ya ka boima bo boletsweng paketeng; le</li> <li>bala dikala (ka bobedi dikala tsa nnete le ditshwantsho tsa dikala).</li> </ul> <p>Nakong ya ho sebetso ka boikemelo baithuti ba ka ikwetlisetsa bokgoni bona ba ho metha.</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima e le maemo a ho rarolla mathata le ho sebetso ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakonong ya nako e abetsweng dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mometho wa boima o e seng wa semmuso; le</li> <li>Ho metha boima ka dikilogramo.</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela letoto la dinomoro kotareng, mmoho le mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata a lokelang bakeng sa kotara.</p> <p>Dithuto tse tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo ho metha boima di tla qala Kotareng ya 2.</p>		

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISIO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa ditshelo (k.h.r. bongata ba ntho ka hara setshelo) ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa hara setshelo) ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa lekanyetswang, mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse tlatsang setshelo, mohl. botlolo e nale mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa ditshelo (k.h.r. bongata ba ntho ka hara setshelo) ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa lekanyetswang, mohl. dikgaba le dikopi</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse tlatsang setshelo, mohl. botlolo e nale mothamo wa dikopi tse nne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b> Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>akantse le ho metha, ba bapisitse, ba hlophisitse le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo kapa volume ka ditshelong ka ho sebedisa memetho e sa lekanyetswang;</li> <li>bapisitse le ho hlopha mothamo wa dibotlolo tse fapaneng le dintho tsa krosara moo volumo e boletsweng paketing; le</li> <li>sebedisitse dibotlolo tsa litara e 1 kapa dijeke tsa litara e 1 ho akanya le ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo kapa volumo ka ditshelong ka dilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba tsebiswa dimilimitara.</p> <p><b>Mothamo ke eng? Volumo ke eng?</b> Botlolo e ka ba le mothamo wa litara e 1, empa e ke ke ya tshelwa ho fihlela e tiala, e ka, mohlala, tshela feela volume ya kopi e le nngwe ya metsi.</p> <p>Mothamo ke bongata kaofela boo ntho e ka bo tshwarang (kapa boholo ba sebaka ka hara ntho).</p> <p>Volumo ke boholo ba sebaka bo ka nkhang ke ntho.</p> <p>Ka dinako tse ding baithuti ba tla be ba metha hore na mokedikedi o mokae (kapa lehlabathe kapa ntho e nngwe) ka hara setshelo. Sena ke ho metha volumo ya dintho ka setshelong. Ka dinako tse ding baithuti ba tla metha hore na setshelo se ka tshwara hakae haeba se tletse tswete! Baithuti ba lokela ho tswela pele ho metha ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tsa mothamo tse sa lekanyetswang</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMSIO YA DIKGOPLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsots'o e 24
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara, dihalofo tsa mitara le dikotara tsa mitara</li> <li>Bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse pakilweng bakeng sa kgwebo mme mothamo wa tsona o boletswa ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa, mohl. dimiliilitara tse 500, dimiliilitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimiliilitara tse 750 tsa oli</li> <li>Tseba hore kopi e lekantsweng ke dimiliilitara tse 250</li> <li>Tseba hore kgabana ke dimiliilitara tse 5</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolelwa mahareng a dimiliilitara le diilitara</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo ka ho metha ka diilitara, dihalofo tsa litara le dikotara tsa litara</li> <li>Ho sebedisa dibotlolo tsa mothamo wa litara e 1, kapa ditshelo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka dimiliilitara, mohl. makotokoti a senomaphodi</li> <li>Dijeke tsa ho metha tse nang le mela ya ditshupo e nomorilweng ho bontsha diilitara, dihalofo tsa litara le dikotara tsa litara</li> <li>Dijeke tsa ho metha tse nang le mela ya ditshupo e nomorilweng ho bontsha dimiliilitara. Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho bala divolumo meleng ya ditshupo e sa nomorwang</li> <li>Dikopi le dikgabana tsa ho metha tse bontshang mothamo wa tsona</li> <li>Ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse pakilweng bakeng sa kgwebo mme mothamo wa tsona o boletswa ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa, mohl. dimiliilitara tse 500, dimiliilitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimiliilitara tse 750 tsa oli</li> <li>Tseba hore kopi e lekantsweng ke dimiliilitara tse 250</li> <li>Tseba hore kgabana ke dimiliilitara tse 5</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolelwa mahareng a dimiliilitara le diilitara</p>	<p><b>Mometho wa bolelele o seng wa semmuso ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang tsa mothamo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta melao yohle le ditlwaelo tsa ho metha ka ho sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang. Ho metha ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang ha ho a lokela ho nkwa ho le maemong a tlase ha ho bapiswa le ho metha ka diyuniti tse lekanyediitsweng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fumana monyetla wa ho metha volumo / mothamo ka ho sebedisa dintho tse fapaneng e le diyuniti tseo esng tsa semmuso, mohl. dikopi (empa e seng hakalo dikopi tsa ho metha), dikgaba (empa e seng hakaalo dikgaba tsa ho metha), dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse jwalo ka dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tsa lebese, makanekane a manyenyane, dibotlolo tse nyenyane, jj.</p> <p>Ho metha volumo /mothamo ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang ho kenyelletsa ho bala hore na o ka tshela ka makgetlo a makae ho tswa yuniting e kgethilweng eo volume ya yona e methilweng.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho rutwa ka nako tsohle ho bolela diyuniti, mohl. ho na le dikgabana tse 48 tsa metsi ka botlolong kapa ho na le feela ka tlase ho kopi ya metsi ka botlolong</p> <p>Hang ha baithuti ba se ba methile ka yuniti e nngwe le e nngwe makgetlo a itseng, ba lokela ho akanya mothamo / volume ka ho sebediosa yuniti eo. Ho akanya pele o metha ho bohlokwa, empa ho ka etdswa feela hang ha baithuti ba ba se ba methile ka yuniti eo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho rutwa hore bakeng sa ho bapisa volumo kapa mothamo, ho lokela ho sebediswa yuniti e tshwanang. Mohlala, haeba galase e tshetse dikgabana tse 20 tsa metsi mme kopi e tshetse dikgaba tse 10 tsa metsi, o ke ke wa re galase e tshetse metsi a mangata ho feta.</p> <p>Baithuti ba hloka ho metha ka diyuniti tse fapaneng tseo eseng tsa semmuso, hore ba kgone ho</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>



KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 1 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	
5.4 <b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b>	<p><b>Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bokella datha e mabapi le phaposi kapa sekolo bakeng sa ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhere</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa datha e fanweng ke tijjhere kapa buka</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa datha ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Manane</li> <li>- Dithali</li> <li>- Ditafole</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <p>Bokella datha e mabapi le phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhere</p> <p>Sebedisa dithali ho rekota datha mekgahlelong eo ho fanweng ka yona.</p> <p><b>Hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tafoleng</li> <li>• Kerafo ya boloko</li> </ul> <p><b>Manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha ho boloko</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baithuti ba hlophisa datha ka manane, dithali, ditafole</li> <li>• Baithuti ba tsebiswa kerafo ya boloko</li> <li>• Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetsa ka kerafo ya ditshwantsho - ka ho di etsa e le karolo ya saekele ya datha le ho manolla dikerafa tsa ditshwantsho tseo ba di filweng.</li> </ul> <p><b>Saekele ya datha e felletseng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Saekeleng ya datha e felletseng,</li> <li>• Baithuti ba bokella tlhahisoleseding bakeng sa ho araba dipotso. Mokgahlelong wa Motheo le o Mahareng potso ena e fanwa hangata ke tijjhere kapa ke buka ya baithuti.</li> <li>• Baithuti ba hlopha le ho hlahisa dathan ka ditsela tse bebofatsang ho manolla. Mokgwa wa tlhahiso oo baithuti ba kereite ya 3 ba sebetsang ka ona ke manane, dithali le dikerafa tsa boloko;</li> <li>• Baithuti ba manolla tlhahisoleseding ka ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijjhere.</li> </ul> <p>Kerafo ya boloko ya phaposi</p> <p>Ho kgothalletswa hore baithuti ba kereite ya 3 ba sebetsa saekeleng yohle ya datha bonyane hang ka selemo: ho sebetsa mmoho e le sehlopha ho thusa baithuti ho sebetsa mehatong yohle ya tshebetso ntle le ho lahleha dintlheng tsa mohato ofe kapa ofe. Ho etsa kerafo ya boloko ya phaposi ho dumella baithuti ho tsepamisetsa maikutlo dintlheng tsa sehlooho tsa datha le ho tsebisa baithuti ka makgetha a sehlooho a kerafo ya boloko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moo le kamoo kerafo e leibolwang kateng (sehlooho sa kerafo)</li> <li>• Moo le kamoo mahlakore a kerafo a leibolwang kateng (dihlooho ka mahlakoreng a kerafo)</li> <li>• Kamoo diboloko di ralwang ka teng             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rala bolelele bo nepahetseng ba diboloko ho bontsha datha</li> <li>- Etsa bophara bo tshwanag ba diboloko</li> <li>- Siya sebaka mahareng a diboloko</li> <li>- Leibola boloko e nngwe le e nngwe ka ho hlaka</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Kamoo kerafo e balwang kateng</li> </ul>	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
5.5 <b>Hlahisa datha</b>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerafong ya setshwantsho</li> <li>• Kerafong ya boloko</li> </ul>			
5.6 <b>Manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha tse hlahisitsweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerafong ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Kerafong ya boloko</li> </ul>			

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 1	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24
<p>5.6 <b>Manolla le ho hialosa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho hialosa datha</b> Araba dipotso tse mabapi le datha tse hlahisitweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerafong ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Kerafong ya boloko</li> </ul>		<p>Baithuti ba hloka ho tseba hore ho bohlokwa bala sehlooho sa kerafo pele, e le ho ba tsebe hore na datha e mabapi le eng. Ba boetse ba hloka ho bala dihlooho tsa lehlakore le paroletsang le le tsepameng. Baithuti ha ba hloke ho tseba mantsoe a ikgethileng a sebediswang ho hialosa dikarolo tsa kerafo, ba tshwanetse feela ho bala ka tlase le ka lahlakoreng ho bona hore na kerafo e mabapi le eng.</p> <p>Ka tswaelo re bala ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona, empa ha baithuti ba bala dikerafo ba hloka ho tloha ho le letona ho ya ho le letshehadi le ho tloha tlase ho ya hodimo. Sena se lokela ho hialosetswa baithuti. Ba boetse ba hloka ho ikwetlisetsa bokgoni bona.</p> <p>Ho sebetse saekeleng yohle ya datha ho ka nka diithuto tse 3.</p> <p><b>Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <p>Kereiteng ya 3 o lokela ho botsa dipotso tse dumellang baithuti ho bokella datha, mohl. Ke mebeka efe eo e leng dithathohatsi ka phaposing ya rona?" Matijhere mkgahlelong a lokela ho nnefatsa hore ho kgethwa dihlooho tse fapaneng bakeng sa ho bokella le ho hialosa datha kereiteng ka nngwe.</p> <p>Dihlooho tse lokelang di kenyelletsa dithathohatsi tsa dipapadi, dinomaphodi, mebala, dinako tse fetileng, dijo, mananeo a TV,ji.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka qala ka ho bolela tseo ba di kgethang. Hang ha o fumana mohopolo wa dikarabo tse fapaneng, o lokela ho beha mekgahlelo eo baithuti ba ka kgethang ho yona. Dumella baithuti ho ikwetlisetsa mekgwa eo e seng ya dikerato ya ho hlahisa, manane, dithali le ditafole, mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fana ka lenane la moithuti ka mong mkgahlelong oo ba o kgethileng e le thathohatsi;</li> <li>• Bontsha baithuti hore na tafole ya thali e etswa jwang ho tswa lenaneng (ho ruta baithuti ho nyalanya ho ka nka thuto e fellelseng);</li> <li>• Etsa tafole ka dinomoro ho tswa tafoleng ya thali.</li> </ul> <p>Hang ha datha e le tafoleng, bontsha baithuti hore na kerafo ya boloko e etswa jwang (sheba ditataiso ka hodimo).</p> <p><b>Ho manolla le ho hialosa datha</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba araba dipotso tseo o di botsang tse mabapi le kerafo ya ditshwantsho</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Ke mmala ofe o tummeng haholo ka phaposing?"</li> <li>"Ke mmala ofe oo eleng thathohatsi ya baithuti ba mmalwa ka phaposing?"</li> <li>"Na baithuti ba bangata ba rata..... kapa.....?"</li> <li>"Ke baithuti ba bakae ba ratang ..... ho feta .....?"</li> </ol>	

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 2  
1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1 Ho bala dintho</p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang.</b> Ho akanya le ho bala ka ho tshapahala ho fihla bonyane dintho tse 1000 ka mehla. Lewa lena la ho hlopha le a kgothalletswa Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlang ya dinomoro tsa dintho e ka fumanwang ka ho di bala.</p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang.</b> Ho hlophisa dintho tsa ka mehla bonnyane ho fihlela ho 500 tseo o ka di balang ka botshepehi. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahlang ya dinomoro tsa dintho e ka fumanwang ka ho di bala.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b> Letoto la dinomoro le atiswa ho fihlela ho 500. Ho ata hona ha letoto la dinomoro le nika hore baithuti ba ka :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlopha dintho hore o tle o tsebe ho di bala;</li> <li>• Ho bala ka boleshome ho fihlela ho 500 le ho bolela mabitsa a dinomoro ka tatelano; le</li> <li>• Nyalanya disimbole ho palo e badiliweng ka ho ngola nomoro kapa ho bontsha nomoro ka dikarete tsa dikgeo.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.2</p> <p><b>Ho balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p>Ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 1000</li> <li>• ka bo 20, 25, 50, 100 ho fihlela bonnyane ka 1000</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya of 5 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 2 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya of 3 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya of 4 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo 50, bo100 ho fihla bonyane ka 1000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba qala ho bala ka bo 50. Boholo ba letoto la dinomoro le atoloswa ho fihlela ho 1 000.</p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebedisa ho bala o tlofisa ho tafole ya ho atisa le ho tatlano ya dinomoro.</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p>Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa, le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-1 000</li> <li>• Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 -1 000</li> <li>• Ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-1 000</li> </ul>	<p>Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa le ho bala dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa, le ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-1 000</li> <li>• Ho hiwaya, ho elelwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0-250</li> <li>• Ho ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0-250</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala le ngolwa ha dinomoro tsa disimbole ho tswela pele ho kwetliswa ha ho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dintho;</li> <li>• Ho balla pele le ho balla morao;</li> <li>• Ho qetela tatelano ya dinomoro; le</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa le bapisa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	

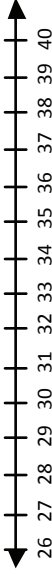
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Ho hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho hlophisa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ka 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlalosa la ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihla ka 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e kgolwanyane ho, e nyenyane ka le e lekana le.</li> <li>Ho hlalosa le ho hlophisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ka 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka le boemo.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sebedisa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse bontshang boemo, ho kenyeletswa le boemo ba dikgutsufatso ho fihlela ka 31.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ka 500</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlalosa la ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihla ka 500 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e kgolwanyane ho, e nyenyane ka le e lekana le.</li> <li>Ho hlalosa le ho hlophisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ka 500 ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka le boemo.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho sebedisa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse bontshang boemo, ho kenyeletswa le boemo ba dikgutsufatso ho fihlela ka 31.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena boholo ba letoto la dinomoro le a hodiswa ho tloha ho 99 ho fihlela ho 500. Baithuti iwale ba hlophisa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo. Ho hlopha dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo, baithuti ba lokela ho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho boletsa lebitso la nomoro</li> <li>Ngola nomoro; le</li> <li>Ho eilelwa boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe;</li> </ul> <p>Dumella baithuti ho sebedisa molapalo, ho latelana ha dinomoro, dkiridi tsa dinomoro kapa tsebo ya bona ya ho kgaola dinomoro ka lekgolo, leshome le bonngwe ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya bona. Ba baithuti ba hlopha dinomoro ba tshwanetse ba be ba tseba hore hobaneng ha nomoro e nngwe e le kgolwanyane ho feta e nngwe ba sebedisa boleng ba didijiti ho ithlosa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b> 239 e nyane ho 339 hobane</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetswe ho tseba ho hlalosa hore 300 ngata ho 200 ka ho sebedisa dintho tse hlophisitsweng ho bontsha nomoro ya bo 100 ho nomoro ka nngwe. Baithuti ba ka fumana boemo ba nomoro ka molapalong ka ho re 339 e tla ka mora 239, ka hoo, ke a tseba hore e kgolo.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Sekgeo</p>	<p>Ho hlwaya sekgeo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihla ka 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tseba hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emelang</li> <li>• Ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka katiso ya 100, katiso ya 10 le metso (MMU)</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho hlwaya sekgeo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihla ka 500</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tseba hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emelang</li> <li>• Ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka katiso ya 100, katiso ya 10 le metso (MMU)</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena ya 2 baithuti ba qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo kgetlo la pele. Sekgeo se a atolosa hore se finle ho legqolo Kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya sekgeo e ntshetswa pele ka ho boitsa dipotso tse kang ba fumane nomoro e kgolo ho feta kapa e nyane ho nomoro e itseng. Ka baka le ho sebedisa mohopolo ona wa sekgeo kgafetsa, baithuti ba tla tseba ho bala ka boitshepo ka bo100, le ho utolla dipaterone tse amanang le sekgeo le ho aha hape le ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi kapa tse tharo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba fuwe nako e lekaneng ya ho aha dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ba sebedisa diboloko tsa Dienes kapa tsa kaho ya 10. Ho bohlokwa hore ba ahe ho finla ka 100 mme ba nto qala ho bona 100 e le ntho e le nngwe e phethahetseng. Dikarete tsa dikgeo di tshwanetswe ho sebediswa ho bontsha dinomoro.</p> <p>Ha ho sebediswa diboloko tsa Dienes kapa kaho ya 10, dipotso tse latelang di ka botswa kapa ha fanwa ka ditaelo tse latelang:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke makgolo a makae a leng teng ho: 300, 400, 500?</li> <li>• Aha dinomoro tse latelang: 256, 378, 499</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba bolela le ho ngola fatshe boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe nomorong.</p> <p>Ho 452 boleng ba 5 ke mashome a mahlano.</p> <p>Ho 325, boleng ba 5 ke metso e mehlanu.</p> <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa ho hokela kutlwisiso ya 50 ho dihlopha tse 5 tsa bo 5 le 5 tse arohaneng. Sena se tla thusa baithuti ha ba hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro</p> <p>Dikarete tsa sekgeo le tsona di bohlokwa jwalo feela. Di sebedisetswa ho kgaola dinomoro ho bontsha boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe.</p> <p><math>637 = 600 + 30 + 7</math></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa sete ya dikarete tsa dikgeo tsa bona. Ho ka mamaretswa enfelopo ka morao bukeng tsa bona tsa dihakiso moo ho behwang dikarete tsena tsa dikgeo teng. Dikarete tsena di ka boelwa tsa sebediswa le ha ba sebetse ka ho kopanya mme e ka ba tsela e nngwe ya ho lekola dikarabo tsa bona.</p>	





DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Ho hlwaya sekgeo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihla ka 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tseba hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emelang</li> <li>• Ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka katso ya 100, katso ya 10 le metso (MMU)</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho hlwaya sekgeo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihla ka 500</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho tseba hore dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emelang</li> <li>• Ho qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka katso ya 100, katso ya 10 le metso (MMU)</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe.</li> </ul>	<p>Ba sebedisa di "flash cards" tsa bona ho bontsha sena:</p> <p><b>Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo hore e be katso ya lekgolo, boleshome le bonngwe.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka qhaqholla dinomoro ka ho ba:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makgolo, mashome le bo nngwe mohlala, <math>273 = 200 + 70 + 3</math> (dikarete tsa dikgeo ke tsa bohlokwa mona)</li> <li>• Katso ya leshome le metso, mohlala <math>273 =</math> makgolo 2, mashome a 7 + metso e 3</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho aha dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ho tswa ho karolo ya sekgeo.</b></p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Ngola nomoro Lekgolo le 1 le mashome a 3 Makgolo a 2 le mashome a 4 le bonngwe ba 5 Makgolo a 3 + mashome a 9 + bonngwe ba 2 Makgolo a 4 + mashome a 5 + bonngwe ba 7</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b> Qetela: <math>346 = 300 + \square + 6</math> <math>400 + 20 + 8 = \square</math></p>	
<b>RAROLLA DINOMORO BOEMONG BO ITSENG</b>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> <b>Thekniki ya ho rarolla mathata</b></p>	<p>Ho sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata mme o hlalosa diphetho tsa mathata:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Ho sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho tswela pele ho rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p><b>Ho atametsa</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba qala ba atametsa dinomoro ho 10. Ho atametsa ke mokgwa o tiwaelehileng wa ho akanya. Ha e ba moithuti e le moakanyi ya hlwahlwa, bokgoni ba hae ba ho akanya bo tla utlwisiswa. Pele baithuti ba ka qala ka ho atametsa dinomoro e le thekniki ha ba kopanya le ha ba tlosa, ba tshwaneitse ho ikwetlisa pele.</p> <p>Sena se ka etswa ka tsela ya molapalo.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p>  <p>26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Na 33 e haufi le 30 kapa 40?</li> <li>• Na 37 e haufi le 30 kapa 40?</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanela ho utlwisisa hore:-</p> <p>35 e mahareng a 30 le 40. Re re 10 e haufi ho 35 ke 40 hobane re atametsa nomoro e ha e le haufi le boleshome ba babedi</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.7</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a mantswa tse boemong bo itseng le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao ho mathata ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 999.</p>	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a mantswa tse boemong bo itseng le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao ho mathata ho kenyeletsa ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 400</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang Kotareng ena</b></p> <p>Mathata a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mmamohato o bokeletse dikwahelwana tse 413 tsa dibotlolo. Ha e ba Moeti a mo fa dikwahelwana tse ding tse 29, o tla ba le dikwahelwana tse lekanang le tsa Mmamohato.</li> <li>- Ba tla be ba na le dikwahelwana tse kae kaofela?</li> <li>- Moeti o ne a na le dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo tse kae hantlentle?</li> <li>• Mofumahadi Mofokeng o adima R80, 00 ho Mofumahadi Motaung. Mofumahadi Mofokeng jwale o na le R366, 00 e setseng. Mofumahadi Mofokeng o ne a e na le bokae qalong?</li> <li>• Dibuseng o badile maqephe a 115. Moemedi o badile maqephe a 126. Moemedi o badile maqephe a makae ho feta Dibuseng?</li> <li>• Tumelo o na le dimabole tse 218. Dimabole tsa hae di nyane ho tsa Thabo ka tse 97. Hantlentle Thabo o na le dimabole tse kae?</li> </ul>	
<p>1.8</p> <p><b>Ho kopanya ho phetaphe-twang ho isang ho katiso</b></p>	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a boemong bo itseng le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao ho mathata o sebedisa ho atisa ho fihlela ho 99</p>	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a boemong bo itseng le ho hlalosa sephetho sa hao ho mathata o sebedisa ho atisa ho fihlela ho 75</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a dipalo ao baithuti ba ka a sebitsang mafelong a kotara ena</b></p> <p>Sheba Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa mehla la ho fetolwa ha letoto la dinomoro ka tshwanano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motsamaisi o tlameha ho odara/ reka ditaere tsa dibese tse 8. Bese ka nngwe e hloka ditaere tse 6 le spere, Motsamaisi o tla tshwanela ho reka ditaere tse kae?</li> <li>• Letamo la sekolo le bolelele ba dimitara tse 10. Boitumelo o sesa makgetlo 6. O sesitse bohole bo bokae?</li> </ul> <p><b>Mofuta wa qaka: Tatelano ya dintho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshingwana ya moroho e na le mela e 12 ya dijalo moleng. Mola ka mong o na le dijalo tse 7. Tshingwana e na le dijalo tse kae kaofela?</li> <li>• Tshingwana ya moroho e na le mela e 12 ya dijalo moleng. Mola ka mong o na le dijalo tse lekanang. Ha ho na le dijalo tse 48 kaofela ha tsona tshimong, mola ka mong o na le dijalo tse kae?</li> <li>• Tshingwana e na le dijalo tse 48 tse jetsweng ka mela. Mola ka mong o na le dijalo tse 7. Ho na le mela e mekae kaofela?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bapisa / Ratio</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Teboho o na le dipompong tse 6. Teboho o na le tse ngata hararo jwalo ka Moeketsi. Moeketsi mo na le dipompong tse kae?</li> <li>• Dimakatso o na le dipompong tse 18. Ke hararo tseo Motebang a nang le tsona. Motebang o na le dipompong tse kae?</li> </ul> <p>Mofuta ona wa qaka hlaliswa kgetlo la pele Kotareng ya 2. Baithuti ba tla nka nako ho rarolla mofuta ena ya mathata.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.9</b> <b>Ho hlophisa le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho arola</b></p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa diphetho ho mathata a mosebetsi wa matsoho tse kenyeletsang ho arola ka ho lekana le ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse ka bang le ho salang.</p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa diphetho ho mathata a mosebetsi wa matsoho tse kenyeletsang ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlophisa ho fihlela ho 75 ka dikarabo tse ka bang le ho salang.</p>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang Kotareng ena</b> Ho hlokahala dikoloi tse kae ho tsamaisa baithuti ba 24 ha ba bane ba ka fella ka koloing e le nngwe? Ho na le dikausu tse 65 laeng. Ke dipara tse kae tsa dikausu kaofela? <b>Ho etsa dihloloha</b> Tshepo o rekisa mekotla ya dilamunu e nang le dilamunu tse leshome ka hare. O na le dilamunu tse 40. Na aka tiatsa mekotla e mekae? Kabelo o na le dipompong tse 66. Letsatsi ka leng o ja tse 3. A ka nka matsatsi a makae ho ja dipompong tsee?</p>	
<p><b>1.10</b> <b>Ho arolelana ho lebisang ho arola</b></p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa sephetho sa mathata a etswang tse kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lebisang ho sephetho se kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tsa searolwa sa nngwe, mohlala, <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{3}{4}</math>, <math>\frac{2}{3}</math>, jj.</p>	<p>Ho rarolla le ho hialosa sephetho sa mathata a etswang tse kenyeletsang ho arolelana ho lebisang ho sephetho se kenyeletsang dipalophatlo tsa searolwa sa nngwe, mohlala, <math>\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{3}{4}</math>, <math>\frac{2}{3}</math>, jj.</p>	<p>Ka kotara ya 1 baithuti ba ile ba hlahiswa ho dipalophatlo tsa diarolwa tsa nngwe, mohlala, kotara tse 3 kapa 2 borarong. Monyetla o mongata o tshwanetswe o nehwe ho tseba dipalophatlo tsena. <b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang Kotareng ena</b> a) Ho arolelana ho isang ho dipalophatlo b) Arola dijihokolete tse 8 ho metswalle e 3 hore e mong le e mong a fumane ka ho lekana ho sa sale letho. c) Pokello ya dipalophatlo d) Fumana kotara e le nngwe ya dipompong tse 20. e) Dipompong tse 6 ke palophatlo efe ya dipompong tse 24? f) Nkgono o fa Kiki R12. Kiki o batla ho boloka nngwe borarong ya ijhelete ena. O tshwanetse ho boloka bokae? Mofuta ona wa qaka o tshwanetswe ho botswa feela ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba rarolla tse nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arolelana, tse lebisang ho dipalophatlo le ho tseba mabitso a dipalophatlo. <b>Ho ngola</b> Baithuti ha ba a lebellwa ho ngola disimbole tsa dipalophatlo. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho leibola dipalophatlo se ka 1 hlanong, dikotara tse 3 kapa 3 tsheletseng. <b>Ho hlahisa dipalo tsa mantswe tsa dipalophatlo.</b> Baithuti ba taka dikarabo tsa bona ho bontsha hore ba a utlwisisa. Lebella hape hore baithuti ba ka nna ba taka ka ho nepahala empa ba se ngole mabitso a dipalophatlo ka nepo. Thusa baithuti bana ho reha dipalophatlo ka nepo (sheba dinoutso tsa ho reha dipalophatlo tlasa ditshebetso tseo e seng tsa maemo). Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho reha dikarolo tse arolelanweng ka di ngola jwalo ka 2 borarong.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b></p> <p><b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe le ya pampiri</li> <li>• Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyeletsang dithothale le tjhentjhe ya ka dipampiri le disente</li> <li>• Ho fetola tjhelete mahareng a diranta le disente</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe le ya pampiri</li> <li>• Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyeletsang dithothale le tjhentjhe ya ka dipampiri le disente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang Kotareng ena:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boleng ba tjhelete le ho etsa dithothale, mohlala, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ngola 525c e le diranta le disente.</li> <li>- O ka sebedisa ditseta tse kae ho etsa R400 o sebedisa tjhelete ya dipampiri feela? O tseba jwang hore o na le dipheho tsohle?</li> <li>- Teboho o na le 50c le 20c tse nne. Dipompong di bitisa R1, 20c. O tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae?</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Motsamai o lefa R2, 50 ho nka tekesi ho ya sekolong. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho tla mo ja bokae ho ya le ho kgutla sekolong letsatsi ka leng?</li> <li>- Terene yona e ja R6, 00 tekete ya ho kgutla. Ke efe e theko e tlase ho feta, tekesi kapa terene?</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ho reka le ho rekisa mathata <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nkgonae Tshediso o mo file R5. A ka reka dipompong dife ho tse tharo? Tjhokolete ya R2,70; tjhepisi tsa R1,80; diboko tse bodila R1,40; ditriti R1,60; diminti R2,20; toffee R1,20.</li> <li>- Dafita o rekile dibuka tse tharo ka R80 e le nngwe; o tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae ho R300?</li> <li>- Pakete ya diminti tse 5 e bitisa 44c e le nngwe. Morena o batla diminti tse 88. O tshwanela ho reka dipakete tse kae? O tla lefa bokae?</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Dibese tse tharo di fihla tolgeiting mme di lefiswa R40 e le nngwe. Di tla lefa bokae kaofela, ke hore thothale ya tsona di le tharo? (Ho lebelletswe hore baithuti ba sebedise mathata a kopanyo e phetaphetilweng ho rarolla mathata a moo boleng ba tjhelete bo leng hodimo haholo)</li> </ul>	
<b>HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG</b>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.12</b> <b>Dithekniki (mekgwa kapa mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata a ho sebedisa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola dinomoro</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho atametsa ho leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata a ho sebedisa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola dinomoro</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho atametsa ho leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebelletse ho sebedisa dithekniki ha ba sebedisa dipalo tseo e seng tsa maemo a itseng:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho tliša haufi le nomoro ya leshome</li> </ul> <p>Dumella baithuti ho ikgethele thekniki eo ba tla ikutlwa ba phutholohile ka yona .Leha ho le jwalo, ha baithuti ba sebedisa thekniki eo ba sa e utlwisiseng, ba tshwanelwa ho tataiswa hore ba sebedise mokgwa oo ba o kgonang.</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa kotara ya 1 ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla;</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare; le</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho atametsa ho leshome</b></p> <p>Sheba ditlhaloso karolong ya tsa ho rarolla mathata Kotareng ya 2.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa 30</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba sebetse ka dipalo tsa didijiti tse tharo kgetlo la pele. Hore baithuti ba tia ba tsebe ho sebetse ka dipalo ka boitshepo, ba tshwanetse ba be ba se ba tseba ho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihla ka 400;</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihla bonnyane 400;</li> <li>• Ho bala ka dihlopha ho fihlela ho 400; le</li> <li>• Bala ka mekgahlelo ya 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 50 le 100 ho fihlela ho 400.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho qhaqholla dinomoro hore ba tie ba tsebe ho sebetse ka dipalo. Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho dula e ntse e le lewa la bohlokwa leo baithuti ba ka le sebedisang kotareng ena.</p> <p>Mekgwa e ka nngang ya sebediswa ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho sebetswa ka dipalo.</p> <p>Ho qhaqholla nomoro hore e be dikarolo tse nyenyane ho etsetsa hore ho sebetse ka dipalo ho be bonolo.</p> <p>Bohola ba mawa ao baithuti ba a sebedisang a kenyeletsa ho qhaqholla dinomoro. Ba tswela pele ho etsa tsena ka didijiti tsa dinomoro tse tharo.</p> <p>Ho kopanya ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe.</p> <p>Ho kopanya nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo le ya didijiti tse pedi</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> $324 + 82 = \square$ $324 + 82 = (300 + 20 + 4) + (80 + 2)$ $= 300 + (20 + 80) + (4 + 2)$ $= (300 + 100) + 6$ $= 400 + 6$ $= 406$	



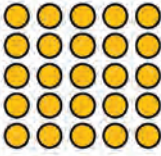
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 400 400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400 400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<p>Ho kopanya nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo le ya didijiti tse pedi Qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi</p> <p>Mohlala:-  <math>323 + 136 = \square</math>  <math>323 + 136 = (300 + 20 + 3) + (100 + 30 + 6)</math>  <math>= (300 + 100) + (20 + 30) + (3 + 6)</math>  <math>= 400 + 50 + 9</math>  <math>= 459</math></p> <p>Ho kopanya (ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e kopannngwang)          Baihuti ba tla qhaqholla nomoro ka tsela eo ba tla kgona ho sebetsa. Sena se bolela hore ba tla se etsa ka tsela e fapaneng.</p> <p>Mohlala:          Ho kopanya nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo le ya didijiti tse pedi  <math>324 + 82 = \square</math>  <math>324 + (40 + 40 + 2)</math>  <math>324 + 40 \square 364 + 40 \square 404 + 2</math>  <math>= 406</math></p> <p>Mohlala:          Ho kopanya didijiti tse tharo le didijiti tse tharo  <math>323 + 136 = \square</math>  <math>323 + 136 = 323 + (100 + 30 + 6)</math>  <math>= (323 + 100) + 30 + 6</math>  <math>= (423 + 30) + 6</math>  <math>= 453 + 6</math>  <math>= 459</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho finlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho finlela ho 400 400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400 400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala pele 40 ho tloha ho 324 ho ka balwa ka bo 10. Ho tlosa</p> <p>Ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi</p> <p>Didijiti tse tharo o tlosa didijiti tse pedi</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> $389 - 137 = \square$ $389 - 137 = (300 + 80 + 9) - (100 + 30 + 7)$ $= (300 - 100) + (80 - 30) + (9 - 7)$ $= 200 + 50 + 2$ $= 252$ <p>Ho tloswa ka ho kgaola nomoro e le nngwe</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> $389 - 137 = \square$ $389 - (100 + 30 + 7)$ $389 - 100 \square 289 - 30 \square 259 - 7 = 252$ <p>Ho sebedisa ho arolwa ha dinomoro ho di qhaqholla.</p> <p>Mohlala:</p> $225 + 16 = 225 + 8 + 8$ $= (225 + 8) + 8$ $= 233 + 8$ $= 241$ <p>Ho bala o ya pele le ho bala o ya morao</p> $305 + 298 = \square$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopannngwa 30</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 298 ke lewa le lokelang hobane dinomoro di atamelane. Hlwaya dipalopedi tse atamelaneng</p> <p>Mohlala:- 145 + 146 = 191 ka ho hlalosa hore ke 145 habedi kopanya le 1 kapa 146 habedi tlosa 1.</p> $145 + 145 + 1$ $(100 + 40 + 5) + (100 + 40 + 5) + 1$ $(100 + 100) + (40 + 40) + (5 + 5 + 1)$ $200 + 80 + 11$ $280 + 11$ $280 + 10 + 1$ $290 + 1$ $291$ <p>Fetolela nomoro ho katiso ya leshome o nto tlosa kapa kopanya nngwe.</p> <p>Ho balla pele le morao o atametsa ho 10.</p> <p>Mohlala:- 288 + 11 288 + 10 = 298 298 - 1 = 297</p> <p>Mohlala : 188 + 19 188 + 20 = 208 208 - 1 = 207</p>	

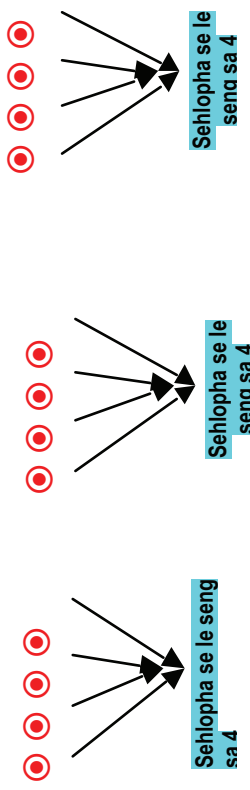
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 400-400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400-400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa 30</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ntshetsapele le ho ikwetlissetsa bokgoni ba ho sebetisa ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Baitluti ba tshwanela ho ikwetlissetsa mefuta eitseng ya bokgoni ho kopanya le ho tlosa. Ho ikwetlissetsa dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela ho 30.</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa katiso ya 10.</p> <p>Baitluti ba be le menyetla ya ho etsa mefuta e latelang ya tshebetso ya dipalo ka dinomoro ho fihlela ho 400.</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dipara tsa katiso ya 10, ba habahanya 100.</p> <p>40 + 70 70 + 80 120 – 30 150 – 60</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa 10 ho kapa ho tswa ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya didijiti tse pedi kapa tse tharo o kenyeleditse ho habahanya 100.</p> <p>Mohlala:- 65 + 10 124 + 10 326 – 10 358 - 10</p> <p>Ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa dijiti e le nngwe ho kapa ho tswa ho nomoro ya didijiti tse 3 o sa haba</p> <p>Mohlala:- 234 +5 475 + □ = 479 768 – 4</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa nomoro ya dijiti e le nngwe ho kapa ho tswa ho katiso ya 100</p> <p>Mohlala:- 200 + 4= 300 + 3= 300 – 6= 400 – 5=</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 400-400</li> <li>• Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 400-400</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse lokelang (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa 30</li> </ul>	<p>Qala ho kopanya le ho tloswa para yadikatiso tsa 100.</p> <p><math>100 + 100 =</math></p> <p><math>100 + 200 =</math></p> <p>Baituthi ba fuwe nako ya ho etsa dithakiso tsa dipaterone ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <p>Ha eba ke tseba hore <math>1 + 1 = 2</math></p> <p>Jwale ke bokae:-</p> <p><math>10 + 10 =</math></p> <p><math>100 + 100 =</math></p> <p>Ho lekola sephetho sa ho sebetisa ka dipalo.</p> <p>Ho hlahloba hore ditharollo ke se utlwahlalang</p> <p>Baituthi ba tshwanetse ho rutwa ho hlahloba ditharollo tse utlwahlalang</p> <p>Tsela e nngwe ya ho etsa sena ke ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona pele ba sebetisa dipalo.</p> <p>Ha o kopanya dipalo tse pedi tse haufinyana, mohlala 145 le 146, baituthi ba ka sebedisa palopedi e le tsela ya ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p>Ho lekola ditharollo</p> <p>Baituthi ba tsebe hore ba ka nna ba</p> <p>Lekola ho kopanywa ha dipalo ka ho tlosa:-</p> <p>Mohlala:-</p> <p>Ha eba <math>236 + 18 = 254</math>; ka hoo <math>254 - 18 = 236</math>; le</p> <p>Ho lekola ho tlosa ka ho kopanya.</p> <p>Mohlala: -</p> <p><math>384 - 48 = 336</math>, ka hoo <math>336 + 48 = 384</math>.</p> <p>Ho sebedisa mokgwa ona wa ho sebedisa matshwao ka ho fapanyešana ho lekola ditharollo ke lebaka le leng le etsang hore ho rutwe ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka nako e le nngwe.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																																												
<p><b>1.14</b> <b>Kopanyo e pheta-phetwang e lebisang ho ho atisa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihla 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho thothale ya 99</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole ka tsela e lokelang (X, =, □).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho atisa 2, 4, 5, 10, 3 ho fihlela ho thothale ya 50</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole ka tsela e lokelang (X, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho atisa;</li> <li>• Hlahisa ho atisa se ka tatlano ya dintho;</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng ho hlalosa polelo ya dinomoro;</li> <li>• Ho utlwisisa hore ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang e ka hlahiswa ka ho sebedisa simbole ya ho atisa;</li> <li>• Ho hlahisa le ho utlwisisa hore ho atisa ho ka etswa ka tsela efe kapa efe (molao wa phapanyetsano ya dinomoro); le</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa molapalo ho bontsha ho atisa le ho kgona ho hlalosa tlhahiso (hore ho tlola ho bontsha ho kopanya ho phetaphetwang)</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho sebedisa tatlano ya dintho ho ngola kopanyo e phetaphetwang le ho atiswa ha dipalo tsa mantswa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p> <p>Ngola dipalo tse pedi tsa ho kopanya le tse pedi tsa ho tlosa bakeng sa tatlano.</p>  <p>Ditshwantsho tse sebediswang ho hlalosa ho atisa di ka hodiswa. Tafole ya ho atiswa e ka hlahiswa.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>x</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6</th> <th>7</th> <th>8</th> <th>9</th> <th>10</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	x	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1										2										3										4										5										
x	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																																							
1																																																																
2																																																																
3																																																																
4																																																																
5																																																																

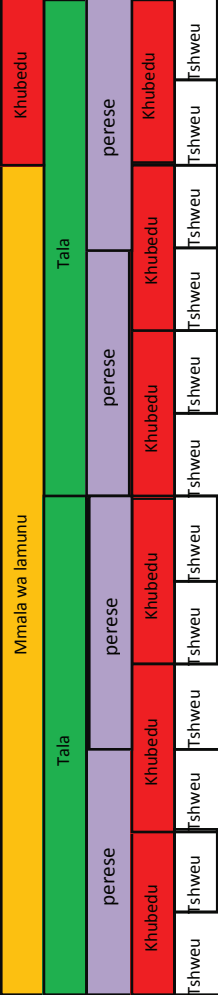

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> <b>Kopanyo e pheta-phetwang e lebisang ho ho atisa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihla 10 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho thothale ya 99</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole ka tseta e lokelang (X, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho atisa 2, 4, 5, 10, 3 ho fihlela ho thothale ya 50</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa disimbole ka tseta e lokelang (X, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Tafole e ka nna ya etswa ka mokgwa wa pina. Baihuti ba Kereite ya 3 ha ba a tshwanela ho tseba tafole. Tsepamiso e ho setshwantsho sa menthele hore ba tle ba tsebe ho etsa dihlopha.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nngwe habedi ke pedi</li> <li>• Pedi tse pedi ke nne</li> <li>• Tharo tse pedi ke tshela</li> <li>• Nne tse pedi ke robedi</li> <li>• Hlano tse pedi ke leshome</li> <li>• Tshela tse pedi ke leshomapedi</li> <li>• Supa tse pedi ke leshomenne</li> <li>• Robedi tse pedi ke leshometshela</li> <li>• Robong tse pedi ke leshomerobedi</li> <li>• Leshome habedi ke mashopedi.</li> </ul> <p>Ho e bolela ka mokgwa ona ho tshhetsa tsebo e fumanwang ka nako ya kopanyo e phetaphetwang.</p> <p>Ho bina hona ho tshhetswe ka ho supa tseta ya tatelano ya molapalo.</p> <p>Baihuti hape ba ka sebedisa dayakeramo e bontshang Tswelopele ya dinomoro</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Tse kenang</b></p> <p>1      3      5      7      9</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Molao</b> <b>x 3</b></p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Tse tswang</b></p> <p>1      3      5      7      9</p> </div> </div>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho finlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Ho sebedisa dinomoro tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho arola dinomoro ho finlela ho 50 ka 2, 4, 5, 10, 4</li> <li>Ho sebedisa disimbole tse loketseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa dihlakiso le ho momahanya ba sebedisa letshwao la ho arola. Ba tshwanetse ho utwisisa hore dipalo tsa mantswa tsa ho arola di ka hlalosa maemo a kenyang ho etsa dihlopha le ho arolelana.</p> <p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Kotara ya 1?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tshwanetse ba be ba tseba ho ngola le ho hlalosa dipalo tse nyalanang tsa ho arola:-</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanela ho tseba ho rekota:-</p> <p><math>30 \div 6 = \square</math> le hore <math>30 \div 5 = \square</math></p> <p>Baithuti hape ba lokela ho ntshetsa pele mawa a ho ngola hore batle ba tsebe ho sebetsa dipalo tsa ho arola.</p> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p> <p><b>Ho tlosa ho phetaphetwang</b></p> <p>Hore ba tle ba tsebe ho sebetsa palo ena <math>12 \div 4 = \square</math> Baithuti ba lokela ho sebedisa ditshwantsho tsa bona tse bontshang dihlopha kapa ho arolelana.</p>  <p>Arolela sehlopha sa pele sa 4 sa bobedi sa 4 le sa boraro sa 4</p> <p>Ha sehlopha sa pele sa 4 se behelwa ka thoko, baithuti ba tlosa 4 ya pele ba nto bala hore ho setse bokae. Ba tswela pele ho etsa sena ho finlela ba tlositse tsohle. Kgatello ho Kereite ya 3 ke hlophisa ho na le ho arolelana.</p> <p>Ho etsa ho tlosa ho phetaphetwang ka letoto lena la nomoro ke le loketseng. Baithuti ba tla fuwa dipalo tsa mantswa tsa ho arola ho di qetella tse dumelang phetapheto ya ho tlosa. Ha o etsa phetapheto e tlosang ka <math>96 \div 3</math> ha ho a loka kapa ha se lewa le letle hobane nomoro ya letoto e kgolo haholo. La pele ho tla ba boima ho baithuti ho "bona" hore ke dipalo dife tsa mantswa tse lokelang ho sebediswa bakeng sa ho tlosa ho phetaphetwang.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Dikgopolo tsa dinomoro:</b> <b>Letoto la dinomoro ho fihla ka 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlophisa sete ya dinomoro eo o e filweng</li> <li>• Ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela hore ke efe e 1,2,3,4,5 le 10 ho feta kapa e nyenyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa ditha ho fihla ka 20</li> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa katso ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>• Ho atisa le ho arola ditha bakeng sa :-</li> <li>• Tafole ya pedi atisa ho fihlela ka 2 x 10</li> <li>• Tafole ya leshome atisa ho fihlela 10 x 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dikgopolo tsa dinomoro:</b> <b>dinomoro : Letoto la dinomoro ho fihla ka 500</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlophisa sete ya dinomoro eo o e filweng</li> </ul> <p>Letoto ke -500</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 500 le ho bolela hore 1,2,3,4,5 and 10 ho feta kapa e nyenyane</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopola ka potlako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa ditha ho fihla ka 20</li> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa katso ya 10 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dikgopolo tsa dinomoro</b> Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang: <b>Mabitso a dinomoro le disimbole</b></p> <p>Phahamisa karete kapa lebitso la nomoro fatshe. Kgetha moithuti ho ngola fatshe nomoro e nyalanang le yona.</p> <p><b>E ngata ho feta kapa e nyenyane ho feta</b> Ke eng e:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nyenyane ho 500 ka 1</li> <li>• e kgolo ho 499 ka 1</li> <li>• e kgolo ho 502 ka 2</li> <li>• e nyenyane ho 405 ka 2</li> <li>• e kgolo ho 477 ka 3</li> <li>• e nyenyane ho 251 ka 3</li> <li>• e nyenyane ho 185 ka 4</li> <li>• e kgolo ho 490 ka 10</li> <li>• e nyenyane ho 660 ka 10</li> </ul> <p>Ke eng alfabete ya bohiano? / Alfabete ya bohiano ya nteterwane e botswang? Ke eng kgwedi ya borobong ya selemo? / Kgwedi ya borobong ya selemo e botswang?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b></p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetisa dipalo:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ha ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa Dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa Dikamano mahareng a ho atisa le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a menthele/ Menthele</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetisa dipalo:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o balla pele le morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Palopedi le ho arola ha ka pedi</li> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa Dikamano mahareng a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa.</b></p> <p>Ke efe e ngata: 621 kapa 671?</p> <p>Mphe nomoro mahareng a 154 le 159.</p> <p>Dintha ka ho kopanya le ho tlosa:-</p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katiso ya 10 ho tloha ho 100</p> <p>Bolela hore ke dikgato tse kae tse tlamehang ho nkuwa hodimo ha molapalo ho tloha ho 30 ho fihlela ho 100 kapa ho tloha ho 100 ho ya ho 50.</p> <p>Fumana dipara tsa dikarete ho etsa 100</p> <p>Kenya dinomoro ka mabokoseng hore di etse 100</p> <p><math>\square + 70 = 100</math></p> <p><math>20 + \square = 100</math></p> <p><math>100 - \square = 90</math></p> <p><math>100 - 40 = \square</math></p> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo:</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.17</b> <b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo maamong a tiwaelehleng ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara, nngweborobeding, nngwetharong, nngwetshla, nngwehlano</li> <li>• Ho eilelwa dipalophatlo ho mokgwa wa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ho qala ho hlokomela hore dihalofo tse 2 kapa dinngwetharong tse 3 di etsa ntho e le nngwe e tletseng le hore halofo e le 1 le dikotara tse 2 di a lekana.</li> <li>• Ho ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1, nngwetharong tse 2</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ithuta mabitso a dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo;</li> <li>• Sebedisa mabitso maamong a fapaneng;</li> <li>• Ho hiwaya dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo;</li> <li>• Qala ho utlwisisa boholo bo itseng ba dipalophatlo;</li> <li>• Fumana dipalophatlo tsa dintho; le</li> <li>• Ithuta ka dipalophatlo tse tshwanang ka boleng.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba bapisa dipalophatlo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sebedisa dibanta tsa dipalophatlo kapa dikotwana tsa Cuisenaire.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mohlala:-</b></p> <p>Dimodele tsena ke tsona tse nepahetseng bakeng sa ho ruta baithuti ho reha dipalophatlo le ho di bapisa.</p>  	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.17</b></p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sebedisa le ho reha dipalophatlo maemong a tiwaelehleng ho kenyeletswa dihalofo, dikotara, nngweborobeding, nngwetharong, nngwetshla, nngwehlano</li> <li>• Ho eilelwa dipalophatlo ho mokgwa wa dayakeramo</li> <li>• Ho qala ho hlokomela hore dihalofo tse 2 kapa dinngwetharong tse 3 di etsa ntho e le nngwe e tletseng le hore halofo e le 1 le dikotara tse 2 di a lekana.</li> </ul> <p>Ho ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1, nngwetharong tse 2</p>		<p>Bontsha lebota la dipalophatlo bontshang 1 e tletseng, halofo, nngwetharong, dikotara, nngwehlano, nngwetshla, nngwerobedi, nngweleshomeng.</p> <p>Ho ka ba molemo ho baithuti ho sebediswa di sebediswa tse tshwarehang mme ba se ke ba bapisa dipalophatlo ka ho sebedisa setshwantsho sa dipalophatlo se leboteng. Baithuti ba hloka ho sebedisa dintho ka bokgoni ka ho di metha kgahlanong le e nngwe.</p> <p>Dipotso tse latelang di ka botswa:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke dihalofo tse kae tse lekanang le ho tletseng?</li> <li>• Ke dikotara tse kae tse etsang ntho e le nngwe e tletseng?</li> <li>• Ke dikotara tse kae ho halofo? Baithuti ba beha Dikgwele ka pela bona ho fumana karabo.</li> <li>• Ke nngwetharong tse kae tse etsa ntho e le nngwe e tletseng?</li> <li>• Ke dinngwetsheleleng tse kae tse lekanang le nngwetharong?</li> <li>• Ke dinngwetsheleleng tse kae tse lekanang la halofo?</li> <li>• Ke efe e kgolo, 1 nngwetharong kapa 1 halofo?</li> <li>• Ke efe e kgolo 2 nngwetharong kapa 3 dikotara?</li> </ul>	

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 2  
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dihora)
<p>2.1 Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</p>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho ka matsoho</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka methalo ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka methalo ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse potapotileng</b> Ho hlwaya, ho hlalosa le ho kopitsa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka tihaho</li> <li>Ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejawejwale</li> <li>Ho tswa ho letlotlo la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka dintho ka matsoho</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka methalo ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Letoto la dipaterone:</b> Dipaterone tse bonolo moo dibopeho, kapa diholpha tsa dibopeho di phetlileng ka tsela e tshwanang hantle</p> <p>Dipaterone moo nomoro kapa bohloko ba sebopeho bo fetohang seemong ka nngwe ka tsela e ka lejwang. Ke hore dipaterone tse holang ka mehla.</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka methalo ya mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Ho tswela pele ho fa baithuti letoto le tshwanang la dipaterone tsa Kotara ya 1, empa o kenyeletsa dibopeho tsohle tse ntjha le dintho ho dipaterone ha ho nise ho sebetswa ka tsona ho Sebopeho le Sebaka. Sheba dinoutso tsa dipaterone tsa Kotara ya 1 le tsa Sebopeho le Sebaka tsa Kotara ya 2</p> <p>Dumella baithuti ho kopitsa pele, ebe o atolosa mme qetellong o hlalosa dipaterone. Ka nako ena ba tla be ba kgona ho hlalosa dipaterone ntle le dipotso tsa tataiso. Tswela pele ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho ntshetsopele ya puo eo ba e hlokanang ho hlalosa dipaterone.</p>	<p>Thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	TSE DING TSA DINOUTSO TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dihora)
2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano ya dinomoro tse bonolo ho fihlela ho 1 000.</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa dipaterone tsa dinomoro tsa hao</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatlano ya dinomoro tse bonolo ho fihlela ho 150. Tatlano e bontshe ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tswa ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo5 ho tswa ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo5 ho tswa ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya katiso ya 5 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 2 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 4 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo50, 100 ho fihla bonnyane ka 1000</li> </ul>	<p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 Atolosa letoto la nomoro le ho bala ka tatlano ha tjena:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 10 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 5 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 2 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• 100 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 100 ho fihla bonnyane 1 000</li> <li>• bo50 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 50 ho fihla bonnyane ka 1 000</li> <li>• bo3 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe ya 3 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> <li>• bo4 ho tloha ho katiso e nngwe le e nngwe 4 mahareng a 0 le 500</li> </ul> <p>Ho sebedisa dintho, diishwantsho, ditafole le tjhate ya neheletsano ya dintho ho tshhehetsa baithuti bakeng sa katiso ka 10, 5, 2, 4.</p> <p>Ho thusa baithuti ho sebedisa dipaterone tsa mmetse tseo ba di tsebang e le motheo wa ho hlakisa le ho ithuta dipaterone tse ding mohlala,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tatlano ya bo 2 ho bopa motheo wa tatlano ya bo 4; le</li> <li>• tatlano ya bo 5 ho bopa motheo wa tatlano ya bo 50</li> </ul>	Dithuto tse 3



KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 2 3. SEBAKA LE DIBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
3.1 <b>Boemo, tlwaelo le maikutlo</b>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a tshwanang a dintho tsa mehla</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya mehla ha o bontshwa boemo ba yona bo sa tiwaelehang</li> <li>Bala, fetolela le ho rala mmapa oo e seng wa semmuso</li> <li>Balla dintho ho tswa ho mmapa</li> <li>Boemo le ditshupiso</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka phaposing kapa sekolong</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso ho tloha sebakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng ka mmapa oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a tshwanang a dintho tsa mehla</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya mehla ha o bontshwa boemo ba yona bo sa tiwaelehang</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke eng ho Kereite ya 2?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ha ho tsepamiso e ikgethileng ya ntshetsopele ya puo ya boemo, hobane sena se entswe Kereiteng ya 1 le 2</li> <li>Latela dintho tse hlalosisang ka ho fetisisa ka ditshupiso ke hore ho tsamaya o potoloha sekolong ho na le phaposi.</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso tsa ho ya ditulong tse ding ka phaposing kapa sekolong</li> <li>Dimmapa le mahlakore a ka hodimo a dipokello tsa dintho. Sena ke tsepamiso ya maikutlo ya Kotara ya 3.</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng bakeng sa Kotara ya 2.</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2, ho kgothalletswa ho boeletswe/ phetwe mosebetsi wa Kereite ya 2 mme o to kenya:-In Term 2,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho hlwaya dintho ho tswa setshwantshong se bontshang dintho ho tswa setshwantshong se bontshang lehlakore le sa tiwaelehang la ntho eo; le</li> <li>Ho latela ditshupiso ho ya dibakeng tse ka ntle ho phaposi.</li> </ul> <p>Gala ka ho lekola seo baithuti ba se tsebang hape o hopole ka boemo le tlwaelo.</p> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho latela ditshupiso</li> </ul> <p>Sena se tshwanetswe ho etswa ka tsela ya mosebetsi o etswang moo baithuti ba tsamaya ka bo bona ba latela ditaello. Baithuti ba Kereite ya 3 ba ka fuwa ditshupiso ka molomo kapa ba di ngollwa fatshe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi mohlala, to move around the classroom e.g. "tlo ka pela phaposi"; "ema haufi le setulo sa hao"; "tlo!a moqomo wa matlakala/ditshila"; le</li> <li>Ho tsamaya ka phaposing kapa sekolo kapa dibaka tse teletsana, "Tswa monyako o thinyetse ka ho le letshehadi, o tswele pele jwalo ka phaseji, o habahanye lebala, o ho kae jwale?"</li> </ul>
			<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.1</p> <p><b>Boemo, tlwaelo le maikutlo</b></p>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a tshwanang a dintho tsa mehla</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya mehla ha o bontshwa boemo ba yona bo sa tiwaelehang</li> <li>Bala, fotelela le ho rala mmapa oo e seng wa semmuso</li> <li>Batla dintho ho tswa ho mmapa</li> <li>Boemo le ditshupiso</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka phaposing kapa sekolong</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso ho tlhaha sebakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng ka mmapa oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a tshwanang a dintho tsa mehla</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya mehla ha o bontshwa boemo ba yona bo sa tiwaelehang</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ka hara phaposi le sekolong.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso</li> <li>Baithuti ba bang ba tla fumana ho le bonolo ho fana ka ditshupiso ka ho tshwantshisa seo ba se buang ka ditshupiso tseo o ba fileng tsona. Ho baithuti ba bang ho a thusa ho fana ka ditataiso bakeng sa tsa dintho tsa sehlooho tsa ditshupiso. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O bolele hore o tswela pele kapa o tsamaya ka tshupiso eo o e shebilweng kapa kgutlela morao/ fetoha.</li> <li>Bolela hore o tsamaya ka kottollo, o thinyetsa ho le letona kapa le letshehadi.</li> <li>Fana ka letshwao la naha moo o batlang ho tjeka mohlala ha o ya ofising ya mongodi o jikela ka ho le letona; le</li> <li>Bolela hore o ya bohole bo bokae. Ho na le tsela tse fapaneng ho bolela ho re o ya bohole bo bokae, mohlala.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tsamaya dikgato tse 30 kapa dimitara tse 10;</li> <li>Tsamaya o fete diphaposi tse 3, kapa tsamaya ho fihlela o feta phaposi ya Ntate Moloi; le</li> <li>Tsamaya nako e ka etsang metsotso.</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba Kereite ya 3 ba fuwe hlokiso eo ho yona ba nyalanyang mahlakore a fapaneng (lehlakore le hodimo, lehlakore le ka thoko, lehlakore le ka pele) a dintho tse fapaneng a dintho tsa mehla.</p> <p>Sena qetellong se tla thusa baithuti ho hlalosa ditshwantsho tsa dintho tsa jeometri tse entsweng ho hlaha maemong a sa tshwaneng. Baithuti ba boele ba fuwe dihlokiso tseo ho tsona ba hiwayang dintho ho setshwantsho se thadilweng kapa senepe se nkilweng lehlakoreng le sa tiwaelehang mohlala, lehlakore le hodimo la kgomo, kapa lehlakore le kapele la borashe/ borosolo ba meno.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.2</b></p> <p><b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b></p> <p>Ho elelwa le ho reha dinitho tsa 3-D mabitso ka phaposing le ho ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa dibolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>• silindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• dikhouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dinitho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho bapisa dinitho tsa 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa 2-D tse bopang mahlakore a dibopeho tsa 3-D</li> <li>• sebaka se phatlalatseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boholo ba dinitho</b></p> <p>Ho elelwa le ho reha mabitso dinitho tsa 3-D tse fumanwang ka phaposing le ditshwantshong.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibopeho tsa dibolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa dibokoso (diprisimo)</li> <li>• silindara</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dinitho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibopeho tsa 2-D tse ka etsang difahleho tsa 3-D</li> <li>• Sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo(3-D) tseo o di fiweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwalo ka dibopeho tsa 2-D tse sehiliweng, letsopa, dithutswana tsa meno, mahlakana a dinomaphodi, le dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tseo e leng di 3-D</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 2?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baithuti ha ba sa sheba hore ntho e a thella kapa e bidikolohang, ba sheba hore sebaka se phatlalatseng kapa se kgopameng</li> <li>• Moo sebaka se phatlalatseng baithuti ba sheba hore na sebaka se etsa sekwere, kgutlonne, kgutlotharo kapa se tjiitja.</li> <li>• Dikhouno kapa diphiramite di a hlaliswa (tsena e ka nna ya eba tsona tse tsepamisetswang maikutlo ka Kotara ya 3 le ya 4).</li> </ul> <p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 2.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba sebetsa ka dinitho tseo ba neng ba sebetsa ka tsona ha ba le Kereiteng ya 2 ke hore</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibolo le dinitho tsa sebopelo sa bolo;</li> <li>• Dilisilindara le dinitho tsa sebopelo sa disilindara; le</li> <li>• Mabokose a fapaneng le dinitho tse ding tsa sebopelo se tshwanang le dikwere tse dikgutlonne kapa dikhubiki</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka tsepamisa maikutlo a bona ho dinitho tse ntjha (diphiramite le dikhouno) ka Kotara ya 3.</p> <p><b>Ho elelwa le ho reha dibolo (tjiitja) le mabokose (diprisimo) le disilindara.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho reha, ho hlophisa le ho hlophisa dinitho. Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho fuwa dinitho tse fapaneng ho sebetsa ka tsona:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tse sebopelo sa tjiitja, mohlala, dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, dimabole, dilamunu; ji.</li> <li>• Tse sebopelo sa dikwere, mohlala, diboloko, ditena, mabokose a boholo bo fapaneng, dibokoso tsa sesepa sa meno; le</li> <li>• Tse sebopelo se jwalo ka disilindara, ho kenyeletswa disilindara tse telele le tse sesane, mohlala, komana ya seneifi; kotikoti ya poleitje ya dieta; ji.</li> </ul>	<p>3 dithuto</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2</p> <p><b>Dinitho tsa 3-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo(3-D) tseo o di filweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang jwalo ka dibopeho tsa 2-D tse sehilweng, letsopa, dithutswana tsa meno, mahlakana a dinomaphodi, le dinitho tse ding tsa jeometri tseo e leng di 3-D</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlitharo</li> <li>• dikwere</li> <li>• dikgutlonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjhija</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba ka batla dinitho tse sebopeho sa bolo(tjhija) kapa tse sebopeho sa lebokose(diprisimo) kapa tse sebopeho sa silindara ha ba fuwe ho ya bokella dinitho. Baithuti ba ka fumana kapa ba bontsha dinitho tse sebopeho sa mabokose (diprisimo) ka phaposing, mohlala, "kotikoti ena ya ditamati e sebopeho se tshwanang le sa silindara".</p> <p>Ka nako ya boinotshi baithuti ba ka tswela pele ho etsa dibolo le disilindara le dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo) ka letsopa le hlama ya ho papala.</p> <p><b>Ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho makgetha a dinitho tsa 3-D: dibaka tse phatlalatseng le tse kgopameng, dibopeho tsa dibaka tse phatlalatseng.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho aha dinitho tsa 3-D e le nngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba sebedisa meseho ya khateboto ya dikgutlonnsetsepa le dikgutlonne ho etsa lebokose.</p> <p>Baithuti ba sheba sebaka se phatlalatseng hodima sekwere le silindara le di hlalosa ho ya hore di tjhija, dikwere kapa di sebopeho sa kgutlonne.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sebaka se phatlalatseng kapa se kgopo.</b></li> </ul> <p>Ho aha lebokose (sekwere) ho thusa baithuti ho tsepamisa maikutlo ho lehlakore le phatlalatseng la ntho. Baithuti ba ka sheba hore na dinitho tsa jeometri kaofela ha tsona di na le lehlakore le phatlalatseng feela na. Kereiteng ya 1 le 2, baithuti ba arohanitse dinitho tsa jeometri ka tse bidikolohang le tse thellang. Sena se thusa baithuti ho shebana le hore na mahlakore a ntho a phatlalatseng (dinitho tse thellang) kapa tse kgopameng (dinitho tse bidikolohang). Disilindara di ba le ho ba le mahlakore a phatlalatseng kapa a kgopameng.</p> <p><b>Dihlakiso tse ngolwang</b></p> <p>Leha bohlo ba mosebetsi wa dinitho tsa 3-D o etswa ka matsoho, mosebetsi o tshwanetse ho momahanywa ka dihakiso tse ngolwang. Tsepamiso ya Kereite ya 3 e tshwanetse hore ebe ho reha dinitho le ho bua ka tsona. Baithuti ba a lebellwa ho balla le ho tseba nomoro ya sekwere, kgutlonne, kgutlitharo kapa tsa mahlakore a tjhija ao ntho e nang le wona.</p> <p><b>Puo</b></p> <p>Puo e sebediswang ya ho kgona ho bua ka dinitho tsa 3-D:</p> <p>Sebaka, phatlalatseng, kgopame, mabokose, dibolo, disilindara</p>	<p>3 dithuto</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>3.3</b> <b>Dibopeho tsa 2-D</b></p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlitharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho bapisa dibopeho ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopeho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohlileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjiitja</li> </ul> <p><b>Rala dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlitharo</li> <li>• dikgutionnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutionne</li> </ul>	<p>Ha ho tsepamiso e ikgethileng e kgothalletswang bakeng sa dibopeho tsa 2-D kotareng ena ya 2. Leha ho le jwalo, baithuti ba ka momahanya seo ba ithutlileng sona ka ho elellwa le ho reha dibopeho tsa 2-D. Kotareng ya 2 ka ho etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang nakong ya mosebetsi wa nako ya boikemelo.</p>		
<p><b>3.4</b> <b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho elellwa le ho thala molahare ho dibopeho tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri tsa 2-D</li> <li>• Ho fumana molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho o sheba.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho fumana molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho le ho o sheba.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ke eng se setjha ho Kereite ya 3?</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho fumana molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho sheba mola oo.</li> </ul> <p>Ho menwa ha dipampiri ho ntshetsang pele kutlwisiso ya molahare ho kenyeletsa:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshebetso moo pente e metisi e tshelwang hodima leqephe pele o le mena; le</li> <li>• Ditshebetso moo pampiri e kgaolwang moleng oo e menngweng ho wona.</li> </ul> <p>Mesebetsi ena e ka etswa ho thuto ya Metse le thuto ya Bokgoni ba tsa Bophelo Kopa baithuti ho lepa hore ba tla fumana sebopeho sefe hang ha ba menolla pampiri. Sena se ba kwetlisa ho bokgoni ba bona ho bona molahare.</p>	<p>Dithuto tse 2</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 2  
4. HO METHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla ho khalendara</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo hodima khalendara</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> <li>metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>ho watjhe ya manaka le tse ding tsa dinomoro mohala selefouno</p> <p><b>Batla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi le dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyeletsa le</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phetolelo mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>phetolelo mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa watjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora le halofo ya hora.</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla ho khalendara</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo hodima khalendara</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> <li>metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>ho watjhe ya manaka le tse ding tsa dinomoro mohala selefouno</p> <p><b>Batla bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho rarolla le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi le dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyeletsa le</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phetolelo mahareng a matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>phetolelo mahareng a dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa watjhe ho rarolla bolelele ba nako ka dihora le halofo ya hora</p>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlisa ho bua ka bolelele ba tatalano ya nako.</p> <p>Ka nako ya thuto ya phaposi yohle le nako ya tsepamiso ho sehlopha, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka letsatsi la beke, kgwedi ya selemo, le mohla wa letsatsi leo ba leng ho lona, le matsatsi a felieng le a tlang. Ba tswela pele ho bontsha/ tshwaya tse latelang hodima khalendara ha diketsahalo di ntse di hlahella</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>matsatsi a tswalo</li> <li>mekete ya sedumedi</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa histori</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa sekolo</li> <li>matsatsi a semmuso a phomolo</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho bota baithuti ho bolela nako ka dihora, halofo ya hora, kotara ya hora ba sebedisa watjhe ya manaka le ka dihora le ka metsotso ho sebediswa watjhe ya dinomoro kgafetsa letsatsi le leng le le leng. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p><b>Nako ya dinomoro (Watjhe)</b></p> <p>Sebedisa dithuto tse ka bang 2 ho etsa poeletso ya ho balwa ha nako ka watjhe ya dinomoro. Sheba dinoutso ho Kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Ka nako ya boinotshi ya ho sebetisa baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa boikwetiso bo amanang le ho bolela nako:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dihora, halofo ya hora, kotara ya hora ba sebedisa watjhe ya manaka; le</li> <li>ka dihora le metsotso ka watjhe ya dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka etsa ditharollo ka matsatsi kapa dibeke ha ba filwe khalendara kapa karolo ya khalendara mohala, ho fumana matsatsi le ho rarolla phapang ya nako mahareng a tsona.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 Bolelele</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, ji</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgwele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolele e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, ji</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgwele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolele e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 2?</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba Kereite ya 2 ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tsepamisa maikutlo ho ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ka diyuniti tsa ho methwa ho sa lekanyetswang; le</li> <li>• Ba hlaliswa ho ho metheng ka dimitara</li> </ul> <p>Ka kotara ya 2 Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba ka tswela pele ka ho methwa ho seng ha semmuso ba sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang, ba metha ka dimitara.</p> <p>Kotareng ya 3 ba ka qala ho metha ka disentimitara ba sebedisa rulara.</p> <p><b>Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophahamo le bophara ba sebedisa diyuniti tsa ho metha bolelele tse sa lekanyetswang</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta motheo le Ditiwaello tsa ho metha ba sebedisa diyuniti tsa mometho o sa lekanyetswang. Ho metha o sebedisa mometho o sa lekanyetswang ha ho a tshwanelewa ho nkuwa o le mobe ha o bapiswa le o lekanyeditsweng.</p> <p>Ho metha bolelele ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso ho kenyeletsa ho bala hore di kae tsa diyuniti tse kgethilweng tse nang le bolelele bo tshwanang le ntho e methwang. Mohlala, bolelele ba tafole ya baithuti bo bolelele ba matsoho a 8. Baithuti ba metha dintho tse fapaneng ba sebedisa tsa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Tsela di tharo tsa ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pakela moleng o shebaneng le ntho e methwang dintho tse mmalwa tsa bolelele bo lekanaeng mohlala mabokose a dithutswana tsa mollo, dikwahelwana tse bopelileng ka ho tshwana tsa dibotlolo, dibadi, ji. Mohlala, ho metha bophara ba deske, dipensele tse ntjha di ka pakwa di shebane ho habahanya tafole ya baithuti.</li> </ul> <p>Mona ho bohlokwa hore</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dintho tsohle di bolelele bo lekanaeng. O ke wa re bophara ba buka ya hao bo lekana le dikwahelwana tse 12 dibotlolo ha dikwahelwana tseo di fapane ka boholo mohlala, Dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo tsa lebese tsa diilitara tse pedi, dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo tsa polasitiki tsa dinomaphodi, dikwahelwana tsa metale tsa dibotlolo, ji; le</li> <li>- Ha ho dikgeo tse silweng mahareng a dintho, di tshwanetswe ho pakwa hore tshwarahane.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa dintho tse pedi tse tshwanang jwalo ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang. Beha e nngwe pela e nngwe, o nto tsamaisa ya pele ho ya ho ya bobedi ka lehlakoreng le leng. Sena se etswa ha ho methwa ka matsoho, ka mehato kapa bolelele ba maoto.</li> <li>• O sebedisa ntho e le nngwe feela jwalo ka ho methwa ho sa lekanyetswang kapa o bile o e phethela kapa o tshwaya pente ya yona pele o e fetisa.</li> </ul>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2</p> <p><b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hialosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgewele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hialosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgewele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p>Baithuti ba rutwe ka nako tsohle ho ngola yuniti mohlala, buka e bophara ba dikwahelwana tse 12 tsa dibotlolo, phaposi e bolelele ba dikgato tse 38.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba metha ka yuniti efe kapa efe makgetlo, ba ka akanya hore ke ntho e tshwanetsweng ho methwa e ka ba bolelele ba diyuniti tse kae. Ho akanya pele ho ho metha ho bohlokwa empa e ka etswa feela ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba sebedisa yuniti eo</p> <p>Baithuti ba rutwe hore ha ba batla ho bapisa bolelele, bophahamo le bophara ho tshwanetswe ho sebediswe yuniti e tshwanang mohlala, ha eba bophara ba monyako bo metha matsoho a 20 le bophara ba tafole ya baithuti bo metha bolelele ba dipensele tse 8 o ke ke wa tjho hore bophara ba monyako bo feta tafole ya baithuti.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho metha ka mefuta ya diyuniti tseo e seng tswa semmuso, hore o tle o</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qale ho utlwisisa hore ha yuniti e le nyenyane, e tla sebetisa haholo hobane e phetwa hangata mohlala bophara ba phaposi e ka ba dikgato tse 20 empa bolelele ba maoto a 48; le</li> <li>• Ho qala ho sebedisa diyuniti tse tshwanelang seo ba se methang mohlala, ho metha bophara ba phaposi ka dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo ke tshenyo ya nako.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho akanya, metha, bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophahamo le bophara o sebedisa dimitara</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho momahanya kutlwisiso ya bolelele ba 1 mitara le ho sebedisa mitara e le ho metha bolelele. Sena se ka etswa ha baithuti ba metha ka sebediswa sa bolelele ba mitara (rulara ya mitara, thupa e kgaotsweng bolelele ba mitara kapa kgewele ya bolelele ba mitara) Ha baithuti ba bona bolelele bona ba 1 mitara ho tla thusa baithuti ho bopa setshwantsho sa hore mitara e bolelele bo bokae. Ho a kgonahala ho metha ka dimitara ka lebiti la ho metha le bidikolohang empa bolelele ba mitara ha ho bonolo ho di bona.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fumana dintho lekanang hantle le mitara bophelong ba ka mehla. Mohlala, bophara ba monyako le bophahamo ba fenstere hangata di mitara o le mong. Sena se thusa baithuti ho sebedisa bolelele le bophara bona boo ba bo bonang ho akanya bolelele ba dintho tse ding tseo ba di bonang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tlamehile ho akanya pele ba ka metha. Baithuti ba tla fumana hore ba nepile kapa ba haufinyana le ho nepa. Baithuti ba ka metha bolelele bo fapaneng ka dimitara Bolelele bo fapaneng bo ka bapiswa.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>4.2</b> <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hialosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgwele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho hialosa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso mohlala, matsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela hore di na le di yuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse kae</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala teletsana, kgutshwanyane, teletsana le bophara.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (ka thutswana ya ho metha ya mitara kapa kgwele e etsang mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele</li> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o rulara.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokahalang ya mahareng a dimitara le disentimitara</p>	<p><b>Ho rekota mometho.</b> Leha ho metha e le mosebetsi wa matsoho, baithuti ba rekota mometho wa bona (ka bobedi ho sebediswa diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang le dimitara) ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho metha bolelele e le maemo a ho rarolla bothata le dipalo.</b> Ka nako eo e behetsweng Dinomoro, Matswao le Dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a sebedisang maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mometho oo e seng wa semmuso wa bolelele; le</li> <li>• Ho metha bolelele ka dimitara</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela boholo ba nomoro e lokelwang ho sebediswa kotareng ena le boholo ba mefuta e fapaneng ya mathata a tshwaneiawang ho sebediswa kotareng ena.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho metha ho bontshang mometho mohlala diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng ka sepheo sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru, 500 digramo tsa letswai</li> <li>• Ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo tse hlokehlang.</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho metha ho bontshang mometho mohlala diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohlala bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng ka sepheo sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo mohlala 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru, 500 digramo tsa letswai</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe ho Karolo ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kereiteng ya 2 baithuti ba tsepamisa maikutlo ho ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ka diyuniti tse sa lekanyetswang tsa boima. Baithuti ba sebedisa sekala sa ho metha ho etsa sena. Ba qala ho sebetisa ka dikilogramo. Ba hlopha dipheho tsa mehla tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo. Ba bala boima ho tswa ho sekala sa ho metha sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</p> <p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ha boima ho sebediswa sekala sa ho metha le diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ithuta ditheo le ditlwaelo tsa ho metha ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Ho metha o sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso ho se ke ha nkuwa e le ntho e maemo a tlaase ha e bapiswa le ya semmuso. Baithuti ba momahanya bokgoni ba bona ba ho metha ka ho etsa ho methwa ho seng ha semmuso.</p> <p>Dikala tsa kgwebo di ka sebediswa. Ha o se na sekala sa kgwebo, o ka iketsetsa se seng ka ho hakisa dipara tsa tse latelang ho hangere ya dibaki, kopi ya yokathe, Bohato bo tlaase bo sehilweng ba botlolo ya diilitara tse 2, bohato bo tlaase bo sehilweng ba bokoso ya litara ya lebesa kapa senomaphodi (ditshelo tse tshwanang di kgomaretswe ho le leng la mahlakore a hangere).</p> <p>Ho metha ka boima ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso ho kenyeletsa ho bala hore di kae diyuniti tse kgethilweng tse tshwanang ka boima le ntho e methwang. Mohlala, rulara e na le boima bo tshwanang le ba diboloko tse 9.</p> <p>Baithuti ba metha dintho tse fapaneng ba sebedisa boholo bo fapaneng ba dintho ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</p> <p>Baithuti ba rutwe ka mehla hore ba bolelele yuniti ha ba fana ka boima mohlala, buka e na le boima bo tshwanang le dimabole tse 34.</p> <p>Hang feela ha baithuti ba methile makgetlo ka yuniti e le nngwe, ba ka akanya hore ntho e methwang e ka ba boima bo bokae.</p> <p>Baithuti ba rutwe hore ha ba batla ho bapisa bolelele, bophahamo le bophara ho tshwanetswe ho sebediswe yuniti e tshwanang.</p> <p>Mohlala, ha rulara e na le boima ba diboloko tse 20, mme sekere se na le boima ba dimabole tse 20, o ke wa bolela hore di a lekana ka boima kapa ke efe e boima ho feta e nngwe.</p> <p><b>Ho bala mometho.</b></p> <p>Leha ho metha e le bokgoni bo etswang ka matsoho, baithuti ba tlamehile ho rekota mometho ka nako tsohle.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho mometho oo e seng ho semmuso le ho metha ho bontshang mometho mohalala diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohalala bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng ka sepheo sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo mohalala 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru, 500 digramo tsa letswai</li> <li>• Ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo tse hlokehang.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moo ho nang le sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela se ka sebediswang, baithuti ba ka nna ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo. Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bale feela ho fihlela ho nomoro e haufi le motsu. Ba hialosa boima ba bona e le bo batilile bo/bo haufinyana le/bonnyane kapa ke hantle dikilogramo tse itseng.</li> <li>• Moo sekala sa mometho se nang le boima bo ngotsweng ka digramo tse tshwaiiweng.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokehang mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo.</p>	<p><b>Ho sebetsa ka dikilogramo.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlopha sephetho ho ya ka boima.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka dikrosara e rekiswang ka dikilogramo, moo nomoro ya dikilogramo e ngotsweng ho tsona. Baithuti ba ka bapisa boima ba dipakete tse fapaneng (jwalo ka reisi, tswekere, phofo, flouru, kapa sesepa sa phofo sa ho hlatswa) tse rekiswang ka dikilogramo. Ba ka beha seo sekaleng ho netefatsa hore le ha boholo ba dipakete bo ka fapana, di na le bonnyane boima bo tshwanang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fuwa dipakete tse fapaneng tsa dintho tse fapaneng ho di hlopha ho tswa ho e boima ho ya fihla ho e bobebe, moo di bohwang ho ya ka boima bo ngotsweng ho tsona mohalala, 2 kg ya reisi, 1 kg tswekere, 5 kg ya phofo, 10 kg setampo.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fuwa dipakete tse fapaneng tsa dintho tse fapaneng ho di hlopha ho tswa ho e boima ho ya fihla ho e bobebe, moo di bohwang ho ya ka boima bo ngotsweng ho tsona mohalala, 2 kg ya reisi, 1 kg tswekere, 5 kg ya phofo, 10 kg setampo.</p> <p><b>Ho sebetsa ka digramo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlophisa dintho ho ya ka boima</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka dikrosara e rekiswang ka digramo, moo nomoro ya digramo e ngotsweng ho tsona. Baithuti ba ka bapisa boima ba dipakete tse fapaneng (jwalo ka dithollo, teye, kofi, letswai, dinawa ji.) tse rekiswang ka dikilogramo. Ba ka beha seo sekaleng ho netefatsa hore le ha boholo ba dipakete bo ka fapana, di na le bonnyane boima bo tshwanang.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka fuwa dipakete tse fapaneng tsa dintho tse fapaneng ho di hlopha ho tswa ho e boima ho ya fihla ho e bobebe, moo di bohwang ho ya ka boima bo ngotsweng ho tsona mohalala, 2 kg ya reisi, 1 kg tswekere, 5 kg ya phofo, 10 kg setampo.</p> <p>Ke taba ya bohlokwa hore baithuti ba hlahiswa ho dipakete tse nyane, tse boima jwalo ka letswai le tse kgolo tse bobebe jwalo ka rice crispies le corn flakes. Sena se ba fa kutlwisiso ya hore ha se ntho tse kgolo tse leng boima ka nako tsohle ha di bapiswa le tse nyane, ntle le ha ho bapiswa dintho tse tshwanang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapiswa ntho e tshwanang: le</li> <li>• Ho lekola boima sekaleng (se sa batlehang Mokgahlelong wa Mantha).</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tsebe kgutsufatso “g” e emelang gramo.</p> <p>Baithuti ha ba hlokwhe ho bala sekala sa ka kitjhining ka digramo. Sena se etswa feela ho Mokgahlelo o Mahareng.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa ho mometho oo e seng wa semmuso le ho metha ho bontshang mometho mohala diboloko, ditena ji.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa mohala bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng ka sepheo sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka dikilogramo mohala 2 dikilogramo tsa reisi le 1 kilogramo ya flouru, 500 digramo tsa letswai</li> <li>• Ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo ba sebedisa sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo tse hlokehlang.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moo ho nang le sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela se ka sebediswang, baithuti ba ka nna ba metha boima ba bona ka dikilogramo. Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bale feela ho finlela ho nomoro e haufi le motsu. Ba hialosa boima ba bona e le bo batille bo/bo haufinyana le/ bonnyane kapa ke hantle dikilogramo tse itseng.</li> <li>• Moo sekala sa mometho se nang le boima bo ngotsweng ka digramo tse tshwaiiweng.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo e hlokehlang mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo.</p>	<p><b>Ho bala sekala sa phaposi ya ho hlapela ka dikilogramo.</b></p> <p>Moo dikala tsa phaposing ya ho hlapela di leng teng, baithuti ba ka sebedisa tsona ho bala boima ba bona.</p> <p>Ho na le mefuta e mmedi ya meta boima: sa dinomoro le sa manaka.</p> <p>Sekala sa dinomoro se bonolo ho baleha hobane boima bo ngotswe ka dinomoro. Ha o na le sekala sa mofuta ona, lekola hore se bontsha boima ka dikilogramo tse tletseng feela. Ha eba o sa kgone ho se etsa hore se hlahisa ka dikilogramo feela, ruta baithuti ho iphapanya karolo ya dikilogramo ha jwale</p> <p>Bongata ba dikala tsa boima tsa diphaposi tsa ho hlapela tsa manaka di na le phapang ya nomoro ya 10kg ka motsu wa lenaka le lelelele le supile ho 5kg. Tsena tsa bo 1kg hangata ha di na dinomoro. Sena se tshwana le ka moo mela le dinomoro tsa rulara di leng ka teng.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba qale ka ho bala ho bona hore ho na le dibaka tse 10 pele ho letshwao la 10kg, hore re tle re bone hore sebaka se seng le se seng se emela 1kg mme mela e molelele e emela 5kg.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka bala mometho wa nnete sekala sa phaposing ya ho hlapela. Ho bonolo ho bala boima ho setshwantsho.</p> <p><b>Ho rekota mometho.</b></p> <p>Leha ho metha e le bokgoni ba ho etswa ka matsoho, baithuti ba tshwanetse ho rekota mometho wa bona ka nako tsohle.</p> <p><b>Ho metha bolelele e le maemo a ho rarolla bothata le dipalo.</b></p> <p>Ka nako eo ho fanweng ka yona ya ho ruta Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho metha ha boima ho seng ha semmuso; le</li> <li>• ho metha boima ka dikilogramo.</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela hore bohoho ba nomoro ya kotara ena le bohoho ba mathata a lokelang kotara ena.</p> <p>Baithuti HA BA A lebellwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho tseba hore 1 000 g = 1 kg; kapa</li> <li>• ho etsa diphetolelo mahareng a digramo le dikilogramo.</li> </ul> <p>Ditharollo tsa digramo di ka etswa empa di se ka tsa feta 1 000 g.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 <b>Mothamo/ Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya le ho metha, ho bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa ditshelo (k.h.r. mothamo oo setshelo se ka o tshwarang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso mohlala dikgaba, le dikopi.</li> <li>• Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse sebedisitsweng ho se tlatsa mohlala, lebotlolo le na le mothamo wa kopi tse 4</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Ka nako ya ho sebetisa ya boinotshi baithuti ba tswela pele ho Akanya le ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo kapa volumo ya ditshelo ka ho sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso. Ho lateia dirisepe, ho kenyeletswa le ho baka, ke maemo a matle ao ho ona baithuti ba ka ikwetlisang ho metha. Kgetha dirisepe moo disebediswa di fanweng ka dikopi, telepele kapa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa dibotlolo tse mmalwana le dintso krosara moo volumo e ngotsweng ho tsona.</li> <li>- Sebedisa dibotlolo tsa litara e le 1 kapa jaka ya litara e le 1 ho lepa le ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo kapa volumo ya ditshelo ka diilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 3.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetswe ho fuwa dihlakiso tse ngolwang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyeleditswe le ho balwa ha ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sephetho se nang le mothamo o ngotsweng ho kgona ho di hlopha,</li> <li>• Ditshwantsho tsa dijake moo volumo e bonahalang e leng haufi le mola wa letshwao la nomoro e leng haufi le 1 litara kapa 2 diilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bale feela ho fihlela moleng oo letshwao la nomoro le fihlang teng. Ba hlalosa volumo ya bona e le bonnyane/ haufi le/e feta hanyane kapa e hantle nomoro (diilitara) e bonahalang.</p> <p><b>Ho methamothamo e le maemo a ho rarolla bothata le dipalo.</b></p> <p>Ka nako eo ho fanweng ka yona ya ho ruta Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho methwa ho seng molaong ha mothamo/ volumo;</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala, Nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse pedi tsa lebeso ho etsa phuthing. Ha a ka a pheta resepe eo habedi, o tla hloka lebeso le le kae?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela boholo ba nomoro e sebediswang kotareng ena, le boholo ba mofuta ya mathata.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b></p> <p><b>Mothamo/ Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tseo mothamo wa tsona o methwang ka diilitara, dihalofo tsa diilitara le dikotara tsa diilitara.</li> <li>• Ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng ka sepheo sa kgwebo moo mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng ka diilitara mohlala 2 diilitara tsa lebeke, 1 litara ya senomaphodi, 5 diilitara tsa pente kapa ka dimiilitara mohlala 500 ml tsa lebeke, 340 ml tsa senomaphodi, 750 ml tsa oli</li> <li>• Ho tseba hore kopi e nang le maemo a lekantsweng ke dimiilitara tse 250.</li> <li>• Tseba hore telepele ke 5 ml</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo mahareng a dimiilitara le diilitara e hlokehlang.</p>	<p>Ka nako ya ho sebetisa ya boinotshi baithuti ba tswelle pele ho Akanya le ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa diitshelo kapa volumo ya diitshelo ka ho sebedisa mometho oo e seng wa semmuso. Ho lateia dirisepe, ho kenyeletswa le ho baka, ke maemo a matle ao ho ona baithuti ba ka ikwetlisang ho metha. Kgetha dirisepe moo disebediswa di fanweng ka dikopi, telepele kapa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa dibotlolo tse mmalwana le dintho tsa krosara moo volumo e ngotsweng ho tsona.</li> <li>- Sebedisa dibotlolo tsa iitara e le 1 kapa jaka ya iitara e le 1 ho lepa le ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa diitshelo kapa volumo ya diitshelo ka diilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 3.</p> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetswe ho fuwa dihlakiso tse ngolwang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyelediitswa le ho balwa ha diitshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sephetho se nang le mothamo o ngotsweng ho kgona ho di hlopha,</li> <li>• Diitshwantsho tsa dijake moo volumo e bonahalang e leng haufi le mola wa letshwao la nomoro e leng haufi le 1 iitara kapa 2 diilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bale feela ho fihlela moleng oo letshwao la nomoro le fihlang teng. Ba hlalosa volumo ya bona e le bonnyane/ haufi le/e feta hanyane kapa e hantle nomoro (diilitara) e bonahalang.</p> <p><b>Ho methamothamo e le maemo a ho rarolla bothata le dipalo.</b></p> <p>Ka nako eo ho fanweng ka yona ya ho ruta Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata a maemo a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho methwa ho seng molaong ha mothamo/ volumo;</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala, Nkgono o sebedisa dikopi tse pedi tsa lebeke ho etsa phuthing. Ha a ka a pheta resepe eo habedi, o tla hloka lebeke le le kae?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• diilitara</li> </ul> <p>Hlokomela boholo ba nomoro e sebediswang kotareng ena, le boholo ba mefuta ya mathata.</p>		



KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 2  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 2	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>5.4</b> Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha</p>	<p><b>Ho bokella le ho hlophisa datha.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bokella datha ka phaposi kapa sekolo ho araba dipotso tse tla botswa ke tijhere</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa datha tse fuwang ke tijhere kapa tse tswang bukeng.</li> <li>• Ho hlophisa datha ka ho ya ka</li> <li>• manane</li> <li>• nyalanyo</li> <li>• ditafole</li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.5</b> Ho hlahisa datha</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Ho hlahisa dintlha ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya boloko</li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.6</b> Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha</p>	<p><b>Ho manolla le ho hlalosa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha tse hlahisitsweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya boloko</li> </ul>	<p>Manolla datha ho tswa ho dithahiso tse fliweng.</p>	<p>Ha baithuti ba se ba ile ba sebetsana le saekele yohle ya datha ka Kotara ya 1, ho ka qalwa ka manollo ya mefuta e fapaneng ya datha.</p> <p>Ho sisingwa hore Kotareng ena ya 2 o fe baithuti mosebetsi wa ho manolla datha ho bonnyane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• tafole</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho araba dipotso tseo ba tla di botswa ka kerafo kapa tafole, sheba Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa dipotso tse loketseng ho botswa.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA3  
1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.1</b> <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Lekanya le ho bala dintho tsa ka mehla ho fihla bonnyane ho 1 000 ka botshepehi. Lewa la ho bokeletsa le a kgothaletswa.</p>	<p>Bokeletsa bonnyane dintho tsa ka mehla ho fihlela ho 700 ho lekanya le ho bala ka botshepehi. Fana ka kakanyo e utlwahalang ya dintho tse ka lekolwang ka ho balwa.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara 2?</b> Boholo ba nako bo se bo eketsehile ho mme baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla wa ho ama, ho suthisa le ho bala dintho tse kgobokantsweng ka ho fapana tse 700 tse bokeletsweng ka ho fapana. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 le ya 2</p>	
<p><b>1.2</b> <b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p>Balla pele le morao ka bo:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo-1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-10 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ya katiso pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-3 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>bo-20, 25, 50, 100 ho fihla bonnyane ho 1 000</li> </ul> </p>	<p>Balla pele le morao ka bo:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bo 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 700</li> <li>bo -10 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ya katiso pakeng tsa 0 le 700</li> <li>bo-5 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 700</li> <li>bo-2 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 2 pakeng 0 le 700</li> <li>bo 3 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng 0 le 700</li> <li>bo-4 ho tloha katisong efe kapa efe ya 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 700</li> <li>bo-20, 25, 50, 100 ho fihla bonnyane ho 1 000</li> </ul> </p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2</b> Boholo ba dinomoro bo eketseha ho fihlela ho 700. <b>Sheba Kotara ya 1 le ya 2</b></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.3</b> Disimbole tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilellwale ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-1 000</li> <li>Hlwaya, eilellwa le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0-1 000</li> <li>Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 -1000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tseba le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlwaya, eilellwale ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>Ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro 0-1 000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2</b> Baithuti ba hlwaya, ho bala le ho ngola:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dinomoro tsa disimbole ho fihlela ho 1 000; le</li> <li>Mabitso a dinomoro ho fihlela ho 500.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.4</b> Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa dipalo tse dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ho 999 ho tloha ho e nyanenyane ho ya ho e kgolohadi, le e kgolohadi yo ho ya ho e nyanenyane</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho le e lekana le.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano kapa sebaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse bontshang boemo, ho kenyelletswe sebopeho se kgutsufaditsweng ho fihlela 31.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 500</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlopha dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ho 500, ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane, le ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela ho 500 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho le e lekana le.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tatelano kapa sebaka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse bontshang boemo, ho kenyelletswe sebopeho se kgutsufaditsweng ho fihlela 31.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 2</b> Baithuti ba hlopha le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 500 mme ba tswela pele ho sebedisa foromo e kgutsufaditsweng bakeng sa ho ngola boemo ba dinomoro.</p> <p><b>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</b></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p>Eilelwa sekgeo sa dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore dijiti ka nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka dikatso tsa 100, katiso ya bo leshome le tse bo nngwe/yuniti</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p>Eilelwa sekgeo saa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 750</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba hore dijiti ka nngwe e emetse eng</li> <li>Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 750 ka katiso ya makgolo, mashome, le bo nngwe/diyuniti</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe le Kotara ya 3?</b></p> <p>Ho fanwa ka mofuta o tshwanang wa dipotso le ditaelo Kotareng ya 3. Boholo badinomoro bo eketsehile empa baithuti ba ntse ba sebetsa ka dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo.</p> <p>Kotareng ena ho tsepamiswa hodima:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boleng ba nomoro;</li> <li>ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka makgolo, mashome, le bo nngwe o sebedisa dikarete tsa sekgeo le diboloko tse leshome tsa motheo, le</li> <li>ho ngola mokgwa o atolositsweng wa dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<b>MATHATA A DINOMORO</b>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekniki tsa ho rarolla mathata a dipalo</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata a dipalo mme o hialose ditharollo tsa mathata ao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho hafola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho fellelsa ho ya boshomeng</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata a dipalo :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• palopedi le ho hafola ka lehare</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho ya leshomeng</li> </ul>	<p>Ho lebelelwe hore baithuti ba rarolle mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa dithekniki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho atametsa</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	
<p><b>1.7</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa hao bakeng sa mathata ao ho kenyeleditse ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho lebisang dikarabong ho fihla 999.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo maemong le ho hialosa ditharollo tsa hao bakeng sa mathata ao ho kenyeleditse ho kopanya, ho tlosa ho lebisang dikarabong ho fihla 800</p>	<p>Mefuta ya mehiala ya mathata a ka rarollwang kotareng ena</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mathata a ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>• Morongwe o bokeletse dikwahelo tse 413 tsa dibotlolo. Ha Thabiso a mo fa dikwahelo tse 29 tsa dibotlolo, o tla ba le palo e lekanang le ya Morongwe.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bobedi ba tla ba le dikwahelo tse kae tsa dibotlolo?</li> <li>- Thabiso o ne a na le dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse kae ha ho qalwa?</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Bana ba Kereite ya 2 ba na le pokello ya dimabole tse 500. Bana ba Kereite ya 3 ba na le dimabole tse tlaase ka 170 ho tsa bana ba Kereite ya 2. Bana ba Kereite ya 3 ba na le dimabole tse kae?</li> <li>• Katleho le Moitheri ba bokelletsa ditikara tse 250. Katleho o fumana tse 160. Moitheri o fumane ditikara tse kae?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.8 Ho kopanya ho phetha- phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata dipalo tsa mantswae moelelong o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao bakeng sa mathata a katiso ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 99.</p>	<p>Rarolla mathata dipalo tsa mantswae moelelong mme o hlalose ditharollo tsa hao bakeng sa mathata a katiso ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 75.</p>	<p><b>Mefuta ya mehla ya mathata a ka rarollwang kotareng ena</b> <b>Mofuta wa bothata : Ntho tse fapaneng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le dimela tse 12. Mola ka mong o na le dimela tse 7. Ke dimela tse kae tse teng tshimong?</li> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le dimela tse 12. Mola o mong le o mong o na le ne dimela tse lekanang. Ha ho na le dimela tse 48 kaofela, ke dimela tse kae moleng ka mong?</li> <li>• Tshimo ya meroho e na le dimela tse 48 tse lenngweng ka mela. Ho na le dimela tse 7 moleng ka mong. Ke mela e mekae e teng?</li> </ul> <p><b>Papiso/Kabelo</b></p> <p>Lesedi o na le dipongpong tse 6. Lesedi o na le tse fetang tsa Moeketsi makgetlo a mararo ho feta. Moeketsi o na le dipongpong tse kae?</p> <p>Sebolelo o na le dipongpong tse 18. Makgetlo a mararo ho feta tsa Lesedi. Lesedi o na le dipongpong tse kae?</p> <p>Ditjeho</p> <p>Diperekisi di rekiswa R8 kilogramo. Ha ke reka dikilogramo tse 4, di tla hloka bokae?</p> <p>Diperekisi di bitsa R8 kilogramo. Ha ke na le R32, ke tla reka dikilogramo tse kae?</p> <p>Ke reka dikilogramo tse 4 tsa diperekisi mme di bitsa R32. Theko ya kilogramo ke bokae?</p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa katametso</b></p> <p>Teke e nka bapalami ba 15. Na batho ba 73 ba ka fella ka hara teke e tse 5?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.9 <b>Ho bokelletsa le ho arolelana ho lebisang ho aroleng</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang le ho bokelletsa ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla.</p>	<p>Rarolla le hlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang ho arola ho lekanang le ho bokelletsa ho fihlela ho 75 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyeletsang masalla .</p>	<p><b>Meefuta ya mehla ya mathata a ka sebetswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mof Mokalanyane o pakela dimafene tse 66 ka hara dipakete tse kae?</li> <li>• Kananelo o fumana R72 ka ho rekisa ditekete tsa tafole ka R9,00. O rekisitse ditekete tse kae?</li> <li>• Seijhaba se thusa malapa a 9 a lahlehetsweng ke dintho molong. Ho na le dikobo tse 75 hore malapa a di arole ka ho lekana.</li> </ul> <p>a) Lelapa ka leng le fumana tse kae? b) Ho setse tse kae?</p> <p><b>Ditjeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diperekisi di bitsa R8 kilogamo. Ha ke na le R32, nka reka dikilogramo tse kae?</li> <li>▪ Ke reka dikilogramo tse 4 tsa diperekisi mme di bitsa R32. Theko ya kilogamo e le nngwe ke bokae?</li> </ul> <p>Mathata a ditjeho ke mofuta o mojha wa mathata Kotareng ya 3. Baitluti ba ka hloka nako e fetang ha ba rarolla mathata ana. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.10</b> <b>Ho arolelana ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le hohlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang karolelano e lekanang e lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlolong mohl.</p> $\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 2 \ 1 \ 2 \\ 2 \ 4 \ 5 \ 2 \ 4 \ 5 \\ \hline \end{array} \text{ji.}$	<p>Rarolla le hohlalosa ditharollo bakeng sa mathata a tshwarehang a kenyeletsang karolelano e lekanang e lebisang ditharollong tse kenyeletsang dipalophatlolong mohl.</p> $\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 2 \ 1 \ 2 \\ 2 \ 4 \ 5 \ 2 \ 4 \ 5 \\ \hline \end{array} \text{ji.}$	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka rarollwang kotareng ena.</b> Ho arolelana, ho lebisang dipalophatlolong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arolelanang ditjhokolete tse 7 pakeng tsa metswalle e 3 hore ba fumane ditjhokolete tse lekanang a mme ho se sale letho.</li> <li>• Arolelanang ditjhokolete tse 13 ka ho lekana pakeng tsa bana ba 4. Ngwana ka mong o fumana tse kae?</li> </ul> <p>Karolo ya tse bokelleditsweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nkgono o fa Kiki 12. Kiki o batla ho boloka nngwe tharong ya tjelete eo. Ke tjelete e kae a lokelang ho e boloka?</li> <li>• Ho na le dikuku tse 12 poleiteng. Nomonde o nka kotara ya dikuku. Ho setse tjelete e kae?</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola</b> Baithuti ha ba a lokela ho ngola disimbole tsa dikoto. Baithuti ba ithuta ho ho laibola sekoto sa sa dikarolo tsa bonngwe bohlanong, kotara le tharo botsheletseng. Sena se tla ba thusa tabeng ya pele ho utlwisisa hore mabitsa a palophatlo a hlalosa hore ke dikotwana tse kae tse arolang palo e feletseng, mohala, halofo, nngweborarong, kotara ji, ntheng ya bobedi ke dikarolo tse kae tsa dikotwana tseo di nkelwang hloohong, mohl pediborarong.</p> <p><b>Ho hlahisa dipalo tsa mantswe ka dipalophatlo</b> Baithuti ba lokela ho ngola dikarabo tsa bona ho pakahatsa hore ba utlwisisa qaka. Lebella hore baithuti ba bang ka ngola ka ho nepahala empa ba fana ka mabitsa a fosahetseng a dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo. Baithuti ba lokela ho fana ka dikarolo tseo di arotsweng ka ho ngolwa jwalo ka pediborarong.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.11 Tjhelete</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le tjhelete ya pampiri</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyang tjhelete yohle le tjhentjhe le ka disente .</li> <li>Fetola pakeng tsa diranta le disente</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho hiwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa le tjhelete ya tjhelete</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyang tjhelete le ka disente.</li> <li>Fetola pakeng tsa diranta le disente</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata ao ka etswang kotareng ena</b>                      Boleng ba tjhelete le ho etsa ditho kaofela mohi.                      Ngola 325c ka diranta le disente.                      Ke ka tsela tse kae o ka etsang R400 o sebedisa tjhelete ya dipampiri feela? O tseba jwang hore o na le ditharollo tsohle?                      Mong Lebethe ke seahi mme o fumana bonase bakeng sa ho qeta mosebetsi ka nako.                      Ho nka qeto ya ho arola bonase ena pakeng tsa hae le sebetli.                      Motho ka mong o fumana R400.                      Boleng ba bonase ke bofe?                      Nina le metswalle ya hae e meraro ba arolelana R20,60. E mong le e mong o tla fumana bokae?</p>	
<p><b>MAEMO A HO SEBETSA KA DIPALO KA BOLOKOLOHI</b></p>				
<p>1.12 Dithekniiki (mekgwa le mawa)</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ka leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang ha o etsa ditharollo tsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ka leshome</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lebeleletse ho sebetsa mathata dipalo tsa mantswe ba sebedisa dithekniiki tse latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>Melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ka leshome</li> </ul> <p>Tadima dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebetsta dijiti tse tharo tsa dipalo ho fihlela ho 800. E le ho rarolla dipalo tsa dijiti tse tharo tsa dipalo baithuti ba lokela ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bala le ho ngola ka bolokolohi disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>hlopha le ho bapisa ka bolokolohi dinomoro ho fihlale ho 800;</li> <li>bala ka dinhlopha ka bolokolohi ho fihlela ho 800, le</li> <li>bala ka bolokolohi ka ho siyasyana ka ho lekana 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 50 le 100 ho fihlela ho 800.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mekgwa e ka kgonehang ho kopanya le ho tlosa dipalo</b></p> <p>Kopanya ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi</p> <p>Kopanya dipalo tsa dijiti tse tharo ka tse pedi</p> $524 + 82 = \square$ $= (500 + 20 + 4) + (80 + 2)$ $= 500 + (20 + 80) + (4 + 2)$ $= (500 + 100) + 6$ $= 600 + 6$ $= 606$ <p>Kopanya dipalo tsa dijiti tse tharo ka tse tharo</p> $323 + 436 = \square$ $323 + 436 =$ $= (300 + 20 + 3) + (400 + 30 + 6)$ $= (300 + 400) + (20 + 30) + (3 + 6)$ $= 700 + 50 + 9$ $= 759$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya (ka ho qhaqholla nomoro e tla kopanngwa) Baitluti ba tla qhaqholla dinomoro ka tsela eo e laolehang bakeng sa bona. Sena se bolela hore ba tla etsa sena ka difsela tse fapaneng.  <math>524 + 82 = \square</math>  <math>524 + (40 + 40 + 2)</math>  <math>524 + 40</math>      <math>564 + 40</math>      <math>604 + 2 = 606</math></li> <li>Ho bala ho tloha ho 40 ho tloha ho 524 ho ka balwa ka bo-10.                      Kopanya dipalo tsa dijiti tse tharo le tse tharo  <math>323 + 436 = \square</math>  <math>= 323 + (400 + 20 + 6)</math>  <math>= (323 + 400) + 20 + 6</math>  <math>= (723 + 20) + 6</math>  <math>= 743 + 6</math>  <math>= 749</math></li> <li>• Tlosa ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro bobedi                      Dijiti tse tharo ho tlosa dijiti tse pedi  <math>889 - 137 = \square</math>  <math>889 - 137 = (800 + 80 + 9) - (100 + 30 + 7)</math>  <math>= (800 - 100) + (80 - 30) + (9 - 7)</math>  <math>= 700 + 50 + 2</math>  <math>= 752</math></li> <li>• Tlosa ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bongwe  <math>889 - 137 = \square</math>  <math>889 - (100 + 30 + 7)</math>  <math>889 - 100</math>      <math>789 - 30</math>      <math>759 - 7 = 752</math></li> <li>• Sebedisa ho hafola ho qhaqholla palo  <math>525 + 16</math>  <math>= 525 + 8 + 8</math>  <math>= (525 + 8) + 8</math>  <math>= 533 + 8</math>  <math>= 541</math></li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Balla pele le morao</li> <li><math>805 = 798 = \square</math></li> <li>Balla hodimo ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 798 jwalo ka mawa a nepahetseng hobane dinomoro di atamelane mmoho.</li> <li>Hlwaya dipalo tse pedi tse atamelaneng</li> <li><math>245 + 246</math></li> <li>o ka re palo e ka hodimo ke <math>245 + 1</math> habedi kapa <math>246 - 1</math> habedi</li> <li><math>245 + 245 + 1</math></li> <li><math>= (200 + 40 + 5) + (200 + 40 + 5) + 1</math></li> <li><math>= (200 + 200) + (40 + 40) + (5 + 5) + 1</math></li> <li><math>= 400 + 80 + 10 + 1</math></li> <li><math>= 400 + (80 + 10) + 1</math></li> <li><math>= 400 + 90 + 1</math></li> <li><math>= 491</math></li> <li>Fetolela palo ho dikatiso tsa leshome e be o tlosa kapa o kopanya bonngwe</li> <li>Balla hodimo kapa tlase ho fihlela ho atametsa ho 10 le haufi</li> <li><math>588 + 9</math></li> <li><math>588 + 10 = 598</math></li> <li><math>598 - 1 = 597</math></li> <li><math>588 + 19</math></li> <li><math>588 + 20 = 608</math></li> <li><math>608 - 1 = 607</math></li> <li><b>Ntshetsopeleng le ho kwetliseng bokgoni ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></li> <li>Baithuti ba hloka kwetliso ya ho sebetisa ka mefuta e meng ya bokgoni ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>• Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ba monyetla ho etsa mefuta e latelang ya dipalo ho fihlela ho 800:</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa para ya dikatiso ya 10, o feta 100</p> <p>40 + 70 70 + 80 120 – 30 150 – 60</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa 10 ho tloha ho dijiti tsa dipalo tse pedi kapa tse tharo ho kenyelleditswe le ho feta 100.</p> <p>Mohlala: 65 + 10 124 + 10 326 – 10 358 - 10</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa palo ya dijiti e le nngwe ho kapa ho tloha palong ya dijiti tse tharo kantle le ho feta boleshome.</p> <p>Mohlala: 634 +5 775 + □ = 779 768 – 4</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa palo ya dijiti e le nngwe ho kapa ho tloha ho dikatiso tsa 100</p> <p>Mohlala: 600 + 4 500 + 3 700 - 6 800 - 5</p>	

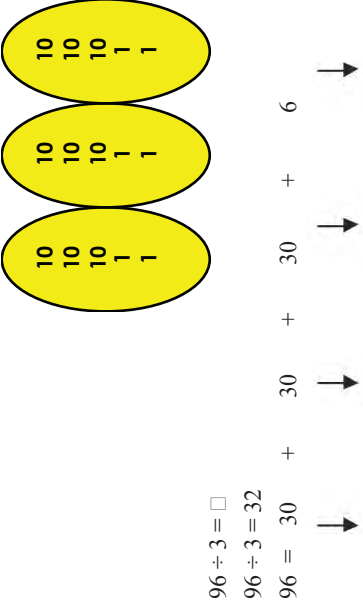
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 999</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 30</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 800</li> <li>Tlosa ho tloha ho 800</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>Ithute dipakopangwa ho fihlela ho 20</li> </ul>	<p>Qala le ho kopanya le ho tlosa para ya dikatiso tsa 100</p> <p>100 + 100</p> <p>100 + 200</p> <p>200 + 200</p> <p>300 + 400</p> <p>Baituthi ba lokela ho fuwa monyetla wa ho ikwetlisetsa dipaterone tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p>Ha e ba ke tseba hore <math>1 + 1 = 2</math></p> <p>Hape, Ke eng:</p> <p>10 + 10</p> <p>100 + 100</p> <p><i>Qala le ho kopanya le ho tlosa para ya dikatiso tsa ho tloha dipalo tse tharo tsa dijiti</i></p> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>675 + 100</p> <p>762 - 100</p> <p><b>Ho lekola sephetho sa ho sebetisa ka dipalo</b></p> <p>Hlahloba ditharollo ka mabaka a utlwahlalang</p> <p>Baituthi ba lokela ho kwetlisetsa ho hlahloba ditharollo ka mabaka a utlwahlalang.</p> <p>Ntho e nngwe ho etsa sena ke ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona pele ba di rarolla. Ha o kopanya dipalo tse pedi tse atamelaneng, mohl. 145 le 146, baituthi ba ka sebedisa palopedi jwalo ka tsela ya ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>Ho lekola ditharollo</b></p> <p>Baituthi ba ka tseba hore ba ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lekola tshebetso ya ho kopanya ka ho tlosa. Mohlala: Haeba <math>436 + 118 = 454</math>; jwale <math>454 - 118 = 436</math></li> <li>lekola ho tlosa ka ho kopanya. Mohlala <math>684 - 248 = 436</math>, jwale <math>436 + 248 = 684</math></li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa tshebetso ya matshwao ka ho fapanysana o lekola ditharollo ke lebaka le leng la ho ruta ho kopanya le ho tlosa mmoho.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																																																																													
<p><b>1.14</b> Ho kopanya ho phetha- phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng x, =, □</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atisa dinomoro 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng x, =, □</li> </ul>	<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho atisa</li> <li>hlahisa ho atisa ka tatelano</li> <li>sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng ho hlalosa dipalo tsa mantswa</li> <li>utlwisisa hore ho kopanngwa ho phetwang ho ka hlahiswa ka ho sebedisa ho atisa ka disimbole</li> <li>ikwetlise le ho utlwisisa hore ho atisa ho ka etswa ka tatelano efe kapa efe ka molawana wa ho ngola dipalo ka phapenyatsano ya sebaka;</li> <li>sebedisa molapalo ho bontsha ho sebetisa dipalo tsa ho atisa le ho kgona ho araba tlhahiso (kamoo ho tlodisa ho bontshang ho kopanngwa hape) le</li> <li>qala ho utlwisisa molawana wa ho hlopholla dipalo wa ho atisa.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho sebedisa ditshwano tse fapaneng ho utlwisisa ho atisa. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Mawa a bohlokwa a ho atisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tshebediso ya palopedi</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala:</p> <p>Tlatsa katiso ka 5 kholomong. Ke paterone efe eo o e boneng?</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>x 5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>x</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Ho atisa dipalo tse kholomong ya 5 ka pedi ho fumana dipalo kholomong ya 10. Ke dipaterone dife tseo o di bonang?</p> <p>Tlatsa kholomo ya ho atisa ka pedi.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>x 2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>x 4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	x 5											x											10												1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	x 2											x 4											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																																																							
x 5																																																																																	
x																																																																																	
10																																																																																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																																																							
x 2																																																																																	
x 4																																																																																	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> Ho kopanya ho phetha- phetwang ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng x, =, □</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihlela ho 99</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng x, =, □</li> </ul>	<p>Ho atisa dipalo tse kholomong ya 2 ka pedi ho fumana dipalo kholomong ya 4. Ke dipaterone dife tseo o di bonang?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshebediso ya halofo</li> </ul> <p>Dihlopha tse tharo tsa 8 ke 24</p> <p>Dihlopha tse tshelletseng tsa 4 ke 24</p> $  \begin{array}{ccccccc}  4 & + & 4 & + & 4 & + & 4 & + & 4 \\  \swarrow & & \swarrow & & \swarrow & & \swarrow & & \swarrow \\  & & 8 & & 8 & & 8 & & 8  \end{array}  $ <p>Le ha ho le jwalo:</p> <p>Dihlopha tse 6 tsa 4 di tshwana le dihlopha tsa 3 tsa 8.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Phapano ke efe ho tloha Kotareng ya 2?</b> Kotareng ena letolo la dinomoro le tla sebetse ho finlela ho 99. Ho sebetse ka letoto la dinomoro le eketsehieng ho bolela hore baithuti ba hloka ho qala mawa a nepahetseng a ho rarolla direkoto tse ngoiawang ho fumana dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>Mawa a ho rekota</b> Nakong ya Kotara ya 3 le ya 4 baithuti ba tla ikwetlisetsa lekala la ho rekota ba sebedisa dipalo mme ba se sebetse ka ho taka haholo. Mawa a ho rekota ha a no fumaneha ho baithuti ha bas a utlwisisi mefuta ya tshebetso. Ho lekeng ha mekgwa eo bas a e utlwiseng ho tla etsa hore ba etse diphoso tseo baithuti ka bobona ba tla bang le bokgoni ba ho di fumana. Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba be le bokgoni ba ho hiwaya dikamano mahareng a ho atisa le ho arola. Sepheo sa ho rekota se llokele hape ho ntsheisa pele baithuti kutlwisiso ya dikamano tsa dipalo.</p> <p><b>Tshebediso ya ho atisa</b> Baithuti ba llokele ho sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya ho atisa. Ba llokele ho qala ka ho re: “Ke llokele ho tsebang ka ho atisa e le hore ke fumane karabo?” <math>96 \div 3 = \square</math> Ke tseba: <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Hape: <math>96 - 30 = 66</math> Ke tseba: <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Hape: <math>66 - 30 = 36</math> Ke tseba: <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Hape: <math>36 - 30 = 6</math> <math>6 \div 3 = 2</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p>Mokgweng o ka hodimo, baithuti ba sebedisa ho atisa e be ba tlosa hape ho tswa ho 96. Ba kopanya hape ho fihlela makgetlo a makae ao ba a tlositseng: <math>2 + 10 + 10 + 10 = 32</math></p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla dipalo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ka 'kgaola' 96 ka dinomoro tseo di amanngwang le 3. Hape baithuti ba boela ba sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya ho atisa e le ho etsa dipalo tsa ho arola <math>96 \div 3 = \square</math></p> <p><math>96 \div 3 = \square</math> I know: <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Then: <math>96 - 30 = 66</math> I know <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Then: <math>66 - 30 = 36</math> I know <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math> Then: <math>36 - 30 = 6</math> <math>6 \div 3 = 2</math></p> <p>Seo baithuti ba se etsang mehlaleng e ka hodimo mme se ka sebedisa ho tlosa ka ho 'kgaola'. Jwalo ka ha ho atisa ho 'aha' dipalo, ho arola ho ka shejwa jwalo ka ho 'qhaqholla dipalo'. Ka tsela ena kutlwisiso ya ho arola e matlafatswa jwalo ka phaphanyetsano ya ho atisa.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa phetapheto ya ho atisa jwalo ka ho 'kgaola' mme e rekoto ka tsela e tshwanang le e bontshitsweng ka tlase.</p>  <p><math>96 \div 3 = \square</math> <math>96 \div 3 = 32</math> <math>96 = 30 + 30 + 30 + 6</math></p> <p>10 groups of 3    10 groups of 3    10 groups of 3    2 groups of 3</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dipalo ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa disimbole tse nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho sebetša ka dipalo tse setseng</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho sebetša ka dipalo tse setseng ha ba etsa dihlopha le ho hlophisa dipalo tsa mantšwe. Ho bohlokwa hore nehelwana ka ho arola ha dipalo tsa polelo (maemong a lokolohileng) tse dumellang dipalo tse setseng. Mohlala:</p> <p>Hlalosetsa baithuti hore:</p> <p>Ha ba tseba hore: <math>28 \div 7 = 4</math>. Ho lokela hore <math>29 \div 7 = 4</math> e be bokae ? Ho lebelletswe hore baithuti ba rekote dikarabo tsa bona ka tsela e latelang: <math>29 \div 7 = 4</math> ho sala 1. Re batla baithuti ba kgone ho re ke dintlha dife tsa ho arola tseo ba di tsebang, mohl. Ke tseba <math>25 \div 5 = 5</math> jwale he <math>26 \div 5 = 5</math> ho sala 1</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16</p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Palo ya kgopolo: Letoto la 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lethathama la sete e fuweng la dipalo tse kgethilweng</li> <li>• Bapisa dipalo ho fihlela ho 999 mme o bue hore ke efe e nyane kapa e kgolo</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 1 kapa 1 e le nyane ka 1</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 2 kapa e leng nyane ka 2</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka3 kapa e leng nyane ka 3</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 4 kapa e leng nyane ka 4</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 5 kapa e leng nyane ka 5</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 10 kapa e leng nyane ka 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopala kgafetsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa bo 10 ho toha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul> <p>• Ho atisa le ho arola dintlha bakeng sa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• theibole ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>• theibole ya leshome ha leshome ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul>	<p><b>Palo ya kgopolo: Letoto la 700</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lethathama la sete e fuweng la dipalo tse kgethilweng</li> <li>• Bapisa dipalo ho fihlela ho 999 mme o bue hore ke efe e nyane kapa ngata</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 1 kapa 1 e le nyane ka 1</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 2 kapa e leng nyane ka 2</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka3 kapa e leng nyane ka 3</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 4 kapa e leng nyane ka 4</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 5 kapa e leng nyane ka 5</li> <li>• Tseba hore ke palo efe eo e leng kgolo ka 10 kapa e leng nyane ka 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hopala kgafetsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha ho fihlela ho 20</li> <li>• Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa bo 10 ho toha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mmetse wa hlooho</b></p> <p>Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 2, empa o sebedisa letoto la palo e phahameng e hlalositse Kotareng ya 3.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla</b> Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha palo e kgolo pele e le ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> </ul> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho atisa le ho arola</p>	<p><b>Mawa a ho rarolla</b> Sebedisa mawa a ho rarolla a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beha palo e kgolo pele e le ho balla pele kapa morao</li> <li>• Molapalo</li> <li>• Palopedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikamano pakeng tsa ho atisa le ho arola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mmetse wa hlooho</b> Sheba dinoutso bakeng sa Kotara ya 2, empa o sebedisa letoto la palo e phahameng e hlalositse Kotareng ya 3.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.17</p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo tse tlwaelehileng</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalohatlo ka maemo a tlwaelehileng ho kenyelleditswe halofo, sekotwana sa kotara ya borobedi, nngweborarong, nngwe botsheleng, nngwe bohlanong</li> <li>• Eleliwa dipalophatlo dibopehong tsa ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Qala ka ho ellelwa hore dihalofo tse pedi kapa botharo borarong ba etsa palo e felletseng le halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di a lekantshwa.</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo jwalo ka halofo e le 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ithuta mabitsa a dikarolo tsa palophatlo;</li> <li>• ho sebedisa mabitsa maemong a fapaneng;</li> <li>• hlwaya karolo ya palophatlo;</li> <li>• qala ho utlwisisa boholo bo lekantsweng ba palophatlo;</li> <li>• fumana dipalophatlo tsa dintho;</li> <li>• ithuat ka ho lekalekantshwa ha dipalophatlo hammoho le bapisa dipalophatlo.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ena baithuti ka qala <b>ho bala dikarolwana tsa dipalophatlo mme</b> ba ithuta mabitsa a tsona a matjha.</p> <p>Ho bala dikarolwana tsa dipalophatlo ho dumella baithuti ho bona dikarolo tsa dikatiso le ho ba fa puo ya dipalophatlo tse tswakantsweng le tseo e seng tsa nnete. Disekele tsa dipalophatlo di nepahetse bakeng sa ho sebedisa kgopolo ena. Kgothalletsa baithuti ho bala jwalo ka ha ba bokella dintho, mohl.nngwe boning, kotara tse tharo, bonne boneng, bohlanong... O ka botsa baithutit ho etsa palo e felletseng o sebedisa bonne ka ho botsa: "Ha re ena le bohlanong boneng, na ho feta palo e le nngwe e felletseng, kapa e tshwana le palo e felletseng?" Hape nka monyetla ona ho ba lokisetsa mosebetsi wa mantlha wa dipalophatlo tse tswakantsweng ka ho botsa : " nka bosupa borarong. Ho ka etsa dipalophatlo tse kae? Ke karolo tse kae tse setseng? Re batla hore baithuti ba re ho na ." dipalo tse pedi tse felletseng le nngwe borarong e setseng."</p> <p>Mefuta ena ya mesebetsi e kgothalletsa :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho utlwisisa halofo ka hara palo e felletseng</li> <li>• Ditsela tse fapaneng tsa ho bua ka dikatiso tsa dipalo tsa dihalofo</li> </ul>	

KOTARA YA 3 YA KEREITE YA 3				
2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO
2.1 Dipaterone tsa jeometri	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b> Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotlohileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa mme o kopitse dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bophelong ba letsatsi le letsatsi ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose</b> Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hlalose ka mantswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul> <p>Dipaterone tseo nomoro kapa bohoho ba dibopeho mohatong o mong le o mong moo diphetoho di etsahalang ka tsela e bonolo, k.h.r dipaterone tse eketsehang tsa ka mehla.</p> <p><b>Letoto la dipaterone :</b> Dipaterone tseo palo ya dibopeho mohatong o mong le o mong moo diphetoho di etsahalang ka tsela e bonolo, k.h.r dipaterone tse eketsehang tsa ka mehla.</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa jeometri;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>ka ho thala mela, dibopeho kapa dintho</li> </ul>	<p>Tswela pele o fa baithuti letoto la dipaterone tse tshwanang jwako ka Kotara ya 1, empa e kenyelletsa dibopeho tse nijha le dintho dipateroneng jwalo ka ha di sebetsa ka Sebopeliso le Sebaka. Tadima dipaterone tsa dinoutso ya Kotara ya 1 hammoho le tsa Sebopeliso le Sebaka tsa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Dumella baithuti ho kopitsa pele, e be o atolosa le ho qetella ka ho hlalosa dipaterone. Ha jwale ba lokela ho ba le ho hlalosa dipaterone kantle le thuso ya dipotso tse tataisitsweng. Tswela pele ho tsepamisa ntshetso pele ya puo eo ba e hloakang ho hlalosa dipaterone</p>	Thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hialose</b> Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hialose tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro ho fihlela bonyane 200.</p> <p><b>Bopa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Ipopele dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hialose</b> Kopitsa, atolosa mme o hialose tatelano ya dipalo e bonolo ho fihlela ho 180.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tswa nomorong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> <li>• bo10 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> <li>• bo5 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 5 le 750</li> <li>• bo2 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 2 le 750</li> <li>• bo3 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 3 le 750</li> <li>• bo4 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 4 le 750</li> <li>• bo20, 20,25, 50,100 ho fihlela bonyane 1000</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa dinomoro tsa hao.</p>	<p>Tadima dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1 Atolosa tatelano o kenyeletsa tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tswa nomorong e nngwe le e nngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> <li>• bo10 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> <li>• bo5 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 5 le 750</li> <li>• bo2 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding pakeng tsa 2 le 750</li> <li>• bo100 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 100 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo50 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 50 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo25 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 25 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo20 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 20 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo3 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> <li>• bo4 ho tswa dikatisong tse ding le tse ding tsa 4 pakeng tsa 0 le 750</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa dintho, dintshwatsho, ditafole le ditshwantsho tse phallang ho tshetsetsa baithuti ho tloha ho baleng o tloalisa hammoho le tatelano ya ho atisa ka 10, 5, 2, 4, 3.</p> <p>Thusa baithuti ho sebedisa dipaterone tseo ba tsebang jwalo ka motheo bakeng sa kwetlisa le ho ithuta dipateroneng tse ding, mohl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tatelano ya bo2 etsa motheo wa tatelano ya bo 20.</li> </ul>	<p>thuto tse 3</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 3 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
3.1 <b>Boemo tswaetso le maikutlo</b>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho tse fapaneng a letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi ha e bontshwa maikutlong a sa tiwaelehang</li> <li>Bala, hialosa le ho taka mmapa e seng ya semmuso, kapa maikutlo a pokello ya dintho</li> <li>Fumana dintho mmapeng</li> <li>Boemo le ditshupiso</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso o tloha ka phaposing hammoho le sekolong.</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso o tloha ka phaposing hammoho le sekolong</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso ho tloha sebakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng mmapeng oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala, hialosa le ho taka mmapa e seng ya semmuso, kapa maikutlo a pokello ya dintho</li> <li>Fumana dintho mmapeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <p>Latela ditshupiso ho tloha sebakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng mmapeng oo e seng wa semmuso</p>	<p><b>Ke eng ho hotjha Kereiteng ya 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mmapa, meralo le tjehebo e hodimo ya dintho tse bokelleditsweng             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fumana dintho dimmapeng</li> <li>latela ditshupiso mmapeng</li> <li>taka mmapa e seng ya semmuso, meralo kapa tjehebo e hodimo ya dintho tse bokelleditsweng</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Bala le ho hialosa mmapa</b></p> <p>Dimmapa ke tjehebo e hodimo ya setaele ya sebaka. Kereiteng ya 3 baithuti ba sebetsa feela ka dimmap tseo e seng tsa semmuso, sena ha se kenyelleise mmapa ya tsela e nang le maemo a lekantsweng le eo e se nang maemo a lekantsweng a mmapa a sebaka.</p> <p>E ka thusa baithuti ho qalameralo kapa tjehebo e hodimo ya dibaka, mohl. terei ya dintho kapa moralo wa phaposipele ba bona dimmapa tsa dibaka tse kgolo..</p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 e sebetsa ka ho nyatalanya le tjehebo e hodimo, ho sheba ho ka mahlakoreng a ka pele. Ho sheba ho tshekalletseng ke tjehebo e ka tlase le e ka mahlakoreng. Bana ba banyane ba sheba lefatshe ba tshekalletse ho feta tjehebo ya ka hodimo. E ka thusa baithuti ho qala ho sheba dibaka tsa mmapa o nang le dibaka tse tshwanang. Ha ditjhebo tse pedi (e tshekalletseng le e ka hodimo) di fuwe, baithuti ba ka nyatalanya seo ba se bonang tjehebong e nngwe ho e nngwe.</p> <p>Ntlheng ya pele thusa baithuti ho qala ho thusa dimmapa le meralo, ba botse ho fumana dintho moralong kapa dibaka tse mmapeng, mohl. "Fumana tliiniki, ke eng e pela yona?"</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba ka fumana dibaka mmapeng ha bobebe, qala ka ho ba fa ditshupiso ho tswa sebakeng se seng mmapeng ho ya ho se seng.</p>
			<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka ditshuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p> <p>thuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.1</p> <p><b>Boemo</b> tlwaetso le maikutlo</p>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho tse fapaneng a letsatsi le letsatsi</li> <li>Bolela ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi ha e bontshwa maikutlong a sa tswaelehang</li> <li>Bala, hlalosa le ho taka mmapa e seng ya semmuso, kapa maikutlo a pokello ya dintho</li> <li>Fumana dintho mmapeng</li> <li>Boemo le ditshupiso</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso o tloha ka phaposing hammoho le sekolong.</li> <li>Fana ka ditshupiso o tloha ka phaposing hammoho le sekolong</li> <li>Latela ditshupiso ho tloha seabakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng mmapeng oo e seng wa semmuso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Boemo le maikutlo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala, hlalosa le ho taka mmapa e seng ya semmuso, kapa maikutlo a pokello ya dintho</li> <li>Fumana dintho mmapeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Boemo le ditshupiso</b></p> <p>Latela ditshupiso ho tloha seabakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng mmapeng oo e seng wa semmuso</p>	<p><b>Taka tjehebo e ka hodimo ya dintho tse bokelletsweng le dimmapa tse seng tsa semmuso</b></p> <p>Ho bonolo bakeng sa baithuti ho taka tjehebo e ka hodimo ya se seng seo ba ka se shebelang fatshe, ho ena le ho taka mmadi ho tswa ho seo ba se hopolang kapa seo ba se nahanang. Sebaka se qalang bakeng sa ho taka tjehebo e hodimo ho etsa hore baithuti ba shebe dintho tse bokelleditsweng, mohl. Dintho tse tafoleng ya tifihere, kapa terei ya dintho tse behilweng fatshe, mme o boitse baithuti ba taka ho tloha ka hodimo. Baithuti ba ka tloha ho takeng meralonge seng ya semmuso le dimmapa ya dibaka tse nyane, mohl. Phaposi le mabaleng a sekolo.</p>	<p>thuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dintho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dintho tsa,mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitja)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana, dintho tse ding tsa 3-D3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dintho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dintho tsa, mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitja)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dintho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana, dintho tse ding tsa 3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Tsepamiso e sisintsweng ya Kotara ya 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baithuti ka tsitsiswa dintho tse njha tsa Kereite ya 3, k.h.r diphiramite le dikhouno.</li> <li>Baithuti ba aha dintho ka mahlakana le dipeipe tse hiwekisang kapa ditsukutla kapa ditjhupu tsa pampiri ya ntlwana.</li> </ul> <p>Hlahisa baithuti ho dikhouno le diphiramite</p> <p><b>Makgetha a tsepamitsweng dinthong tsa mahlakore a 3-D: sebaka se otlolohileng kapa se kgopameng, dibopeho tsa dibaka tse otlolohileng.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dibaka tse otlolohileng kapa tse kgopameng Kotareng ya 2</li> <li>Baithuti ba tsepamisa hore ba na le dintho tsa dibaka tse otlolohileng kapa tse kgopameng</li> <li>Baithuti ba hlalosa sebopeho sa sebaka se otlolohileng ka ho bua ka hore ke didikadikwe, dikgutlitharo, dikgutlonnetsepa kapa dikgutlonne.</li> <li>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa sena Kotareng ya 3, empa jwale ba sheba hape diphiramite le dikhouno.</li> <li>Ho aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 – D</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba sebedisa ditsukutla, ditjhupu tsa pampiri ya ntlwana, mahlakana le dipeipe tse hiwekisang kapa ho etsa phiramite.</p> <p>Tsepamiso ena e tsitsisa baithuti qolleng ya phiramite. Baithuti ha lebellwa ho bala nomoro ya qolleng kapa dikhoneng (sena se etswa Kereiteng ya 6)</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa,mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitiya)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana, dinitho tse ding tsa 3-D3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa, mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitiya)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana, dinitho tse ding tsa 3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Ho eilelwa le ho bolela dinitho</b> Baithuti ba lokela ho nehelana ka letoto la dinitho ho sebetisa ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sebopelo se tshwanang le se tjhitiya, mohl. dibolo kapa boholo bo fapaneng, dimabolo, dilamunu, ji.</li> <li>sebopelo se tshwanang le sa kgutlionne, mohl. Diboloko, ditena, mabokose a boholo bo fapaneng, mohl mabokose a mollo, mabokose a dijothollo, mabokose a tee, mabokose a sesepa sa meno.</li> <li>sebopelo sa silindara, ho kenvelleditswe disilindara tse phahameng le tse sesame, mohl.dikotwana tsaphaephe ka sebopelo sa silindara, khateboto ya matsoho a thaole ka dipampiri tsa ntiwana tse telele, mohl mathine a polijithe ya dieta, kongwana ya senifi, ji</li> <li>sebopelo se tshwanang le dikhouno, mmoho le</li> <li>sebopelo se tshwanang le phiramite</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho botsa ho fumana le ho bontsha dinitho tse jwalo ka balo (tjhitiya) kapa e tshwanang le lebokose la kgutlionne kapa le tshwanang le silindara, le tshwanang le piramithe, kapa ke tshwanang le khouno.</p> <p>mohl. setena se sebopelong se kang sa lebokose kapa lamunu mme se sebopelong sa bollo.</p> <p>Nakong ya boikemelo baithuti ba ka etsa bolo le silindara le dibopeho tsa mabokose a dikgutlionne, diphiramite le dikhouno ho tswa letsopeng kapa letsopeng le bapalang.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAKHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa,mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitja)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutlia, mahlakana, dinitho tse ding tsa 3-D3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dinitho</b> Eiellwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa, mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa bolo, (tjhitja)</li> <li>dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silindara</li> <li>diphiramite</li> <li>khouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b> Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b> Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutlia, mahlakana, dinitho tse ding tsa 3-D tsa jeometri</p>	<p><b>Mesebetsi e ngolwang</b> Le ha bohola ba mosebetsi wa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D o entswe ka matsoho, mosebetsi o lokelwa ho amanngwa ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.Ho tsepamiswa ha maikutlo Kereiteng ya 3 ho lokela ho ba ho hlalosing dinitho le ho bua ka dibaka tsa tsona. Baithuti ha ba a lokela ho bala kapa ho tseba palo ya dikwere/ kgutlonnetsepa, kgutlonne, kgutlotharo kapa dibaka tsa sekele le ntho le ha e le ntho nomoro ya qolong kapa dihuku tsa dinitho tse teng</p> <p><b>Puo</b> Tsebediso ya puo ya bokgoni ba ho bua ka dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D Sebaka, otlohlileng, kgopameng, mabokose, dibolo, dilindara, diphiramite, dikhouno</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

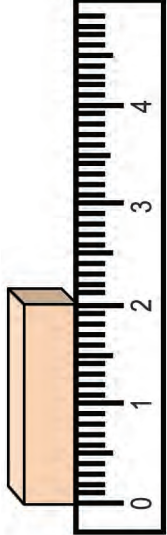
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>3.3 Dintha tsa dibopeho tse 2</p>	<p><b>Letoto la dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sekele/sedikwadikwe</li> <li>• kgutiatharo</li> <li>• sekwere/kgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• kgutlonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D ka dikotara tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopoho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjitja</li> <li>• Taka dibopeho</li> <li>• sekele/sedikwadikwe</li> <li>• kgutiatharo</li> <li>• sekwere/kgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• kgutlonne</li> </ul>	<p><b>Letoto la dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sekele/sedikwadikwe</li> <li>• kgutiatharo</li> <li>• sekwere/kgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• kgutlonne</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dibopeho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D ka dikotara tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebopoho</li> <li>• mahlakore a otlohileng</li> <li>• mahlakore a tjitja</li> </ul> <p><b>Taka dibopeho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sekele/sedikwadikwe</li> <li>• kgutiatharo</li> <li>• sekwere/kgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• kgutlonne</li> </ul>	<p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Baiuthi ba lokela ho boloka tsepamiso e tshwanang, empa ba etsa mesebetsi e fapaneng.</p> <p>Baiuthi ba sebetsa ka disekele le dikwere/didikadikwe tsa boholo le dikgutlotharo tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng. Ba ba hlophisa ho yah ore ban a le mahlakore a otlohileng le a tjitja.</p> <p>Baiuthi ba hlophisa dibopeho ho ya ka dikgutlotharo, dikwere/didikadikwe, dikgutloharotsepa kapa disekele/didikadikwe</p> <p>Mosebetsi o momahangwa ho ya ka mesebetsi e ngolwang, e lokela ho kenyelletsa ho taka dibopeho tse hlokahalang kaofela.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 3

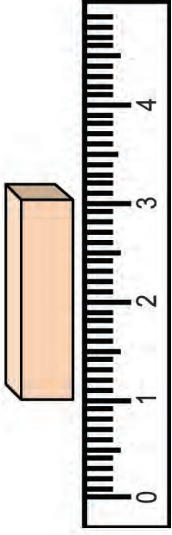
4. MOMETHO

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.1 Nako</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla alemanakeng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, matsatsi matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa hisitori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo alemanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya hora-12 ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> <li>metsoitso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanako ya manaka le sesebediswa sa manaka se bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu.</p> <p><b>Sebetso bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa alemanaka ho sebetso le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi ka dibeke kapa dikwedi hkenyeleditse</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hon fetola pakeng tsa matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>Ho fetola pakeng tsa dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa nako ho sebetso bolelele ba nako ka dihora ka halofo ya hora o konyelelitse</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla alemanakeng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa hisitori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo alemanakeng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya hora-12 ka             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihora</li> <li>Halofo ya hora</li> <li>Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>metsoitso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>tshupanakong ya manaka le sesebediswa sa manaka se bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu</p> <p><b>Sebetso bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa alemanaka ho sebetso le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi ka dibeke kapa dikwedi hkenyeleditse</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hon fetola pakeng tsa matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>Ho fetola pakeng tsa dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa nako ho sebetso bolelele ba nako ka dihora ka halofo ya hora o konyelelitse</p>	<p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ithuta ho bua ka le ho e ithuta tatalano ya yona.</p> <p>Nako ya ho ruta baithuti le ho tsepamisa dihiopheng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho bua ka matsatsi a beke, dikgwedi tsa selemo, le mohla wa letsatsi leo, le ho bua hape ka letsatsi pele le letsatsi le tlang. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho tshwaya tse latelang alemanakeng e le diketsahalo tse hlahileng.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Matsatsi a tswalo;</li> <li>Mekete ya tsa bodumedi;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa hisitori;</li> <li>Diketsahalo tsa sekolo; le</li> <li>Matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo.</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho botsa baithuti ho bolela nako kgafetsa ka letsatsi le letsatsi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dihora le metsotso tshupanakong le</li> <li>Ka dihora, dihalofo tsa hora le dikotara tsa hora o sebedisa ditshupanako tsa manaka.</li> </ul> <p>mohlala, baithuti ba ka botsa ho re ba bolelele nako ha sekolo se qala, ka nako ya kgefutso, le nako ya ho ya hae, kapa ha ho ba le phetoho ya pakathuto e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe. Ba kgetha dinako moo tshupanako e bontshang hora e tsepameng kapa halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora. Ho bohlokwa ho ba le tshupana e kgolo e hakiwieng leboteng la phaposi ya borutelo, ho re ba kgone ho sheba ho yona. Baithuti ba ka boela ba etsa mehla ya ditshupana. O ka ba kopa ho re ba o bontshe mehla ya ditshupana tse fapaneng mme ba konyelelitse le ho sebetso ka nako, mohl. 'Mpotsho hora ya 10 hloohong'. Ene le nako mang kotara kapa hora pele ho 10?"</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla alemanakeng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa hisitori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo alemanakeng.</li> <li>Bolela nako ya hora-12 ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihora</li> <li>halofo ya hora</li> <li>kotara ya hora</li> <li>metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Tshupanako ya manaka le sesebediswa sa manaka se bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu.</p> <p><b>Sebedisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa alemanaka ho sebedisa le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi ka dibeke kapa dikwedi hkenyeleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hon fetola pakeng tsa matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>Ho fetola pakeng tsa dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa nako ho sebedisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora ka halofo ya hora o konyeleditse</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala mehla alemanakeng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, matsatsi a setjhaba a phomolo, diketsahalo tsa hisitori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo alemanakeng</li> <li>Bolela nako ya hora-12 ka <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dihora</li> <li>Haloho ya hora</li> <li>Dikotara tsa hora</li> <li>metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>tshupanakong ya manaka le sesebediswa sa manaka se bontshang nako, mohl. diselefounu</p> <p><b>Sebedisa bolelele ba nako le ho feta ha nako.</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa alemanaka ho sebedisa le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi ka dibeke kapa dikwedi hkenyeleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hon fetola pakeng tsa matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>Ho fetola pakeng tsa dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa nako ho sebedisa bolelele ba nako ka dihora ka halofo ya hora o konyeleditse</p>	<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Nakong ya ho sebedisa ka boinotsi, baithuti ba tswela pele ka mesebetsi e amanang le nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka dihora, halofo ya hora le dikotara tsa hora tshupanakong ya manaka; le</li> <li>Ka dihora le metsotso tshupanakong ya dinomoro.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ba ka sebedisa ka dibeke, kapa matsatsi ha e ba a fuwe alemanakeng kapa karolong ya alemanaka, mohl, batla mehla le ho sebedisa phapang ya nako pakeng tsa tsona.</p> <p><b>Ho bala le hialosa nako ka metsotso</b></p> <p>Nka dithuto tse 3 o tsepamisitse baithuti bokgoning bo hlokaahalang ho bala nako tshupanakong ya manaka ka metsotso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hopotsa baithuti ka sebolelwang ke hos (hoseng) le mantsi (mantsiboya)</li> <li>Hopotsa baithuti hore metsotso e 60 horeng, ho bolela hore metsotso ke e 30 halofong ya hora le e 15 kotareng ya hora. E re ba bale ka bo 5 ha o supa nomoro tshupanakong ya manaka.</li> <li>Hialosa diphetolelo “e fertile ka” le “pele ho”.</li> <li>E fa baithuti nako e ngata ya ho ikwetlisa ka tshupanako ya manaka ka metsotso.</li> </ul> <p>Kopa baithuti ba bolelele nako, nako le nako ka letsatsi selemo kaofela. Baithuti ba ka lekola tshupanakong ya manaka moo ba faneng ka nako e nepahetseng ha ba bala tshupanako ya manako. E re baithuti ba eise dibapadiswa tsa tshupanako tseo ba ka di sebedisang ho bolelele nako le sebedisa nako tsa tsela tse fapaneng.</p>	dithuto tse 3

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ho metha ho bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekannwang, mohl. boholo ba seatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, ji</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dimtho ka ho di bala le ho hlalosa ho re ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telelele, kgutshwane, lelele le bophara .</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgwele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelelee.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le disentimitara tse hlokahalang.</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgwele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelelee.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le disentimitara tse hlokahalang.</p>	<p><b>Phapang ke efe Kotareng ya 2?</b></p> <p>Kotareng ya 2 baithuti ba tsepamisa ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso ho nang le diyuniti tse sa lekannwang tsa bolelele: le</li> <li>• Ho metha ka dimitara.</li> </ul> <p>Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba qala ho metha ka disentimitara ba sebedisa rula. Hona e tla ba sebediswa sa pele seo baituti ba se sebedisang moo ho hlokahalang ho re ba bale ho metha meleng e sekaleng.</p> <p><b>Akanya, metha, bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophahamo le bophara o sebedisa dimitara.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baithuti ba lokela ho hatella kutlwisiso ya bona ya boelele ba mitara e le 1 le ho sebedisa bolelele ba mitara bakeng sa ho metha. Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</li> </ul> <p><b>Akanya, metha, bapisa le ho rekota bolelele, bophahamo le bophara ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa rula</li> </ul> <p>Bontsha baithuti ho re o qala jwang ho metha ho tloha ho haholeltho.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso, ba beha qalo ya dintho tse ba di sebedisang moleng e le yuniti e nang le qalo ya ntho eo ba e methang. Ha ba metha ka disentimitara, ha ba beha qalo ya rula ka dintho tseo ba di methang. O beha ntho e methwang ho haholeltho ruleng.</p>  <p>Raba e boelele ba 2 cm .</p> <p>Ho boetse ho a kgonahala ho amahanya qalo ya ntho e methwang le nomoro e nngwe ruleng e be o tlosa nomoro e qalang ho qetelo ya ntho.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2</p> <p><b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekangwang, mohl. boholo ba seatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dimtho ka ho di bala le ho hlalosa ho re ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telelele, kgutshwane, lelele le bophara .</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgewele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le hlokahalang.</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgewele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelele.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le hlokahalang.</p>	 <p>Raba e (3 cm - 1 cm) = 2 cm bolelele</p> <p>Ntle le ho re baihuthi ba botse dipotso ke sena, kapa ba iphumanele bona, e ka tlohellwa bakeng sa Kereti ya 4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya ka dusentimitara</li> </ul> <p>Baihuthi ba lokela ho leka ho fumana dimtho tse bolelele ba sentimitara e le 1 e tsepameng. Mohlomong o mong wa menwana ya bona e bophara ba 1cm. Sena se ka sebediswa e le mohlodi wa ho supa bakeng sa ho akanya bolelele, bophara le bophahamo ka disentimitara. Hang ha baihuthi ba na le tsebo ya ho metha ka disentimitara, ba ka akanya pele ho metha ho hong le ho hong.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mela, ditshwantsho le dintho</li> </ul> <p>Ere baihuthi ba qale ho metha mela, Ho bobebe ho metha bolelele ba mela bon etsang bolelele, bophahamo, kapa bophahamo ba setshwantsho sa ntho ha ba sebedisa rula. Ho thata haholo ho metha bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba ntho e tshwarehang o sebedisa rula.</p> <p>Kereiteng ya 4 baihuthi ba tla metha ka disentimitara le dimilimitara. Kereiteng ya 3 ya ba ya lokela ho sebedisa milimitara.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bapisa ho metha ka disentimitara</li> </ul> <p>Baihuthi ba bapisa bolelele, bophara le bophahamo ba dintho tse methilweng ka disentimitara.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho rekota ho metha</li> </ul> <p>Le ha ho metha e le bokgoni ba ntho e etswang, baihuthi ba lokela ho rekota ho metha ha bona (ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso le dimitara) ka nako tsohle.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.2 Bolelele</p>	<p><b>Ho metha hoo e seng hwa semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekangwang, mohl. boholo ba seatla, dikgato, bolelele ba pensele, dibadi, jj</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dimtho ka ho di bala le ho hlalosa ho re ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. telelele, kgutshwane, lelele le bophara .</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgwele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelelele.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le disentimitara tse hlokahalang.</p>	<p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (e ka ba mitara ya thupa kapa bolelele ba kgwele ya mitara) e le yuniti e lekantsweng ya bolelelele.</li> <li>• Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le disentimitara tse hlokahalang.</p>	<p><b>Ho metha bolelele ka moelelo wa ho rarolla mathata le ho sebetisa dipalo.</b></p> <p>Nakong e behetsweng dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa moeleo wa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso hwa bolelele;</li> <li>• Ho metha bolelele ka dimitara; le</li> <li>• Ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara.</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko boholo ba dinomoro tse loketseng bakeng sa kotara, le mofuta ya mathata a loketseng kotara.</p> <p>Baithuti ha ba lokela ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tseba ho re 100cm = 1 m;</li> <li>• Ho fetolela pakeng tsa disentimira le dimitara;</li> <li>• Ho bala bolelele ka dimilimitara (sena se etswa Kereteng ya 4);</li> <li>• Ho tseba ho re 10 mm = 1 cm; kapa</li> <li>• Ho etsa phetholelo pakeng tsa sentimitara le dimitara.</li> </ul> <p>H osebetsa ka disentimitara ho ka kgethwa ho re ba se ke ba ya ka hodimo ho 100cm.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, hlophisa, bapisa, hlophisa le rekota boima o sebedisa ho lekannngwa ho seng ha semmuso le ho metha botsitso, mohl. diboloko, ditena, jj.</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe, boima, e bobebe hahlo, boima haholo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bang sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba tsona bo hlahositsweng ka dikilogramo, mohl. dikilogramo tse 2 tsa reisi le kilogramo e 1 ya folouru kapa ka digramo, mohl. digramo tse 500 tsa letswai.</li> <li>• Metha boima ba tsona ka dikilogramo o sebedisa bohlo ba sekata sa phaposi ya ho hlapela.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho phetolelo pakeng tsa dimiimitara le diitara tse hlokahalang.</p>		<p>Nakong ya ho sebetša ka bonngwe baithuti ba tswela pele ka ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, hlophisa, bapisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho ba sebedisa botsitso ba ho metha ka diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso.</li> <li>• Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota tseo ba di fumaneng.</li> <li>• Korousara le boima bo hlahositsweng ka dikilokereme</li> <li>• Korousara ya boima bo hlahositsweng ka dikereme</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Moelele wa ho metha boima bakeng sa ho rarolla mathata le ho sebetša dipalo.</p> <p>Nakong e behetsweng dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata ba sebedisa moelele wa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso hwa boima;</li> <li>• Ho metha boima ka dikilogramo; le</li> <li>• Ho metha boima ka digramo</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko bohlole ba nomoro bo loketseng kotara, le bohlole ba mefata ya mathata a loketseng kotara.</p>	

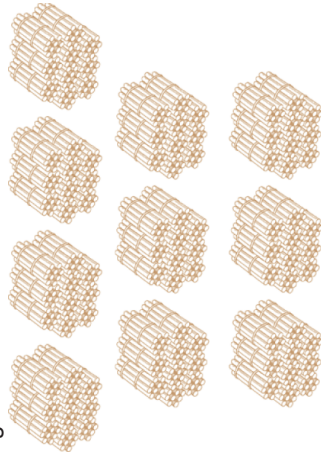

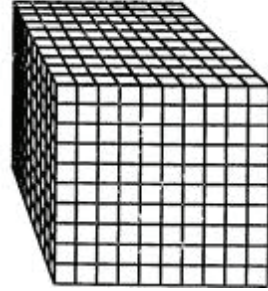
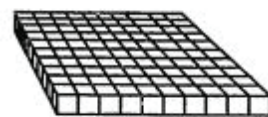
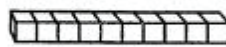

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa setshelo (k.h.r bohola boo setshelo se ka bo nkang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa ho methwa ho sa lekantshwang mohi. dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse ka tlatsang setshelo, mohl botlotlo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse 4.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara, halofo ya diilitara le dikotara tsa diilitara</li> <li>Akanya, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tsa lebese tse 2, litara e le 1 ya lebese, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa ka dimilimithara, mohl. 500ml tsa lebese, dimililitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimilimithara tsa 750 tsa oili.</li> <li>Ba tsebe hore kopi e lekantsweng ke ya 250 milimithara</li> <li>Ba tseba hore kgabana ke dimililitara tse 5</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hloka hale dipheleho pakeng tsa mililitara le diilitara</p>		<p>Nakong eo moithuti a sebetsang a le inotsi o lokela ho tswela pele ho akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa diitshelo kapa volume ya diitshelo a sebedisa memetho e se nang maemo a lekanyeditsweng. Ho latela diresepe, ho kenyeleditswe ho baka, ke maemo a molemo ao baithuti ba ka ithutang mometho. Khetha diresepe moo disebediswa di methwang ka dikopi, dikgabana kapa diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa le ho hlopha bohola ba mothamo wa dibotlolo le krosara moo mothamo o ngotsweng dipaketeng.</li> <li>Sebedisa dibotlolo tsa litara e 1 kapa dijeke tsa litara e 1 ho lekanya le ho metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa diitshelo diitshelong tsa diilitara.</li> <li>Sebedisa diitshelo tse tshwailiweeng ka dimililitara, mohl, 200 ml, 330ml, 500ml, 750ml kapa dikopi tsa ho metha tsa 250 ml, kapa dikgaba tsa ho metha tsa 5ml, kapa dijeke tse nang dimililitara tse tshwailiweeng ka hare bakeng sa ho metha mothamo diitshelong tse sa tshwauwang.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso Kotareng ya 1</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fuwa mesebetsi e ngoiawang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyelletswa ho bala ha diitshwantsho tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa ka mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng ka diilitara ho tsona ho ka kgonahatsa ho di beha ka tatelano</li> <li>diitshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o leng haufi le litara e le nngwe kapa ho tshwaya diilitara tse 2 moleng. Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bala feela ho fihlela ho hotshwayeng nomoro moleng. Ba hlalosa mothamo wa bona jwalo ka batilile/haufi le/ hanyane ka hodima/bonyane/ hantle palo (diilitara) ba bala jeke.</li> <li>Dihlahiswa ka mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng ka dimililitara ho tsona ho ka kgonahatsa ho di beha ka tatelano</li> <li>Diitshwantsho tsa dijeke moo volume e leng haufi le mola o thadiiweeng wa dimililitara. Tebello ke hore baithuti ba tla balla ho atamela moleng o haufi</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>4.4 Mothamo/ volumo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa setshelo (k.h.r boholo boo setshelo se ka bo nkang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa ho methwa ho sa lekantshwang mohi. dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse ka tiatsang setshelo, mohl botlotlo e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse 4.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ho ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara, halofo ya diilita le dikotara tsa diilitara</li> <li>Akanya, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara, mohi. diilitara tsa lebese tse 2, litara e le 1 ya lebese, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa ka dimilimithara, mohi. 500ml tsa lebese, dimililitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimilimithara tsa 750 tsa oili.</li> <li>Ba tsebe hore kopi e lekantsweng ke ya 250 milimithara</li> <li>Ba tseba hore kgabana ke dimililitara tse 5</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hloka hale dipheleho pakeng tsa mililitara le diilitara</p>		<p><b>Ho metha mothamo jwalo ka maemo a ho fumana tharollo le ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya kabo ya Dinomoro, Mefuta ya Tshebetso le Dikamano baiithuti ba ka rarolla mathata moo ho sebediswang ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mometho o seng wa semmuso wa mothamo /mohi. Nono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa puting. Ha ha pheta resepe, o hloka lebese le lekae?</li> <li>diilitara</li> <li>mililitara.</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko letoto la dinomoro bakeng sa kotara, hammoho le lethathama la mefuta ya mathata a nepahetseng bakeng sa kotara.</p>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
<p><b>4.5</b> <b>Pherimitha le Erea</b></p>	<p><b>Pherimitha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fumana bohole ba dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2-D le dinto tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa kgwele</li> </ul> <p><b>Erea</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fumana sebaka o sebedisa ho thaela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Pherimitha</b></p> <p>Fumana bohole ba dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2-D le dinto tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa kgwele</p>	<p><b>Ho metha dinto tse re potapotileng ka ho metha pheremetha ke ntho e ntjha Kereiteng ya 3</b></p> <p>Pherimitha ha methwe semmuso Kereiteng ya 3.</p> <p>E fa baihuthi nako e ngata ya ho ikwetlisa ba sebedisa kgwele ho metha boholong bo fapaneng bo jwalo ka dihlolo tsa bona, dibotlolo, (ba kenyelelitse dibotlolo tse telele tse shebahalang di le tshesane le tse kgutshwane le sephara), makotikoti, mabekere, mabokose, jj. E re baihuthi ba qale ka ho ya ho re ke dinto dife tse nang le pheremitha e kgolo mme ba lekole ka ho tshwaya sebaka kgweleng le ho dibapisa.</p> <p>Baihuthi ba metha pherimitha ya sebopeho sa mahlakore a 2 ba sebedisa sekotwana sa kgwele.</p> <p>Baihuthi ba ka etsa ho metha ho seng ha semmuso ha pherimitha ba sebedisa diyuniti tse sa lekangwang ho metha dinto tse jwalo ka dikwaelana tsa dibotlolo, lebokose la mollo, jj.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 3  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 3	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>5.4</b></p> <p><b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</li> <li>• Bokella datha ka phaposi ka sekolong ho araba di potsontse botsitsweng ke tijhere</li> <li>• Hlophisa datha eo ee e filweng ke tijhere kapa eo o e nkileng bukeletseng</li> <li>• Hlophisa datha ka               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- lenane</li> <li>- dithali</li> <li>- ditafole</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p> <p>Bokella datha ka phaposi ka sekolong ho araba di potsontse botsitsweng ke tijhere</p> <p><b>Hlahisa Datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha kerafong ya 'bar'</p> <p><b>Manolla le ho hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha kerafong ya 'bar'</p>	<p>Ho ile ha kgothaletswa ho re Kereiteng 1 ba etse kerafo ya boloko ya phaposi, Kotareng ya 2 ba sekakseke kerafo ya ditshwantsho le ditafole tseo o ba fileng tsona. Kotareng ya 3 baithuti ba ka sebetsa ka sekele ya datha (lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1) kapa qala ka ho hlahisa datha lenaneng kapa thling kapa tafoleng le hlophisa hape sena kerafong ya boloko.</p> <p>Ho boebe ho baithuti ho taka kerafo ya boloko ba sebedisa pamprri ya boloko.</p> <p>O lokela ho hopotsa baithuti ka makgetha a bohlokwa a kerafo ya boloko (lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1).</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso ka kerafo ya boloko; Lekola Kotara ya 1 bakeng mofuta wa dipotso tse loketseng.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>
<p><b>5.5</b></p> <p><b>Hlahisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya 'bar'</li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.6</b></p> <p><b>Manolla le ho akanya datha</b></p>	<p><b>Manolla le ho akanya ka datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha e hlahisitsweng ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya 'bar'</li> </ul>			

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 4 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO			
<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>
<p>1.1 <b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b> Akanya le bala bonyane ho fihlela ho 1000 ka ho tshepahala dintho letsatsi le letsatsi. Ho sebetisa ka dihlopha ho kgothaletswa.</p>	<p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho re ba be ba bone, ba thusitse le ho tsamaisa dintho tse 1000. Ba lokela ho ba le mohopolo wa ho tseba haholo ka 1000. Lewa la ho hlophisa le a kgothaletswa.</p>      	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diihuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.1</p> <p><b>Bala dintho</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bala dintho tse tshwarehang</b></p> <p>Akanya le bala bonyane ho fihlela ho 1000 ka ho tshepahala dintho letsatsi le letsatsi. Ho sebetsa ka dihlopha ho kgothaletswa.</p>		<p>Qetellong ya kotara ba lokela ba be ba tseba ho araba mefuta ena ya dipotso le ditaelo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala dibadi ka dihlopha tsa bohloano, mashome.</li> <li>• Hlophisa hape le ho bala hape. Na o na le nomoro e tshwanang ya dibadi?</li> <li>• Ke tsena dibadi tse 200. Di bale ka ho hlophisa ka boleshome. Ho bala dibadi tse 200, o ka thabela ho di bala ka dihlopha tsa bo 20 ka 25? Hobaneng?</li> <li>• Nka qeto ho re ke mokgwa ofe o nepahetseng wa ho bala pokelletso ya dipensele. Decide</li> <li>• Ke tsena dibadi tse 80.</li> <li>• Ha rebala ka bopedi kapa boleshome, na palo yohle ya dibadi e ka dula e tshwana?</li> <li>• Bala dibadi tse 46 o di hlophisa ka bopedi. Ho potlakile ho bala ka bopedi ho na le ho re o bale ka bonngwe?</li> </ul>	



<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p>	<p><b>NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</b></p>
<p><b>1.2</b> <b>Balla pele le morao</b></p>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pelele morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bo-1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-3 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-4 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 4pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• ka bo 20, 25, 50, 100 bonyane ho fihlela ho 1000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bala ho ya pelele morao ka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka bo-1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-5 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 5pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-2 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 2pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-10 ho tswa katisong ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-3 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 3 pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• bo-4 ho tswa katisong efe kapa efe ya 4pakeng tsa 0 le 1000</li> <li>• ka bo 20, 25, 50, 100 bonyane ho fihlela ho 1000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba:</b></p> <p>Bala ka boitshepo, ka molomo bonngwe, bomashome, bohllano, bopedi, bomashome a mabedi, bomashome a mabedi a metso e mehlano, bomashome a mahllano, bolekgolo ho fihlela ho 1000.</p> <p>Araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</p> <p>Bala ka boleshome ho tloha ho 400 ho fihlela ho 500. Jwale bala o ya morao hape.</p> <p>Bala ka bo 2 ho tloha ho 564 ho fihlela ho 580. Jwale bala o ya morao hape.</p> <p>Bala o ya morao ho 40 ka bo leshome ho tloha ho 200,</p> <p>Bala ka bo mashome a mahllano ho tloha ho 600 ho fihlela ho 800. Ke bomashome a mahllano a makae bao o ba badileng?</p> <p>Bala o ya morao ka bo 100 ho tloha ho 620. Ke makgolo a makae ao o a badileng?</p> <p>Bala o ya morao ka bo nngwe ho tloha ho 876 ho fihlela ho 866. Ke bonngwe ba bakae bao ba badileng? O ka etsa bonnete jwang ho re o nepile?</p> <p>Bala o ya pele 15 ho tloha ho 305 ka bo 5. O ho kae jwale?</p> <p>Ha o bala ka bo 25 ho tloha ho 525 ho fihlela 850 na o tla sebedisa nomoro 725? Bala le ho lekola.</p> <p>Ke nomoro efe e latelang?</p> <p>467, 468, 469, 725, 750, 775, 420, 440, 460 820, 800, 780</p> <p>Ho bala o sebedisa molapalo</p> <p>Etsa molapalo o se nang letho le ho bontsha dinomoro tse latelang ho yona:</p> <p>602, 604, 610. O beha 606 ho kae?. Bala o sebedisa molapalo ho tloha ho 602 ho fihlela 610.</p> <p>Bala ka boleshome ho tloha ho 314 ho fihlela 344. Ke didijiti dife tse fetohileng? Ke didijiti dife tse sa fetohang? Ke hobaneng bolekgolo bo sa fetohi? Ha o bala o ya morao, ho etsahalang?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.3 Disimbole tsa nomoro le mabitso a nomoro</p>	<p><b>Qolla, hlokomela le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qolla, hlokomela, le ho bala matshwao a nomoro 0 ho fihlela 1000</li> <li>• Ngola matshwao a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Qolla, sheba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Qolla, hlokomela le ho bala dinomoro</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qolla, hlokomela, le ho bala matshwao a nomoro 0 ho fihlela 1000</li> <li>• Ngola matshwao a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Qolla, sheba le ho bala mabitso a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> <li>• Ngola mabitso a nomoro 0 - 1 000</li> </ul>	<p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho etsa tse latelang:</b></p> <p>Bala le ho ngola dinomoro bonyane ho fihle ho 1 000.</p> <p>Araba dipotso tse kang tsena:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e kareteeng?</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin: 10px 0;"><b>642</b></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fumana karete e nang le 738 kapa makgolo a supileng le mashome a mararo a metso e robedi.</li> </ul> <p>Balla dinomoro tse latelang hodimo: 534, 947, 974, 345</p> <p>Bala mantswa ana:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makgolo a mararo le mashome a mane le metso e mmedi</li> <li>• Makgolo a robedi le mashome a mabedi le motso o le mong</li> <li>• Makgolo a mane le mashome a tshelatseng le metso e robong</li> <li>• Sekete</li> <li>• Mashome a mabedi a metso e robong</li> </ul> <p>Ngola ka dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makgolo a mahiano le mashome a supileng</li> <li>• Makgolo a mane</li> <li>• Makgolo a tshelatseng le mahsome a robedi a metso mehiano</li> </ul>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p>1.4 Hlalosa, le bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <p><b>Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho finlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse felleltseng ho finlela ho 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho finlela ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho e nyane.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse felleltseng ho finlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tlase ho, le e lekana le.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho finlela ho 999</b></p> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka ka sebaka.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ngola dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi o kenyeletitse sebopohe sa dikgutsufatso ho finlela ho 31</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p> <p><b>Hlalosa, latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho finlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse felleltseng ho finlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e ka tlase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le hlophisa dinomoro tse felleltseng ho finlela 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho finlela ho kgolo le e kgolo ho finlela ho e nyane.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi ho bo ntsha tatelano sebaka.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi le ho kenyeletsa sebopohe sa dikgutsufatso ho finlela ho 31.</li> </ul>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba tse latelang:</b> Hlophisa dinomoro bonyane ho finlela ho 1000 Araba dipotso tse hlahisitsweng ka mekgwa e fapaneng: Bala molapalo.</p>  <p>450 e hlahisa ho kae? 700 e hlahisa ho kae? 350 e hlahisa ho kae?</p> <p>Jwale tlatsa dinomoro tsohle Ngola dinomoro ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyane 345, 428, 389, 561, 600, 739, 620, 824 Bapisa nomoro ho finlela ho 999</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ke nomoro efe e kgolo ho 563 ka 1</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e tlang ka mora 768</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e nyane ho 431 ka 1</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e kgolo ho 620 ka 10</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e nyane 650 ka 10</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e kgolo ho 480 ka 20</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e ka tlase ho 740 ka 20</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e kgolo ho 625 ka 25</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe kgolo ho 250m ka 50</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e ka tlase ho 700 ka 50</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe e kgolo ho 300 ka 100</li> <li>Ke nomoro efe ka tlase ho 800 ka 100</li> </ul>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
--	---	---	--	---

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.4 Hlalosa, bapisa, le ho latelanya dinomoro</p>	<p><b>Latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho e kgolo le ho tloha ho e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane.</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e feta, e ka tiase ho, le e lekana le.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi ho bontsha tatelano, sebaka ka sebaka.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ngola dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi o kenyeletse sebopeloho sa dikgutsufatso ho fihlela ho 31</li> </ul>	<p><b>Hlalosa, latelanya le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa e nyane ho, e kgolo ho, e ka tiase ho le e lekana le</li> <li>Hlalosa le hlophisa dinomoro tse felleletseng ho fihlela 999 ho tloha ho e nyane ho fihlela ho kgolo le e kgolo ho fihlela ho e nyane.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi ho bo ntsha tatelano sebaka.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola dinomoro tse sa aroleheng ka pedi le ho kenyeletsa sebopeloho sa dikgutsufatso ho fihlela ho 31.</li> </ul>	<p>Araba ka nnete kapa mafosisa. Fana ka lebaka bakeng sa karabo ya hao</p> <p>220 e atametse ho 200 ho feta 250</p> <p>403 ha e a atamela 400 ho feta 420</p> <p>15 e atametse ho 0 ho feta 30</p> <p>Tlatsa ka e kgolo ho kapa e nyane ho</p> <p>145 is _____ 154</p> <p>823 is _____ 789</p> <p>466 is _____ 664</p> <p>Sebedisa didijiti 9, 0, 6 bopa nomoro e kgolo eo ka e kgonang. Ke nomoro efe e nyane eo o ka e bopang?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.5 Sekgeo</p>	<p><b>Sheba sekgeo sa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheba ho re dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetseng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla nomoro e diditi tse 3 ho fihlela ho 999 ho katiso ya 100, katiso ya boleshome le bonngwe</li> <li>• Qolla le ho hlalosa sekgeo sa dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena matlafatso ya mehopollo e latelang di lokelwa ho matlafatswa le ho kgothaletswa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Di nomoro di ka qhaqhollwa ka makgolo, mashome, le bonngwe.</li> <li>• Utlwisisa ho re 51 e kgolo ho 15 hobane 51 e tshwere dihiopha tse 5 tsa boleshome mme 15 sehlopha se le seng sa leshome.</li> <li>• Ha o bala ka boleshome, ha baithuti ba fihla ho 40 ba a tseba ho re ba badije boleshome ba 4</li> </ul> <p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba tse latelang:</b></p> <p><b>Sebedisa, le ho ngola puo ena ho sebetisa sekgeo le ho se utlwisisa.</b></p> <p>Bonngwe, boleshome, makgolo, didijiti, dijiti e le nngwe, didijiti tse pedi, nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi....nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo, sekgeo.....</p> <p><b>Sheba 0 e le lebokose la sekgeo ka bobedi le nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo e le:</b></p> <p>60 305 720</p> <p><b>Qhaqholla nomoro ho botsha boleng ba dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</b></p> <p><math>637 = 600 + 30 + 7</math></p> <p>Sebedisa dikarete tsa Flard ho bontsha hona</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40px; text-align: center;">600</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40px; text-align: center;">30</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 40px; text-align: center;">7</div> </div> <p>Sebedisa diboloko ho bontsha boleng ba nomoro.</p> <p><b>Araba dipotso tse jwalo ka:</b></p> <p>Bolela ho re dijiti 7 ho 127 e emetseng le 2? Le 1?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
1.5 Sekgeo	<p><b>Sheba sekgeo sa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheba ho re dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe e emetseng</li> <li>• Qhaqholla nomoro e diditi tse 3 ho fihlela ho 999 ho katiso ya 100, katiso ya boleshome le bonngwe</li> <li>• Qolla le ho hlalosa sekgeo sa dijiti e nngwe le e nngwe</li> </ul>		<p>Ke makgolo a makae ho e nngwe le e nngwe ya dinomoro tse latelang:</p> <p>300, 500, 700, 412, 568</p> <p>Ke dihlopha tse kae tsa boleshome ho nomoro e nngwe le e nngwe ya tse latelang?</p> <p>50, 80, 100, 200, 700, 120</p> <p><b>Ngola ka dinomoro:</b></p> <p>Lekgolo le hlano</p> <p>Makgolo a tsheletseng le mashome a mabedi le metso e mehlanano</p> <p>Makgolo a mane le mashome a robedi a metso e robong</p> <p>Makgolo a mararo le metso e meraro</p> <p><b>Ngola dinomoro:</b></p> <p>1 lekgolo + 2 boleshome</p> <p>Makgolo a mabedi + 3 boleshome + 7 bonngwe</p> <p>Makgolo a mane + 9 boleshome + 3 bonngwe</p> <p>Hlalosa hore ke nomoro efe e lokelang ho kena ka lebokoseng</p> <p><math>872 = \square + 70 + 2</math></p> <p><math>129 = 100 + \square + 20 + 9</math></p> <p><math>346 = 300 + 40 + \square</math></p> <p>Ngola boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe ho 762</p>	
<b>SEBETSA MATHATA A MOELELONG</b>				

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.6</b> Dithekini tsa ho sebetsa mathata</p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekini tse latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hialosa dikarabo tsa mathata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atameisa ho leshome</li> </ul>		<p>Baithuti ba lebeletswa ho rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa ba sebedisa mawa a latelang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho atameisa ho leshome</li> </ul> <p>Lekola dinoutso tsa kotara ya 2 ka mawa alatelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho atameisa ho leshome</b></p> <p>Kotareng ena bathuti ba sebedisa thekiniki ya ho atameisa ha ba etsa dipalo tsa mantswa.</p> <p>Mehlala:</p> <p>Noha o na le R48,00. Pakana ya dikarete eo a e nkang ke boleng ba R5,00. A ka reka pakana tse kae tsa dikarete?</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka atameisa 48 ho leshome, eo e leng R50,00. Hona ho bolela hore a ka reka dipakana tse 10. Baithuti ba ka sebetsa le ho lekola ho re dikarabo tsa bona di atametse ho nomoro e hlokahalang.</p> <p>Dumella baithuti ho kgetha thekiniki eo ba lokolohileng ho yona. Le ha ho le jwalo ha baithuti ba sebedisa thekiniki e sa sebetseng ka katleho ba lokelwa ho tataiswa ho kgetha e thekiniki e sebetsang ka katleho.</p> <p>Ha ho hlokahale hore baithuti ba ka tseba thekiniki ka bottalo. Ba tla e sebedisa mokgahlelong o mahareng.</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.7 <b>Ho kopanya, ho tlosa</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswa tse moelelong le ho hlalosa karabo ya qaka tse kenyeleditseng kopanya, ho tlosa ho isang dikarabong ho fihlela ho 999.</p>		<p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho re ba be ba tseba ho rarolla mefuta e latelang ya mathata.</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Bonyane ke mefuta e meraro ya sehlooho ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa ya mathata mme mofuta ka mong o ka hlaliswa ka mekgwa e fapaneng. Mefuta ya sehlooho ke:</p> <p>Phetoho</p> <p>Morongwe o bokeletsa setikara tse 234. Silo o fat se 80 ka hodimo. O na le disitikara tse kae jwale?</p> <p>Bapalami ba 500 ka tereneng. Ba 176 ba a theoha. Ho setse bapalami ba bakae ka tereneng?</p> <p>Ho kopanya</p> <p>Dipuo o bokeletsa dintho tse sebediswang hape bakeng sa diporojeke ya sekolo. O bokelletsa dibotolo tse 124 tsa dipolatisitiki le 268 ya makotikoti. O bokelletse dintho tse kae? Shopo e na le pakatsana tse 368 tsa dijhips; tse 82 ke ijhips mme tse setseng ke diseneke. Ke dipaka tse kae tse teng moo?</p> <p>Ho bapisa</p> <p>Kereti ya 2 e bokeletse R446. Kereti ya 3 e bokeletse R729. Tjhelete eo Kereti 3 e bokeleditseng e ngata ka bokae?</p> <p><b>Ho hlalisa mathata ka mekgwa e fapaneng</b></p> <p>Mathata a lokelwa ho hlaliswa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Mohlala, bobedi ba tsona ke phetoho ya mathata, empa tse sa "tsejweng" di dibakeng tse fapaneng tsa qakeng.</p> <p>Shopo e na le phofo ya papa; tse 55 ka hodimo di ile ya odarwa. Jwale ho na le dipakana tse 170 tsa phofo ya papa. Ke dipakana tse kae tse neng di le teng qalong?</p> <p>Shopo e na le dipakan tse 500 tsa tswekere. Ka mora ho rekisa tse ding, ho setse tse 324. Ba re jisitse dipakana tse kae tsa tswekere?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																
<p>1.8</p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho isang ho katiso</b></p>	<p>Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe tse maemong le ho hlalosa dikarabo tsa hao o sebedisa katiso e nang le dikarabo ho finlela 99.</p>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena.</b></p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya</b> Dikoloi tse 36 di na le mabidi a makae?</p> <p><b>Ditjeo</b> Thami o boloka 35c ka beke le beke. O bolokile tjehelete e kae ka dibeke tse 8</p> <p><b>Dikiriti</b> Mong. Khumalo o jala mela e 20 ya difate tsa dilamunu. Ke difate tse 12 moleng. Ke difate tse kae kaofela?</p> <p><b>Maemo a mathata a nang le dikamano tse fapaneng.</b> Heila o rekisa dihodoko R4 e le nngwe. Etsa tafole ho mo thusa ho fumana tjehelet bakeng sa diode tse kgolo.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Nomoro ya dihodoko</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tjeo ka R</td> <td>4</td> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Sebedisa tafole ho fumana ditjeo tsa dihodog tse supileng le tse 23. Sediki o sala le ngwana. O lifisa R20 bakeng sa sepalangwang, mme a lefise R5 ka hora bakeng sa ho sala le ngwana. Mo tlatsetse tafole e latelang:</p>	Nomoro ya dihodoko	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	Tjeo ka R	4	8						
Nomoro ya dihodoko	1	2	3	4	5	10	20													
Tjeo ka R	4	8																		
<p>1.9</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho arola ho isang ho ho arola</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hlalosa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyelelleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana le ho hlophisa ka dinomoro tse felleltseng ho finlela ho 100 le dikarabo tse kenyelelleditseng tse salang.</p>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata eo baithuti ba ka e etsang kotareng ena:</b></p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa</b> Hlophisa, tlosa palo e setseng Lebaka la bohobe le rekisa dirolo tsa borotho ka mekotla e 12. Ba na le dirolo tse 118. Ke mekotla e mekae ya dirolo eo ba ka e etsang?</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa ho kenyelelleditseng palo e salang karabong</b> Rapolasi o na le mahe a 227. Ke mabokose a makae a nka mahe a 6 a a hloakang bakeng sa ho pakela mahe?</p> <p><b>Ho arola</b> Arola, ho tlosa dikarabo tse setseng Metswalle e mehlang e arolelana lebokose le nang le dipompong tse 84 ho re e mong le e mong a thole dipompong tse lekanang le isa e mong.</p>																	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.10</p> <p><b>Ho arola ho isang dipalophatlong</b></p>	<p>Rarolla le ho hloasa dikarabo ho mathata a etswang tse kenyeleleditseng ho arola ka ho lekana ho isang dikarabong tse kenyeleditseng dipalophatlo tse nang le searolwa sa nngwe. Mohl. 1/2, 1/4, 3/4, 2/5 jj</p>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <p>Ho arola ho isang dipalophatlong</p> <p>Arolela metswalle 6 dijhokolete tse 15 ho re ba fumane ka ho lekana ho se be le tjhokolete e salang.</p> <p>Arolela metswalle e 3 dijhokolete tse 7 hore ba fumane ka ho lekana ho se be le tjhokolete e salang.</p> <p><b>Pokello ya dipalophatlo</b></p> <p>Nkgono o fa Kiki R12. Kiki o batla ho boloka nngwe borarong ya tjhelete. O lokela ho boloka tjhelete e kae?</p> <p>Mofuta ona wa qaka o botswa ka mora ho re baithuti ba rarolle mathata a nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arola, tse isang mofuteng wa dipalophatlo le ho tseba dikotwana tsa dipalophatlo.</p> <p><b>Ho beha dipalophatlo nqa e le nngwe</b></p> <p>Mokwetlisi wa bolo ya matsoho o fa seapadi se seng le se seng halofa ya lamunu. Dibapadi di 14. O hloka dilamunu tse kae?</p> <p>Mofuta ona wa qaka o lokela ho hlaliswa feela ka mora ho re baithuti ba sebeditse mathata a nne kapa tse hlano tsa ho arola ho isang ho dikarolo tsa dipalophatlo.</p> <p><b>Ho ngola dipalophatlo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ha bay a lokela ho ngola letshwao la dipalophatlo. Baithuti ba ithuta ho lebola dikotwana tsa dipalophatlo e le 1 bohlanong, dikotara tse 3 kapa 3 botshelele. Sena se ba thusa pele ho utlwisisa ho re mabitso a dipalophatlo a hlalosa ho re ke makgetlo a makae a lekanang ao palo e tietseng e arotsweng ka ona. Mohl. halofa, nngwe borarong, kotara, jj le ho re ke dikarolo tse kae tsa dikotwana tse shejwang, mohl. borarong.</p> <p><b>Bontsha mathata a dipalophatlo tsa mantswe</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho taka dikarabo tsa bona ho bontsha ho re ba utlwisisa qaka.</p> <p>Lebella ho re ba bang ba baithuti ba ka taka ka nepo empa ba fapanye mabitso mabitso a sekoto sa palophatlo</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho fana ka mabitso a dikotwana tseo ba di arotsweng ka ho di ngola e le 2 borarong.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.11</b></p> <p><b>Tjhelete</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elellwa le qolla tjhelete tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa e lewal le tjhelete ya pampiri.</li> <li>Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kentseng tjhelete kaofela le tjhelete e setseng ka dirata kapa disentse</li> <li>Fetolela pakeng tsa diranta le disete</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mehlala ya mathata a ka etswang kotareng ena</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boleng ba tjhelete le ho etsa tjhelete kaofela, mohl.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola 325c e le diranta le disente.</li> <li>Ke ka mekgwa e mekae e fapaneng moo o ka etsang R400 o sebedisa tjhelete ya dipampiri feela? O tseba jwang ho re o na le dikarabo kaofela?</li> <li>Tholi o na le sekoto sa 50c le dikoto tse nne tsa 20c. Dipompong di ja R 1.20. O tla fumana tjhentjhe ya bokae?</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mandla o lefa R5,50 ho lefa tekisi ho ya sekolong.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho mo ja tjhelete e kae ho ya sekolong le ho kgutla letsatsi le letsatsi?</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Ho reka le ho rekisa mathata</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nkgono wa Pedro o mo fa R5. Ke dipompong dife tseo ka di rekang? Tjhokolete ke R2, 70; Ditjhepsi R1, 80; dipompong tse bodilla R1, 40; diperesiki R1, 60; diminti R2, 20; tofi R1, 20.</li> <li>Damon o rekile dibuka tse tharo ka R80 e le nngwe; o tla fumana tjhentjhe ya boke hodima R300?</li> <li>Dipakana tsa diminti tse 5 di ja 44c e le nngwe. Mong Morena o batla 88 ya diminti. O lokela ho reka dipakana tse kae? O tla lefa boka?</li> </ul>	
<p><b>TSHEBETSHO YA DIPALO</b></p>				
<p><b>1.12</b></p> <p><b>Dithekniki (mekgwa kapa mawa)</b></p>	<p>Sebedisa dithekniki ha ha o sebetse ka dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>Ho sebetse ka palopeddi</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atametsa ho leshome</li> </ul>		<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa 3</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela 30</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswela pele ho qhaqholla dinomoro e le ho re ba disebetse.</p> <p>Mekgawa e kgonehang ya ho bontsha ho kopanya le ho tlosa dipalo.</p> <p><b>Ho qhaqholla nomoro dikotwaneng ho etsa ho re ho sebetsa dipalo ho be bobebe di</b></p> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tsebo ya sekgeo ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho isa makgolong, mashomeng le metsong.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanya ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi</li> </ul> <p>Kopanya nomoro ya dijiti tse tharo ho ya didijiti tse pedi</p> $524 + 82 = \square$ $= (500 + 20 + 4) + (80 + 2)$ $= 500 + (20 + 80) + (4 + 2)$ $= (500 + 100) + 6$ $= 600 + 6$ $= 606$ <p>Ho kopanya nomoro tsa dijiti tse tharo le ya dijiti tse tharo</p> $323 + 436 = \square$ $323 + 436 =$ $= (300 + 20 + 3) + (400 + 30 + 6)$ $= (300 + 400) + (20 + 30) + (3 + 6)$ $= 700 + 50 + 9$ $= 759$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> Ho kopanya le ho flosa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa ho fihlella 30</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho kopanye (ho qhaqholla dinomoro tse kopangwang) Baithuti ba tla qhaqholla dinomoro ka mekgwa e laolehang. Hona ho bolelela ho re ba tla di etsa ka ditsela tse fapaneng.  <math>524 + 82 = \square</math>  <math>524 + (40 + 40 + 2)</math>  <math>524 + 40 \square 564 + 40 \square 604 + 2 = 606</math></li> <li>Ho kopanya nomoro ya didijiti tse tharo le ya didijiti tse tharo  <math>323 + 436 = \square</math>  <math>= 323 + (400 + 30 + 6)</math>  <math>= (323 + 400) + 30 + 6</math>  <math>= (723 + 30) + 6</math>  <math>= 753 + 6</math>  <math>= 759</math></li> <li>• Tlosa ka ho qhaqholla dinomoro ka bobedi                      Didijiti tse tharo tlosa didijiti tse tharo  <math>889 - 137 = \square</math>  <math>889 - 137 = (800 + 80 + 9) - (100 + 30 + 7)</math>  <math>= (800 - 100) + (80 - 30) + (9 - 7)</math>  <math>= 700 + 50 + 2</math>  <math>= 752</math></li> <li>• Tlosa ka qhaqholla nomoro e le nngwe  <math>889 - 137 = \square</math>  <math>889 - (100 + 30 + 7)</math>  <math>889 - 100 \square 789 - 30 \square 759 - 7 = 752</math></li> <li>• Ho sebedisa ho hafola ho qhaqholla nomoro  <math>525 + 16</math>  <math>= 525 + 8 + 8</math>  <math>= (525 + 8) + 8</math>  <math>= 533 + 8</math>  <math>= 541</math></li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela 30</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bala ho pele le ho ya morao</li> </ul> $805 = 798 + \square$ <p>Ho bala ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 798 ke leano le loketseng hobane dinomoro di atamelane.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qolla dipalopedi tse atamelang</li> </ul> $245 + 246$ <p>E mong a ka re dipalo tse kopantsweng tse ka hodimo ke 245 + 1 kapa palopedi 246 - 1</p> $245 + 245 + 1$ $= (200 + 40 + 5) + (200 + 40 + 5) + 1$ $= (200 + 200) + (40 + 40) + (5 + 5) + 1$ $= 400 + 80 + 10 + 1$ $= 400 + (80 + 10) + 1$ $= 400 + 90 + 1$ $= 491$ <p><b>Ho ntshetsapele le ho ikwetlisa bokgoni ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ikwetlisa mefuta e meng ya bokgono ba ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p><b>Bala ya hodimo kapa tiase ho atamela 10</b></p> $588 + 9$ $588 + 10 = 598$ $598 - 1 = 597$ $588 + 19$ $588 + 20 = 608$ $608 - 1 = 607$ <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho ba le menyetla ho etsa mefuta e latelang ya ho sebetisa dipalo tse nang le dinomoro ho fihlela ho 800:</p>	



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b>  <b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa mathwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlella 30</li> </ul>		<p>Kopanya kapa tlosa dihlopha tsa 10, ho habahanya 100.</p> <p>40 + 70            70 + 80            120 – 30            150 – 60</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa 10 ho kapa nomoro efe kapa efe ya didijiti tse pedi kapa tse tharo ho kenyelleditse ho habahanya bolekgolo</p> <p>Mehlala:            65 + 10            124 + 10            326 – 10            358 - 10</p> <p>Kopanya kapa tlosa nomoro ya dijiti e le nngwe ho kapa nomorong ya didijiti tse tharo ntle le ho habahanya boleshome.</p> <p>Mehlala:            634 +5            775 + £ = 779            768 – 4</p> <p>Kopanya le ho tlosa nomoro ya dijiti e le nngwe ho le ho katiso ya 100.</p> <p>Mehlala:            600 + 4            500 + 3            700 - 6            800 - 5</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa mathwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlella 30</li> </ul>		<p>Qala ho kopanya le ho tlosa dinlopha tsa katiso ya 100</p> <p>100 + 100</p> <p>100 + 200</p> <p>200 + 200</p> <p>300 + 400</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokelwa ho fuwa menyetla ho ikwetlisa dipaterone tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa.</p> <p>Ha ke tseba ho re <math>1 + 1 = 2</math></p> <p>Jwale hoo k e eng?:</p> <p>10 + 10</p> <p>100 + 100</p> <p>Qala ho kopanya kapa ho tlosa sehlopha sa katiso ho nomoro efe kapa efe ya didijiti tse tharo</p> <p>Mehlala:</p> <p>675 + 100</p> <p>762 - 100</p> <p><b>Ho utlwisisa ho kopanya qetellong ya selemo</b></p> <p>Qetello ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba:</p> <p>Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho kopanya:</p> <p>Ho feta ka, kopanya, karabo, kaofela, mmoho, lekana, letshwao...le ho bala le ho ngola letshwao la ho(+) le letshwao la ho lekana (=)</p> <p>Tsewlapelle ho ntshetsa pele kutlwisiso ya ho kopanya ha o bala o ya pele le diitepe molapalolong. Mohlala, araba tse latelang.</p> <p>Ke eng se ke sehlokgang ho kopanya ho 67 ho etsa 85?</p> <p>Ena ke nomoro ya mantswe bakeng sa potso ya ka: <math>67 + \square = 85</math>.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> Ho kopanya le ho flosa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela 30</li> </ul>		<p>Araba mefuta e latelang ya dipotso:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya mmoho 43 le 19</li> <li>• Kopanya leshome ho 167</li> <li>• 51 kopanya 83</li> <li>• Kopanya 70 ho 50</li> <li>• <math>280 = 120 + 80 + \text{£}</math></li> <li>• Ke eng 30 ho feta 160</li> <li>• Batla karabo ya 156 le 14</li> <li>• Kopanya leshome le mets e mmedi ho lekgolo le mashome a supileng a metso e mehlano.</li> <li>• Ke efe nomoro e fetang 483 ka leshome?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe e lokelwang ho kopanngwa ho 45 ho re o fumane 178?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e kopanya ho 25 ho re o fumane 178?</li> <li>• Ke eng se ke lokelang ho kopanya le 56 ho re ke fumane 170?</li> <li>• Makgolo a mararo kopanya le boleshome bane le bonngwe ba bararo</li> <li>• Boleshome ba 12 kopanya le bonngwe ba 8</li> <li>• <math>245 + 10 = \text{£}</math>    <math>245 + 20 = \text{£}</math>    <math>245 + 30 = \text{£}</math></li> </ul> <p>Tseba hore <math>\text{£}</math> e emetse nomoro e sa tsejweng</p> <p><math>45 + 81 = \text{£}</math>  <math>67 + \square = 125</math>  <math>47 + 32 + 8 = \text{£}</math>  <math>31 + \square + 20 = 160</math>  <math>\square + \triangle = 100</math>  <math>\square + \triangle = 120</math>  <math>\square + \triangle = 450</math></p> <p>Utlwisa le ho sebedisa tsebo ya re ho kopanya ho ka etswa ka tatelano efe kapa efe:</p> <p><math>178 + 12 = 190</math> therefore <math>12 + 178 = 190</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlela 30</li> </ul>		<p><b>Utlwisisa ho kopanya qetellong ya selemo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya ho tlosa:</p> <p>Nka, tlosa, ho setse tse kae, ke tse kae tse ka tlase...ho....., phapang pakeng, e feta ka bokae...., dingata ho feta ho etsa.... le ho bala le ho ngola letshwao la ho tlosa (-)</p> <p>Tswelapele ho ntshetsa kutlwisisa ho kopanya e le:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho nka; le</li> <li>• Ho fumana phapang pakeng tsa.</li> </ul> <p>Ho utlwisisa ho re ho tlosa haholetho ha ho fetole nomoro:</p> <p><math>192 - 0 = 192</math> □ <math>192 = 192 - 0</math></p> <p>Araba dipotso tse ngotsweng ka bokgutshwane ka mekgwa e fapaneng tse jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 37 tlosa 13</li> <li>• Tlosa 40 ho 280</li> <li>• 162 tlosa 42</li> <li>• Tlosa 45 ho 390</li> </ul> <p>Phapang ke efe pakeng tsa 738 le 157?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 117 e nyane ho 449 ka bokae?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e tlosa ho 56 ho re o thole 122?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho e tlosa ho 56 ho re o fumane 132?</li> <li>• Ke nomoro efe eo o lokelang ho tlosa ho 56 ho re o fumane 142?</li> <li>• Fumana dihlopha tsa dinomoro tse nang le phapang tsa 10</li> <li>• K e dipensele tse 45 ka laeng ya titjhene. O fana ka tse 17. O setse ka tse kae?</li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b> Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopangwa ho fihlela 30</li> </ul>		<p>Tseba hore .. e emetse nomoro e sa tsejweng.</p> <p>557 – 134 = □</p> <p>800 – 530 = □</p> <p>762 - □ = 448</p> <p>598 – 42 = □</p> <p>687 - □ = 375</p> <p>13 – 6 = 15 - □</p> <p>□ - 18 = 24</p> <p>174 – 14 = □</p> <p>199 - □ = 25</p> <p>Qala ho utlwisisa hore:</p> <p>125 – 10 e fapane le 10 - 125</p> <p>Utlwisisa kamano pakeng ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p>Sebedisan dikamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</p> <p>Bolela le ngola ho ntho ya ho tlosa ho tse tsamayelana le ho kopanya ho fuweng kapa ntho ya ho kopanya ho tsamayelanang le ho tlosa hoo o ho fliweng. Mohlala:</p> <p>25 + 68 = 93 e bolela 93 – 68 = 25</p> <p>68 + 25 = 93 e bolela hore 93 – 25 = 68</p> <p>122 – 104 = 18 e bolela 18 + 104 = 122</p> <p>Ntle le tshbediso ya disebediswa araba tse latelang:</p> <p>O a tseba hore 145 + 120 = 265</p> <p>Ke eng:</p> <p>120 + 145</p> <p>265 – 120</p> <p>265 – 145</p> <p>O a tseba ho re 154 – 38 = 116</p> <p>Ke eng:</p> <p>154 – 116</p> <p>116 + 38</p> <p>38 + 116</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.13</b></p> <p><b>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999</li> <li>• Tlosa ho 999</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, -, =, □)</li> <li>• Ikwetlise dipalokopanngwa ho fihlella 30</li> </ul>		<p>Ngola le ho araba tse latelang</p> <p><math>64 - 37 = \square</math> ho bolela hore <math>37 + \square = 64</math></p> <p><math>137 - 17 = \square</math> ho bolela hore <math>\square + \triangle = 137</math></p> <p><math>200 - 100 = \square</math> ho bolela hore <math>\square + 100 = 200</math></p> <p><math>89 - 38 = 51</math>; 51 ke phapang hobane <math>\square + \triangle = 89</math></p> <p>Ngola dipalo tsa mantswa tse nne o sebedisa dinomoro tse latelang. 160, 35, 125</p> <p><b>Ho lekola sephetho sa ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p><b>Ho hlaloha ho utlwahala ha dikarabo</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokelwa ho kwetiswa ho hlaloha ho utlwahala ha dikarabo</p> <p>Mokgwa o mong wa sena ke ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona pele ba sebetsa dipalo. Ha ba kopanya dinomoro tse pedi tse atamelaneng, mohl. 45 le 46, baithuti ba ka sebedisa ho sebetsa ka palopedi e le mokgwa wa ho akanya dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>Ho lekola dikarabo.</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba hore ba ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lekola ho kopanya dipalo ka ho sebedisa ho tlosa. Mohlala: Ha <math>36 + 18 = 54</math>; ho bolela <math>54 - 18 = 36</math></li> <li>• lekola ho tlosa dipalo ka ho kopanya, mohlala, <math>84 - 48 = 36</math>, mme <math>36 + 48 = 84</math></li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa mokgwa wa ho fapanyetsa ho lekola dikarabo ke lebaka le leng la ho ruta ho kopanya le ho tlosa mmoho.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.14</b> Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho lebisang katisong</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10.</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (X, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Kotareng ena baithuti ba tswelapele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sebedisa le ho utlwisisa puo ya katiso;</li> <li>• hlahisa tatelano ya katiso;</li> <li>• sebedisa matshwao a loketseng ho akanya dipalo tsa mantswae;</li> <li>• utlwisisa ho re phetapheto ya ho kopanya e ka hlahiswa ka ho sebedisa letswao la ho atisa;</li> <li>• itute le ho utlwisise ho re katiso e ka etswa ka tatelano efe kapa efe (ka ho phethahala kapa molao wa phapanyetsano ya dinomoro);</li> <li>• sebedisa molapalo ho bontsha tshebetso ya katiso le ho kgona ho hlalosa tlhahiso (ka moo tlodiso e bontshang phetapheto ya ho kopanya); le</li> <li>• bina tafole ya katiso.</li> </ul> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti balokela ho tseba: Sebedisa puo ya katiso ka ho etsa:</p> <p>Palo habedi, atisa, atisa ka, katiso ya...bongata, sehlopha sa, atisa e le, (kgolo, telelele, bophara..) habedi, makgetlo a mararo ho feta, le ho bala le ho ngola letshwao la ho atisa (X)</p> <p>Sebedisa puo ho sebetisa katiso</p> <p><b>Utlwisisa katiso e le phetapheto ya ho kopanya</b></p> <p>6 e kopannwa le 3 atisa e tshwana le:</p> $6 + 6 + 6 = 18$ <p>3 ka dipokeletso tse 6 = 18</p> <p>3 atisa ka 6 = 18</p> $6 \times 3 = 18$ <p>3 x 6 = 18</p>  $3 \times 5 = 15$ <p><b>Utlwisisa katiso e hlalosa tatelano ya ntho</b></p> <p>Elellwa ho re katiso e ka etswa ka tatelano e nngwe le e nngwe.</p>	

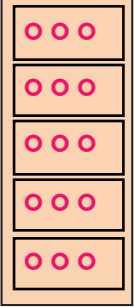
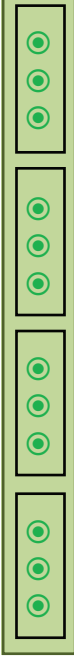


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																														
<p><b>1.14</b></p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya ho lebisang katisong</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10.</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (x, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p><b>Araba dipotso tse hlalishwang ka ditsela tse fapaneng</b></p> <p>Dihlano tse pedi</p> <p>5 habedi</p> <p>3 atisa ka 5</p> <p>Dibadi tse moleng. Ho nale mela e 4. Ke dibadi tse kae kaofela?</p> <p>2 atisa ka 7</p> <p>16 atisa ka 2</p> <p><b>Utlwisa molao wa phapanyetsano ya dinomoro w a katiso</b></p> <p><math>3 \times 4 = 12</math> □ <math>4 \times 3 = 12</math></p> <p><b>Ela hloko tsehebediso ya lebokose la sekgeo £ ho emela nomoro e sa tsejweng.</b></p> <p><math>2 + 2 + 2 = \square</math></p> <p><math>2 \times \square = 6</math></p> <p><math>5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5</math> ho bolela <math>5 \times \triangle = 25</math></p> <p><math>4 + 4 + 4</math> ho bolela <math>4 \times 3 = \square</math></p> <p><math>10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10</math> ho bolela <math>10 \times \square = 50</math></p> <p><math>5 \times \square = \square \times 5 = 45</math></p> <p><math>4 \times 8 = \square \times 4</math></p> <p><math>8 + 8 + 8 = 3</math> tse robedi = <math>8 \times \pounds = 24</math></p> <p>Utlwisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le palopedi</p> <p>Kopa tafole e latelang. Kenya 'mola wa katiso ya 4'</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4s</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2s</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Sebedisa ditshwantsho tse fapaneng ho etsa katiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kiriti ya katiso</li> <li>• Ditjhate ya ntshetsopele ya</li> <li>• Ditafole</li> </ul>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	4s										2s										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																									
4s																																		
2s																																		

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p><b>Phapang ke efe Kotareng ya 3?</b> Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho hafa ke phapanyetsano ya palopedi le ho bitsa palopedi ya dinomoro tsohle ho fihlela ho 20 le dihalofa tse amanang;</li> <li>itemohele hore ho arola ke holphisa;</li> <li>utiwisisa le ho ananela kamanano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola le ho re tshebetso ya phapanyetsano;</li> <li>sebedisa mekgwa eo e seng ya semmuso ka ho arola dinomoro tsa didijiti tse pedi ka nomoro ya dijiti le nngwe;</li> <li>sebedisa tsebo ya sekgeo ho etsa katiso le ho arola;</li> <li>hlalosa ho reka tshebetso efe ya dipalo eo ba entseng le hobaneng;</li> <li>ba buisana ka dikarabo ho hlalosa ka moo ba nahanang; le</li> <li>sebedisa tsebo tshebetso ya nomoro le phapanyetsano e amanang, ho keleditse ho sebetso ka palopedi ho akanya le ho sebetso dipalo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho rekota</b> Ho na le mawa a mang a ho rekota ao baithuti ba ka a sebedisang Kereite 3. Baithuti ba ke ba ba hlahlwa maweng ana. Ba lokelwa ho tataiswa ha ba sheba ho arolwa ha dipalo tsa mantse le ho nka qeto ka mawa a loketseng a hloka halang ho re a sebediswe. Ha ho sa hloka hala ho re baithuti ba take diishwantsho mme ba hloka dinomoro ho hlalosa ka moo ba nahanang.</p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho tlosa</b> Lewa lena le sebedisitswe ha ho ne ho rarollwa dipalo tsa mantse mme baithuti ba hloka tataiso ha ba lekola tlhophiso ya dinomoro mme ba nke qeto ho re tshebetso e ka etswa ho sebediswa phetapheto ya ho tlosa.  <math>40 \div 8 = \square</math>  <math>40 - 8 \square 32 - 8 \square 24 - 8 \square 16 - 8 \square 8 - 8 = 0</math>                      Baithuti ba bala makgetlo ao ba tlositseng 8 ho fihlela ho 0.</p> <p><b>Phetapheto ya ho kopanya.</b> Baithuti ba ka sebedisa lewa lena ha ba utiwisisa dikamanano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola. Hape tlhomamiso ya nomoro e tla laola ho re leano le lokile ka tjhe.  <math>40 \div 8 = \square</math>  <math>8 + 8 \square 16 + 8 \square 24 + 8 \square 32 + 8 \square 40</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b></p> <p><b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Baithuti ba bala makgetlo a kopantsweng ho 8 ho re ba fumane 40.</p> <p><b>Sebedisa katiso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho re: “Ke eng seo ke se tsebang ka katiso se ka nthusang ho sebetso ho arola?”</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka ngola dintlha tsa katiso tseo ba di tsebang letlapeng la kgakollo ho re di ba thusa ho arola katiso.</p> <p><b>Letlapa la kgakollo</b></p> <p>Ke a tseba: <math>10 \times 3 = 30</math></p> <p>Ke a tseba: <math>4 \times 3 = 12</math></p> <p><math>72 \div 3 = \square</math></p> <p><math>10 \times 3 = 30</math></p> <p><math>10 \times 3 = 30</math></p> <p><math>30 + 30 = 60</math></p> <p><math>72 - 60 = 12.</math></p> <p><math>4 \times 3 = 12</math></p> <p><math>10 + 10 + 4 = 24</math></p> <p>Ka hoo <math>72 \div 3 = 24</math></p> <p><b>Lekgetha la kabelo</b></p> <p>Lekgetha la kabelo bakeng sa ho arola ho ena le ho kopanya ho bolela hore nomoro e ka qhaqholla dikotwana tse bonolo ho di sebetso.</p> <p><math>39 \div 3 = \square</math></p> <p><math>= (30 + 9) \div 3</math></p> <p><math>= (30 \div 3) + (9 \div 3)</math></p> <p><math>= 10 + 3</math></p> <p><math>= 13</math></p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa mathwao a nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Ho qaqholla dinomoro ho di isa dihalofong: 60 e a hafolwa Mona baithuti ba re ho bona: "Ke eng seo ke se tsebang ka ho arola ka 5". Baithuti ba a tseba hore 30 e aroleha ka 5 e sa siye letho".</p> <p>60 ÷ 5 = □ 30 ÷ 5 = <b>6</b> 30 ÷ 5 = <b>6</b> <b>6 + 6 = 12</b></p> <p>Ho sebedisa ho hafola ho arola ka 4</p> <p>Baithuti ba sebeditse ka palopedi dilemo tse tharo. Ba lokela ho sebedisa bokgoni boo e le mawa a ho sebetisa dipalo:</p> <p>96 ÷ 4 = □ 96 ÷ 2 = 48 48 ÷ 2 = 24</p> <p><b>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</b></p> <p>Utlwisa, sebedisa le ho qala ho bala:</p> <p>E le nngwe, pedi, e mogn le e mong .... arolelanang, halofo, ho hafola, e tletseng, arola, arola ka 3, arola ka 4, arola ka 2, arola ka 3, tse setseng, arola ka....dihlopha tse lekhanang tsa...., tse setseng.</p> <p>Bala, ngola le ho sebedisa letshwao la ho arola (÷)</p> <p>Sebedisa puo ho arola dipalo</p> <p>Utlwisa ho arola e le ho hlophisa, kapa phetapheto ya ho tlosa.</p> <p>Araba dipotso tse ngotsweng tse hlahiswang ka mekgwa e fapaneng:</p> <p>Arolaelana 16 ka 2 Arola 20 ka 5 Ke dihiano tse kae tse etsang 50? Ke di 10c tse kae tse etsang 50c? Ke bo nne ba bakae ho 20, ho 28, ho 36? Ke bohiano ba bakae ho 20, ho 40, ho 60?</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>• Sebedisa matshwao a nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Annina o re o ithuta mantswa a 5 a matjha letsatsi le letsatsi. O nka □ ya matsatsi a 40 ho ithuta mantswa a 40.</p> <p>Bo-leshome ba <math>6 \div 3 = \square</math> ba leshome</p> <p>Sheba tshebediso ya matshwao a jwalo ka □ bakeng sa dinomoro tse sa tsejweng.</p> <p>Sheba dibadi tse latelang le ho qetella dipalo tsa mantswa.</p> <p>Ho na le □ dihlopha tsa 3</p> $15 - 3 - 3 - \square - \square - \square = 0$ $15 \div 3 = \square$ <p>Sheba diishwantsho le qetella dipolelo:</p>  <p>Ho na le □ matheba kaofela mme ho na le △ dihlopha tse 3 matheba ka nngwe. Hona ho bolela: <math>\square \div 3 = \triangle</math></p> <p>Ho na le □ matheba kaofela le dihlopha tse 4 tsa 3 matheba ka nngwe.</p>  <p>Hona ho bolela hore: <math>\square \div 4 = \triangle</math></p> <p>Kopitsa le ho qetela:</p> $20 \div 2 = \square \quad 20 \div \square = 10 \quad 20 \div \square = 2$ $21 \div 3 = \square \quad 21 \div \square = 7 \quad 21 \div 7 = \square$	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)																														
<p><b>1.15</b> <b>Ho arola</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10</li> <li>Sebedisa mathwao a nepahetseng (+, =, □)</li> </ul>		<p>Utlwisa melao ya arola ka 1 le 0</p> <p> <math>6 \div 1 = \square</math>  <math>8 \div 1 = \square</math>  <math>12 \div \square = 12</math>  <math>6 \div 0 = \square</math>  <math>\square \div 4 = 0</math>  <math>1 \div 1 = \square</math>  <math>0 \div 7 = \square</math> </p> <p>Sebedisa, bala le ho qala ho ngola: Masalla, e setseng....</p> <p>Sebetsa tse setseng ha o sebetsa ka ho arola:  <math>12 \div 5</math> ke 2 ho sala 2  <math>23 \div 7</math> ke 3 ho sala 2</p> <p>Utlwisa dikamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho hafola</p> <p>Araba mefuta e latelang ya dipotso: Kopitsa tafole e latelang.</p> <p>Tlatsa ka 'atisa ka 4'. Ke paterone efe eo o e boneng?</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4s</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2s</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Hafola nomoro moeling wa 'atisa ka 4' ho fumana dinomoro moleng wa 'atisa ka 2'</p> <p>O bona paterone efe?</p> <p>Utlwisa ho re ho arola ke phapanyetano ya katiso.</p> <p>Bontsha dipalo tse latelang tsa mantswa ka diitshwantsho.</p> <p> <math>4 \times 5 = \square</math>      <math>20 \div 5 = \square</math>  <math>12 \times 4 = \square</math>      <math>48 \div 4 = \square</math> </p>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	4s										2s										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																									
4s																																		
2s																																		

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa nomoro: bohola R 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e fuweng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng..</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ka potlako boeletsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintha ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kap tlosa katiso ya ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dintha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa ho: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya leshome ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>Ho aha dipalo le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>		<p><b>Mehlala ya dipotso tse ka botswang:</b></p> <p><b>Kgopolo ya dinomoro:</b></p> <p><b>Mabitso a dinomoro le matshwao</b></p> <p>Phamisetsa karete hodimo kapa ngola lebitso la yona. Kgetha moithuti ngola nomoro e bapileng.</p> <p><b>Kgolo kapa ka tlase</b></p> <p>Ke eng</p> <p>1 ka tlase ho 900</p> <p>1 ho feta 899</p> <p>2 ho feta 702</p> <p>2 ka tlase ho 405</p> <p>3ho feta 477</p> <p>3 ka tlase ho 251</p> <p>4 ho feta 868</p> <p>4 ka tlase ho 967</p> <p>5 ho feta 729</p> <p>5 ka tlase ho 685</p> <p>10 ho feta 490</p> <p>10 ka tlase ho 660</p> <p>Tlhaku ya 5<sup>th</sup> dithakung tsa nteterwaneke efe?</p> <p>Kgweri 9<sup>th</sup> selemong ke efe?</p> <p><b>Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa</b></p> <p>Ke efe e kgolo: 621 kapa 671?</p> <p>Mphe nomoro pakeng tsa 154 le 159.</p>	

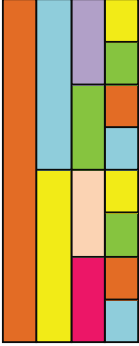


DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa nomoro: bohola R 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e fuweng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng..</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ka potlako boelets'a:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kap tlosa katiso ya ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa ho:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho <math>2 \times 10</math></li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya leshome ho fihlela ho <math>10 \times 10</math></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>Ho aha dipalo le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>		<p><b>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba ka hlooho dipalokopangwa tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\square + \triangle = 20</math></li> <li><math>\square + \triangle = 16</math></li> <li><math>1 = \square - \triangle</math></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Ntlha ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa bakeng sa dinomoro tsohle ho fihlela ho, ho kenyelditswe 20.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>1 + 11 = 12</math>      <math>11 + 1 = 12</math></li> <li><math>2 + 10 = 12</math>      <math>10 + 2 = 12</math></li> <li><math>3 + 9 = 12</math>        <math>9 + 9 = 12</math></li> <li><math>18 - 4 = 14</math>        <math>18 - 14 = 4</math></li> <li><math>18 - 5 = 13</math>        <math>18 - 13 = 5</math></li> <li><math>18 - 6 = 12</math>        <math>18 - 12 = 6</math></li> </ul> <p>Ka potlako bitsa dipalopedi tsa ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 20. Sena se lokela ho kenyeletsa dintlha tse amanang le ho tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>1 + 1 = 2</math></li> <li><math>2 + 2 = 4</math></li> <li><math>3 + 3 = 6</math></li> <li><math>4 + 4 = 8</math></li> <li><math>5 + 5 = 10</math></li> <li><math>6 + 6 = 12</math></li> <li><math>7 + 7 = 14</math></li> <li><math>8 + 8 = 16</math></li> <li><math>9 + 9 = 18</math></li> <li><math>10 + 10 = 20</math></li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>1.16 Menthele</p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa nomoro: bohola R 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e fuweng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng..</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ka potlako boeletsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintlha ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kap tlosa katiso ya ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dintlha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa ho: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho <math>2 \times 10</math></li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya leshome ho fihlela ho <math>10 \times 10</math></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>Ho aha dipalo le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>		<p><b>Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tseba ka hlooho dipalokopangwa tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 20. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\square + \triangle = 20</math></li> <li><math>\square + \triangle = 16</math></li> <li><math>2 = \square - \triangle</math></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Ntlha ya ho kopanya le ho tlosa bakeng sa dinomoro tsohle ho fihlela ho, ho kenyelditswe 20.</p> <p><math>1 + 11 = 12</math>      <math>11 + 1 = 12</math></p> <p><math>2 + 10 = 12</math>      <math>10 + 2 = 12</math></p> <p><math>3 + 9 = 12</math>      <math>9 + 9 = 12</math></p> <p><math>18 - 4 = 14</math>      <math>18 - 14 = 4</math></p> <p><math>18 - 5 = 13</math>      <math>18 - 13 = 5</math></p> <p><math>18 - 6 = 12</math>      <math>18 - 12 = 6</math></p> <p>Ka potlako bitsa dipalopedi tsa ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 20. Sena se lokela ho kenyeletsa dintlha tse amanang le ho tlosa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>1 + 1 = 2</math></li> <li><math>2 + 2 = 4</math></li> <li><math>3 + 3 = 6</math></li> <li><math>4 + 4 = 8</math></li> <li><math>5 + 5 = 10</math></li> <li><math>6 + 6 = 12</math></li> <li><math>7 + 7 = 14</math></li> <li><math>8 + 8 = 16</math></li> <li><math>9 + 9 = 18</math></li> <li><math>10 + 10 = 20</math></li> </ul>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b> <b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa nomoro: bohola R 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e fuweng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng..</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tlase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ka potlako boelets'a:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dintha ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kap tlosa katiso ya ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dintha tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa ho:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho 2 x 10</li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya leshome ho fihlela ho 10 x 10</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>Ho aha dipalo le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>		<p>Mpotshhe nomoro eo o tla e kopanya le 20 (ngola fatshe kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8</li> <li>2</li> <li>9</li> <li>15</li> <li>3</li> </ul> <p>Mpotshhe nomoro e letsohong le letshehadi ha o....e nkuwa ho 20 (ngola fatshe kapa sebedisa sekgeo kapa dikarete tsa Flard)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5</li> <li>18</li> <li>0</li> <li>14</li> <li>7</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo:</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho.</p> <p>Kopanya dinomor tse mmalwa ka ho sebedisa mawa a tshwanang le jwalo ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sheba dinlopha tsa dinomoro tse etsang leshome le ho sebedisa tsena pele.</li> </ul> <p>2 + 7 + 8</p> <p>2 + 8 ho etsa 10 le, jwale kopanya 7.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o tle o balle pele kapa morao</li> </ul> <p>5 + 15</p> <p>Bolela hape polelo ya nomoro: 15 + 5 le ho bala o ya ho 20</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>1.16</b></p> <p><b>Menthele</b></p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa nomoro: boholo R 999</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlophisa sete eo o e fuweng ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng..</li> <li>Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999 le ho bolela ho re ke 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, le 10 ho feta kapa ka tiase</li> </ul> <p><b>Ka potlako boeletsa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho kopanya le ho tlosa dinthla ho 20</li> <li>Kopanya kap tlosa katiso ya ya 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100</li> <li>Dinthla tsa katiso le ho arola bakeng sa ho: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya pedi ho fihlela ho <math>2 \times 10</math></li> <li>Tafole ya katiso ya leshome ho fihlela ho <math>10 \times 10</math></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho sebetsa dipalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beha nomoro e kgolo pele ho re o tle o bale o ya pele kapa morao</li> <li>Molapalo</li> <li>Ho sebetsa ka palopeddi</li> <li>Ho aha dipalo le ho qhaqholla</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa</li> <li>Sebedisa kamano pakeng tsa katiso le ho arola</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fetolela nomoro 10 mme o tiase kapa kopanya le 1</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala:</p> $8 + 9 = 17$ <p>le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa <math>8 + 9 = 8 + 10 - 1</math></p> $6 + 11 = 17$ <p>le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa <math>6 + 10 + 1</math></p> $17 - 9 = 8$ <p>le ho hlalosa ho re nngwe e ka etsa <math>17 - 10 + 1</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qhaqholla nomoro dikotwaneng tsa teng mme ha o qeta o kopanye</li> </ul> <p>Bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro:</p> <p>Mohlala sebetsa ka hlooho le ho hlalosa:</p> <p>Tswelapele ho qhaqholla dinomoro ho 'dikotwana tse nyane'</p> $8 + 12$ $= 8 \text{ kopanya } (10 + 2)$ $= 8 + 2 + 10$ $= 10 + 10$ $= 20$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa palopedi e le leano la menthele</li> </ul> <p>Qolla dipalopedi tse atametseng. Mohlala:</p> $8 + 7 = 15$ <p>hlalosa ho re ke palopedi 7 kopanya 1 kapa palopedi tlosa 1</p> <p>Sheba ho re ha dipalo tse pedi di atamelane ka boholo ho furmana phapang ka ho bala o ya hodimo, empa e seng o ya morao.</p> $17 - 13 = 4$ <p>le ho hlalosa ho re ho balao ya hodimo ho tloha ho 13 ho fihlela 17 ho o fa 4</p> <p>E meng ya menthele e ka etswa ntle le disebediswa, empa e sebetsa hangata ho etsa menthele ka disebediswa.</p> <p><b>Disebediswa tse kgothaleditsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Molapalo (o nang le sebopeho empa o le lelea)</li> <li>Kiriti ya dinomoro</li> <li>Dikarete tsa sekgeo (dikarete tsa Flard)</li> <li>Difaha tse balang</li> </ul>	

<p><b>DIHLOOHO</b></p> <p><b>1.17</b></p> <p><b>Dipalophatlo</b></p>	<p><b>DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa le bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo tse tlwaelehileng tse moelelong tse kenyeleditseng dihalofo, dikotara, nngwe borobeding, nngwe borarong, nngwe botsheloleleng, nngwe bohlanong.</li> <li>• Elellwa dipalophatlo sebopehong sa dayakeramong</li> <li>• Qala ho elellwa ho re dihalofo tse 2 kapa nngwe borarong e etsa nomoro e le nngwe e felletseng mme halofo e le 1 le dikotara tse 2 di a tshwana</li> <li>• Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1, 2 borarong</li> </ul>	<p><b>TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4</b></p>	<p><b>DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA</b></p> <p>Qetellong ya kotara ena baithuti ba lokela ho tseba ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• elellwa dibopeho tsa dipalophatlo le ho matlafatsa kutlwisiso ho re dihalofo di lokela ho lekana ka boholo;</li> <li>• tseba ho re kotara tse nne di etsa palo e le nngwe e tletseng mme kotara e nngwe le e nngwe e lokela ho ba ya boholo bo lekanang;</li> <li>• fumana palophatlo ya dihlopha tsa dintho;</li> <li>• bala le ho ngola mabitso; le</li> <li>• hiopha, hlalosa le bapisa dipalophatlo</li> </ul> <p>Qetellong ya kotara baithuti ba utlwisisa dipalophatlo e le karolo ya palo e felletseng le ho kgona ho araba dipotso tse tshwanang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dihalofo = palo e felletseng</li> <li>• dikotara = palo e felletseng</li> <li>• nngwe borarong = palo e felletseng</li> <li>• dihalofo = palo e felletseng</li> <li>• nngwe bohlanong = palo e felletseng</li> <li>• nngwe botsheloleleng = palo e felletseng</li> </ul> <p>Araba dipotso tse kang:</p> <p>Ha sebopeho se arolwa dikotwana tse 2 tse lekanang, re bitsa dikotwana tseo _____</p> <p>Ha sebopeho se arolwa dikotwana tse 3 tse lekanang, re bitsa dikotwana tseo _____</p> <p>H a sebopeho se arolwa dikotwana tse _____ dikotwana tse lekanang, dikotwana tseo re di bitsa dikotara.</p> <p><b>Kgona ho bapisa boholo ba dipalophatlo</b></p>  <p>Halofo e le 1 e kgolo kapa e nyane ho dikotara tse 3?</p> <p>Ke kotara tse kae tse lekanang le nomoro e le 1 e tletseng?</p> <p>Ke nngwe borobeding tse kae tse lekanang le nomoro e le 1 e tletseng?</p> <p>Na kotara tse pedi di lekana le halofo e le 1?</p> <p><b>Batla palophatlo ya pokelletso ya dintho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke difaha tse 12. Tse 8 di pinki mme tse 4 di tshweu.</li> <li>• Ke palophatlo efe ya difaha e tshweu?</li> </ul>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)</p>
--	--	---	--	---

**KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 4**  
**2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA**

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p><b>2.1</b> <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hialosa ka mantswa a hao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hialosa dipaterone tsa hao.</b> Bopa le hialosa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho ka dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hialosa ka mantswa a hao le ho kopa dipaterone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bphelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la rona la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hialosa ka mantswa a hao le ho kopa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bphelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la rona la botjhaba</li> </ul>	<p>Baithuti ba tia sebetsa ka dipaterone tsa tlhaho, ho tswa bophelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale le ho tswa leruong la rona la botjhaba Kereiteng ya 1 le 6. Hona ho bolela hore ha ho hloka hore o nke nako e ngata sehloohong sena. O lokela hape ho re o kgethe mesebetsi le dipaterone tse loketseng Kereite ka nngwe.</p> <p>Mofuta o mong oo baithuti ba ka o lekolang ke molahare, mohl. mahlaku a mangata le difahleho tsa diphofofo din ale molahare. Le dikokwanyana tse ngata di jwalo ha lekolwa ho tswa ka hodimo le dipaterone dinonyaneng tse ngata ha lekolwa ho toha ka tiase.</p> <p>Kereiting ya 3 tsepamiso e ho fumaneng molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho o phutholla. Baithuti ba ka etsa dipaterone ka ho kgaola dibopeho tse mennweng tsa dipampiri. Hona ho kenyeletsa masela a tafoleng a louweng le ho sebedisa pampiri e arohanyang ka paterone tse kgaotsweng. Baithuti ba ka sheba mme ba bua ka dipaterone maseleng a loilweng a tafole le dipaterone tsa diitshwantsho tse kgaotsweng ka mokgwa wa setso wa ho boloka.</p> <p>Baithuti ba ka boela ba lekola dipaterone ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>diterata (tsa mapolanka kapa tsa tshepe);</li> <li>mosebetsi o entsweng ka ditena le dithaele tsa fatshe;</li> <li>marulelo;</li> <li>diaparo le masela</li> <li>dipoleiti, dikopi le pirinki;</li> <li>dibolo tsa maoto;</li> <li>diphoofolo tse kang dikgomo, dirurubele, dithuhilo, qwaha, mangau, dinonyana le dikokwanyana;</li> <li>dipalesa le mahlaku;</li> <li>pampiri ya leboteng, ho kenyeletse pampiri ya leboteng tse entsweng ka dipakana tse ngotsweng tse tlwaelehileng ho fumanwa ka hara mekhukhu le matlo ao e seng a semmuso;</li> <li>Tsa setso kapa moroko wa sejwalejwale wa sifaha le</li> <li>Dipitisa tsa setso tse entsweng ka letsopa kapa diroto.</li> </ul>	thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.1 <b>Dipaterone tsa Jeometri</b></p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswa a hao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Dipaterone tse bonolo tse entsweng ka ditshwantsho tsa mela, kapa dibopeho</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao.</b> Bopa le hlalosa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsa dintho tse tshwarehang</li> <li>Ka ho etsa mela, dibopeho ka dintho</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipaterone tsohle tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa a hao le ho kopa dipaterone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bphelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la rona la boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dipaterone tse re potapotileng</b> Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswa a hao le ho kopa dipaterone tsa jeometri</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlhahong</li> <li>ho tswa bphelong ba mehla ba sejwalejwale</li> <li>ho tswa letlotlong la rona la boijhaba</li> </ul>	<p><b>Baithuti ba ka hlalosa dipaterone tse ba potapotileng, tseo ba di bonang jwang?</b> Ho na le mekgwa e fapaneng ya hlalosa dipaterone tseo re di boning tse re potapotileng. Bongata ba dipaterone tse re potapotileng di entswe ka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho. Dibopeho kapa dintho ha ho hloka hahle ho re di amahanngwe ho dintho tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi a jeometri le tsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mararo tse sebeditsweng Kereiteng ya bobedi. Sohle seo baithuti ba se shebileng ke</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kesepe se phetwang, mohl. matheba, mela, mofuta ofe kapa ofe wa sebopeho; le</li> <li>se phetaphetwa jwang, mohl</li> <li>mela e tsepang e habahanyang e habahanang(jwalo ka e fumanwang fatukung). Mola o mathang bo tlaseng ba matheriale ka ho habahanya hempe, mela e mathaang e nyloha leoto la borikgwae;</li> <li>mela e kobehileng jwalo ka sedikadikwe se bonahalang ha o kgaola eie;</li> <li>mela e sa lekaneng e jwalo ka mela ya menwana le mela ya qwaha le maswebe a ditlou, tshukudu le bathing ba tsofetseng haholo.</li> <li>mela e kobehileng eo o e tholang ha o kgaola khabeijhe, kapa eo o e fumanang santeng ya mahwatateng;</li> <li>matheba a boh;lo bo lekanang, matheba a qhalantsweng;</li> <li>dibopeho tsa boholo bo lekanang;</li> <li>dibopeho tsa mmala o tshwanang; kapa</li> <li>dipaterone tse entsweng ka dibopeho tse fapaneng; dibopeho tse etsang paterone letlalong la thuhlo di fapane kaofela.</li> </ul>	<p>thuto e 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24)
<p>2.2 Dipaterone tsa nomoro</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano ya dinomoro e bonolo bonyane ho fihlela ho 200.</p> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao.</p>	<p><b>Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa</b> Kopitsa, atolosa, le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ya dinomoro bonyane ho fihlela ho 1 000.</p> <p>Tatelano e lokela ho bontsha ho balla pele le morao ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo100 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 100 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo50 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 50 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo25 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 25 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> </ul> <p><b>Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao</b> Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao tsa dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bohloko bo lekantsweng Kereteng ya 2 ka bohloko bo ekeditsweng ba dinomoro</li> <li>• bo20, bo25, bo50, bo100, ho fihlela bonyane 1000.</li> </ul>	<p>Lekola dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 1.</p> <p>Atolosa bohloko ho kenyelelisa tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bo1 ho tloha ho nomoro efe kapa efe pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo10 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 10 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo5 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 5 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo2 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ya katiso ya 2 pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000.</li> <li>• bo100 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe katolosong ya 1 00 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo50 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe katisong ya 50 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo25 ho tloha nomoro efe kapa efe katisong ya 25 ho fihlela bonyane 1 000.</li> <li>• bo20 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe katisong 20 ho fihlela bonyane ho 1 000.</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa dintho, ditshwantsho, ditafole, le didayakeramo tsa kgohanyo ho tshehetsa ho fetoha ha baithuti ho tloha ho ho tloha ho bala le tatelano ya katiso ka 10, 5, 2, 4, 3.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 3</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 4 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISOYA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka ditlutho tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
3.2 Dinitho tsa mahlakore a mararo (3-D)	<p><b>Bongata ba dinitho</b></p> <p>Eilelwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• dikhouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>• sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul> <p><b>Mesebetsi e tsepamisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheba le ho aha dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D a fuweng o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka dibopeho 2-D, letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana, dinitho tse ding tsa 3-D tsa jeometri</li> </ul>	<p><b>Bongata ba dinitho</b></p> <p>Eilelwa le ho bolela dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• dikhouno</li> </ul> <p><b>Makgetha a dinitho</b></p> <p>Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D ho ya ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2-D a hore etsa difahleho tsa dinitho tsa mahlakore a 3-D</li> <li>• sebaka se bataletseng kapa se kgopameng</li> </ul>	<p>Tadima dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2.</p> <p>Kotara ena o ka ikwetlisa, wa boeletsela le ho momahanya mosebetsi hodima mahlakore a 3- D ka mesebetsi e ngolwang.</p> <p>Tsepamisa maikutlo ho etlellweng le ho bolela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tsa bolo, (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> <li>• diphiramite le</li> <li>• dikhouno</li> </ul> <p>ha o bontsha ditshwantsho tsa jeometri kapa dinitho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi</p> <p>Dipotso di lokela ho tsepamisa maikutlo a baithuti:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hore a dibaka sa dinitho di kgopame kapa bataletse, hammoho le</li> <li>• hore dibaka di bataletse tse kang kgutitharo, kgutlonne, kgutlonnetsepa kapa disekele</li> </ul>	thuto e 1

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISOYA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>3.4</b></p> <p><b>Molahare</b></p>	<p><b>Molahare</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho thala molahare wa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a jeometri a 3-D le ao e seng a jeometri.</li> <li>Fumana molahare ho ya ka ho mena pampiri le bo e bontsha hape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eiellwa le ho thala molahare wa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a jeometri a 3-D le ao e seng a jeometri.</li> </ul>	<p>Mosebetsi wa molahare ka ho mena pampiri o entsweng Kotareng ya 2 o lokela ho thusa baithuti ho hlwaya mla wa molahare ditshwantshong tsa jeometri le dinthong tseo e seng wa jeometri.</p> <p>Mesebetsi e ngolwang e lokela ho kenyeletsa mehlala e kang moo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mola wa molahare ha se mola o tsepameng, hammoho</li> <li>ho na le ho feta mola wa molahare sebopehong kapa ntho.</li> </ul>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 4 4. MOMETHO			
DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA
4.1 Nako	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi khalendareng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa historo, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng:</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofa ya dihora</li> <li>- kotara ya dihora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjeng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le sebediswa tse ding tse bontshang nako mohl. selefouno</p> <p><b>Fumana bolelele ba nako hammoho le ba ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho fumana le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetolela matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetolela mdiibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho fumana bolelele ba nako ka dihora, le ka dikotara tsa nako</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi khalendareng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa historo, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng:</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofa ya dihora</li> <li>- kotara ya dihora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjeng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le sebediswa tse ding tse bontshang nako mohl. selefouno</p> <p><b>Fumana bolelele ba nako hammoho le ba ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho fumana le ho hialosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetolela matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetolela mdiibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho fumana bolelele ba nako ka dihora, le ka dikotara tsa nako</p>	<p><b>NAKO</b> (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )</p> <p>dithuto tse 2</p> <p>Baithuti ba tswela pele ho ikwetlissetsa ho bua ka bolelele ba nako le tatelano ya nako.</p> <p>Nakong ya dithuto le e tsepamisitsweng maikutlo sehlopheng, baithuti ba tswela pele ka ho bua ka letsatsi la beke, le kajeno hammoho le matsatsi a ka pele le matsatsi a tlang. Baithuti ba tswela pele ho tshwaya matsatsi a latelang khalendara jwalo ka diketsahalo tse hlahang:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>matsatsi a tswalo;</li> <li>mekete ya sedumedi;</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa historo;</li> <li>diketsahalo tsa sekolo le</li> <li>matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso.</li> </ul> <p>Tswela pele ho botsa baithuti ho bua nako ka mekgahlelo e tiwaelehilengletsatsi le leng le le leng.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dihora le metsotso ho sebedisa nako ya dinomoro</li> <li>ka dihora,halofo ya dihora le kotara ya dihora o sebedisa watjhe ya manaka.</li> </ul> <p>Mohlala, baithuti ba ka kotjwa ho bua hore sekolo se qala ka nako mang, nako ya kgefutso le hae kapa ha ba ya thutong e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe. Kgetha dimako tse bontshang hora e itseng kapa halofo ya hora, kapa kotara ya hora. Ho molemo ho ba le watjhe e kgolo eo o e behileng ka phaposing e le hore baithuti ban ne ba e bontshwe. Baithuti ba ka nna ba etsa mohlala wa diwatjhe. O ka ba botsa ho bontsha dimako tse fapaneng o kenyelletsa le diitshabetso tse ding mohl. "Mponstshe hora ya leshome. Nako e ne e le mang kotara ya hora pele ho roya ya leshome?</p> <p>Nakong ya tshebetsa ya nako ka boikemelo baithuti ba tswela pele ho etsa mosebetsi ya ho bolela nako</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka dihora halofo ya dihora le kotara ya hora watjeng ya manaka, hammoho</li> <li>ka dihora le metsotso watjeng ya dinomoro.</li> </ul>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.1</b> <b>Nako</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi khalendareng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng:</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofa ya dihora</li> <li>- kotara ya dihora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjeng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le sebediswa tse ding tse bontshang nako mohl. selefouno</p> <p><b>Fumana bolelele ba nako hammoho le ba ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho fumana le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetolela matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetolela mdibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho fumana bolelele ba nako ka dihora, le ka dikotara tsa nako</p>	<p><b>Ho bolela nako</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala matsatsi khalendareng</li> <li>Tshwaya matsatsi a tswalo, mekete ya sedumedi, matsatsi a phomolo a semmuso, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo tsa sekolo khalendareng:</li> <li>Bolela nako ya dihora tse12 ka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- dihora</li> <li>- halofa ya dihora</li> <li>- kotara ya dihora</li> <li>- metsotso</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>watjeng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le sebediswa tse ding tse bontshang nako mohl. selefouno</p> <p><b>Fumana bolelele ba nako hammoho le ba ho feta ha nako</b></p> <p>Sebedisa khalendara ho fumana le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke kapa dikgwedi ho kenyelleditswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho fetolela matsatsi le dibeke</li> <li>ho fetolela dibeke le dikgwedi</li> </ul> <p>Sebedisa diwatjhe ho fumana bolelele ba nako ka dihora, le ka dikotara tsa nako</p>	<p>Baihuti ba ka sebetse ka dibeke kapa matsatsi ha a fumana khalendareng kapa karolong ya khalendara mohl. fumana matsatsi le ho fumana phapano ya nako mahareng a matsatsi ao.</p> <p><b>Ho bala watjhe ya manaka ka metsotso</b></p> <p>Nka dithuto tse 2 o tsepamisitse maikutlo ho momahanyeng baihuti bokgoning ba ho bala watjhe ya manaka ka metsotso. Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 3.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.2</b> <b>Bolelele</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa,</li> <li>• hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekanyetswang mohl. Ho metha ka matsoho, mokgahlelo, bolelele ba pensile/potlolo, dibadi jji.</li> <li>• Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ka ho bolela hore ke diyuniti tse telelele ha kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. telele, kgutshwane, lelele le bophara</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa dimitara (thupa e methang ya bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka yuniti e bolelele bo lekantsweng</li> <li>▪ Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara o sebedisa rula.</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokanale diphetoho pakeng tsa dimitara le disentemera</p>		<p>Mefuta yohle ya ho metha bolelele bo lenaneong le kholomong bo ka kwetlisa ka nako ya mosebetsi wa boikemelo ho ya le kotara kaofela. Mosebetsi yohle e lokela ho rekotwa.</p>	

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.3</b></p> <p><b>Boima</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota bolelele o sebedisa boima ba bolelele bo lekantsweng le ho metha ho bontshang mometho mohl. Diboloko, ditena, ji</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl, bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimahadi.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, hlopha le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tse nang le boima ba bolelele ba dikilogramo mohl. Kilokeramo tse 2 tsa reisi le kilokeramo e le 1 ya folouru kapa dikeramo, mohl dikeramo tse 500 tsa letswai</li> <li>Ba metha boima ba bona ba sebedisa dikilogramo o sebedisa sekata sa boima</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokahale dipheleho pakeng tsa keramo le dikilogramo</p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba ngola mesebetisi ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyelleisa ho bala ha ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa tse ngotsweng boima hodima tsona</li> <li>ditshwantsho tsa boima sekaleng seo motsu wa nale o tshwayang mola wa dinomoro.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho momahanya mesebetisi o entsweng boimeng selemo kaofela, baithuti ba lokela ho etsa mesebetisi o ngolwang moo ba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>balang ditshwantsho tse ba dumellang ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse bontshitsweng ho methweng ho lekantsweng;</li> <li>balang ditshwantsho tse ba dumellang ho bolela boima ba dintho ho metheng ho lekantsweng ka diyuniti tsa memoitho;</li> <li>bapisang, ho hlopha le ho rekota diphumano tsa:</li> <li>ka dikilogramo; le</li> <li>ditshwantsho tsa dikorosara ka boima bo bontshitsweng ka dikeramo</li> <li>balang ditshwantsho tsa sekala sa boima moo boima bo bontshwang kilokeramo e haufinyana.</li> </ul> <p>Sheba dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 2</p> <p><b>Ho metha boima jwalo ka maemo a ho fumana tharollo le ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya kabo ya Dinomoro, Mefuta ya Tshebetso le Dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata moo ho sebediswang ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boima ka dikilogramo; le</li> <li>boima ba keramo.</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko letoto la dinomoro bakeng sa kotara, hammoho le lethathama la mefuta ya mathata a nepahetseng bakeng sa kotara.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>



DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka diithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.4</b> <b>Mothamo/</b> <b>Volumo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya le ho metha, bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa setshelo (k.h.r boholo boo setshelo se ka bo nkang ha se tletse) ka ho sebedisa ho methwa ho sa lekantswang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi.</li> <li>Hlalosa mothamo wa setshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore na ke diyuniti tse kae tseo e seng tsa semmuso tse ka tiatsang setshelo, mohl botloto e na le mothamo wa dikopi tse nne.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho hlalisa ho metha ha semmuso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho ka ho metha ka diilitara, halofo ya diilitara le dikotara tsa diilitara</li> <li>Akanya, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse paketsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka diilitara, mohl. diilitara tsa lebese tse 2, litara e le 1 ya lebese, diilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa ka dimilimithara, mohl. 500ml tsa lebese, dimililitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimilimithara tsa 750 tsa oili.</li> <li>Ba tsebe hore kopi e lekantsweng ke ya 250 milimithara</li> <li>Ba tseba hore kgabana ke dimililitara tse 5</li> </ul> <p>Ha ho hlokahale diphetoho pakeng tsa mililitara le diilitara</p>	<p><b>Ho hlalisa mometho wa semmuso</b></p> <p>Baithuti ba etsa mesebetsi e ngolwang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyelletswe ho bala diitshwantsho tsa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa ka mothamo wa tsona o ngotsweng e le hore di latellane</li> <li>diitshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o leng haufi le litara e le 1 e nomoruweng kapa mola wa ho tshwanaya diilitara tse 2 kapa halofo ya diilitara kapa kotara ya litara</li> </ul> <p>Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bala fela ho finlela ho tshwaya nomoro ya mola.</p> <p>Ba hlalosa mothamo wa bona jwalo ka batlie/haufi le/ hanyane ka hodima/ bonyane/ hantle palo (diilitara) ba bala jeke.</p> <p>Ha ho hlokahale diphetoho pakeng tsa mililitara le diilitara</p>	<p>Nakong ya mosebetsi wa nako ya boikemelo baithuti ba lokela ho tswela pele ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>akanya le ho metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo kapa volumo ka ditshelo o sebedisa maemo a sa lekanyetswang</li> <li>bapisa le ho hlopha mothamo wa lethathama la dibotlolo le dintho tsa korosara moo mothamo o ngotsweng dipaketeng; le</li> <li>sebedisa le ha e le litara e le nngwe ya dibotlolo kapa litara e le nngwe ya dijeke ho akanya le ho metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa setshelo kapa mothamo ka hara setshelo ka diilitara.</li> </ul> <p>Tadima dinoutso tsa Kotara ya 3.</p> <p>Baithuti ba lokelwa ho fuwa mesebetsi e ngolwang ho momahanya tse latelang, ho kenyelletswe ho bala ha diitshwantsho ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dihlahiswa tsa mothamo wa bona tse ngotsweng e le ho hlopha le</li> <li>diitshwantsho tsa dijeke moo mothamo o leng haufi le litara e le nngwe kapa ho tshwaya diilitara tse 2 moleng.</li> </ul> <p>Tebello ke hore baithuti ba bala feela ho finlela ho hotshwayeng nomoro moleng. Ba hlalosa mothamo wa bona jwalo ka batlie/haufi le/ hanyane ka hodima/bonyane/ hantle palo (diilitara) ba bala jeke.</p> <p><b>Ho metha mothamo jwalo ka maemo a ho fumana tharollo le ho sebetisa dipalo</b></p> <p>Nakong ya kabo ya Dinomoro, Mefuta ya Tshebetso le Dikamano baithuti ba ka rarolla mathata moo ho sebediswang ho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mometho o seng wa semmuso wa mothamo /mohl Nono o sebedisa dikopi tse 2 tsa lebese ho etsa phuting. Ha ha pheta resepe, o hloka lebese le lekae?</li> <li>diilitara</li> <li>mililitara.</li> </ul> <p>Ela hloko letoto la dinomoro bakeng sa kotara, hammo ho le lethathama la mefuta ya mathata a nepahetseng bakeng sa kotara.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>4.5</b></p> <p><b>Pherimitha le Erea</b></p>	<p><b>Pherimitha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fumana bohole ba dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2-D le dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa kgwele</li> <li>• Erea</li> <li>• Fumana sebaka o sebedisa ho thaela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Erea</b></p> <p>Fumana sebaka o sebedisa ho thaela</p>	<p>Baithuti ba ithuta ho metha area kgetlo la pele Kereiteng ya 3. Kereiteng ya 3 le bakeng sa Mokgahlelo o Mahareng area e methwa feela ho seng ha semmuso</p> <p>Baithuti fumana hore ke dibopeho tse kae kapa dintho tse kae tse kwahela sebaka. Ba paka dibopeho le dintho kantle le ho tlohela dikgeo pakeng tsa dibopeho le dintho. Jwale ba bala hore na ho na le dibopeho tse kae ho kwahela leqephe. Baithuti ba lokela ho bolela area ya leqephe ho ya ka sebopeliso mohl. Leqephe la ka le na le area ya dikgutionne tse 16.</p> <p>Ho bonahala hore dibopeho ha di no kwahela boholo ba leqephe, jwalo ka ho bontshwitswe ka tlase:</p> <p>Baithuti ba loleka ho bua boholo ba leqephe ka ho ela hloko, mohl. leqephe la ka le na le area ya ho feta dikgutiontharo tse 18 empa tse nyane dikgutionne tse 28.</p> <p>Ha baithuti ba thaele sebaka sa area sona seo ka dibopeho tsa tshwanang le boholo bo fapaneng. Sena se tla dumella baithuti hore</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ha dibopeho di e ba nyane, di tla tiatsa sebaka, hammoho le</li> <li>• Sebopeliso seo o tla se kgetha se tla tshwaetsa palo ya karabo eo o e fumaneng.</li> </ul> <p>Baithuti ha ba lebellwa ho sebetisa area ka ho bala dikwere kiriteng ya sekwere, tsena di tla etswa Mokgahlelong o Phahameng.</p>	<p>dithuto tse 2</p>

KEREITE YA 3 KOTARA YA 4  
5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

DIHLOOHO	DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BO HLOKAHALANG MAFELONG A SELEMO	TSEPAMISO YA DIKGOPOLO LE BOKGONI BAKENG SA KOTARA YA 4	DINOUTSO TSE DING TSA TLHAKISETSO KAPA TATAISO YA HO RUTA	NAKO (ka dithuto tsa hora e 1 le metsotso e 24 )
<p><b>5.4</b> <b>Bokella le ho hlophisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Bokella le ho hlophisa Datha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bokella datha ka bathuti kapa sekolong ho araba dipotso tse botswang ke tijhere</li> <li>• Hlophisa datha e eo tijhere a faneng ka yona kapa ho tswa dibukeng</li> <li>• Hlophisa datha ka:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- mananeo</li> <li>- bobedi</li> <li>- ditafole</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.5</b> <b>Hlahisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Hlahisa datha</b></p> <p>Hlahisa datha ka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya boloko</li> </ul>			
<p><b>5.6</b> <b>Manolla le ho utlwisisa datha</b></p>	<p><b>Manolla le ho utlwisisa datha</b></p> <p>Araba dipotso ka datha tse hlahiswang ka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>• kerafo ya boloko</li> </ul>	<p>Manolla datha ho tswa dipotsong tseo ho fanweng ka tsona</p>	<p>Ka nako ena ya selemo, bathuti ba lokela ho hlahiswa maemong ohle a dinitha tsa datha tse hlokwang Kereiteng ya 3. (mananeo, nyalanyo, ditafole, keramo ya ditshwantsho, kerafo ya boloko). Ho sisingwa hore Kotareng ya 4 bathuti ba tsitsise maikutlo ho sekasekeng datha. O fa bathuti datha ho manolla bonyane:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kerafo e le nngwe ya boloko, le</li> <li>• tafole e le nngwe.</li> </ul> <p>Bathuti ba lokela ho araba dipotso tseo o tla di botsa ka kerafo le tafole, tadima Kotara ya 1 bakeng sa mefuta ya dipotso.</p>	<p>thuto e 1</p>

## KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO

### 4.1 SELELEKELA

Tekanyetso ke tshebetso e tswelang, e radilweng ya ho hlwaya, ho bokella le ho manolla datha ka tshebetso ya baithuti, ho sebediswa mekgwa e fapaneng ya tekanyetso. E kenyelletsa mehato e mene:

- ho hlahisa le ho bokella bopaki ba boiphihlello;
- ho lekola bopaki;
- ho rekota tse fumanweng le
- ho sebedisa datha bakeng sa kutlwisiso le ho thusa ntshetsopeleng ya baithuti ka sepheo sa ho matlafatsa tshebetso ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Tekanyetso e lokela ho ba eo e seng ya semmuso (Tekanyetso bakeng sa ho ithuta) le ya semmuso (Tekanyetso ya ho ithuta). Mekgweng ena e mmedi tlaleho ya nako le nako e lokela ho fuwa baithuti e le ho ntlafatsa boitemohelo ba ho ithuta.

Mokgahlelong wa Motheo, mawa a sehlooho a tekanyetso **ya semmuso** le eo **e seng ya semmuso** ke tekolo ka titjhere, dipuisano tsa molomo, dipontsho tse etswang le ho rekotwa ho ngolwang. Tekanyetso ya Kereite ya R hangata e lokela ho ba ya molomo kapa e etswang.

### 4.2 TEKANYETSO EO E SENG YA SEMMUSO KAPA YA LETSATSI LE LETSATSI

Tekanyetso bakeng sa ho ithuta ke tshebetso e tswelang ya pokello ya datha ka boiphello ba moithuti. Hona hape ho bitswa tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso. Ke tekolo ya tswelopele ya moithuti ya letsatsi ka leng. Hona ho etswa ka ho lekola, dipuisano, dipontsho tse etswang, dipuisano tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa ka phaposing ya ho ithuta, jj. Ha e a lokela ho bonwa e arohane le mesebetsi ya ho ithuta e etswang ka phaposing ya ho ithuta. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e etsa hore matitjhere a kgone ho lekola tswelopele ya moithuti le ho etsa diqeto tsa ho ruta tsa letsatsi ka leng. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e sebedisetswa ho:

- fana ka tlaleho ho baithuti
- lokisetsa moralo wa thuto

Ka dinako tse ding titjhere a ka sebedisa lenane kapa sekejule sa tekolo e le tsela ya ho rekota tswelopele ya baithuti. Leha ho le jwalo, tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ha e be karolo ya rekoto ya semmuso ya baithuti. Sephetho sa mesebetsi ya letsatsi ka leng ya tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ha se sebedisetswe bakeng sa ho fetisetsa baithuti sehlopheng se ka pele le ho ba fa mangolo a thuto.

### 4.3 TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Mesebetsi yohle ya tekanyetso e bopang lenane la tekanyetso ya semmuso bakeng sa selemo e nkwa e le Tekanyetso ya Semmuso. Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e a tshwauwa mme e rekotwa semmuso ke titjhere ka sepheo sa ho fetisetsa baithuti sehlopheng se latelang le ho fana ka mangolo a thuto. Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e fa matitjhere tsela e hlophisehileng ya ho lekola hore na baithuti ba tswela pele jwang kereiteng le thutong e itseng.

Titjhere a ka lekola feela baithuti ba ka bang 10 ka nako, kahoo mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tla nka

## MMETSE KEREITE YA 1-3

sebaka haholo tshebetsong ya dihlopha tse nyenyane mme ho tla nka matsatsi a mmalwa ho lekanyetsa baithuti bohle ka phaposing. Disebediswa tsohle tse sebediswang ke baithuti hangata di lokela ho ba teng jwale ka tlwaelo ( disebediswa tsa ho bala, ditjhate tsa dinomoro, jj. )

Mekgwa ya tekanyetso e lokela ho ikamahanya le dilemo le boemo ba kgatelopele. Tekanyetso ya semmuso e lokela ho kenyelletsa boemo bo fapaneng ba kutlwisiso le bokgoni ba baithuti. Popo ya mesebetsi ena e lokela ho akarelletsa dikahare tsa thuto ka tsela tse fapaneng.

Mekgwa e fapaneng ya tekanyetso (tekolo, tsa molomo, tse etswang le tse ngolwang) e lokela ho sebediswa bakeng sa ho neha moithuti ka mong monyetla wa ho bontsha seo ba ka se etsang. Sena ke hobane baithuti ba bang ba kgona ho bontsha ka bobebe seo ba se tsebang mekgweng e meng ya tekanyetso, mohlala:

- baithuti ba bang ba thatafallwang ke ho bala ba batle haholo Mmetseng.
- Baithuti ba bang ha ba boemong bo lokelang ba bokgoni ba puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso Mmetseng e hloka ho kenyelletsa mesebetsinyana le ditlhakiso tse sa itlhetlehang puong, e sa itshetlehang hodima ho bala, ho hlahisa bokgoni ba nnete ba baithuti bana.

Leha ho le jwalo, se lokelang ho lekanyetswa se lokela ho elwa hloko. Tsebo le bokgoni tse ding di lekanyetswa hantle ka mekgwa e itseng ya tekanyetso. Mefuta e fapaneng ya tekanyetso e loketse bokgoni le dikgopolo tse hlokehang bakeng sa dihlooho tse fapaneng dilemong tse fapaneng. Ho bohlokwa ho sebedisa lenane la tekolo bakeng sa ho lekanyetsa ho metha ha baithuti dikereiteng tsa mathomo. Diruburiki di ka sebedisetswa ho lekola bokgoni ba ho rarolla mathata.

### 4.4 LENANEO LA TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Ditlhoko tsa tekanyetso ya semmuso tsa Mmetse Dikereiteng tsa 1 – 3 di hlahositswe papetleng e ka tlase:

	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4	KAOFELA
Kereite ya 1	2	2	2	1	7
Kereite ya 2	2	2	2	2	8
Kereite ya3	2	3	3	2	10

Matitjhere a kgothalletswa ho etsa tekanyetso ya motheo kotareng ya pele. Sephetho sa baithuti sa tekanyetso ya motheo ha se a lokela ho sebedisetswa ho bontsha bokgoni, empa ho nka qeto ya hore na mesebetsi sethatho e lokela ho ba boemong bofe le hore ke dikarolo dife tsa mesebetsi tse hlokang ho tsepamisetswa maikutlo. Baithuti ba tswela pele ka lebelo le fapaneng. Baithuti ba bang ba qala ka monyebe, empa hamorao ba ka tswela pele ka potlako Mmetseng.

Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso ya Mmetse e kenyelletsa dihlooho tse fetang bonngwe. Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso selemong e lokela ho akarelletsa dikarolo tsa dikahare le dihlooho tsohle, empa ha se tsohle kharikhulamong tse hlokang ho lekanyetswa kapa ho rekotwa semmuso. Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano di etsa 60% ya Mmetse kereiteng tsa 1 – 3. Sena se bolela hore 60% ya tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng ka nngwe le ho ya le selemo e lokela ho tsepamisetsa maikutlo Dinomorong, Matshwaong le Dikamanong.

Mosebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso ha o a lokela ho bonwa e le ketsahalo e le nngwe kapa teko. Makgetha a mang a ka lekanyetswa ka nako e le nngwe, athe a mang a tla lekanyetswa ka dinako tse fapaneng,

mohlala: haeba bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bala ka ho tloa dinomoro tse ding bo lekanyetswa, bokgoni ba bona ba ho etsa tse latelang bo ka lekanyetswa tlhakisong kapa ketsahalong yona eo:

- ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro
- ho bala le ho ngola disimbole tsa dinomoro
- ho bala

Leha ho le jwalo, haeba mosebetsi wa tekanyetso o ena le ho rarolla mathata ka ho etsa dihlopha kapa ka ho arola, le ho lekanyetsa bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho metha mothamo, ho a kgoneha hore dikarolo tsena tsa Mmetse di tla lekanyetswa ka dinako tse fapaneng.

#### 4.5 HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA

Ho rekota ke tshebetso eo ho yona titjhere a ngolang boemo ba tshebetso ya moithuti mosebetsing o itseng wa tekanyetso. Ho bontsha tswelopele ya moithuti e lebisang phihlellong ya tsebo jwale kaha ho tlameha Setatementeng sa Leano la Kharikhulamo la Tekanyetso. Direkoto tsa tshebetso ya moithuti di lokela ho fana ka bopaki ba tswelopele ya kutlwisiso ya moithuti kereiteng, le boitokisetso ba hae ba ho tswela pele kapa ho fetela kereiteng e latelang. Direkoto tsa tshebetso ya moithuti di lokela hape ho sebedisetswa ho netefatsa kगतelopele e entsweng ke titjhere le baithuti tshebetsong ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Ho tlaheha ke tshebetso ya ho fana ka tshebetso ya moithuti ho baithuti, batswadi, dikolo, le ba bang ba amehang. Tshebetso ya moithuti e ka tlaehwa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Tsena di kenyelletsa dikarete tsa ho tlaheha, dikopano tsa batswadi, matsatsi a ho etela sekolong, diboka tsa batswadi le matitjhere, mehala, mangolo, masedinyana a sekolo kapa a phaposi ya ho ithuta, jj. Matitjhere a dikereite tsohle a tlaheha dithuto ka dipersente. Mehato ya phihlello e fapaneng le ho nyallana ha dipersente di bontshwa papetleng e ka tlase.

#### Dikhoutu le dipersente tsa ho rekota le ho tlaheha

Khoutu ya ho lekanya	Tihaloso ya bokgoni	Dipersente
7	Phihlello e babatsehlang	80 – 100
6	Phihlello e kgabane	70 – 79
5	Phihlello e ntle	60 – 69
4	Phihlello e mahareng	50 – 59
3	Phihlello e kgotsofatsang	40 – 49
2	Phihlello e tlaase	30 – 39
1	Ha ho phihlello	0 - 29

#### 4.6 BOLEKANYETSI BA MESEBETSI YA TEKANYETSO

Ka bolekanetsi ho bolelwa tshebetso e nnetefatsang hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ke ya nnete, e loket-seng mme e thehilwe ho latela methemo e behilweng. Bolekanetsi bo lokela ho etswa sekolong, lefapheng la thuto la sedika, la profensi le la naha. Ditshebetso tsa bolekanetsi bo phethahetseng, bo kenyelleditseng dithokeho tsohle di lokela ho ba teng bakeng sa ho nnetefatsa boleng ba tekanyetso dithutong kaofela.

# MMETSE KEREITE YA 1-3

## 4.7 KAKARETSO

Tokomane ena e lokela ho balwa mmoho le:

4.7.1 National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of national Curriculum statement Grades R-12; and

4.7.2 The policy document, National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12

## 4.8 MEHLALA YA MESEBETSI YA TEKANYETSO BAKENG SA DIKEREITE 1 HO Fihlela HO 3

Mehlala ya mananetekolo a tekanyetso a ngotswe ka tlaase. Sepheo ke ho thusa matitjhere ho rala le ho kenya tekanyetso ya semmuso tshebetsong ka tsela e tswelang

KEREITE YA 1				
Lenanetekolo bakeng sa mothamo/volumo				
Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha	✓ kapa ✕	Ditlhaliso
Mometho	Mothamo/volumo	Bapisa boleng ba sephalli (volumo) ka ditshelong tse pedi tse bapileng.		
		Ho bapisa boleng (volumo) ba ditshelo tse pedi kapa ho feta tse sa tshwaneng ka ho tshela ka setshelong sa boraro.		
		Rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanyetswang, mohl. Dikgaba le dikopi .		
		Araba dipotso ka setshelo se tshetseng haholo.		
		Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. e kgolo ho, e nyane ho, e tletse , ha ho na letho.		

KEREITE YA 1				
Lenanetekolo bakeng sa boima				
Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha	✓ kapa ✕	Ditlhaliso
Memetho	Boima	Hlopha le bapisa boima ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta , ka ho di beha ka bobedi balanseng ho fihlela dintho tsohle di behwa ka tatellano.		
		Bolela yuniti ha o fana ka boima, mohl. Boima ba buka bo lekana le ba dimabole tse 34.		
		Sebedisa puo ha o bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. Bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boima ho feta.		
		Bokgoni ba ho rekota memetho e entsweng.		



**Tshebediso ya diruburiki bakeng sa ho lekanyetsa tharollo ya mathata**

Tharollo ya mathata e ka lekanyetswa ka tshebediso ya ruburiki.

Se nkwang e le se loketseng tharollo ya mathata,

- se a fetoha ha kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya dikgopolo tsa dipalo le bokgoni ba ho sebetsa ka matshwao e tswela pele le ho hola; hape
- se itshetlehile hodima lethathamo la dinomoro mathateng le mofuta wa mathata ao.

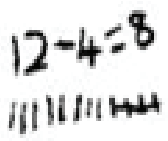
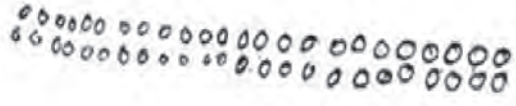
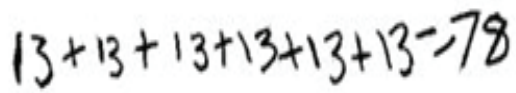
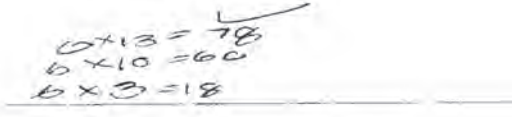
KEREITE YA 1	
Ruburiki ya ho rarolla mathata	
Ha a tsebe moo ho qalwang kapa ho etsa ho hong ho sa lokelang.	1
O utlwisisa mathata le ho kgona ho qala feela a ke ke a qetella ka nepo.	2-3
O utlwisisa bothata le ho rarolla a sebedisa ditshwantsho (matshwao) kapa dibadi. A ka hlalosa. A ka etsa diphoso tse nyenyane.	4-5
O qetella bothata ka ho nepahala. A ka hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang ka teng.	6-7

KEREITE YA 2	
Ruburiki ya ho rarolla mathata	
Ha a tsebe moo ho qalwang kapa ho etsa ho hong ho sa lokang.	1
O utlwisisa mathata le ho kgona ho qala feela a ke ke a qetella ka nepo, kapa O utlwisisa bothata le ho rarolla a sebedisa ditshwantsho (matshwao) kapa dibadi feela*	2-3
O utlwisisa bothata le ho rarolla a sebedisa dinomoro, empa a etsa diphoso tse nyenyane. A ka hlalosa.	4-5
O qetella bothata ka ho nepahala ka tshebediso ya tsebo ya dinomoro le dithekniki jwalo ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape, ho etsa palopedi, ho arola ka lehare, melapalo jj. A ka kgona ho hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang ka teng.	6-7

\* Lethathamo la palo leo mosebetsi wa baithuti ba Kereite ya 2 le qalang ka ona, ho etsa hore ho se be bonolo ho sebetsa ka ho rala ditshwantsho le ho di bala. Kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya dinomoro e hloka ho ntshetswa pele ka ho lekaneng bakeng sa hore ba sebedise dinomoro tharolong ya mathata le ho sebetseng dipalo.

KEREITE YA 3	
Ruburiki ya ho rarolla mathata	
Ha a tsebe moo ho qalwang kapa ho etsa ho hong ho sa lokang.	1
O utlwisisa mathata le ho kgona ho qala feela a ke ke a qetella ka nepo, o sebedisa matshwao (ditshwantsho) kapa dibadi	2-3
O utlwisisa bothata le ho rarolla a sebedisa dinomoro. A ka hlalosa.	4-5
O qetella bothata ka ho nepahala le ka tshwanelo ka tshebediso ya tsebo ya dinomoro le dithekniki jwalo ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape, ho etsa palopedi, ho atometsa, le ho fana ka se hlokehang, melapalo jj. A ka kgona ho hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang ka teng.	6-7

Mehlala ya tshebediso ya ruburiki ditharolong tsa mathata ke baithuti ba Dikereite ya 1 - 3

<b>Ntja e na le maoto a 4. Dintja tse 12 di na le maoto a makae?</b>	
	<b>Kereite ya 1: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 1</b> Moithuti ha a utlwisise qbothata, jwale o sebedisa mawa kapa matshwao a sa lokelang.
	<b>Kereite ya 1: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 4</b> Moithuti o utlwisitse bothata, a bo rarolla ka tsela e loketseng bakeng sa Kereite ya 1 mme a ka bo hlalosa. <b>Kereite ya 2: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 2</b> Moithuti o utlwisitse le ho rarolla bothata. Leha ho le jwalo, moithuti wa kereite ya 2 o lokela ho sebedisa matshwao le dinomoro ho kopanya kgafetsa (kapa ho atisa ho itshetlehlwe le nako ya selemo).
<b>Rapolasi o jala mela e 6 ya difate, mola ka mong o na le difate tse 13. Difate tseo a di jalang di kae kaofela?</b>	
	<b>Moithuti wa Kereite ya 2: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 4</b> Moithuti o utlwisitse bothata le ho bo rarolla, ka ho sebedisa dinomoro le matshwao a loketseng bakeng sa Kereite ya 2. <b>Moithuti wa Kereite ya 3: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 3</b> Baithuti ba utlwisitse le ho rarolla bothata ka tsela e kgotsofatsang. Leha ho le jwalo, ha ba fumane kgato e babatsehang kaha ha ba a bontsha mawa le matshwao a fumanwang ke baithuti ba Kereite ya 3, k.h.r. ho atisa ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape. Sheba ka tlase.
	<b>Moithuti wa Kereite ya 3: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 4</b> O qetella bothata ka ho nepahala ka tshebediso ya dinomoro le matshwao a loketseng, mmoho le mawa a loketseng a jwale ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape. O kgona ho hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang ka teng.
<b>Thabang o na le ditikara tse 258 mme Masututsa yena o na le tse 384. Mmoho ba na le ditikara tse kae?</b>	

(G)		(J)
258		384
200	+	300 = 500
50	+	80 = 130
8	+	4 = 12
500 + 130 + 12 = 642		
642		

**Kereite ya 3: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 4**

O qetella bothata ka ho nepahala le ka tshwanelo ka tshebediso ya tsebo ya dinomoro le mawa a jwale ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape, ho eketsa habedi, ho phethahatsa le ho fana ka se hlokehang, melapalo, jj. O kgona ho hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang ka teng.

*Haloho ya 237 ke bokae?*

237	100	100	= 118½
	15	15	
	3	3	
	½	½	

**Kereite ya 3: Kgato ya tekanyetso ya 4**

O rarolla bothata ka ho nepahala le ka tshwanelo ka tshebediso ya tsebo ya dinomoro le mawa a jwale ka ho qhaqholla le ho kopanya dinomoro hape, ho atisa ka pedi, ho arola ka pedi, ho phethahatsa le ho fana ka se hlokehang, melapalo, jj. O kgona ho hlalosa kamoo yena le ba bang ba nahanang kateng.

## Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 1: Mohlala wa mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya motheo

Mofuta wa mosebetsi	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha	✓ kapa ✗	Ditlhaliso
Tsa molomo	<p>Na moithuti o kgona ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bala dintho ho fihlela ho 10?</li> <li>• bolela hore na dintho tse bokelletsweng di nyenyane haholo/ kgolo haholo?</li> <li>• ho bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 5?</li> </ul>		
Tse etswang	<p>Na moithuti o kgona ho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• beha dintho ka tatellano?</li> <li>• kopitsa paterone?</li> <li>• beha dintho ka pele ho yena?</li> <li>• beha dintho kamorao ho yena?</li> <li>• hlophisa dintho ho ya ka makgetha a le mang?</li> <li>• sebetsana le bothata ka sepheo sa ho fumana tharollo?</li> </ul>		

## Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 1: Mohlala wa Mosebetsi wa Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo ya dinomoro	Ho bala dintho tse 10 ka botshepehi, a bolela mabitso ka tatellano
		Ho ngola le ho bala dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho ya ho 5
		Ho hlalamanya dinomoro 1 – 5 ho tloha ho enyenyane ho isa ho e kgolo
		Ho sebedisa puo bakeng sa ho hlalosa kamano ya boholo ba dinomo: pele ho, kamora, mahareng a.
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla qaka tsa mantswe ho ya ka maemo, ho sebediswa kopanya, tlosa ho fihlela ho 5
		Ho sebedisa disebediswa kapa ditshwantsho Le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae kateng
		Ho rarolla mathata a etswang, tse kenyelletsang ho arola le ho hlopha dinomoro tse felletseng ka ho lekana, le dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang. Ho sebedisa disebediswa kapa ditshwantsho Ho hlalosa ditharollo
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	O etsa kopanya ho fihlela ho 5 Sebedisa disebediswa kapa ditshwantsho
		O etsa tlosa ho tloha nomorong enngwe le e nngwe ya 5 kapa e ka tsase Sebedisa disebediswa kapa ditshwantsho
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro ka ho bala ka nngwe ho fihlela ho 10, mohl. 1, 2, 3, 4, __, __, __, __, 9, 10
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Boemo	Ho latela ditaello ka ho beha ntho e nngwe ho tloha ho e nngwe, mohl. kenya pensele ka hara lebokose, kenya pensele ka lehakoreng le letona la lebokose.
	3-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela □ Dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe) · Dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)
Mometho	Nako	Ho hlalosa ka puo hore na ntho e etsahala neng, mohl. hoseng, thapama, bosiu, ka nako, kamora nako.
	Bolelele	Ho metha bolelele, bophara le bophahamo ka tshebediso ya disebediswa tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Ho sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso
	Boima	Ho metha le ho nyalanya boima ba dintho tse tharo kapa ho feta ka tshebediso ya sekala le disebediswa tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Latellanya dintho ho ya ka boima ba tsona. Hlalosa tatellano ka ho sebedisa bobebe haholo, boima haholo, boima bo fetelletseng.
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Ho hlopha dintho tse bokeleditsweng	Ho bokella le ho hlophisa dintho tse tshwarehang tse sebediswang letsatsi le leng le le leng ho ya ka mokgwa wa ho kgetha o behilweng ke titjhere. Ho rala setshwantsho sa dintho tse bokelletseng kapa Ho hlalosa tlhophiso e bokelletseng

Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 2 : Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa dinomoro	Bala dintho tse 20 ka botshepehi, a bolela mabitso ka tatellano
		Bolela hore na ke ntho efe ho tse pedi tse bokelletsweng eo e leng ngata kapa e haellang, ha bobedi tse bokelletsweng di le 10 kapa di haella ho feta moo.
		Bala dinomoro ho tloha ho 30
		Ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a mantswe maemong a lokelang, ho kenyelletswa kopanya, tlosa, ka dinomoro tse fihlang ho 10 ka tshebediso ya e le nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola</li> </ul> ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae ka teng
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	Kopanya ho fihlela ho 10 Sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa ka le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +
		Tlosa ho tloha ho 10 kapa ka tlase ho moo Ho sebediswa e nngwe ho tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> O ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa -
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro ho fihlela ho 30 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka bonngwe, mohl. 20, 21, 22, 23, __, __, __, __, 28; __; 30.</li> <li>ka bohloano, mohl. 5, 10, 15, __, __, 30,</li> </ul>
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	Ho kopitsa le ho hodisa paterone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tse entsweng ka ho sebedisa ntho e le nngwe empa e ena le mebala e fetohang kgafetsa, kapa</li> <li>tse entsweng ka ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwanang tsa boholo bo fapaneng</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopeliso (Jeometri)	2-D	O hlwaya le ho bolela didikadikwe dikgutlonnetsepa dikgutlotharo

## Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa dinomoro	Balla pele le moraoka bo1 pakeng tsa 1 le 50
		Balla pele ka bo5, bo2 ho fihlela ho 50
		O sebedisa puo ho hlalosa boholo ba dinomoro: pele ho, kamorao ho, mahareng a
		Bapisa boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10 ho sebediswa puo, mohl. kgolo ho, nyane ho, jj.
		O sebedisa puo ho hlalosa boholo ba dinomoro: pele ho, kamorao ho, mahareng a
		Hlopha dinomoro ka tatellano ya 1 – 10 ho tloha ho e nyane ho isa ho e kgolo
		Bala disimbole tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50
Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata atshwarehang a kenyelletsang karolelano le tlhophiso e lekanang ya dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 10 tseo dikarabo tsa tsona di ka kenyelletsang ho salang ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul> O hlalosa ditharollo	
Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a mantswe maemong a lokelang a kenyelletsang ho kopanya ka phetapheto ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 10 Sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae ka teng	
Tjhelete		O elellwa tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5
		O rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R10 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 20c
Ho sebetsa dipalo	Kopanya ka ho phethaphetha ho fihlela ho 10 ka tshebediso ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>palopedi le ho arola ka lehare</li> </ul> O ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +	
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	O qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka bo nngwe ho kgutlela morao ho tloha ho 50, mohl. 50, 49, 48, __, __, 45, __, __, 42; __; 40.</li> <li>ka mashome ho fihlela ho 50, mohl. 10, 20, 30, __, __.</li> </ul>
Mometho	Mothamo/volumo	Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse sa lekanyetswang, mohl. dikgaba le dikopi.
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Ho hlopha dintho tse bokelletsweng	Bokeletsa le ho hlopha dintho tsa letsatsi le leng le le leng tse tshwarehang ho ya ka mokgwa wa ho kgetha o behilweng ke titjhene Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tse hlophilweng; kapa o hlalosa pokello e hlophilweng



Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
<b>Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano</b>	Mohopolo wa dinomoro	Ho bala dintho tse 40 ka botshepehi, a bolela mabitso ma tsona ka tatellano
		Ho bolela hore na ke efe ho tse pedi tsa dintho tse bokelletsweng e ngata kapa e nyane moo bobedi dipokello di leng 15 kapa ka tlase ho moo
		Ho bala dinomoro ho fihlela ho 70
		Ho ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a lokelang tse kenyelletsang kopanya, tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 15 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• le ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarollang mathata a hae kateng
Ho sebetsa dipalo	Ho kopanya ho fihla ho 15 Ka ho sebedisa e enngwe ya tse latelang	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +, =
		Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 15 kapa ka tlase ho moo Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa -, =
	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka bonngwe ho kgutlela morao ho tloha ho 60 , mohl. 60, 59, 58, __, __, __, 54, __, __, 51.</li> <li>• Ka pedi, mohl. .44, 46, 48, __, __, __,56; __, 60</li> </ul>
Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	Ho kopitsa, ho hodisa le ho hlalosa dipaterone moo ho sebedisitsweng dibopeho tse fapaneng bakeng sa ho bopa dihlopha, empa dihlopha tsa dintho di phethwaphethwa hantle ka tsela e tshwanang.	
<b>Sebaka le sebopoho (Jeometri)</b>	3-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• Dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul>
		Ho hlopha dintho ho ya ka tse thethehang le tse thellang

## Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 3: Mehlala ya Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
<b>Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano</b>	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho balla pele ka bo 10, 5, 2 ho fihlela ho 80
		Ho sebedisa puo bakeng sa ho hlalosa boholo ba dinomoro: pele ho, kamorao ho, mahareng a
		Ho bapisa boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 15 ka ho sebedisa puo, mohl. Kgolo ho, e nyane ho, jj.
		Ba ka phatloa dinomoro 11 – 15 ho ba 10 + bo nngwe mohl. $12 = 10 + 2$
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a loketseng ho kenyelletswa ho kopanya ka phethaphetho ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 15 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• le ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarollang mathata a hae kateng
		Ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang karolelano le tlhophiso e lekanang ya dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 15 tseo dikarabo tsa tsona di ka kenyelletsang ho salang ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> ho hlalosa ditharollo
Tjhelete	Ho elellwa tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5	
	Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete yohle le tjhenthje ho fihlela ho R20 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 20c	
Ho sebetsa dipalo	Ho kopanya ka phethaphetho ho fihlela ho 15 Ka ho sebedisa e enngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +, =	
<b>Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra</b>	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka nngwe ka ho kgutlela moraoin ho tloha ho 80, mohl. 80, 79, 78, __, __, __, __, 73, __; __; 70.</li> <li>• Ka mashome ho fihlela ho 80, mohl. 10, 20, 30, __, __, __, __, __,</li> <li>• Ka bohloano, mohl. 5, 10, 15, __, __, 30, __, __, 45, __, __, 60, __, __, __, 80</li> </ul>
<b>Sebaka le sebopeloh (jeometri)</b>	Molahare	Ho elellwa le ho taka molahare ka dibopeloh tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri tsa 2 -D
<b>Mometho</b>	Bolelele	Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele ka ho sebedisa ho metha ho sa lekanyetswang, mohl. Bolelele ba letsoho, dikgato, bolelele ba dipensele, disebediswa tsa ho metha, jj.
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Datha	Ho araba dipotso tse mabapi le dintlha tsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho

Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 1: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa dinomoro	Ho bala dintho tse 50 ka botshepehi, a bolela mabitso a tsona ka tatellano
		Ho bolela hore na ke efe ho tse pedi tsa dintho tse bokelletsweng e ngata kapa e nyane moo bobedi dipokello di leng 20 kapa ka tlase ho moo
		Ho bala dinomoro ho fihlela ho 80
Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a lokelang tse kenyelletsang kopanya, tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>le ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae kateng
		Ho sebeta dipalo
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Paterone ya dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka nngwe ho kgutlela morao ho tloha ho 80, mohl.: 80, 79, 78, __, __, __, 74, __, __, 71.</li> <li>Ka pedi, mohl. 64, 66, 68, __, __, __, 76; __, 80</li> </ul>
		Ho tlosa ho tloha ho 20 kapa ka tlase ho moo Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa -, =
Sebaka le sebopelo (Jeometri)	2-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>didikadikwe</li> <li>dikgutlotharo</li> <li>dikgutlonnetsepa</li> </ul> ho hlophisa ho ya ka tse tshitha kapa tsa mahlakore a otlolohileng
Mometho	Boima	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota boima ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanyetswang mmoho le sekala sa ho metha, mohl. Diboloko, ditena, jj.</li> <li>Ho sebedisa puo bakeng sa ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. Bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boima haholo</li> </ul>

## Kereite ya 1 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebtsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho balla pele ka bo 10, 5, 2 ho fihlela ho 100
		Ho sebedisa puo ho hlalosa boholo ba dinomoro: pele ho, kamorao ho, mahareng a
		Ho bapisa boholo ba dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20 ka ho sebedisa puo, mohl. E kgolo ho, e nyane ho, jj.
		Ho hlopha dinomoro tsa 1 – 20 ho tloha ho e kgolo ho isa ho e nyenyane
		A ka arohanya dinomoro tsa 11 – 20 ka 10+ bonngwe, mohl. $14 = 10 + 4$
		Ho bala dinomoro ho fihlela ho 100
	Ho ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20	
Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a loketseng ho kenyelletswa ho kopanya ka phethaphetho ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>le ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarollang mathata a hae kateng
		Ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang karolelano le tlhophiso e lekanang ya dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 20 tseo dikarabo tsa tsona di ka kenyelletsang ho salang ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>melapalo</li> </ul> ho hlalosa ditharollo
Tjhelete	Tjhelete	Ho elellwa tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5
		Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R20 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 50c
Ho sebetša dipalo	Ho sebetša dipalo	Ho kopanya ka phethaphetho ho fihlela ho 20 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa $+$ , $=$
		Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka ho kgutlela morao ka nngwe, mohl. 99, 98, __, 96, __, __, __, 92, __; __; 89.</li> <li>Ka mashome ho fihlela ho 100, mohl. 10, 20, 30, __, __, __, __, __, 90, __.</li> </ul> Ka bohlang, mohl. 20, 25, 30, __, __, 45, __, __, 60, __, 70, __, __, 90
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka ho kgutlela morao ka nngwe, mohl. 99, 98, __, 96, __, __, __, 92, __; __; 89.</li> <li>Ka mashome ho fihlela ho 100, mohl. 10, 20, 30, __, __, __, __, __, 90, __.</li> </ul> Ka bohlang, mohl. 20, 25, 30, __, __, 45, __, __, 60, __, 70, __, __, 90
		Ho sebedisa puo e bontshang boemo ho latela dithsupiso e le ho potoloha ka phaposing
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Boemo	Ho sebedisa puo e bontshang boemo ho latela dithsupiso e le ho potoloha ka phaposing
		Ho nyalanya boemo bo fapaneng ba ntho e le nngwe

<b>Mometho</b>	Nako	Ho tseba matsatsi a beke Ho tseba dikgwedi tsa selemo
<b>Ho sebetsa ka datha</b>	Datha	Ho araba dipotso tse amanag le kerafo ya ditshwantsho

**Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 1: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha	
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho hlophisa le ho bala ho fihla dinthong tse 100	
		Ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 25	
		Ho qhaqholla dipalo tsa nomoropedi ho fihlela ho 25 ka mashome le metso, mohl. $23 = 20 + 3$	
		Ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100	
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a lokelang tse kenyelletsang kopanya, tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20 Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>le ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae kateng	
	Tjhelete	Ho elellwa tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5 le ya pampiri R10, R20, R50 Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R20 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 50c	
Ho sebetsa dipalo	Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 20 Ka ho sebedisa e enngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa $+, =$	Ho tlosa ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ya 20 kapa ka tlase Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa $-, =$	
		Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella taellano ya ho bala dinomoro ka ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka nngwe ho tloha ho 0 – 100, mohl. 99, 98, 97, __, __, __, 93, __, 91, 90</li> <li>ka mashome ho tloha ho 0 – 100, mohl. 10, 20, 30, __, __, __, 70, __, __, 100</li> <li>ka pedi ho tloha ho 0 – 100, mohl. 80, 82, 84, __, __, 90, __, __, __, __, 100</li> </ul>
		Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	

Sebaka le sebopeliso (Jeometri)	3-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela <input type="checkbox"/> dibopeliso tsa bolo (didikadikwe) <input type="checkbox"/> dibopeliso tsa labokose (diprisimo)
	2-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela Didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne
Mometho	Nako	Ho bolela nako ka dihora tshupanakong ya manaka
	Bolelele	Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota bolelele, bophara kapa bophahamo ka dimitara

## Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
<b>Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano</b>	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho bala ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng ho fihlela ho 150
		Ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 50
Ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro tsa 0 - 150		
Ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao ka bo 10, 2, 5 ho fihlela ho 150		
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang karolelano le tlhophiso ya dinomoro tse felletseng ka tekano ho fihlela ho 50 ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarollang mathata a hae kateng
<b>Dipaterone, difankshene le algebra</b>	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoro ka ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao ka Nngwe ho 0 – 150, mohl. 131, 132, 133, __, __, __, 137, __, __, __, 141 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka mashome mahareng a 0 le 200, mohl. 150, 140, 130, __, __, 100, __, __, 70, __, __, 40</li> <li>ho bala ka pedi, mohl. 150, 148, 146, 144, __, __, 138, __, __, 132.</li> <li>Ho bala ka hlano ho tloha ho 0 ho isa ho 150, mohl. 105, 110, 115, __, __, __, 135, __, __, 150</li> </ul>
		Ho kopitsa, ho hodisa, le ho hlalosa dipaterone moo dibopeliso tse fapaneng di sebedisetswang ho bopa dihlopha, empa dihlopha tseo tsa dibopeliso di phethwa hantle ka tsela e tshwanang.
<b>Mometho</b>	Nako	Ho bolela nako ka dihora le ka halofo ya dihora tshupanakong ya manaka.

**Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
<b>Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano</b>	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho balla pele ka bo3, bo4
	Rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang karolelano e lekanang e lebisang dipalophatlong
	Dipalo phatlo	Ho elellwa le ho sebedisa dihalofo, borarong, dikotara, bohlanong maemong a tlwaelehileng
		Ho elellwa dipalophatlo setshwantshong
		Ho ngola dipalophatlo ka tsela ya 1 halofo, 1 borarong, jj.
Ho sebetsa dipalo	<p>Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 50</p> <p>Ka ho sebedisa e enngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +, =</p>	
	<p>Ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 50</p> <p>Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa -, =</p>	
<b>Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra</b>	Paterone ya dinomoro	<p>Ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro mahareng a 0 le 150</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala ka nngwe</li> <li>• ho bala ka bone, mohl. 4, 8, 12 __, __, 24, __, 32, __, __, __, 48</li> <li>• ho bala ka boraro, mohl. 3, 6, 9, __, __, 21, __, __, __, 33, 36.</li> </ul>
<b>Mometho</b>	Boima	Ho akanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota boima ka tshebediso ya disebediswa tseo e seng tse lekanyeditsweng le ka sekala, mohl. Diboloko, ditena,jj.
		Ho hlopha dihlahiswa tseo ho tsona ho ngotsweng boima ka dikilogramo



## Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dipalo, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho bala ho fihlella ho dintho tse hlophisitsweng tse 180
		Ho bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 75
		Ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 180
Ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao ka bo 2, 10, 5 mahareng a 0 le 180		
		Ho qhaqholla dipalo tsa palopedi ho fihlela ho 75 ka mashome le metso, mohl. $48 = 40 + 8$
	Rarolla mathata	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe tse maemong a loketseng ho kenyelletswa ho kopanya ka phethephetho e lebisang katisong ho fihlela ho 40</p> <p>Ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>I e ho hlalosa kamoo a rarolang mathata a hae kateng</p>
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	<p>A ka atisa dinomoro tsa 1 – 5 ka 5, 4</p> <p>Ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> <p>ho ngola dipolelonomoro ka ho sebedisa <math>x, =</math></p>
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	<p>Ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho balla pele le ho kgutlela moraoka nngwe mahareng a 0 le 180, mohl.</li> <li>• 180, 170, 160, __, __, 120, __, __ 90,</li> <li>• ho bala ka pedi, mohl. 150, 152, 154, __, 156, __, 160, __, __, 166</li> <li>• ho bala ka hlano ho tloha ho 0 ho isa ho 150, mohl. 120, 125, 130, 135, __, __, __, 155, __, __, 170, __, 180</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopelo (Jeometri)	Boemo	Ho sebedisa puo e bontshang boemo e le ho latela ditshupiso ka ho potoloha ka phahosing

**Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho balla pele ka 4s, 3s
	Ho rarolla mathata	Ho rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata tse kenyelletsang ho arola ka tekano ho lebisang dipalophatlong.
	Dipalophatlo	Ho elellwa le ho sebedisa dihalofo, borarong, dikotara, bohlanong maamong a tlwaelehileng
		Ho elellwa dipalophatlo setshwantshong
		Ho ngola dipalophatlo ka tsela ya 1 halofo, 1 borarong, jj.
Dipaterone, dikamano le algebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	Ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro mahareng a 0 le 180 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala nngwe</li> <li>• ho bala ka nne, mohl.</li> <li>• 104,108, 112 __, __, 124, __, 132, __, __, __, 148</li> <li>• ho bala ka boraro, mohl.</li> </ul> 103, 106, 109, __, __, 121, __, __, __, 133, 136.
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa Jeometri moo ho hlahellang dibopeho tse tshwanang, empa palo ya mofuta o mong le o mong wa sebopeho e a eketseha kapa ho fokotseha ka tsela e tlwaelehileng
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Boemo	Ho bapisa boemo bo fapaneng ba ntho e le nngwe
	Dibopeho tsa 2-D	Ho elellwa le ho bolela
		Didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne
		Ho hlophisa dibopeho ka tse mahlakore a otlolohileng le a tjitja
Mometho	Mothamo/volumo	Ho lekanya, ho metha, ho bapisa, ho hlopha le ho rekota mothamo disebediswa tseo e seng tse lekanyeditsweng: mohl. Dikgaba le dikopi
	Nako	Ho bala nako ka dihora, halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora tshupanakong ya manaka.
		Ho sebedisa bakeng sa ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Datha	Ho etsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho hodima pampiri ya diboloko ka Datha eo ho fanweng ka yona.

## Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho bala ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse hlophisitsweng ho fihlela ho 200
		Ho lekodisa le ho bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99
	Rarolla mathata	<p>Ho rarolla mathata a mantswe a maemong a lokelang tse kenyelletsang tlhophiso le karolelano ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikarabo tse kenyelletsang ho salang</p> <p>Tshebediso ya e nngwe ho tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>le ho hlalosa kamoo a rarollang mathata a hae kateng</p>
Tjhelete	<p>Ho elellwa tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa ya tshepe 5c, 10c, 20, 50c, R1, R2; R5 le ya pampiri R10, R20, R50</p> <p>Ho rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela le tjhentjhe ho fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 95c</p>	
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	<p>Ho qetella tatellano ya ho bala dinomoroka ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka nngwe mahareng a 0 le 200</li> <li>• ka mashome mahareng a 0 le 200, mohl. 130, 140, 150, - __, __, __, __, 200</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopelo (Jeometri)	2-D	<p>Ho elellwa le ho bolela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• didikadikwe</li> <li>• dikgutlotharo</li> <li>• dikgutlonnetsepa</li> <li>• dikgutlonne</li> </ul> <p>ho hlophisa dibopeho ka botjhitja kapa ka mahlakore a otlolohileng</p>
Mometho	Nako	Ho sebedisa tshupanako bakeng sa ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka dihora, halofo ya hora kapa kotara ya hora

**Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Kgopolo ya dinomoro	Ho balla pele le ho kgutlela morao ka bo 2, bo 5 ho fihlela ho 200
		Ho bala le ho ngola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 200
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	<p>Ho kopanya ho fihlela ho 99 ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa +, =</p>
		<p>Ho tlosa ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe ho fihla ho 99 ka ho sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho atisa le ho arola ka pedi</li> </ul> <p>ho ngola polelo ya palo ka ho sebedisa -, =</p>
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dinomoro	<p>Ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro mahareng a 0 le 200</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala ka bobedi, mohl. 160, 162, 164, __, 166, __, 170, __, __, 176, __, 180</li> <li>• ho bala ka bohlano ho tloha ho 0 ho isa ho 200, mohl. 160, 165, 170, __, __, __, 190__, 200</li> </ul>
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Datha	Ho araba dipotso tse mabapi le tlhahisoleseding ya kerafo ya ditshwantsho

## Kereite ya 2 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 3

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele ka bo 4, bo 3
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe boemong bo kenyelletsang ho kopanya ka phetapheto e lebisang ho atiseng ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho pheta habedi le ho hafola</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hae tsa mathata
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	A ka atisa dipalo 1 – 10 ka 3 a sebedisa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho pheta habedi</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa $x, =$
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo pakeng tsa 0 le 180 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bala ka bo 1</li> <li>balla morao ka bone , mohlala : 48,44, 40 __, __, 28, __, __, 16, __, __, 0</li> <li>balla morao boraro, mohlala : 36, 33, 30, __, __, 21, 18, __, __, 9, __, __, 0.</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	3-D	Elellwa le ho bolela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dibopeho tse tjihtja</li> <li>dibopeho tsa mabokose(diprisimo)</li> <li>silendara</li> </ul> Hlophisa dintho ho ya ka tse bidikolohang le tse thellang
	Molahare	Elellwa le ho taka molahareng dibopehong tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a 2
Mometho	Mothamo/volumo	Hlopha dihlahiswa tsa ka mehla tseo methamo ya tsona e ngotsweng ka dilitara
		Bala mothamo ka dilitara ho tswa ditshwantshong tsa dijeke tsa ho metha.

Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 1: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Bopa ka dihlopha le ho bala dintho ho fihlela ho 200
		Bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 99
		Bala le ho ngola matshwao a palo ho tloha ho 0 ho isa ho 500
		Arola nomoro ya dipalo tse pedi tse fihlang ho 99 ka mashome le metso, mohlala : $78 = 70 + 8$
	Rarolla mathata	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa bo kenyelletsang ho kopanya , ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p>le ho hlalosa diitharollo tsa hae tsa mathata</p>
Tjhelete	Rarolla mathata a tjhelete a kenyelletsang tjhelete yohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente	
Tshebetso ya dipalo		<p>Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p>Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa +, =</p>
		<p>Tlosa ho fihlela ho 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p>Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa +, =</p>
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	<p>Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya ho balla pele le morao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka bongwe pakeng tsa 0 le 200 mohlala: 199, 198, 197, __, __, __, 13, __, 191, 190</li> <li>• ka boleshome pakeng tsa 0 le 200 mohlala: 110, 120, 130, __, __, __, 170 __, __, 200</li> <li>• ka makgolo pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala: 100, 200, 300, __, __,</li> <li>• ka bohloko pakeng tsa 0 le 200 mohlala: 150, 155, 160, __, __, __, 180, __, __, 195, __</li> <li>• ka bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 200 mohlala: . 180, 182, 184, __, __, 190, __, __, __, __, 200</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopoho (Jeometri)	Dibopoho tsa mahlakore a 2	<p>Elellwa le ho bolela didikadikwe, dikgutlo-tharo, dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne</p>
		<p>Hlophisa dibopoho ho ya ka mahlakore a otlolohileng le tsa mahlakore a tjihitja</p>
Mometho	Nako	Bala matsatsi a hlwaiweng khalendareng
		Bolela nako watjheng ya manaka ka dihora, halofo ya hora, kotara ya hora
	Mothamo/volumo	<p>Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota mothamo wa diitshelo ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse sa lekanyetswang mohlala: dikgaba le dikopi</p> <p>Hlopha dihlahiswa tsa ka mehla tseo methamo ya tsona e ngotsweng ka dimililitara</p>

## Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Bala ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse bopilweng ka dihlopha (mohlala: tse bopilweng ka sehlopha sa bo 10, 25, 50 kapa 100 ) ho fihlela ho 500
		Hlopha le ho bapisa dipalo ho fihlela ho 500
		Bala le ho ngola dipalo ho tloha ho 0 - 1000
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a etswang a kenyelletsang ho arola ka ho lekana le ho bopa ka dihlopha ka dipalo tse felletseng ho fihlela ho 75 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hae ya mathata
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	Arola dipalo tse fihlang ho 50 ka 2, 5, 10
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya ho balla pele le morao <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka bonngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala: 389, 399, 400, , __, __, __, 404, __, __, __, 408</li> <li>• ka mashome pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala.: 300, 310, 320, __, __, 350, __, __, 370, __, __, 400</li> <li>• ka makgolo pakeng tsa 0 le 1 000 mohlala: 1000, 900, 800, __, __, 500, __, __, 200, __, 0</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	3-D	Elellwa le ho bolela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopeho tse tjitja (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopeho tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> </ul> □ silindara
		Hlophisa dintho ho ya ka tse nang le difahleho tse kgopameng le tse nang le difahleho tse batalletseng
Mometho	Bolelele	Akanya, metha, hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele, bophahamo le bophara a sebedisa disebediswa tseo e seng tsa semmuso
		Akanya, metha, hlopha le ho bapisa bolelele a sebedisa dimitara



Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi wa Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele le morao k abo 2, 4, 3 ho fihlela ho 500
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	Kopanya ho fihlela ho 400 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa +, =
		Tlosa ho tloha ho 400 kapa ka tlase a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa -, =
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa palo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala ka bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala : 450, 448, 446, 444, __, __, 438, __, __, 432.</li> <li>• Ho bala ka bone pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala : 404, 408, 412 __, __, 424, __, 432, __, __, __, 448</li> <li>• Ho bala ka boraro pakeng tsa 0 le 500 mohlala: 403,406, 409, __, __,421, __, __, __, 433, 436.</li> </ul>
	Dipaterone tsa jeometri	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa dipaterone moo dibopeho tse fapaneng di sebediswa ho etsa sehlopha, empa dihlopha tsa dibopeho di phetwa ka tsela yona eo.

## Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 2: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 3

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele k a bo 5, 50, 100 pakeng tsa 0 le 500
		Arola dinomoro tsa palo tse tharo ka makgolo, mashome le metso mohlala: $247 = 200 + 40 + 7$
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho arola ka ho lekana mme a lebisa dipalophatlong.
	Palophatlo	Elellwa le ho sebedisa dihalofo, dikotara, borobedi, boraro, botshelela, bohano mae-mong a tlwaelehileng.
Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo		
Ngola dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa (halofo e 1, 2 borarong jj).		
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa palo	<p>Qetella tatelano ya dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bala ka bohano pakeng tsa 0 – 500 mohlala : 105, 110, 115, __, __, __, 135, __, __, 150</li> <li>Ho bala ka mashome a mahlano pakeng tsa 0 – 1000 mohlala: . 550, 600, 650, __, __, 800, __, __, __, 1 000,</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Boemo le tshupasebaka	Latela ditshupasebaka tsa ho potoloha sekolo
		Ho fana ka ditshupasebaka tsa ho potoloha sekolo
Mometho	Boima	Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlopha le ho rekota boima a sebedisa disebediswa tse sa lekanyetswang le sekala sa ho lekalekanya mohlala: maboloko, ditena, jj.
		Hlopha dihlahiswa tseo boima ba tsona bo ngotsweng ka kramo

**Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 3**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Bala ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse bopilweng ka dihlopha ho fihlela ho 750 (mohlala: dihlopha tsa 20, 25, 50 kapa 100)
		Bapisa le ho hlopha dipalo ho fihlela ho 750
		Bala le ho ngola matshwao a dipalo ho fihlela ho 100
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe boemong bo kenyellelsang ho atisa ho fihlela ho 75 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hae ya mathatha
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	A ka atisa ka 2, 5, 10 ho etsa 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• melapalo</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa $x, =$
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya ho balla pele le morao <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ka bonngwe pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 665, 666, 667, __, __, __, 671, __, __, __, 675, __, __, 678</li> <li>• ka mashome pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 650, 660, 670, __, __, 700, __, __, 730, __, __, 760</li> <li>• ka makgolo pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 0, 100, 200, __, __, 500, __, __, 800, __, 1 000</li> </ul>

## Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	<p>Balla pele le morao k a bo 2, 20, 4, 3, ho fihlela ho 750</p> <p>Arola dinomoro tsa dipalo tse tharo ho fihlela ho 750 ka makgalo, mashome le bonngwe mohlala: <math>648 = 600 + 40 + 8</math></p>
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	<p>A ka atisa ka 3, 4 ho etsa 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>disebediswa</li> <li>ditshwantsho</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho phetha habedi</li> </ul> <p>Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa <math>x, =</math></p>
Dipaterone, difankshene le algebra	Dipaterone tsa palo	<p>Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho bala ka bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 750, 749, 748, __, __, 445, __, __, 742.</li> <li>Ho bala ka bo mashome a mabedi pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 800, 820, 840, 860, __, __, 920, __, __, 980</li> <li>Ho bala ka bone pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 704, 708, 712 __, __, 724, __, 732, __, __, __, 748</li> <li>Ho bala ka boraro pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 630, 633, 639, 641, __, __, 650, __, __, __, 661</li> </ul>
	Dipaterone tsa jeometri	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa jeometri tseo ho tsona ho hlahellang dibopeho tse tshwanang, empa palo ya mofuta ka mong wa sebopeloh e a eketseha kapa e a fokotseha ka tsela ya mehla.
Sebaka le sebopeloh (Jeometri)	-2-D	<p>Elellwa le ho bolela</p> <p>didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne</p>
		Taka didikadikwe, didikadikwe, dikgutlonne, dikgutlotharo
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Datha	Etsa kerafo hodima pampiri e nang le maboloko ha a fuwe dintlha.

**Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 3**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele b abo 5, 50, 25 ho fihlela ho 750
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho arolelana ka ho lekana tse lebisang ho dipalophatlo
	Dipalophatlo	Ellelwa le ho sebedisa dihalofo, dikotara, borobedi, boraro, botshelela, bohloano mae-mong a tlwaelehileng
		Ellelwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo
		Ellelwa hore dihalofo tse 2 di etsa ntho e felletseng
Ngola dipalophatlo ka sebopeho sa halofo e 1, 1 borarong jj.		
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa palo	<p>Qetella tatelano ya dipalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bala ka bohloano pakeng tsa 0 le 750 mohlala: 705, 710, 715, __, __, __, 735, __, __, 750</li> <li>Bala ka bomashome a mahlano pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 1 000, 950, 800, __, __, 650, __, __, __, 450,</li> <li>Bala ka bomashome a mabedi a metso e mehlano pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 525, 550, 575, __, __, 650, __, __, __, 750</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Boemo	O latela tshupasebaka ho tloha sebakeng ho ya sebakeng mmampeng eo e seng wa semmuso
Mometho	Nako	Bolela nako watheng e senang manaka ka dihora le metsotso
		Sebedisa khalelendaro ho fumana bolelele ba nako ka matsatsi kapa dibeke.

**Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 1**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Bala ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse bopilweng ka dihlopha ho fihlela ho 1000
		Hlopha le ho bapisa dipalo ho isa ho 999
	Rarolla mathata	<p>Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswa boemong bo kenyelletsang ho bopa ka dihlopha kapa ho arolelana ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse kenyelletsang tse setseng a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>melapalo</li> <li>ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> <p>le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hae ya bothata</p>
	Tshebetso ya dipalo	Arola dipalo ho isa ho 99 ka 2, 4, 5, 10, 3
	Tjhelete	Rarolla mathata a tjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete yohle le tjhentjhe ka diranta kapa disente
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	<p>Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya ho balla pele le morao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ka bongwe pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 889, 890, 891, , __, __, __, 895 __, __, __, 889 __, __, 892</li> <li>ka mashome pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 1000, 990, 980 __, __, 950, __, __.920, __, __, 890</li> </ul>
Mometho	Nako	Sebedisa wathje ho fumana bolelele ba nako e fetang ka dihora le metsotso

## Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 3: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 2

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele le morao ka bo 2, 4, 3 ho isa ho 1000
		Bala le ho ngola matshwao a dipalo ho fihla ho 1000
	Ho sebetsa dipalo	Kopanya ho fihla ho 999 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa $+$ , $=$
		Tlosa ho tloha ho 999 kapa ka tlase ho moo a sebedisa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• Melapalo</li> <li>• Ho phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> <li>• Ho atametsa ho fihlela ho 10</li> </ul> Ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa $-$ , $=$
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa dipalo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo ya <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho bala ka bobedi pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 1000, 998, 996, __, __, 990, __, __, 984</li> <li>• Ho bala ka bone pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 840, 844, 852 __, __, 864, __, 872, __, __, __, 894</li> <li>• Ho bala ka boraro pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 960, 963, 966, 969, 971, __, __, 980, __, __, __, 691</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopoho (Jeometri)	Molahare	Hlwaya le ho taka mola o bohareng dibopehong tsa jeometri le tseo e seng tsa jeometri tsa mahlakore a 2
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Dintlha	Araba dipotso ka dintlha tse kerafong ya ditshwantsho

**Kereite ya 3 Kotara ya 4: Mohlala wa Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso wa 3**

Karolo ya dikahare	Sehlooho	Mokgwa wa ho kgetha
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Mohopolo wa palo	Balla pele kabo 5, 50, 25, pakeng tsa 0 le 1000
	Rarolla mathata	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe boemong bo kenyelletsang ho kopanya ka phethaphetho e lebisang ho katiso ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dipalo</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• o phetha habedi le ho hafola</li> </ul> le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hae ya mathata
	Tshebetso ya dipalo	A ka atisa ka 3 ho fihlela ho 99 a sebedisa e nngwe ya tse latelang <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• disebediswa</li> <li>• ditshwantsho</li> <li>• melapalo</li> <li>• ho phetha habedi</li> </ul> ngola polelo ya palo a sebedisa $x, =$
Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra	Dipaterone tsa palo	Qetella tatelano ya dipalo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ho bala ka bohloko pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 1 000, 995, 990, 985, __, __, __, 965, __, __, 950</li> <li>• ho bala ka bomashome a mahlano pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 600, 650, 700, __, __, 850, __, __, __,</li> <li>• ho bala ka bomashome a mabedi a metso e mehlano pakeng tsa 0 le 1000 mohlala: 1 000, 975, 950, __, __, 875, __, __, __, 775</li> </ul>
Sebaka le sebopelo (Jeometri)	3-D	Hlwaya le ho bolela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dibopelo tse tshitha (didikadikwe)</li> <li>• dibopelo tsa mabokose (diprisimo)</li> <li>• disilindara</li> <li>• diphiramite</li> <li>• dikhounu</li> </ul>
		Hlophisa dintho ho ya ka tsa bokahodimo bo batalletseng le tsa bokahodimo bo kgopamisitsweng
		Hlwaya dibopelo tsa mahlakore a 2 tse etsang bokahodimo bo batalletseng hodima dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse boletsweng ka hodimo
Mometho	Mothamo/volumo	Bala volumo ka dimililitara ho tswa ditshwantshong tsa dijeke tsa ho metha







